

IBM

*Personal Computer
Hardware Reference
Library*

Technical Reference

6139821



IBM

*Personal Computer
Hardware Reference
Library*

Technical Reference

Revised Edition (March 1986)

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This publication could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time.

It is possible that this publication may contain reference to, or information about, IBM products (machines and programs), programming, or services that are not announced in your country. Such references or information must not be construed to mean that IBM intends to announce such IBM products, programming, or services in your country.

Products are not stocked at the address below. Requests for copies of this publication and for technical information about IBM Personal Computer products should be made to your authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer, IBM Product Center, or your IBM Marketing Representative.

The following paragraph applies only to the United States and Puerto Rico: A Reader's Comment Form is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address comments to: IBM Corporation, Personal Computer, P.O. Box 1328-C, Boca Raton, Florida 33429-1328. IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligations whatever.

Federal Communications Commission Radio Frequency Interference Statement

Warning: The equipment described herein has been certified to comply with the limits for a Class B computing device, pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of the FCC rules. Only peripherals (computer input/output devices, terminals, printers, etc.) certified to comply with the Class B limits may be attached to the computer. Operation with non-certified peripherals is likely to result in interference to radio and TV reception. If peripherals not offered by IBM are used with the equipment, it is suggested to use shielded grounded cables with in-line filters if necessary.

CAUTION

This product described herein is equipped with a grounded plug for the user's safety. It is to be used in conjunction with a properly grounded receptacle to avoid electrical shock.

Notes:



Preface

This publication describes the various components of the IBM Personal Computer XT and IBM Portable Personal Computer; and the interaction of each.

The information in this publication is for reference, and is intended for hardware and program designers, programmers, engineers, and anyone else with a knowledge of electronics and/or programming who needs to understand the design and operation of the IBM Personal Computer XT or IBM Portable Personal Computer.

This publication consists of two parts: a system manual and an options and adapters manual.

The system manual is divided into the following sections:

Section 1, “System Board”, discusses the component layout, circuitry, and function of the system board.

Section 2, “Coprocessor”, describes the Intel 8087 coprocessor and provides programming and hardware interface information.

Section 3, “Power Supply”, provides electrical input/output specifications as well as theory of operation for both the IBM Personal Computer XT power supply and the IBM Portable Personal Computer power supply.

Section 4, “Keyboard”, discusses the hardware makeup, function, and layouts of the IBM Personal Computer XT 83-key and 101/102-key keyboards and the IBM Portable Personal Computer keyboard. In addition, keyboard encoding and usage is discussed.

Section 5, “System Bios”, describes the basic input/output system and its use. This section also contains the software

interrupt listing, a BIOS memory map, descriptions of vectors with special meanings, and a set of low memory maps.

Section 6, “Instruction Set”, provides a quick reference for the 8088 and 8087 assembly instruction set.

Section 7, “Characters, Keystrokes, and Colors”, supplies the decimal and hexadecimal values for characters and text attributes.

A glossary, bibliography, and index are also provided.

The *Technical Reference* Options and Adapters manual provides information, logic diagrams, and specifications pertaining to the options and adapters available for the IBM Personal Computer family of products. The manual is modular in format, with each module providing information about a specific option or adapter. Modules having a large amount of text contain individual indexes. The modules are grouped by type of device into the following categories:

- Expansion Unit
- Displays
- Printers
- Storage Devices
- Memory Expansion
- Adapters
- Miscellaneous
- Cables and Connectors.

Full-length hard-tab pages with the above category descriptions, separate the groups of modules.

The term “*Technical Reference* manual” in the Options and Adapters manual, refers to the:

- IBM Personal Computer XT/IBM Portable Personal Computer *Technical Reference* manual
- IBM Personal Computer *Technical Reference* manual
- IBM Personal Computer AT *Technical Reference* manual.

The term “*Guide to Operations* manual” in the Options and Adapters manual, refers to the:

- IBM Personal Computer *Guide to Operations* manual
- IBM Personal Computer XT *Guide to Operations* manual
- IBM Portable Personal Computer *Guide to Operations* manual
- IBM Personal Computer AT *Guide to Operations* manual.

Prerequisite Publications

- IBM Personal Computer XT *Guide to Operations*
- IBM Portable Personal Computer *Guide to Operations*.

Suggested Reading

- *BASIC for the IBM Personal Computer*
- *Disk Operating System (DOS)*
- *Hardware Maintenance Service* manual
- *Hardware Maintenance Reference* manual
- *Macro Assembler for the IBM Personal Computer*.

Notes:



Contents

SECTION 1. SYSTEM BOARD	1-1
Description	1-3
Microprocessor	1-4
Data Flow Diagrams	1-5
System Memory Map	1-8
System Timers	1-10
System Interrupts	1-11
System Boards	1-12
RAM	1-12
ROM	1-13
DMA	1-14
I/O Channel	1-15
System Board Diagram	1-19
I/O Channel Description	1-20
I/O Address Map	1-24
Other Circuits	1-26
Speaker Circuit	1-26
8255A I/O Bit Map	1-27
Specifications	1-29
System Unit	1-29
Card Specifications	1-31
Connectors	1-32
Logic Diagrams - 64/256K	1-34
Logic Diagrams - 256/640K	1-46
SECTION 2. COPROCESSOR	2-1
Description	2-3
Programming Interface	2-4
Hardware Interface	2-4
SECTION 3. POWER SUPPLIES	3-1
IBM Personal Computer XT Power Supply	3-3
Description	3-3
Input Requirements	3-4
Outputs	3-4
Overvoltage/Overcurrent Protection	3-5
Power Good Signal	3-5

Connector Specifications and Pin Assignments	3-6
IBM Portable Personal Computer Power Supply	3-7
Description	3-7
Voltage and Current Requirements	3-7
Power Good Signal	3-8
Connector Specifications and Pin Assignments	3-9
SECTION 4. KEYBOARDS	4-1
Introduction	4-3
83-Key Keyboard Description	4-3
Block Diagram	4-5
Keyboard Encoding and Usage	4-6
Extended Codes	4-9
Keyboard Layouts	4-12
Connector Specifications	4-19
Keyboard Logic Diagram	4-21
101/102-Key Keyboard	4-22
Description	4-22
Power-On Routine	4-25
Commands from the System	4-26
Commands to the System	4-26
Keyboard Scan Codes	4-28
Clock and Data Signals	4-32
Keyboard Encoding and Usage	4-33
Keyboard Layouts	4-44
Specifications	4-51
Logic Diagram	4-52
SECTION 5. SYSTEM BIOS	5-1
System BIOS Usage	5-3
System BIOS Listing - 11/22/85	5-11
Quick Reference - 256/640K Board	5-11
System BIOS Listing - 11/8/82	5-111
Quick Reference - 64/256K Board	5-111
SECTION 6. INSTRUCTION SET	6-1
8088 Register Model	6-3
Operand Summary	6-4
Second Instruction Byte Summary	6-4
Memory Segmentation Model	6-5
Segment Override Prefix	6-6
Use of Segment Override	6-6
8088 Instruction Set	6-7

Data Transfer	6-7
Arithmetic	6-10
Logic	6-13
String Manipulation	6-15
Control Transfer	6-16
8088 Instruction Set Matrix	6-20
8088 Conditional Transfer Operations	6-22
Processor Control	6-23
8087 Coprocessor Instruction Set	6-24
Data Transfer	6-24
Comparison	6-25
Arithmetic	6-26
Transcendental	6-28
Constants	6-28
Processor Control	6-29

SECTION 7. CHARACTERS, KEYSTROKES, AND

COLORS	7-1
Character Codes	7-3
Quick Reference	7-14

Glossary **Glossary-1**

Bibliography **Bibliography-1**

Index **Index-1**

Notes:



INDEX TAB LISTING

Section 1. System Board

SECTION 1

Section 2. Coprocessor

SECTION 2

Section 3. Power Supplies

SECTION 3

Section 4. Keyboards

SECTION 4

Section 5. System BIOS

SECTION 5

Section 6. Instruction Set

SECTION 6

Notes:



Section 7. Characters, Keystrokes, and Colors

SECTION 7

Glossary

GLOSSARY

Bibliography

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Index

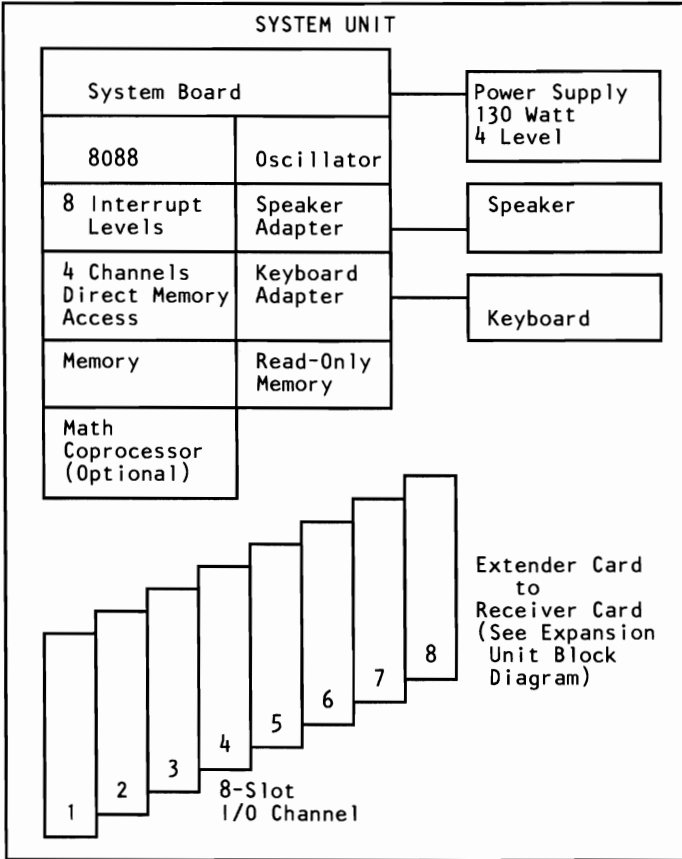
INDEX

Notes:



System Block Diagram (XT)

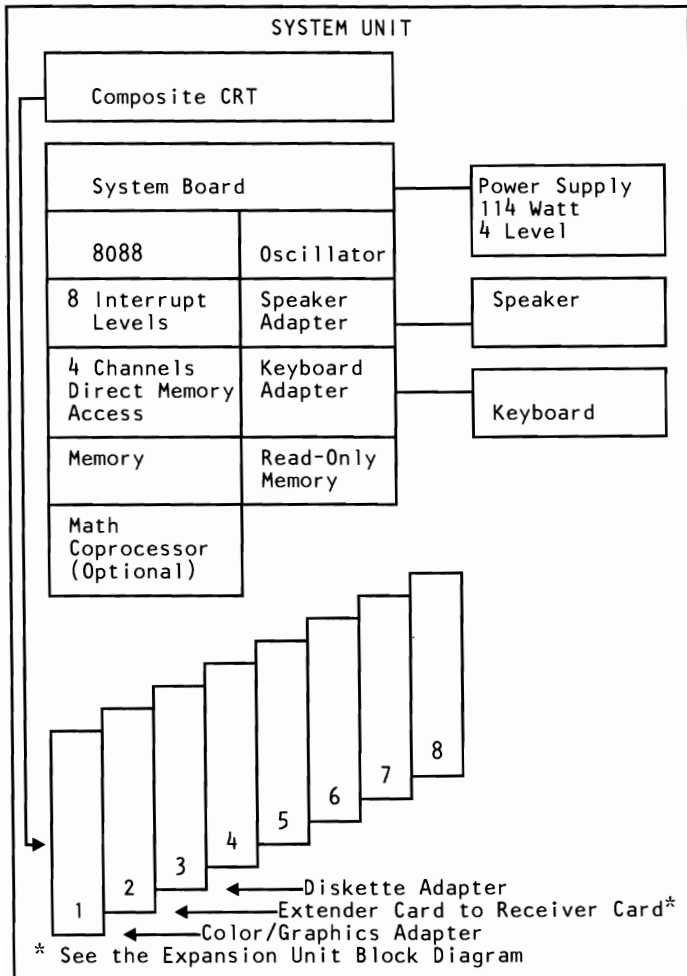
The following is a system block diagram of the IBM Personal Computer XT.



Note: A “System to Adapter Compatibility Chart,” to identify the adapters supported by each system, and an “Option to Adapter Compatibility Chart,” to identify the options supported by each adapter, can be found in the front matter of the *Technical Reference Options and Adapters* manual, Volume 1.

System Block Diagram (Portable)

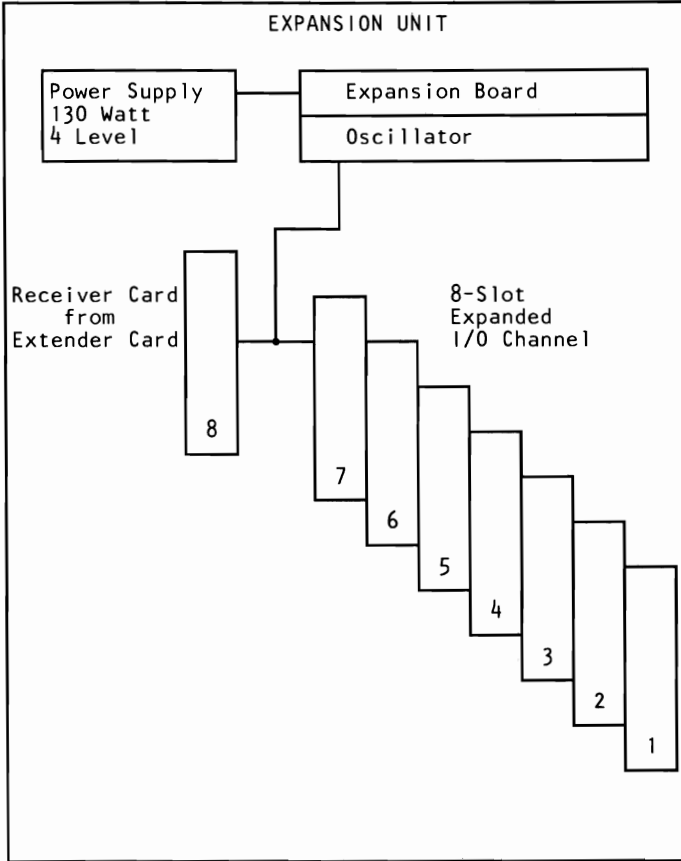
The following is a system block diagram of the IBM Portable Personal Computer.



Note: A “System to Adapter Compatibility Chart,” to identify the adapters supported by each system, and an “Option to Adapter Compatibility Chart,” to identify the options supported by each adapter, can be found in the front matter of the *Technical Reference Options and Adapters* manual, Volume 1.

Expansion Unit Block Diagram

The following is an expansion unit block diagram for the IBM Portable Personal Computer and IBM Personal Computer XT with the 64/256K system board.



Note: A "System to Adapter Compatibility Chart," to identify the adapters supported by each system, and an "Option to Adapter Compatibility Chart," to identify the options supported by each adapter, can be found in the front matter of the *Technical Reference Options and Adapters* manual, Volume 1.

Notes:



SECTION 1. SYSTEM BOARD

Description	1-3
Microprocessor	1-4
Data Flow Diagrams	1-5
System Memory Map	1-8
System Timers	1-10
System Interrupts	1-11
System Boards	1-12
RAM	1-12
64/256K System Board	1-12
256/640K System Board	1-13
ROM	1-13
DMA	1-14
I/O Channel	1-15
System Board Diagram	1-19
I/O Channel Description	1-20
I/O Address Map	1-24
Other Circuits	1-26
Speaker Circuit	1-26
8255A I/O Bit Map	1-27
Specifications	1-29
System Unit	1-29
Size	1-29
Weight	1-29
Power Cable	1-29
Environment	1-29
Heat Output	1-30
Noise Level	1-30
Electrical	1-30
Card Specifications	1-31
Connectors	1-32
Logic Diagrams - 64/256K	1-34
Logic Diagrams - 256/640K	1-46

Notes:



Description

The system board fits horizontally in the base of the system unit of the Personal Computer XT and Portable Personal Computer and is approximately 215 mm by 304 mm (8-1/2 x 12 in.). It is a multilayer, single-land-per-channel design with ground and internal planes provided. DC power and a signal from the power supply enter the board through two 6-pin connectors. Other connectors on the board are for attaching the keyboard and speaker. Eight 62-pin card-edge sockets are also mounted on the board. The I/O channel is bussed across these eight I/O slots. Slot J8 is slightly different from the others in that any card placed in it is expected to respond with a 'card selected' signal whenever the card is selected.

A dual in-line package (DIP) switch (one 8-switch pack) is mounted on the board and can be read under program control. The DIP switch provides the system programs with information about the installed options, how much storage the system board has, what type of display adapter is installed, whether or not the coprocessor is installed, what operational modes are desired when power is switched on (color or black-and-white, 80- or 40-character lines), and the number of diskette drives attached.

The system board contains the adapter circuits for attaching the serial interface from the keyboard. These circuits generate an interrupt to the microprocessor when a complete scan code is received. The interface can request execution of a diagnostic test in the keyboard.

The system board consists of five functional areas: the processor subsystem and its support elements, the ROM subsystem, the read/write (R/W) memory subsystem, integrated I/O adapters, and the I/O channel. All are described in this section.

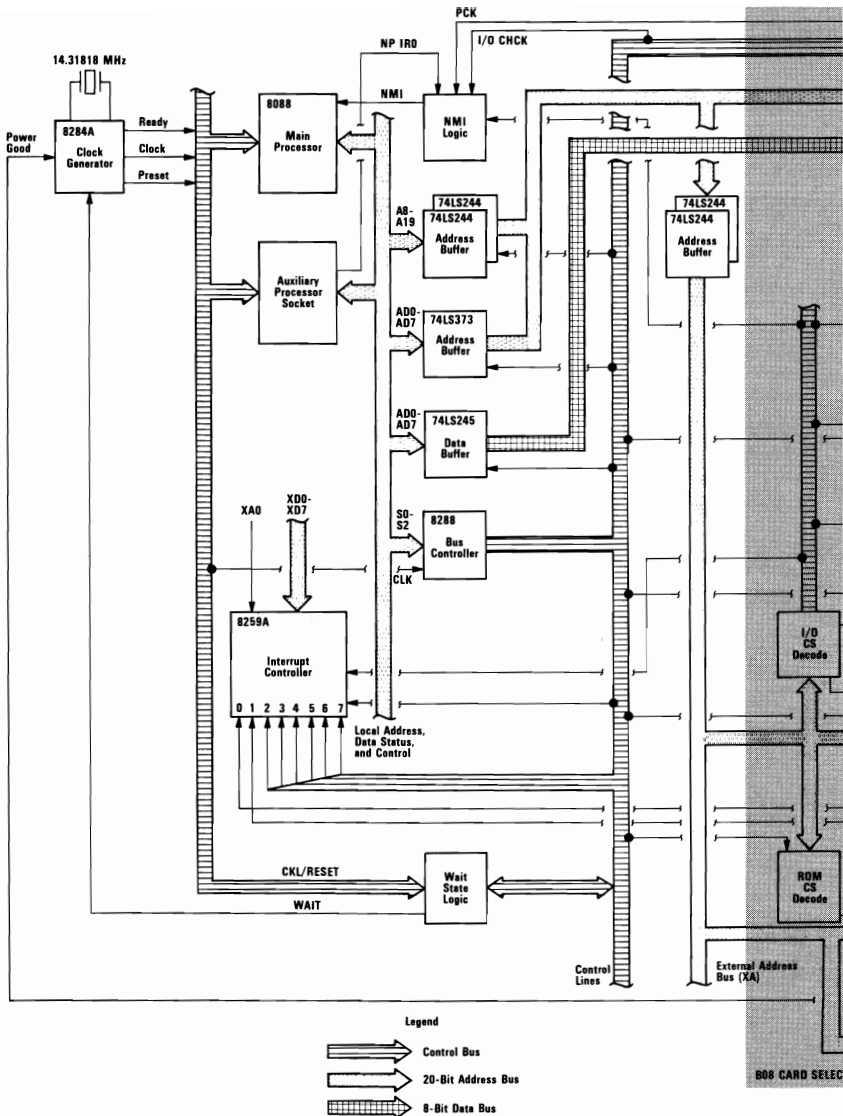
Microprocessor

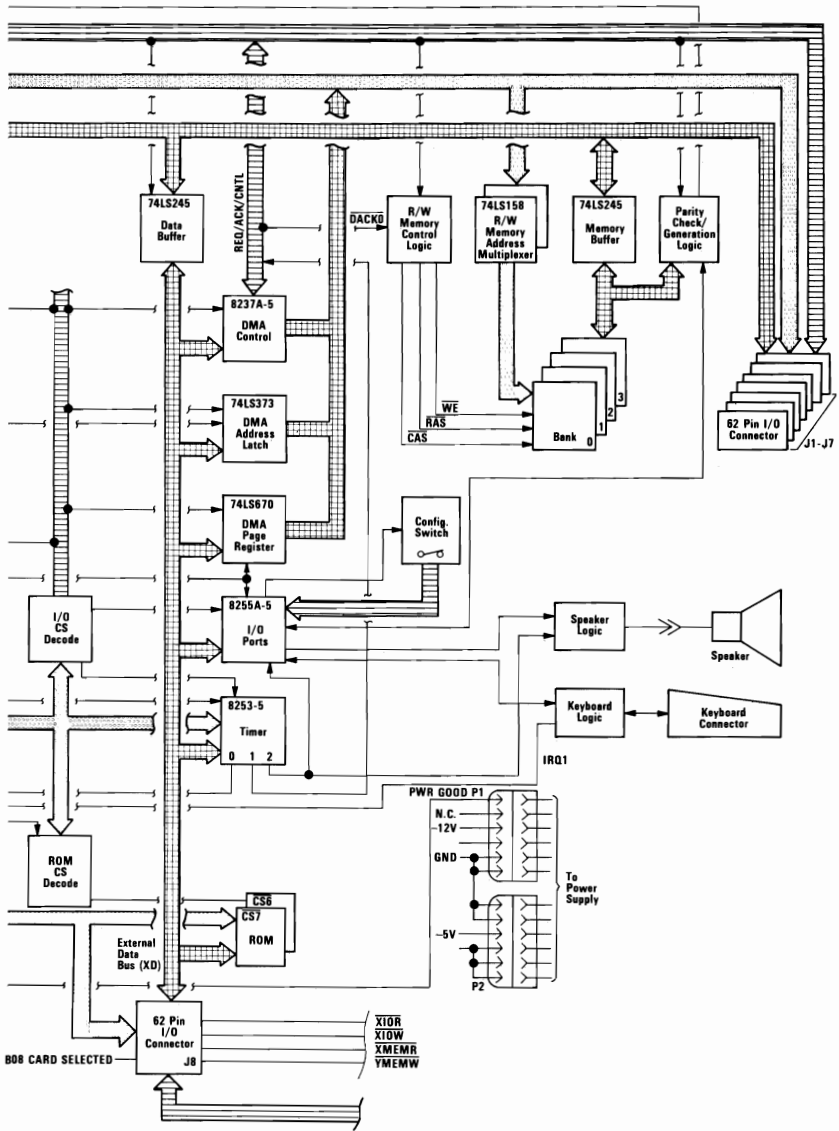
The heart of the system board is the Intel 8088 Microprocessor. This is an 8-bit external-bus version of Intel's 16-bit 8086 Microprocessor, and is software-compatible with the 8086. Thus, the 8088 supports 16-bit operations, including multiply and divide, and 20 bits of addressing (1M byte of storage). It also operates in maximum mode, so a coprocessor can be added as a feature. The microprocessor operates at 4.77MHz. This frequency is derived from a 14.31818MHz crystal, the frequency of which is divided by 3 for the microprocessor clock, and divided by 4 to obtain the 3.58MHz color-burst signal required for color televisions.

At the 4.77MHz clock rate, the 8088 bus cycles are four clocks of 210 nanoseconds (ns) each, or 840ns total. Some I/O cycles take five 210ns clocks or 1.05 microseconds (μ s).

Data Flow Diagrams

The system board data flow diagram starts on the next page.





System Memory Map

Start Address		Function	
Decimal	Hex	64/256K	256/640K
0K	00000	128-256K Read/Write Memory on the System Board	256-640K Read/Write Memory on the System Board
16K	04000		
32K	08000		
48K	0C000		
64K	10000		
80K	14000		
86K	18000		
112K	1C000		
128K	20000		
144K	24000		
160K	28000		
176K	2C000		
192K	30000	384K R/W Memory Expansion in the I/O Channel	
208K	34000		
224K	38000		
240K	3C000		
256K	40000		
272K	44000		
288K	48000		
304K	4C000		
320K	50000		
336K	54000		
352K	58000		
368K	5C000		
384K	60000		
400K	64000		
416K	68000		
432K	6C000		
448K	70000		
464K	74000		
480K	78000		
496K	7C000		
512K	80000		
528K	84000		
544K	88000		
560K	8C000		
576K	90000		
592K	94000		
608K	98000		
624K	9C000		

System Memory Map (Part 1 of 2)

Start Address		Function
Decimal	Hex	64/256K & 256/640K
640K 656K 672K 688K	A0000 A4000 A8000 AC000	128K Reserved
704K	B0000	Monochrome
736K	B8000	Color/Graphics
752K	BC000	
768K	C0000	Enhanced Graphics
784K	C6000	Professional Graphics
800K	C8000	Fixed Disk Control
816K	CC000	PC Network
832K	D0000	Cluster
848K 864K 880K 896K 912K 928K 944K	D4000 D8000 DC000 E0000 E4000 E8000 EC000	192K Read Only Memory Expansion and Control
960K 976K 992K 1008K	F0000 F4000 F8000 FC000	64K Base system BIOS and BASIC ROM

System Memory Map (Part 2 of 2)

System Timers

Three programmable timer/counters are used by the system as follows: Channel 0 is used as a general-purpose timer providing a constant time base for implementing a time-of-day clock.

Channel 0	System Timer
GATE 0	Tied on
CLK IN 0	1.193182 MHz OSC
CLK OUT 0	8259A IRQ 0

Channel 1 is used to time and request refresh cycles from the DMA channel.

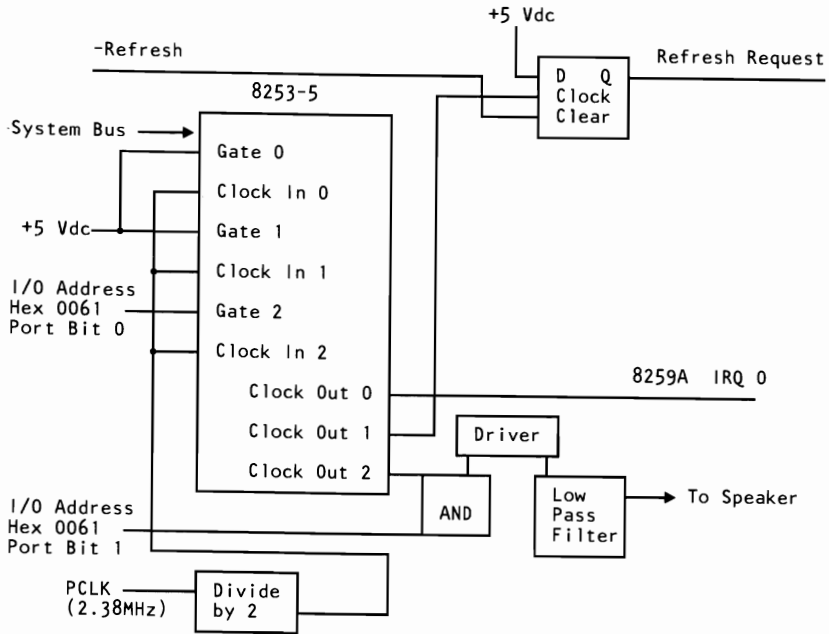
Channel 1	Refresh Request Generator
GATE 1	Tied on
CLK IN 1	1.193182 MHz OSC
CLK OUT 1	Request refresh cycle

Note: Channel 1 is programmed as a rate generator to produce a 15-microsecond period signal.

Channel 2 is used to support the tone generation for the audio speaker. Each channel has a minimum timing resolution of 1.05 μ s.

Channel 2	Tone Generation for Speaker
GATE 2	Controlled by bit 0 of port hex 61, PPI bit
CLK IN 2	1.193182 MHz OSC
CLK OUT 2	Used to drive the speaker

The 8254-2 Timer/Counter is a programmable interval timer/counter that system programs treat as an arrangement of four external I/O ports. Three ports are treated as counters; the fourth is a control register for mode programming. The following is a system-timer block diagram.



System-Timer Block Diagram

System Interrupts

Of the eight prioritized levels of interrupt, six are bussed to the system expansion slots for use by feature cards. Two levels are used on the system board. Level 0, the higher priority, is attached to Channel 0 of the timer/counter and provides a periodic interrupt for the time-of-day clock. Level 1 is attached to the keyboard adapter circuits and receives an interrupt for each scan code sent by the keyboard.

The non-maskable interrupt (NMI) of the 8088 is used to report memory parity errors.

The following diagram contains the System Interrupt Listing.

Number	Usage
NMI	Parity 8087
0	Timer
1	Keyboard
2	EGA Display, PC Net, 3278/79
3	Asynchronous Communications (Alternate) PC Net(Alternate) 3278/79(Alternate) SDLC Communications BSC Communications Cluster (Primary)
4	Asynchronous Communications (Primary) SDLC Communications BSC Communications Voice Communications Adapter *
5	Fixed Disk
6	Diskette
7	Printer Cluster (Alternate)
* Jumper selectable to 2, 3, 4, 7.	

8088 Hardware Interrupt Listing

System Boards

There are two types of system boards, 64/256K and 256/640K.

RAM

64/256K System Board

The 64/256K system board has either 128K or 256K of R/W memory. Memory greater than the system board's maximum of 256K is obtained by adding memory cards in the expansion slots. The memory consists of dynamic 64K by 1 bit chips with an access time of 200ns and a cycle time of 345ns. All R/W memory is parity-checked.

256/640K System Board

The 256/640K system board has either 256K, 512K or 640K of R/W memory. The memory consists of dynamic 64K by 1 bit chips in Banks 2 and 3 and dynamic 256K by 1 bit chips in Banks 0 and 1 with an access time of 200ns and a cycle time of 345ns. All R/W memory is parity-checked.

System Board	Minimum Storage	Maximum Storage	Memory Modules	Pluggable (Banks 0-1)	Pluggable (Banks 2-3)
64/256K	64K	256K	64K by 1 bit	2 Banks of 9	2 Banks of 9
256/640K	256K	640K	256K by 1 bit and 64K by 1 bit	2 Banks of 9	2 Banks of 9

ROM

The system board supports both read only memory (ROM) and R/W memory. It has space for 64K by 8 of ROM or erasable programmable read-only memory (EPROM). Two module sockets are provided, each of which can accept a 32K or 8K device. On the 64/256K system board, one socket has 32K by 8 bits of ROM, the other 8K by 8 bits. On the 256/640K system board, both sockets have 32K by 8 bits of ROM installed. This ROM contains the power-on self test, I/O drivers, dot patterns for 128 characters in graphics mode, and a diskette bootstrap loader. The ROM is packaged in 28-pin modules and has an access time and a cycle time of 250ns each.

DMA

The microprocessor is supported by a set of high-function support devices providing four channels of 20-bit direct-memory access (DMA), three 16-bit timer/counter channels, and eight prioritized interrupt levels.

Three of the four DMA channels are available on the I/O bus and support high-speed data transfers between I/O devices and memory without microprocessor intervention. The fourth DMA channel is programmed to refresh the system's dynamic memory. This is done by programming a channel of the timer/counter device to periodically request a dummy DMA transfer. This action creates a memory-read cycle, which is available to refresh dynamic memory both on the system board and in the system expansion slots. DMA data transfers take five clock cycles of 210ns, or 1.05 μ s. (See I/O CH RDY on page 1-22.) Refresh cycles occur once every 72 clocks (approximately 15 μ s) and require four clocks or approximately 5.6% of the bus bandwidth.

The following formula determines the percentage of bandwidth used for refresh.

64K X 1

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{\% Bandwidth used} \\ \text{for Refresh} \end{array} = \frac{4 \text{ cycles} \times 128}{1.93\text{ms}/210\text{ns}} = \frac{512}{9190} = 5.6\%$$

256K X 1

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{\% Bandwidth used} \\ \text{for Refresh} \end{array} = \frac{4 \text{ cycles} \times 256}{3.86\text{ms}/210\text{ns}} = \frac{1024}{19048} = 5.6\%$$

I/O Channel

The I/O channel is an extension of the 8088 microprocessor bus. It is, however, demultiplexed, repowered, and enhanced by the addition of interrupts and direct memory access (DMA) functions.

The I/O channel contains an 8-bit, bidirectional data bus, 20 address lines, 6 levels of interrupt, control lines for memory and I/O read or write, clock and timing lines, 3 channels of DMA control lines, memory refresh-timing control lines, a 'channel check' line, and power and ground for the adapters. Four voltage levels are provided for I/O cards: +5 Vdc \pm 5%, -5 Vdc \pm 10%, +12 Vdc \pm 5%, and -12 Vdc \pm 10%. These functions are provided in a 62-pin connector with 100-mil card tab spacing.

An 'I/O channel ready' line (I/O CH RDY) is available on the I/O channel to allow operation with slow I/O or memory devices. These devices can pull I/O CH RDY low to add wait states to the following operations:

- Normal memory read and write cycles take four 210ns clocks for a cycle time of 840ns/byte.
- Microprocessor-generated I/O read and write cycles require five clocks for a cycle time of 1.05 μ s/byte.
- DMA transfers require five clocks for a cycle time of 1.05 μ s/byte.

I/O devices are addressed using I/O mapped address space. The channel is designed so that 768 I/O device addresses are available to the I/O channel cards.

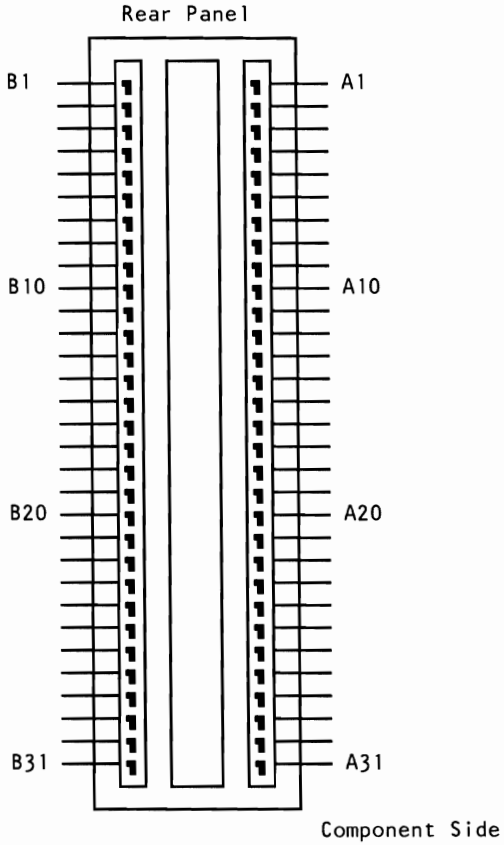
A 'channel check' line exists for reporting error conditions to the microprocessor. Activating this line results in a non-maskable interrupt (NMI) to the 8088 microprocessor. Memory expansion options use this line to report parity errors.

The I/O channel is repowered to provide sufficient drive to power all eight (J1 through J8) expansion slots, assuming two low-power

Schottky (LS) loads per slot. The IBM I/O adapters typically use only one load.

Timing requirements on slot J8 are much stricter than those on slots J1 through J7. Slot J8 also requires the card to provide a signal designating when the card is selected.

The following figure shows the pin numbering for I/O channel connectors J1 through J8.



I/O Channel Pin Numbering (J1-J8)

The following figures show signals and voltages for the I/O channel connectors.

I/O Pin	Signal Name	I/O
A1	-I/O CH CK	I
A2	SD7	I/O
A3	SD6	I/O
A4	SD5	I/O
A5	SD4	I/O
A6	SD3	I/O
A7	SD2	I/O
A8	SD1	I/O
A9	SD0	I/O
A10	I/O CH RDY	I
A11	AEN	0
A12	SA19	I/O
A13	SA18	I/O
A14	SA17	I/O
A15	SA16	I/O
A16	SA15	I/O
A17	SA14	I/O
A18	SA13	I/O
A19	SA12	I/O
A20	SA11	I/O
A21	SA10	I/O
A22	SA9	I/O
A23	SA8	I/O
A24	SA7	I/O
A25	SA6	I/O
A26	SA5	I/O
A27	SA4	I/O
A28	SA3	I/O
A29	SA2	I/O
A30	SA1	I/O
A31	SA0	I/O

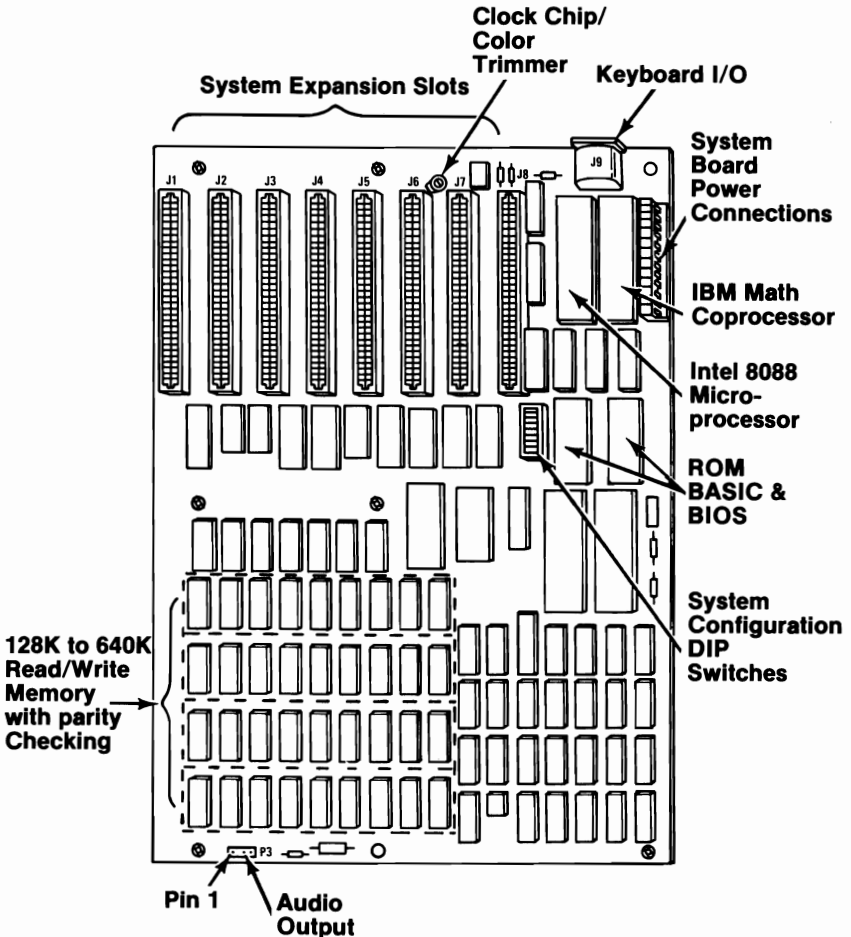
I/O Channel (A-Side, J1 through J8)

I/O Pin	Signal Name	I/O
B1	GND	Ground
B2	RESET DRV	0
B3	+5 Vdc	Power
B4	IRQ 2	I
B5	-5 Vdc	Power
B6	DRQ2	I
B7	-12 Vdc	Power
B8	-CARD SLCTD	I
B9	+12 Vdc	Power
B10	GND	Ground
B11	-MEMW	0
B12	-MEMR	0
B13	-IOW	I/O
B14	-IOR	I/O
B15	-DACK3	0
B16	DRQ3	I
B17	-DACK1	0
B18	DRQ1	I
B19	-DACK0	I/O
B20	CLK	0
B21	IRQ7	I
B22	IRQ6	I
B23	IRQ5	I
B24	IRQ4	I
B25	IRQ3	I
B26	-DACK2	0
B27	T/C	0
B28	ALE	0
B29	+5Vdc	Power
B30	OSC	0
B31	GND	Ground

I/O Channel (B-Side, J1 through J8)

System Board Diagram

The following diagram shows the component layout for the system board. All system board switch settings for total system memory, number of diskette drives, and types of display adapters are shown on page 1-27.



System Board Component Diagram

I/O Channel Description

The following is a description of the I/O Channel. All lines are TTL-compatible.

A0–A19 (O)

Address bits 0 to 19: These lines are used to address memory and I/O devices within the system. The 20 address lines allow access of up to 1M byte of memory. A0 is the least significant bit (LSB) and A19 is the most significant bit (MSB). These lines are generated by either the microprocessor or DMA controller. They are active high.

AEN (O)

Address Enable: This line is used to de-gate the microprocessor and other devices from the I/O channel to allow DMA transfers to take place. When this line is active (high), the DMA controller has control of the address bus, data bus, Read command lines (memory and I/O), and the Write command lines (memory and I/O).

ALE (O)

Address Latch Enable: This line is provided by the 8288 Bus Controller and is used on the system board to latch valid addresses from the microprocessor. It is available to the I/O channel as an indicator of a valid microprocessor address (when used with AEN). Microprocessor addresses are latched with the falling edge of ALE.

-CARD SLCTD (I)

-Card Selected: This line is activated by cards in expansion slot J8. It signals the system board that the card has been selected and that appropriate drivers on the system board should be directed to either read from, or write to, expansion slot J8. Connectors J1 through J8 are tied together at this pin, but the system board does not use their signal. This line should be driven by an open collector device.

CLK (O)

System clock: It is a divide-by-3 of the oscillator and has a period of 210ns (4.77MHz). The clock has a 33% duty cycle.

D0—D7 I/O

Data Bits 0 to 7: These lines provide data bus bits 0 to 7 for the microprocessor, memory, and I/O devices. D0 is the LSB and D7 is the MSB. These lines are active high.

-DACK0 to -DACK3 (O)

-DMA Acknowledge 0 to 3: These lines are used to acknowledge DMA requests (DRQ1—DRQ3) and refresh system dynamic memory (-DACK0). They are active low.

DRQ1—DRQ3 (I)

DMA Request 1 to 3: These lines are asynchronous channel requests used by peripheral devices to gain DMA service. They are prioritized with DRQ3 being the lowest and DRQ1 being the highest. A request is generated by bringing a DRQ line to an active level (high). A DRQ line must be held high until the corresponding DACK line goes active.

-I/O CH CK (I)

-I/O Channel Check: This line provides the microprocessor with parity (error) information on memory or devices in the I/O channel. When this signal is active low, a parity error is indicated.

I/O CH RDY (I)

I/O Channel Ready: This line, normally high (ready), is pulled low (not ready) by a memory or I/O device to lengthen I/O or memory cycles. It allows slower devices to attach to the I/O channel with a minimum of difficulty. Any slow device using this line should drive it low immediately upon detecting a valid address and a Read or Write command. This line should never be held low longer than 10 clock cycles. Machine cycles (I/O or memory) are extended by an integral number of clock cycles (210ns).

-IOR (O)

-I/O Read Command: This command line instructs an I/O device to drive its data onto the data bus. It may be driven by the microprocessor or the DMA controller. This signal is active low.

-IOW (O)

-I/O Write Command: This command line instructs an I/O device to read the data on the data bus. It may be driven by the microprocessor or the DMA controller. This signal is active low.

IRQ2—IRQ7 (I)

Interrupt Request 2 to 7: These lines are used to signal the microprocessor that an I/O device requires attention. They are prioritized with IRQ2 as the highest priority and IRQ7 as the lowest. An interrupt request is generated by raising an IRQ line (low to high) and holding it high until it is acknowledged by the microprocessor (interrupt service routine).

-MEMR (O)

-Memory Read: This command line instructs the memory to drive its data onto the data bus. It may be driven by the microprocessor or the DMA controller. This signal is active low.

-MEMW (O)

-Memory Write: This command line instructs the memory to store the data present on the data bus. It may be driven by the microprocessor or the DMA controller. This signal is active low.

OSC (O)

Oscillator: High-speed clock with a 70ns period (14.31818MHz). It has a 50% duty cycle.

RESET DRV (O)

Reset Drive: This line is used to reset or initialize system logic upon power-up or during a low line-voltage outage. This signal is synchronized to the falling edge of CLK and is active high.

T/C (O)

Terminal Count: This line provides a pulse when the terminal count for any DMA channel is reached. This signal is active high.

I/O Address Map

The following pages contain the planar and channel I/O Address Maps.

Hex Range*	Device
000-01F	DMA controller, 8237A-5
020-03F	Interrupt controller, 8259A
040-05F	Timer, 8253-5
060-06F	PPI 8255A-5
080-09F	DMA page registers
0AX**	NMI Mask Registers

Note: I/O Addresses, hex 000 to 0FF, are reserved for the system board I/O. Hex 100 to 3FF are available on the I/O channel.

* These are the addresses decoded by the current set of adapter cards. IBM may use any of the unlisted addresses for future use.

** At power-on-time, the Non Mask Interrupt into the 8088 is masked off. This mask bit can be set and reset through system software as follows:
Set mask: Write hex 80 to I/O Address
 hex A0(enable NMI)
Clear mask: Write hex 00 to I/O Address
 hex A0(disable NMI)

Planar I/O Address Map

Hex Range*	Device
200-20F	Game Control
201	Game I/O
20C-20D	Reserved
210-217	Expansion Unit
21F	Reserved
278-27F	Parallel printer port 2
280-2DF	Alternate Enhanced Graphics Adapter
2E1	GPIB (Adapter 0)
2E2 & 2E3	Data Acquisition (Adapter 0)
2F8-2FF	Serial port 2
300-31F	Prototype card
320-32F	Fixed Disk
348-357	DCA 3278
360-367	PC Network (low address)
368-36F	PC Network (high address)
378-37F	Parallel printer port 1
380-38F***	SDLC, bisynchronous 2
390-393	Cluster
3A0-3AF	Bisynchronous 1
3B0-3BF	Monochrome Display and Printer Adapter
3C0-3CF	Enhanced Graphics Adapter
3D0-3DF	Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter
3F0-3F7	Diskette controller
3F8-3FF	Serial port 1
6E2 & 6E3	Data Acquisition (Adapter 1)
790-793	Cluster (Adapter 1)
AE2 & AE3	Data Acquisition (Adapter 2)
B90-B93	Cluster (Adapter 2)
EE2 & EE3	Data Acquisition (Adapter 3)
1390-1393	Cluster (Adapter 3)
22E1	GPIB (Adapter 1)
2390-2393	Cluster (Adapter 4)
42E1	GPIB (Adapter 2)
62E1	GPIB (Adapter 3)
82E1	GPIB (Adapter 4)
A2E1	GPIB (Adapter 5)
C2E1	GPIB (Adapter 6)
E2E1	GPIB (Adapter 7)

Note: I/O Addresses, hex 000 to 0FF, are reserved for the system board I/O. Hex 100 to 3FF are available on the I/O channel.

* These are the addresses decoded by the current set of adapter cards. IBM may use any of the unlisted addresses for future use.

*** SDLC Communication and Secondary Binary Synchronous Communications cannot be used together because their hex addresses overlap.

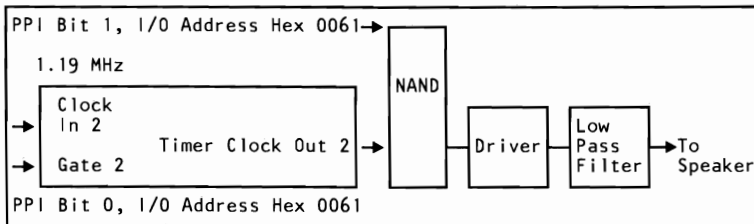
Channel I/O Address Map

Other Circuits

Speaker Circuit

The system unit has a 57.15 mm (2-1/4 in.) audio speaker. The speaker's control circuits and driver are on the system board. The speaker connects through a 2-wire interface that attaches to a 3-pin connector on the system board.

The speaker drive circuit is capable of approximately 1/2 watt of power. The control circuits allow the speaker to be driven three different ways: 1.) a direct program control register bit may be toggled to generate a pulse train; 2.) the output from Channel 2 of the timer/counter may be programmed to generate a waveform to the speaker; 3.) the clock input to the timer/counter can be modulated with a program-controlled I/O register bit. All three methods may be performed simultaneously.



Speaker Drive System Block Diagram

Channel 2 (Tone generation for speaker)
Gate 2 -- Controlled by 8255A-5 PPI Bit (See 8255 Map)
Clock In 2 -- 1.19318 MHz OSC
Clock Out 2 -- Used to drive speaker

Speaker Tone Generation

The speaker connection is a 4-pin Berg connector.

	Pin	Function
P3	1	Data out
	2	Key
	3	Ground
	4	+5 Vdc

Speaker Connector (P3)

8255A I/O Bit Map

The 8255A I/O Bit Map shows the inputs and outputs for the Command/Mode register on the system board. Also shown are the switch settings for the memory, display, and number of diskette drives. The following page contains the I/O bit map.

Hex Port Number	I N P U T	PA0	+ Keyboard Scan Code	0	Or	Diagnostic Outputs		0																
		1		1		1																		
		2		2		2																		
3		3	3																					
4		4	4																					
5		5	5																					
6		6	6																					
7		7	7																					
0060	O U T P U T	PB0	+ Timer 2 Gate Speaker																					
		1	+ Speaker Data																					
		2	Spare																					
		3	Read High Switches or Read Low Switches																					
		4	- Enable RAM Parity Check																					
		5	- Enable I/O Channel Check																					
		6	- Hold Keyboard Clock Low																					
7	- (Enable Keyboard or + (Clear Keyboard)																							
0061	I N P U T	PC0	Loop on POST	Sw-1	Or	Display 0	**Sw-5																	
		1	+ CoProcessor Installed	Sw-2		Display 1	**Sw-6																	
		2	+ Planar RAM Size 0	* Sw-3		# Drives	***Sw-7																	
		3	+ Planar RAM Size 1	* Sw-4		# Drives 1	***Sw-8																	
		4	Spare																					
		5	+ Timer Channel 2 Out																					
		6	+ I/O Channel Check																					
7	+ RAM Parity Check																							
0062																								
0063	Command/Mode Register		Hex 99																					
	Mode Register Value		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>6</td> <td>5</td> <td>4</td> <td>3</td> <td>2</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </table>				7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1		
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																	
1	0	0	1	1	0	0	1																	
* Sw-4		Sw-3	Amount of Memory on System Board - 64/256K																					
0	0		64K																					
0	1		128K																					
1	0		192K																					
1	1		256K																					
* Sw-4		Sw-3	Amount of Memory on System Board - 256/640K																					
0	0		256K																					
0	1		512K																					
1	0		576K																					
1	1		640K																					
** Sw-6		Sw-5	Display at Power-Up Mode																					
0	0		Reserved																					
0	1		Color 40 X 25 (BW Mode)																					
1	0		Color 80 X 25 (BW Mode)																					
1	1		IBM Monochrome 80 X 25																					
*** Sw-8		Sw-7	Number of Diskette Drives in System																					
0	0		1																					
0	1		2																					
1	0		3																					
1	1		4																					
Notes:																								
PA Bit = 0 implies switch "ON". PA Bit = 1 implies switch "OFF".																								
A plus (+) indicates a bit value of 1 performs the specified function.																								
A minus (-) indicates a bit value of 0 performs the specified function.																								

8255A I/O Bit Map

Specifications

System Unit

Size

- Length: 498 millimeters (19.6 inches)
- Depth: 411 millimeters (16.2 inches)
- Height: 147 millimeters (5.8 inches)

Weight

- 14.2 kilograms (31.6 pounds)

Power Cable

- Length: 1.8 meters (6 feet)

Environment

- Air Temperature
 - System On: 15.6 to 32.2 degrees C (60 to 90 degrees F)
 - System Off: 10 to 43 degrees C (50 to 110 degrees F)
- Wet Bulb Temperature
 - System On: 22.8 degrees C (73 degrees F)
 - System Off: 26.7 degrees C (80 degrees F)

- **Humidity**
 - System On: 8% to 80%
 - System Off: 20% to 80%
- **Altitude**
 - Maximum altitude: 2133.6 meters (7000 feet)

Heat Output

- 1229 British Thermal Units (BTU) per hour

Noise Level

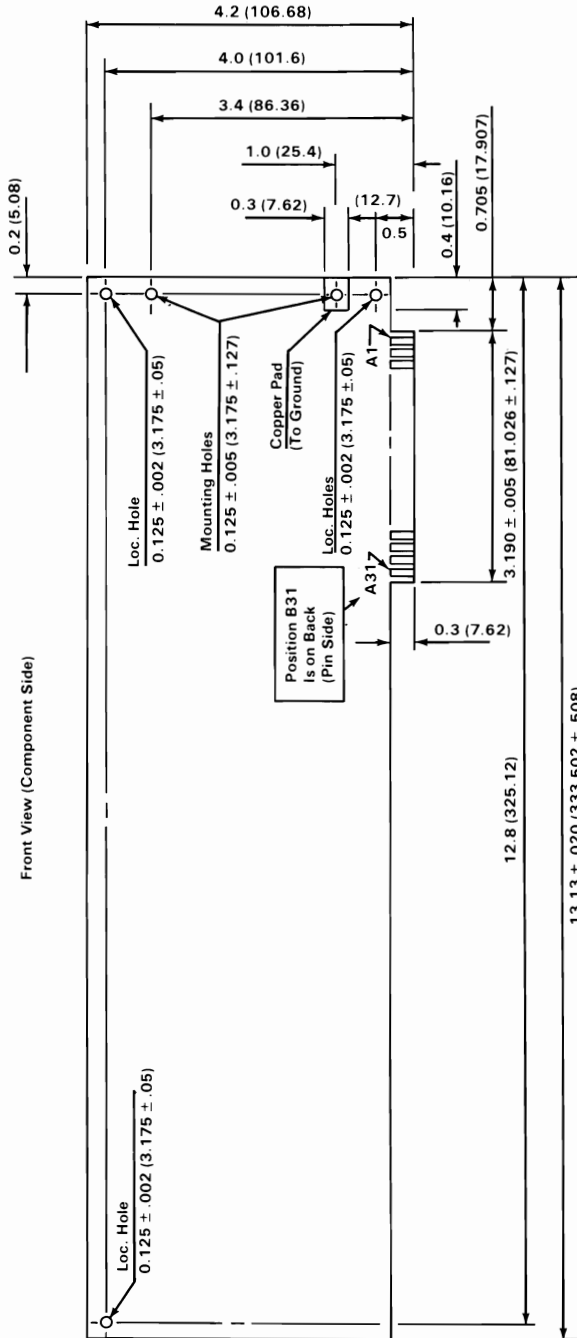
- 43 decibels average-noise rating (without printer)

Electrical

- Power: 450 VA
- Input
 - Nominal: 115 Vac
 - Minimum: 100 Vac
 - Maximum: 125 Vac

Card Specifications

The specifications for option cards follow.



Notes:

- All Card Dimensions are ± .010 (.254) Tolerance (With Exceptions Indicated on Drawing or in Notes).
- Max. Card Length is 13.15 (334.01). Smaller Length is Permissible.
- Loc. and Mounting Holes are Non-Plated Thru. (Loc. 3X, Mtg. 2X).
- 31 Gold Tabs Each Side, 0.100 ± .0005 (2.54 ± .0127) Center to Center, 0.06 ± .0005 (1.524 ± .0127) Width.
- Numbers in Parentheses are in Millimeters. All Others are in Inches.

Connectors

The system board has the following additional connectors:

- Two power-supply connectors (P1 and P2)
- Speaker connector (J19)
- Keyboard connector (J22)

The pin assignments for the power-supply connectors, P1 and P2, are as follows. The pins are numbered 1 through 6 from the rear of the system.

Connector	Pin	Assignments
P1	1	Power Good
	2	Key
	3	+12 Vdc
	4	-12 Vdc
	5	Ground
	6	Ground
P2	1	Ground
	2	Ground
	3	-5 Vdc
	4	+5 Vdc
	5	+5 Vdc
	6	+5 Vdc

Power Supply Connectors (P1, P2)

The speaker connector, J19, is a 4-pin, keyed, Berg strip. The pins are numbered 1 through 4 from the front of the system. The pin assignments are as follows:

Connector	Pin	Function
J19	1	Data out
	2	Key
	3	Ground
	4	+5 Vdc

Speaker Connector (J19)

The keyboard connector, J22, is a 5-pin, 90-degree printed circuit board (PCB) mounting, DIN connector. For pin numbering, see the “Keyboard” section. The pin assignments are as follows:

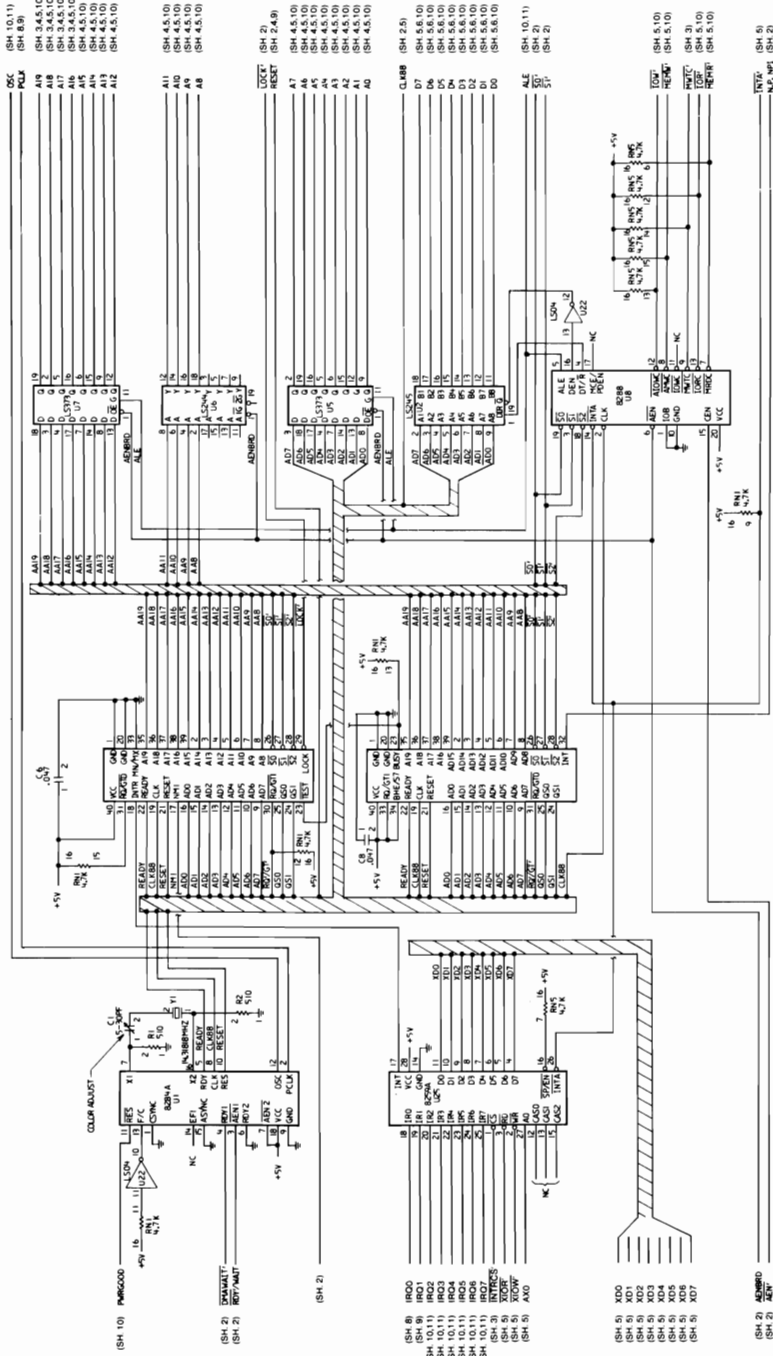
Connector	Pin	Assignments
J22	1	Keyboard Clock
	2	Keyboard Data
	3	Reserved
	4	Ground
	5	+5 Vdc

Keyboard Connector (J22)

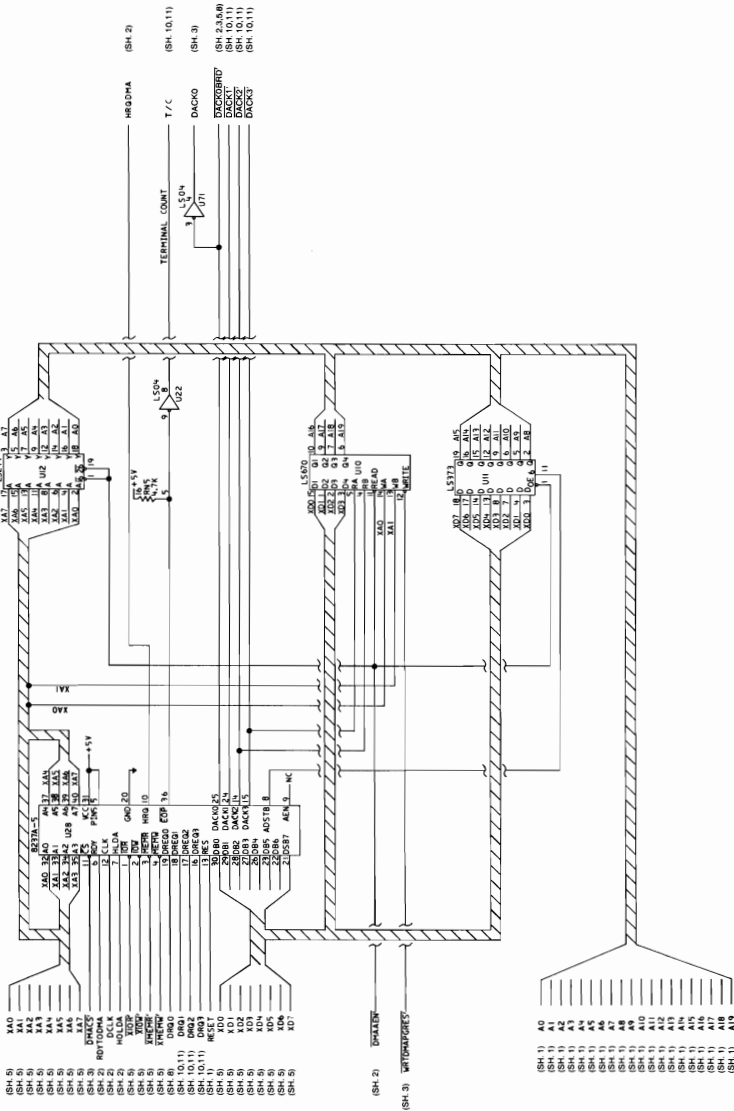
Logic Diagrams - 64/256K

The following pages contain the logic diagrams for the 64/256K system board.

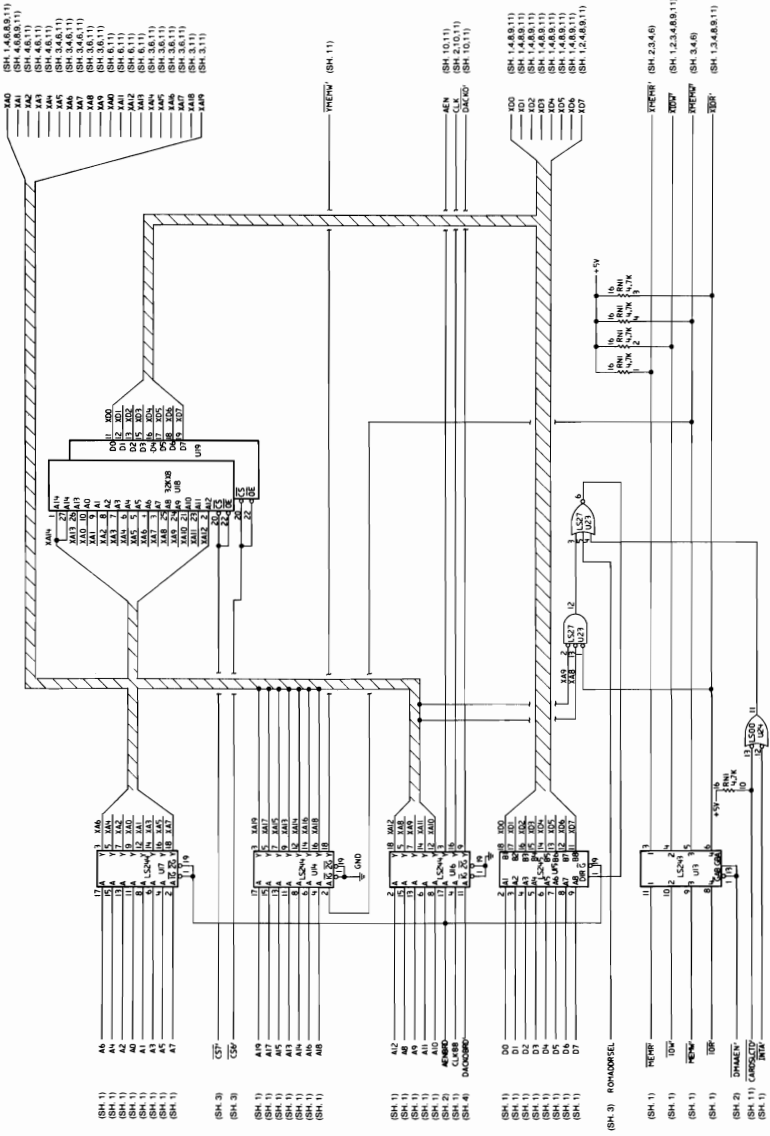




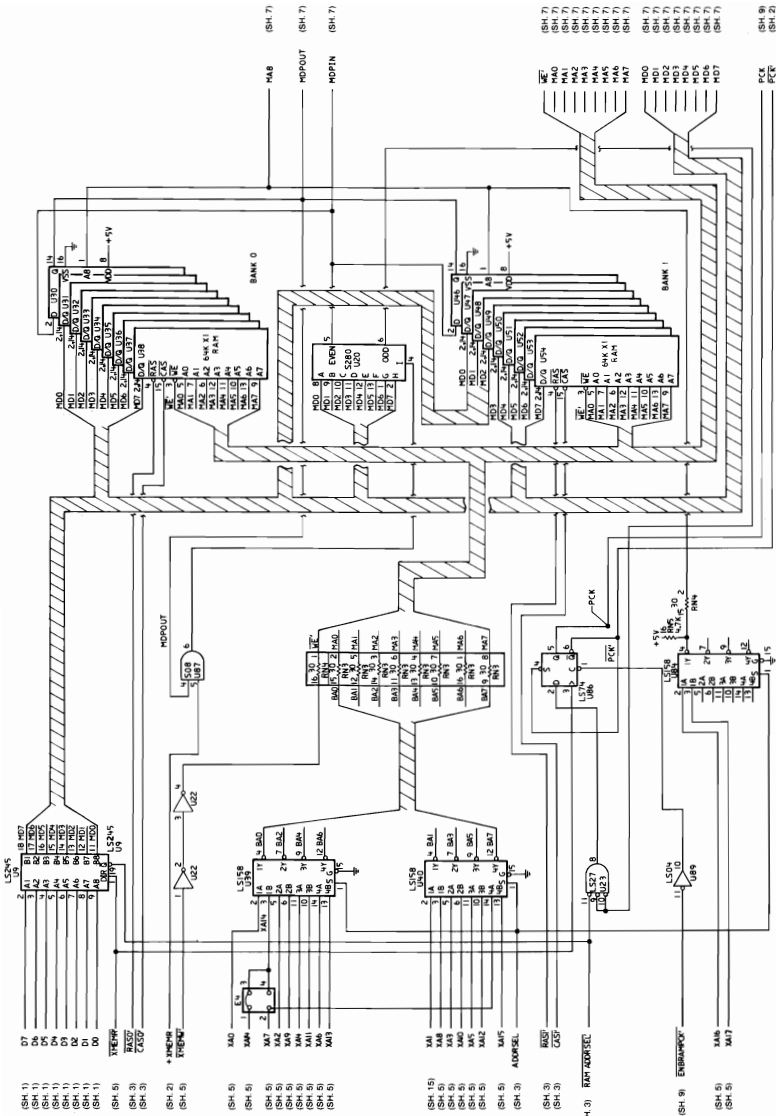
64/256K System Board (Sheet 1 of 11)



64/256K System Board (Sheet 4 of 11)



64/256K System Board (Sheet 5 of 11)



64/256K System Board (Sheet 6 of 11)

(SH-7)

(SH-7)

(SH-7)

(SH-7)

(SH-7)

(SH-7)

(SH-7)

(SH-7)

(SH-7)

(SH-7)

(SH-7)

(SH-7)

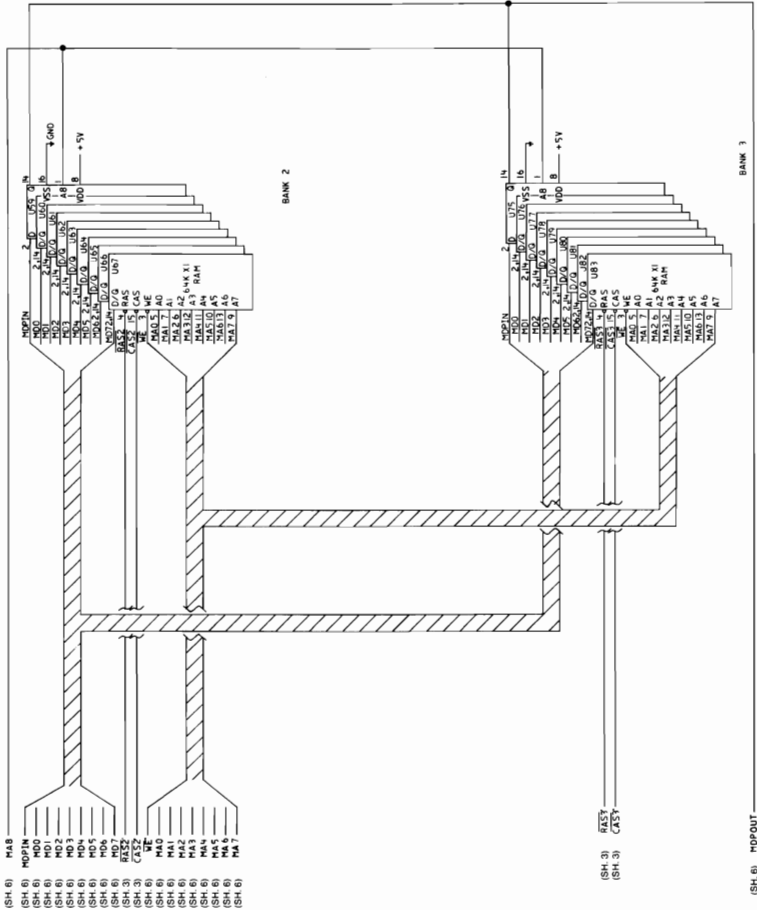
(SH-7)

(SH-7)

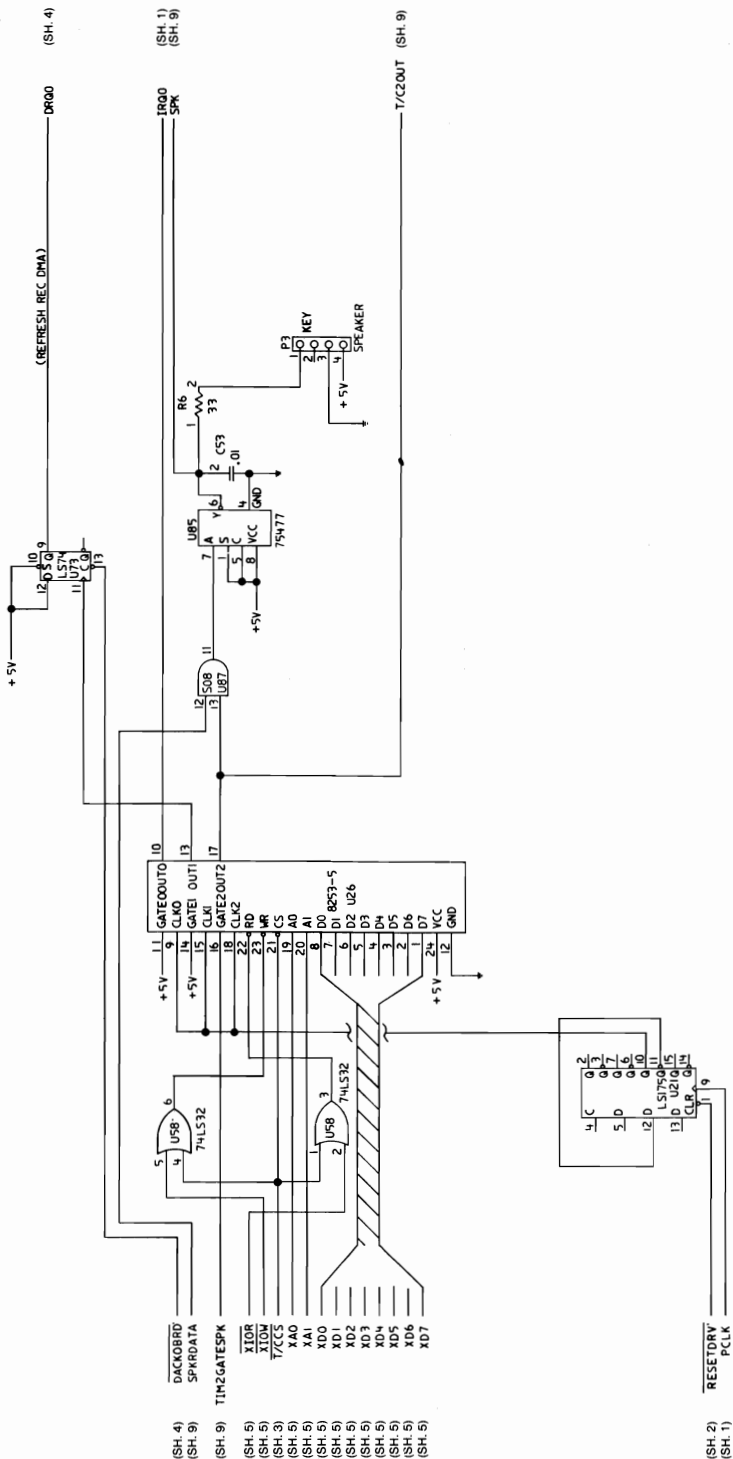
(SH-7)

(SH-7)

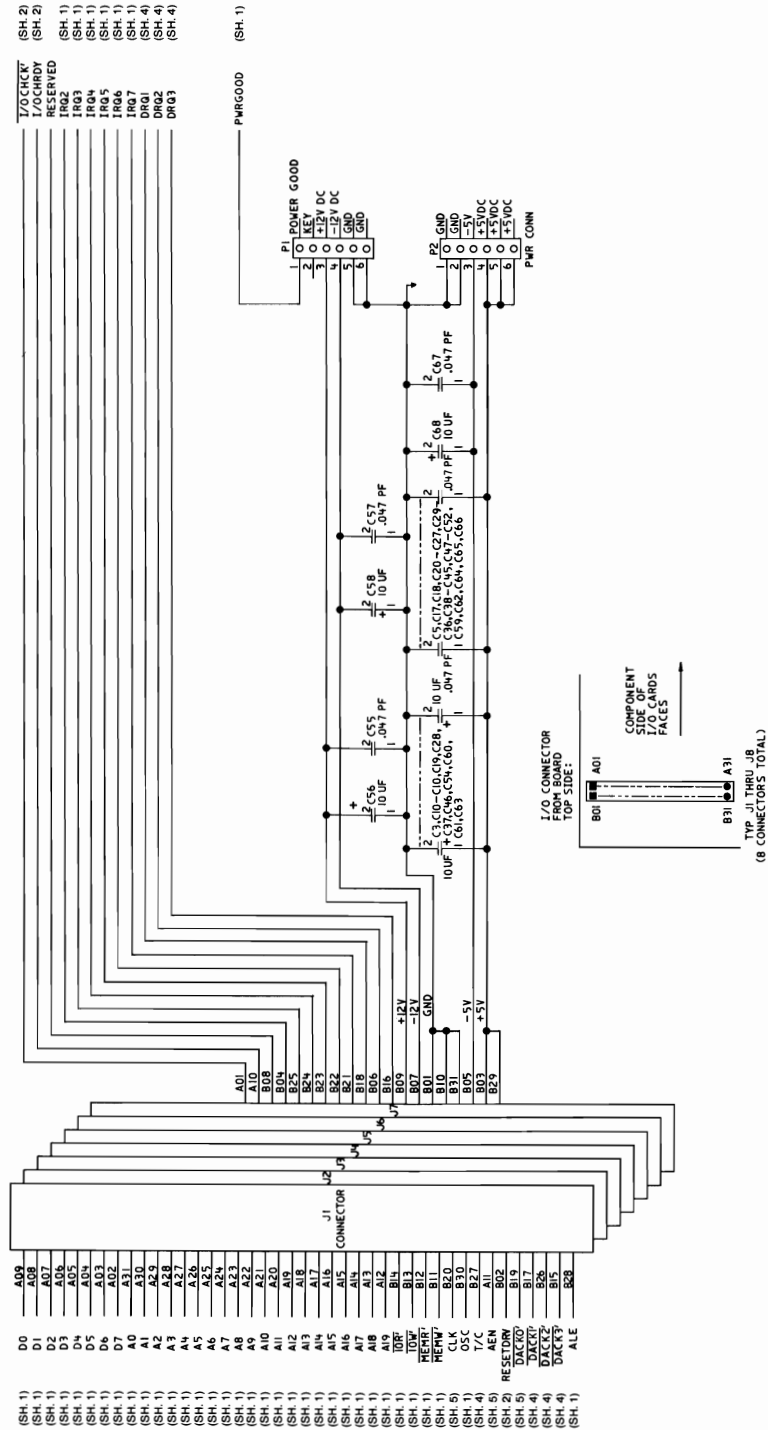
(SH-7)



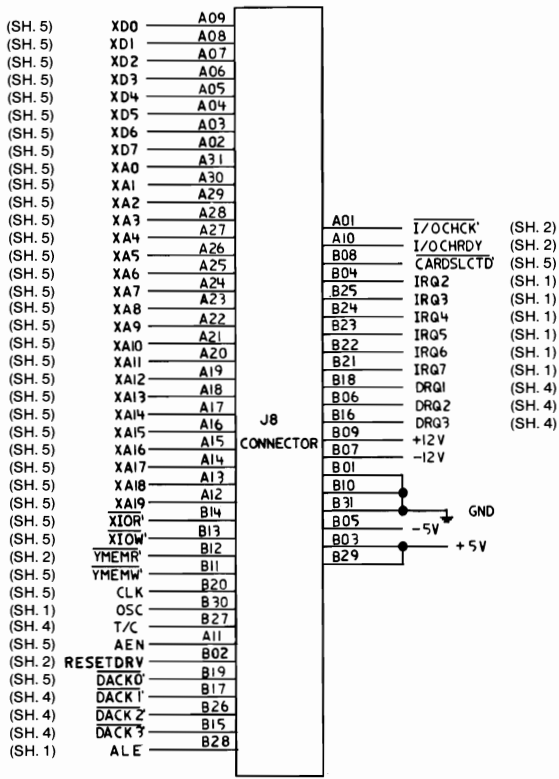
64/256K System Board (Sheet 7 of 11)



64/256K System Board (Sheet 8 of 11)



64/256K System Board (Sheet 10 of 11)

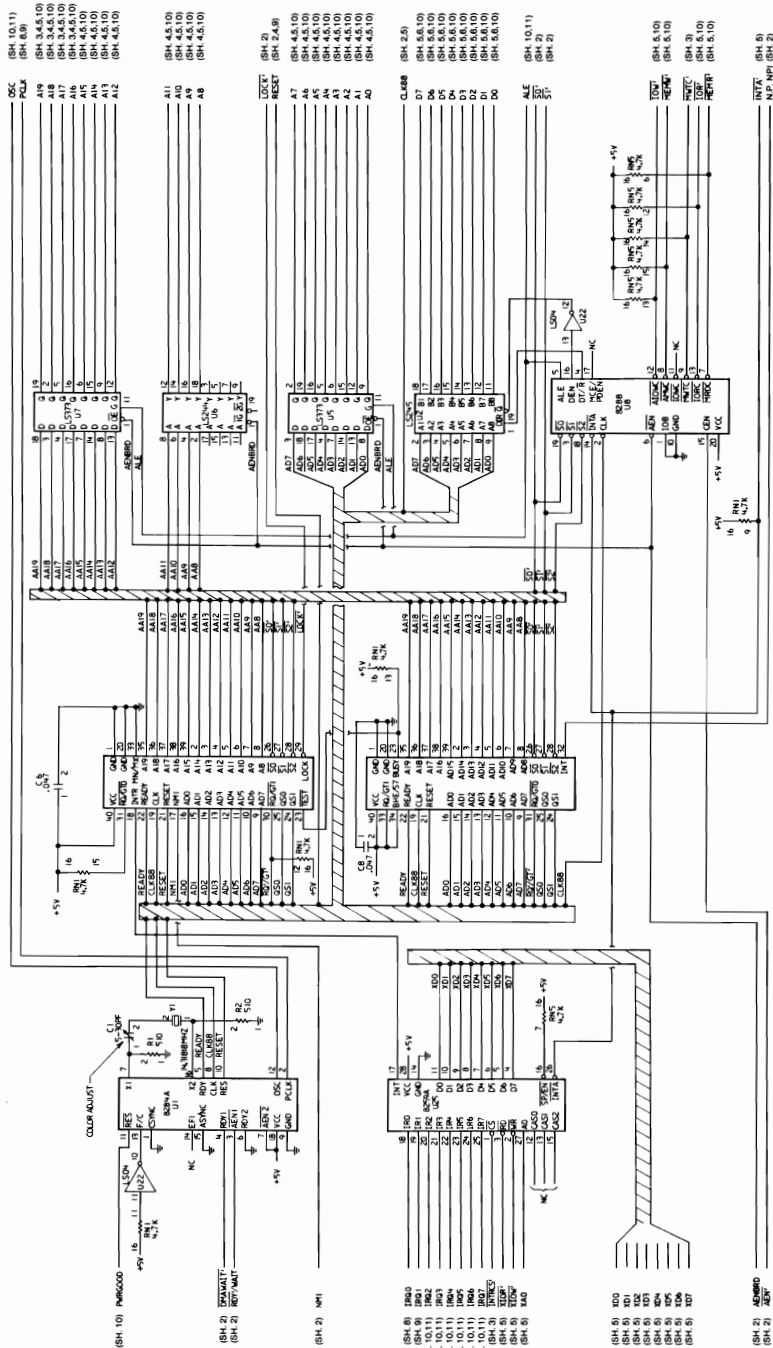


64/256K System Board (Sheet 11 of 11)

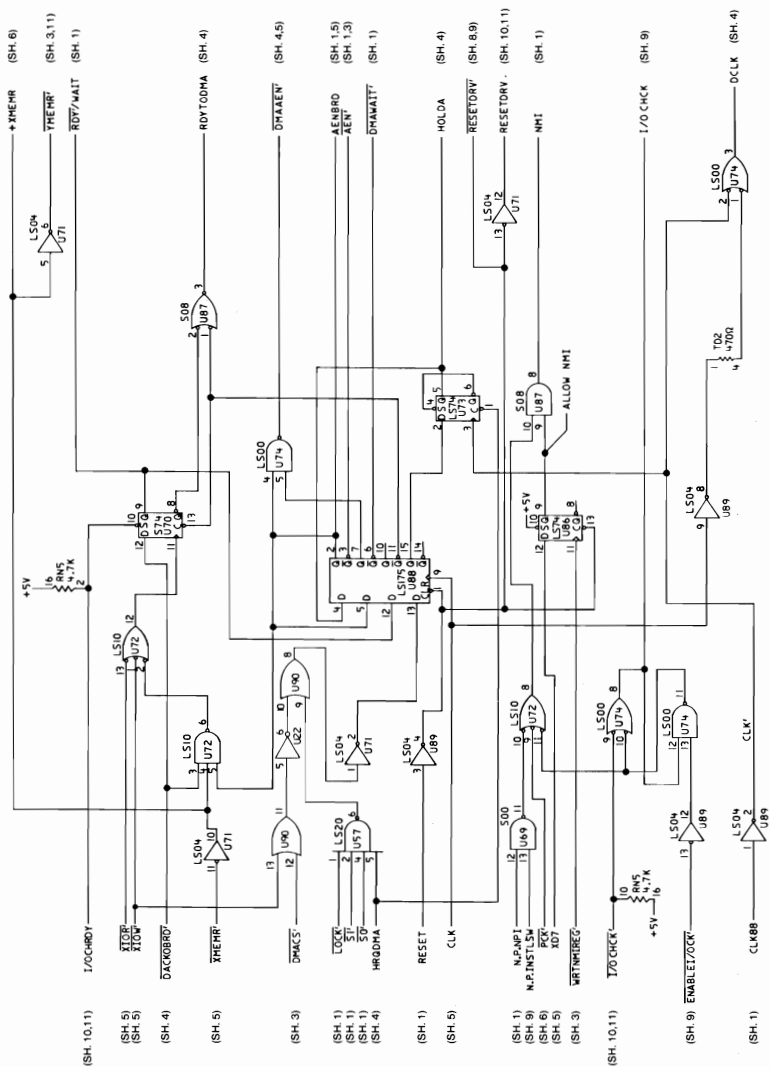
Logic Diagrams - 256/640K

The following pages contain the logic diagrams for the 256/640K system board.

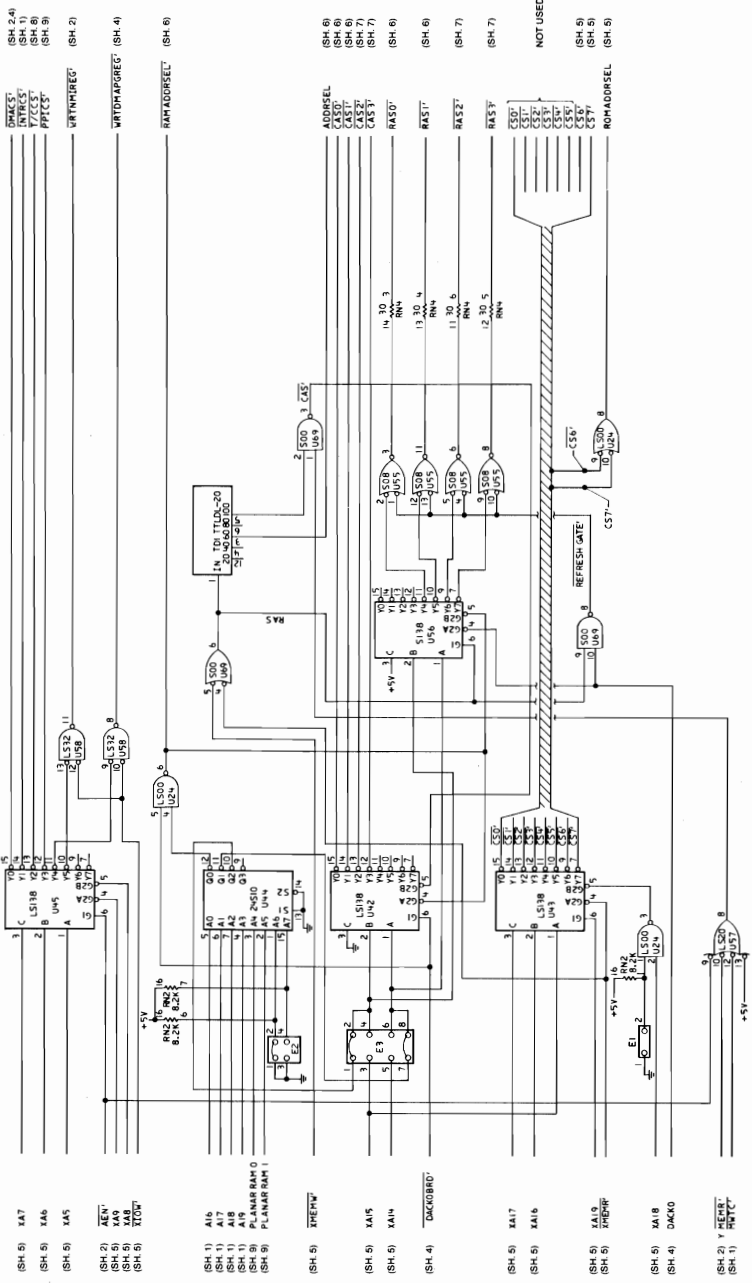




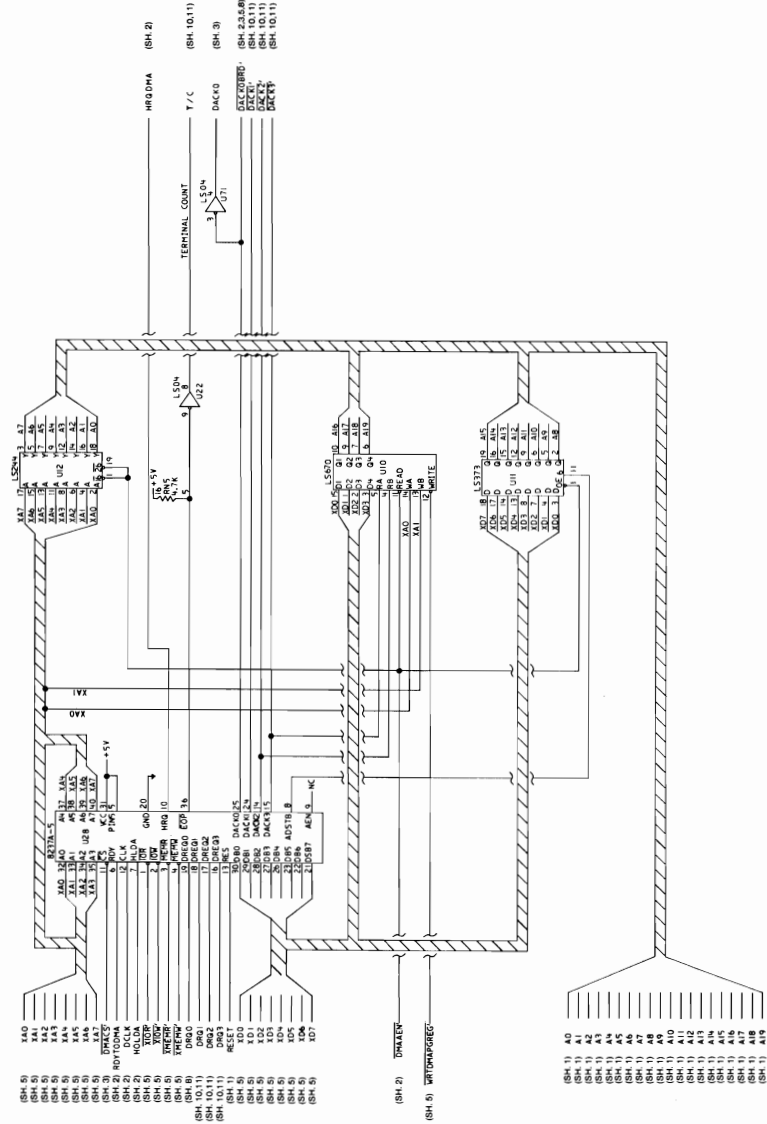
256/640K System Board (Sheet 1 of 11)



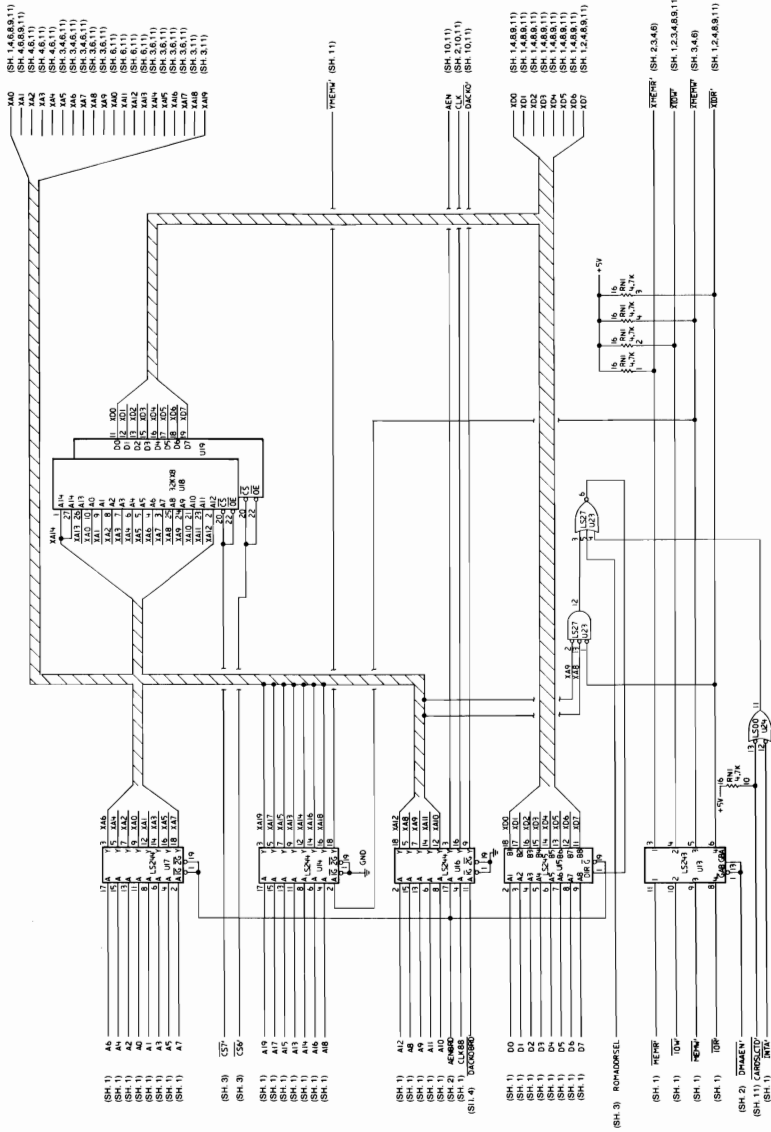
256/640K System Board (Sheet 2 of 11)



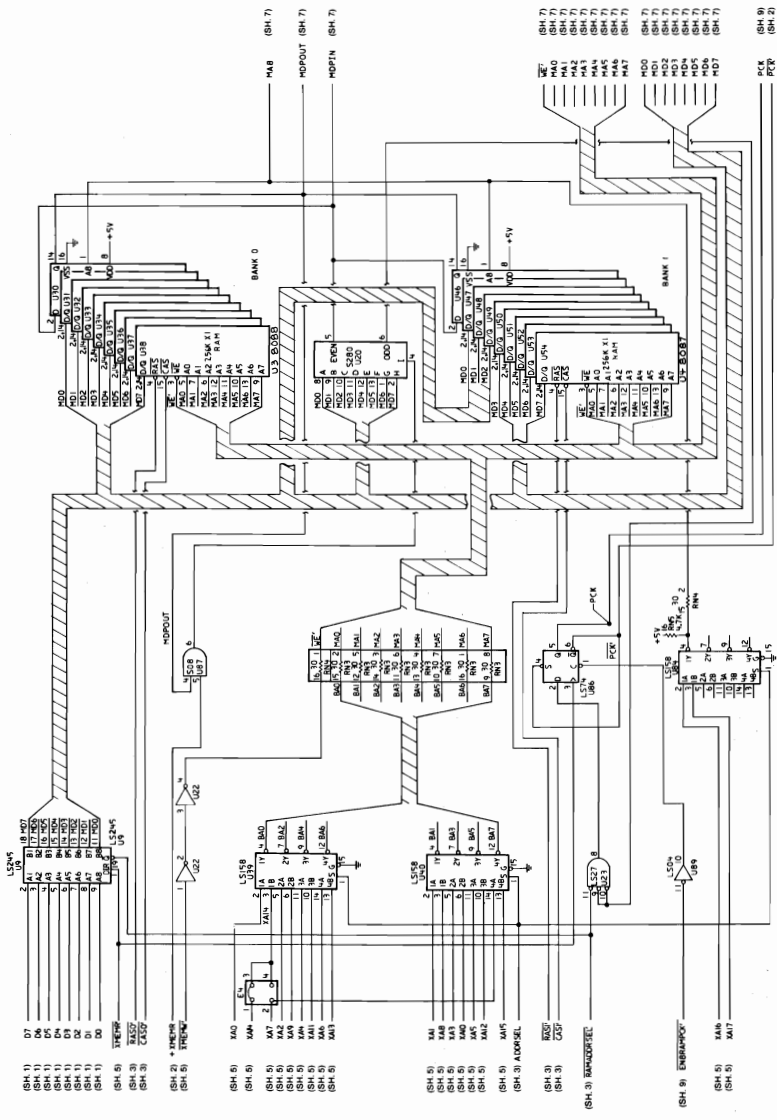
256/640K System Board (Sheet 3 of 11)



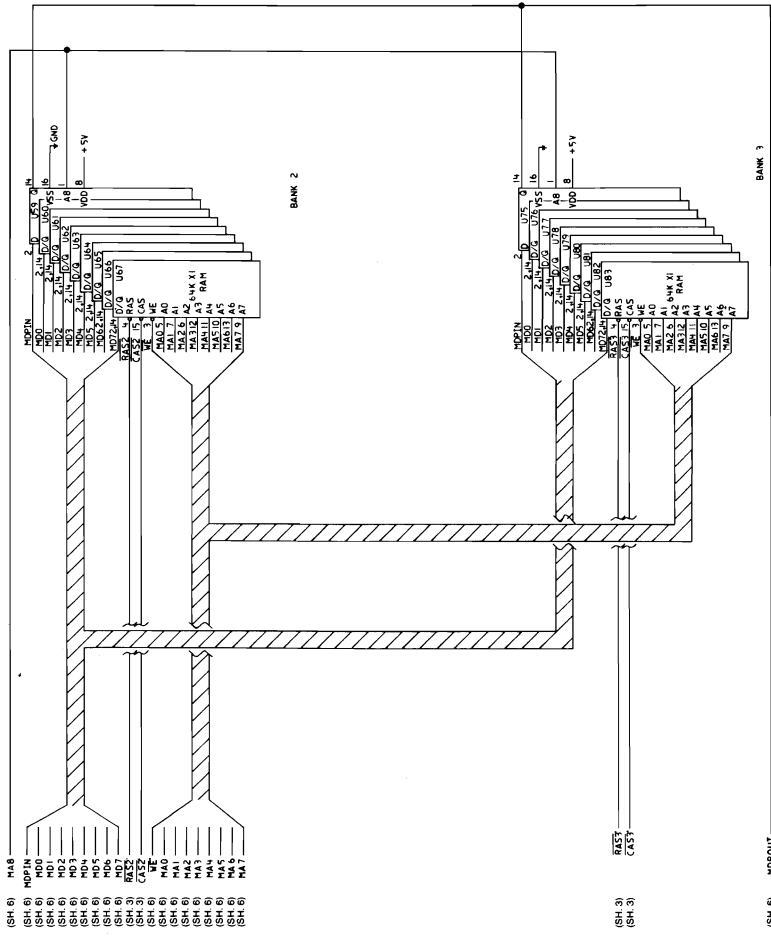
256/640K System Board (Sheet 4 of 11)



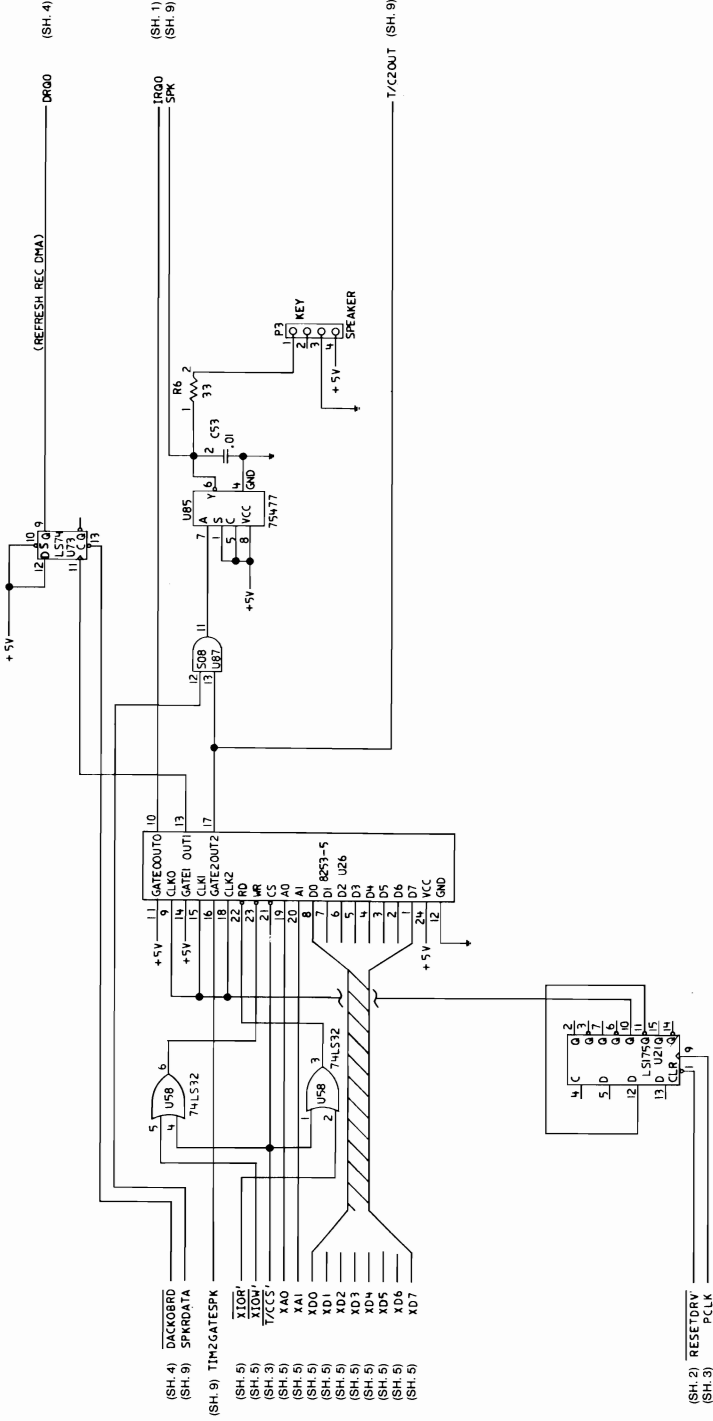
256/640K System Board (Sheet 5 of 11)



256/640K System Board (Sheet 6 of 11)

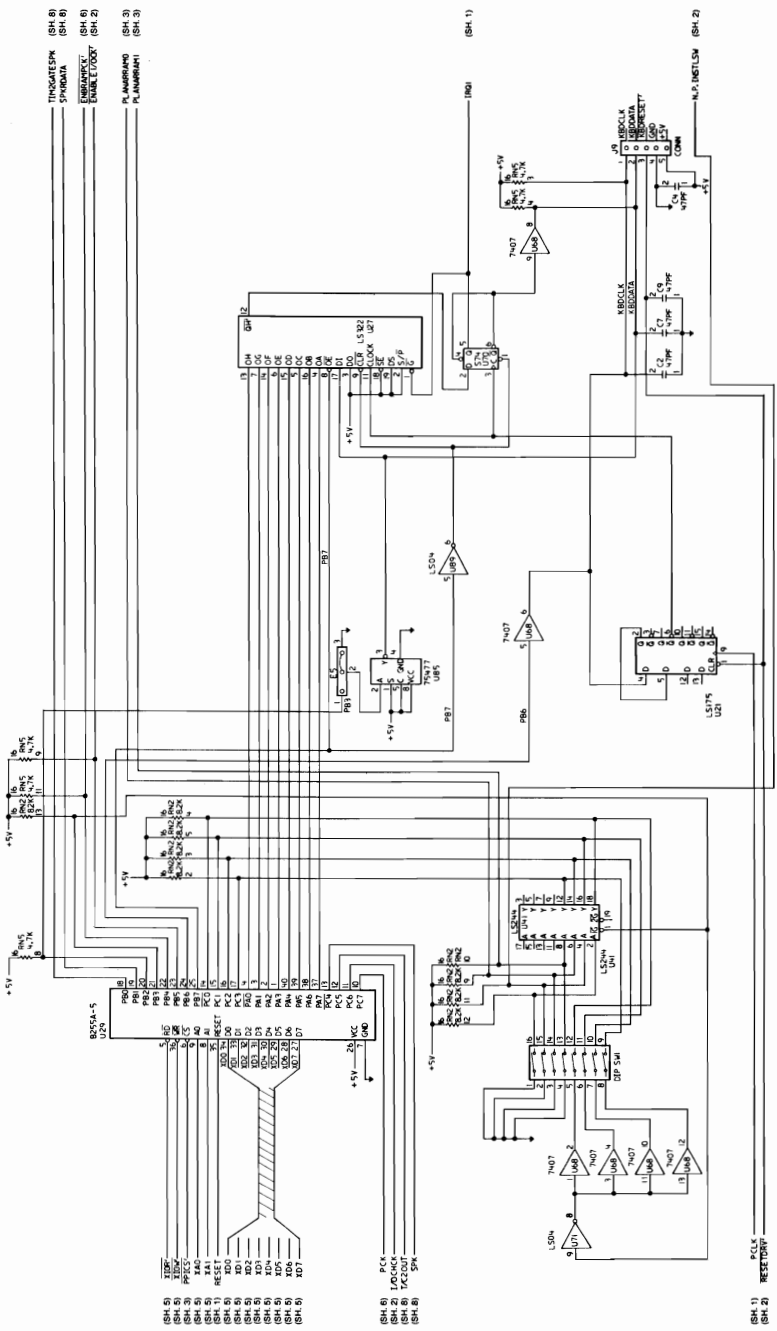


256/640K System Board (Sheet 7 of 11)

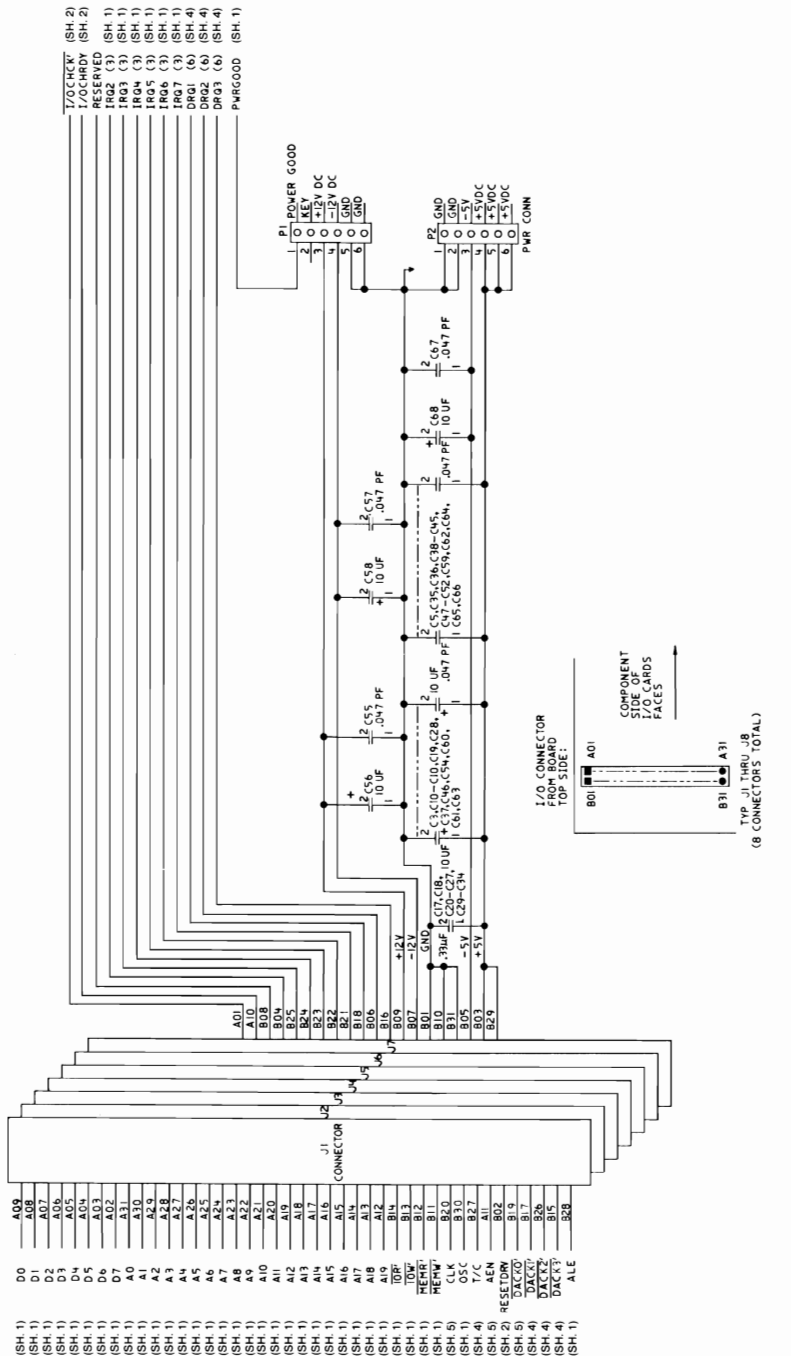


)

)

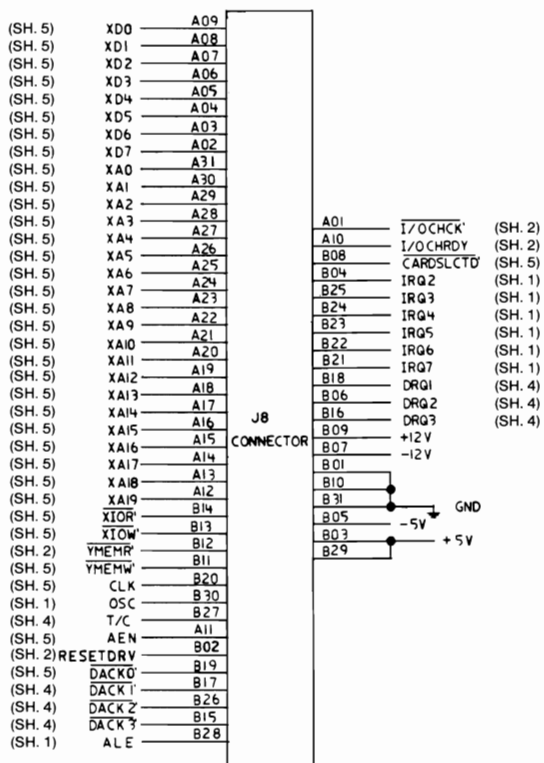


256/640K System Board (Sheet 9 of 11)



256/640K System Board (Sheet 10 of 11)





256/640K System Board (Sheet 11 of 11)

Notes:



SECTION 2. COPROCESSOR

Description	2-3
Programming Interface	2-4
Hardware Interface	2-4

Notes:



Description

The Math Coprocessor (8087) enables the IBM Personal Computer to perform high-speed arithmetic, logarithmic functions, and trigonometric operations with extreme accuracy.

The 8087 coprocessor works in parallel with the microprocessor. The parallel operation decreases operating time by allowing the coprocessor to do mathematical calculations while the microprocessor continues to do other functions.

The first five bits of every instruction's operation code for the coprocessor are identical (binary 11011). When the microprocessor and the coprocessor see this operation code, the microprocessor calculates the address of any variables in memory, while the coprocessor checks the instruction. The coprocessor takes the memory address from the microprocessor if necessary. To gain access to locations in memory, the coprocessor takes the local bus from the microprocessor when the microprocessor finishes its current instruction. When the coprocessor is finished with the memory transfer, it returns the local bus to the microprocessor.

The IBM Math Coprocessor works with seven numeric data types divided into the three classes listed below.

- Binary integers (3 types)
- Decimal integers (1 type)
- Real numbers (3 types).

Programming Interface

The coprocessor extends the data types, registers, and instructions to the microprocessor.

The coprocessor has eight 80-bit registers, which provide the equivalent capacity of the 40 16-bit registers found in the microprocessor. This register space allows constants and temporary results to be held in registers during calculations, thus reducing memory access and improving speed as well as bus availability. The register space can be used as a stack or as a fixed register set. When used as a stack, only the top two stack elements are operated on. The figure below shows representations of large and small numbers in each data type.

Data Type	Bits	Significant Digits (Decimal)	Approximate Range (Decimal)
Word Integer	16	4	$-32,768 \leq X \leq +32,767$
Short Integer	32	9	$-2 \times 10^9 \leq X \leq +2 \times 10^9$
Long Integer	64	18	$-9 \times 10^{18} \leq X \leq +9 \times 10^{18}$
Packed Decimal	80	18	$-9.99 \leq X \leq +9.99$ (18 digits)
Short Real *	32	6-7	$8.43 \times 10^{-37} \leq |X| \leq 3.37 \times 10^{38}$
Long Real *	64	15-16	$4.19 \times 10^{-307} \leq |X| \leq 1.67 \times 10^{308}$
Temporary Real	80	19	$3.4 \times 10^{-4932} \leq |X| \leq 1.2 \times 10^{4932}$

* The Short Real and Long Real data types correspond to the single and double precision data types.

Data Types

Hardware Interface

The coprocessor uses the same clock generator and system bus interface components as the microprocessor. The microprocessor's queue status lines (QS0 and QS1) enable the coprocessor to obtain and decode instructions simultaneously with the microprocessor. The coprocessor's 'busy' signal informs the microprocessor that it is executing; the microprocessor's WAIT

instruction forces the microprocessor to wait until the coprocessor is finished executing (WAIT FOR NOT BUSY).

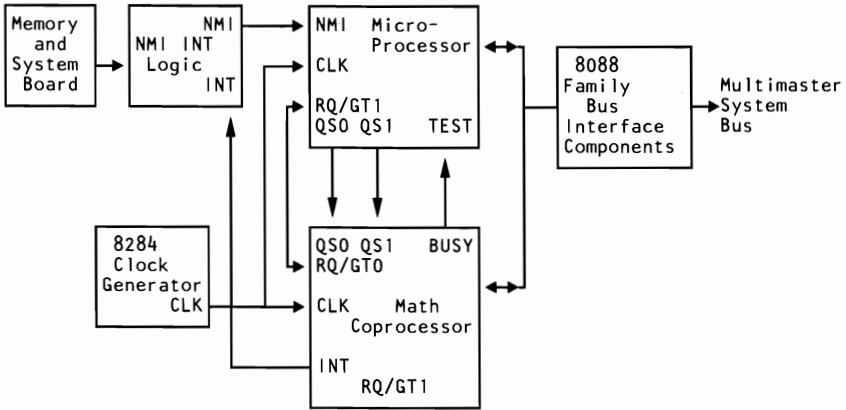
When an incorrect instruction is sent to the coprocessor (for example, divide by 0 or load a full register), the coprocessor can signal the microprocessor with an interrupt. There are three conditions that will disable the coprocessor interrupt to the microprocessor:

1. Exception and interrupt-enable bits of the control word are set to 1's
2. System-board switch-block 1, switch 2, set in the On position
3. Non-maskable interrupt register (NMI REG) is set to zero.

At power-on time, the NMI REG is cleared to disable the NMI. Any program using the coprocessor's interrupt capability must ensure that conditions 2 and 3 are never met during the operation of the software or an "Endless WAIT" will occur. An "Endless WAIT" will have the microprocessor waiting for the 'not busy' signal from the coprocessor while the coprocessor is waiting for the microprocessor to interrupt.

Because a memory parity error may also cause an interrupt to the microprocessor NMI line, the program should check the coprocessor status for an exception condition. If a coprocessor exception condition is not found, control should be passed to the normal NMI handler. If an 8087 exception condition is found, the program may clear the exception by executing the FNSAVE or the FNCLEX instruction, and the exception can be identified and acted upon.

The NMI REG and the coprocessor's interrupt are tied to the NMI line through the NMI interrupt logic. Minor modifications to programs designed for use with a coprocessor must be made before the programs will be compatible with the IBM Personal Computer Math Coprocessor.



Coprocessor Interconnection

Detailed information for the internal functions of the Intel 8087 Coprocessor can be found in the books listed in the Bibliography.

SECTION 3. POWER SUPPLIES

IBM Personal Computer XT Power Supply	3-3
Description	3-3
Input Requirements	3-4
Outputs	3-4
Overvoltage/Overcurrent Protection	3-5
Power Good Signal	3-5
Connector Specifications and Pin Assignments	3-6
IBM Portable Personal Computer Power Supply	3-7
Description	3-7
Voltage and Current Requirements	3-7
Power Good Signal	3-8
Connector Specifications and Pin Assignments	3-9

Notes:



IBM Personal Computer XT Power Supply

Description

The system dc power supply is a 130-watt, 4 voltage-level switching regulator. It is integrated into the system unit and supplies power for the system unit, its options, and the keyboard. The supply provides 15 A of +5 Vdc, plus or minus 5%, 4.2 A of +12 Vdc, plus or minus 5%, 300 mA of -5 Vdc, plus or minus 10%, and 250 mA of -12 Vdc, plus or minus 10%. All power levels are regulated with overvoltage and overcurrent protection. There are two power supplies, 120 Vac and 220/240 Vac. Both are fused. If dc overcurrent or overvoltage conditions exist, the supply automatically shuts down until the condition is corrected. The supply is designed for continuous operation at 130 watts.

The system board takes approximately 2 to 4 A of +5 Vdc, thus allowing approximately 11 A of +5 Vdc for the adapters in the system expansion slots. The +12 Vdc power level is designed to power the internal diskette drives and the 10M or 20M fixed disk drive. The -5 Vdc level is used for analog circuits in the diskette adapter's phase-lock loop. The +12 Vdc and -12 Vdc are used for powering the Electronic Industries Association (EIA) drivers for the communications adapters. All four power levels are bussed across the eight system expansion slots.

The IBM Monochrome Display has its own power supply, receiving its ac power from the system unit's power system. The ac output for the display is switched on and off with the Power switch and is a nonstandard connector.

Input Requirements

The nominal power requirements and output voltages are listed in the following tables.

Voltage @ 50/60. Hz \pm 3 Hz		
Nominal Vac	Minimum Vac	Maximum Vac
110 220/240	90 180	137 259
Current: 4.1 A max at 90 Vac		

Input Requirements

Outputs

Nominal Output (Vdc)	Load Current (A)		Regulation Tolerance
	Min	Max	
+5 Vdc	2.3	15.0	+5% to -4%
-5 Vdc	0.0	0.3	+10% to -8%
+12 Vdc	0.4	4.2	+5% to -4%
-12 Vdc	0.0	0.25	+10% to -9%

Vdc Output

Nominal Output (Vac)	Load Current (A)		Voltage Limits	
	Min	Max	Min	Max
120 220/240	0.0 0.0	1.0 0.5	90 180	137 259

Vac Output

The sense levels of the dc outputs are:

Output (Vdc)	Minimum (Vdc)	Sense Voltage Nominal (Vdc)	Maximum (Vdc)
+5 Vdc	+4.5	+5.0	+5.5
-5 Vdc	-4.3	-5.0	-5.5
+12 Vdc	+10.8	+12.0	+13.2
-12 Vdc	-10.2	-12.0	-13.2

Vdc Sense Levels

Overvoltage/Overcurrent Protection

Voltage Nominal (Vac)	Type Protection	Rating Amps
110 220/240	Fuse Fuse	5.0 3.5

Voltage and Current Protection

Power Good Signal

When the supply is switched off for a minimum of 1.0 second, and then switched on, the 'power good' signal will be regenerated.

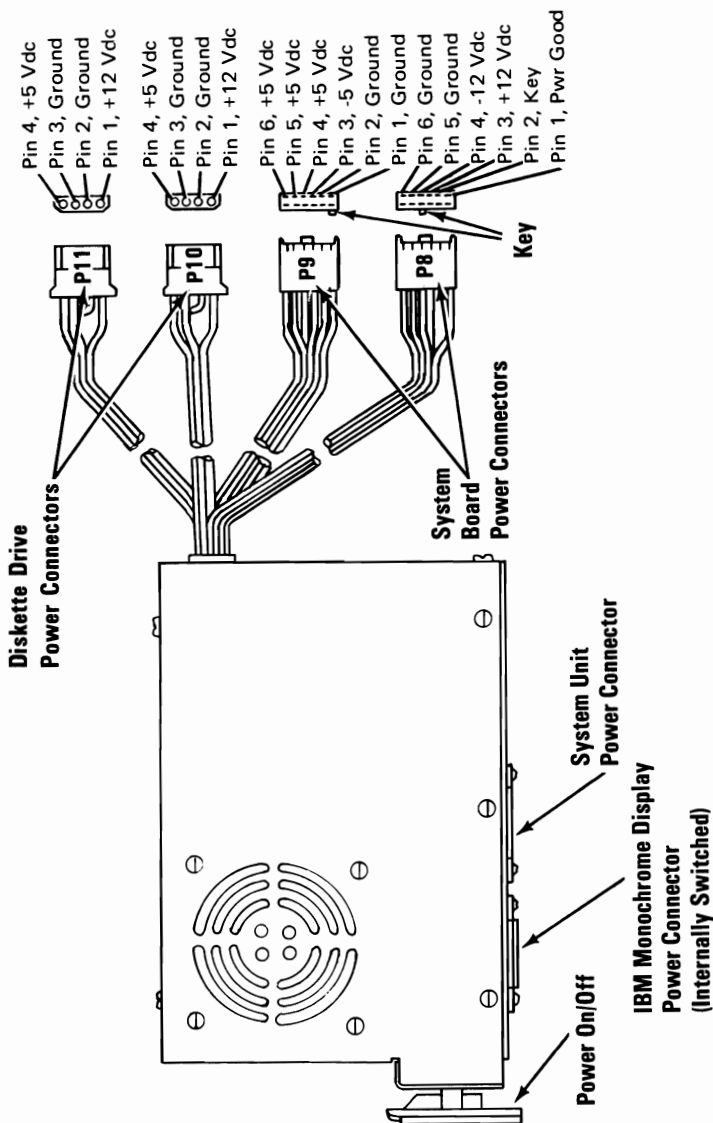
The 'power good' signal indicates that there is adequate power to continue processing. If the power goes below the specified levels, the 'power good' signal triggers a system shutdown.

This signal is the logical AND of the dc output-voltage 'sense' signal and the ac input-voltage 'fail' signal. This signal is TTL-compatible up-level for normal operation or down-level for fault conditions. The ac 'fail' signal causes 'power good' to go to a down level when any output voltage falls below the regulation limits.

The dc output-voltage 'sense' signal holds the 'power good' signal at a down level (during power-on) until all output voltages have reached their respective minimum sense levels. The 'power good' signal has a turn-on delay of at least 100 ms but no greater than 500 ms.

Connector Specifications and Pin Assignments

The power connector on the system board is a 12-pin male connector that plugs into the power-supply connectors. The pin assignments and locations are shown below.



Power Supply and Connectors

IBM Portable Personal Computer Power Supply

Description

The system unit's power supply is a 114-watt, switching regulator that provides five outputs. It supplies power for the system unit and its options, the power supply fan, the diskette drive, the composite display, and the keyboard. All power levels are protected against overvoltage and overcurrent conditions. The input voltage selector switch has 115 Vac and 230 Vac positions. If a dc overload or overvoltage condition exists, the power supply automatically shuts down until the condition is corrected, and the power supply is switched off and then on.

The internal 5-1/4 inch diskette drive uses the +5 Vdc and the +12 Vdc power levels. Both the +12 Vdc and -12 Vdc power levels are used in the drivers and receivers of the optional communications adapters. The display uses a separate +12 Vdc power level. The +5 Vdc, -5 Vdc, +12 Vdc, and -12 Vdc power levels are bussed across the system expansion slots.

Voltage and Current Requirements

Voltage @ 50/60 Hz \pm 3 Hz		
Nominal Vac	Minimum Vac	Maximum Vac
110 220/240	90 180	137 259
Current: 3.5 A max at 90 Vac		

Note: Input voltage to be 50 or 60 hertz, \pm 3 hertz.

Nominal Output(Vdc)	Load Current (A)		Regulation Tolerance
	Min	Max	
+5 Vdc	2.3	11.2	+5% to -4%
-5 Vdc	0.0	0.3	+10% to -8%
+12 Vdc	0.04	2.9	+5% to -4%
-12 Vdc	0.0	0.25	+10% to -9%
+12 Vdc (display)	0.5	1.5	+10% to -9%

Vdc Output

Output(Vdc)	Minimum (Vdc)	Sense Voltage Nominal (Vdc)	Maximum (Vdc)
+5 Vdc	+4.5	+5.0	+6.5
-5 Vdc	-4.3	-5.0	-6.5
+12 Vdc	+10.8	+12.0	+15.6
-12 Vdc	-10.2	-12.0	-15.6
+12 Vdc (display)	+10.8	+12.0	+15.6

Vdc Sense Levels

Voltage Nominal(Vac)	Type Protection	Rating Amps
110	Fuse	5.0
220/240	Fuse	2.5

Voltage and Current Protection

Power Good Signal

When the power supply is switched off for a minimum of 1 second and then switched on, the 'power good' signal is regenerated.

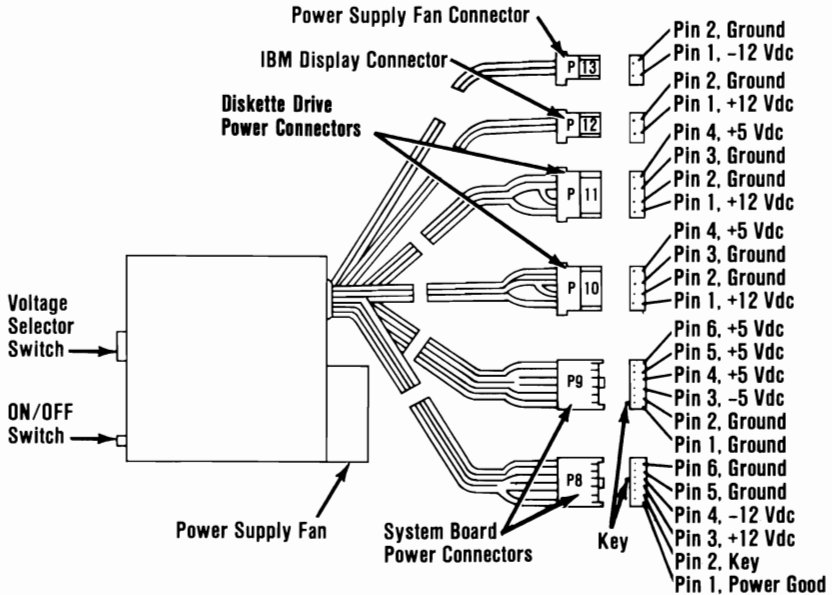
This signal is the logical **AND** of the dc output-voltage sense signal and the ac input-voltage fail signal. This signal is **TTL-compatible** up-level for normal operation or down-level for fault conditions. The ac 'fail' signal causes 'power good' to go to a down-level when any output voltage falls below the sense voltage limits.

When power is switched on, the dc output-voltage sense signal holds the 'power good' signal at a down level until all output

voltages reach their minimum sense levels. The 'power good' signal has a turn-on delay of 100 to 500 milliseconds.

Connector Specifications and Pin Assignments

The power connector on the system board is a 12-pin connector that plugs into the power supply connectors, P8 and P9. The Input Voltage Selector switch and the pin assignment locations follow.



Power Supply and Connectors

Notes:



SECTION 4. KEYBOARDS

Introduction	4-3
83-Key Keyboard Description	4-3
Block Diagram	4-5
Keyboard Encoding and Usage	4-6
Encoding	4-6
Character Codes	4-6
Extended Codes	4-9
Extended Functions	4-9
Shift States	4-9
Special Handling	4-11
Extended Functions	4-12
Keyboard Layouts	4-12
French Keyboard	4-13
German Keyboard	4-14
Italian Keyboard	4-15
Spanish Keyboard	4-16
UK Keyboard	4-17
US Keyboard	4-18
Connector Specifications	4-19
Keyboard Logic Diagram	4-21
101/102-Key Keyboard	4-22
Description	4-22
Cables and Connectors	4-23
Sequencing Key-Code Scanning	4-23
Keyboard Buffer	4-24
Keys	4-24
Power-On Routine	4-25
Power-On Reset	4-25
Basic Assurance Test	4-25
Commands from the System	4-26
Reset (Hex FF)	4-26
Commands to the System	4-26
BAT Completion Code (Hex AA)	4-26
BAT Failure Code (Hex FC)	4-26
Key Detection Error (Hex FF)	4-27
Overrun (Hex FF)	4-27
Keyboard Scan Codes	4-28

Scan Code Tables	4-28
Clock and Data Signals	4-32
Data Stream	4-33
Keyboard Data Output	4-33
Keyboard Encoding and Usage	4-33
Character Codes	4-34
Extended Functions	4-38
Shift States	4-40
Special Handling	4-42
Keyboard Layouts	4-44
French Keyboard	4-45
German Keyboard	4-46
Italian Keyboard	4-47
Spanish Keyboard	4-48
UK English Keyboard	4-49
US English Keyboard	4-50
Specifications	4-51
Power Requirements	4-51
Size	4-51
Weight	4-51
Logic Diagram	4-52

Introduction

Three keyboards are discussed in this section. The 83-key keyboard information for the Personal Computer XT and Portable Personal Computer begins below. Information about the IBM Enhanced Personal Computer Keyboard, hereafter referred to as the 101/102-Key Keyboard, begins on page 4-22.

83-Key Keyboard Description

The Personal Computer XT keyboard has a permanently attached cable that connects to a DIN connector at the rear of the system unit. This shielded 5-wire cable has power (+5 Vdc), ground, and two bidirectional signal lines. The cable is approximately 183 cm (6 ft) long and is coiled, like that of a telephone handset.

The IBM Portable Personal Computer keyboard cable is a detachable, 4-wire, shielded cable that connects to a modular connector in the front panel of the system unit. The cable has power (+5 Vdc), ground, and two bidirectional signal lines in it. It is 762 mm (30 in.) long and is coiled.

Both keyboards use a capacitive technology with a microprocessor (Intel 8048) performing the keyboard scan function. The keyboard has two tilt positions for operator comfort (5- or 15-degree tilt orientations for the Personal Computer XT and 5- or 12-degree tilt orientations for the IBM Portable Personal Computer).

Note: The following descriptions are common to both the Personal Computer XT and IBM Portable Personal Computer.

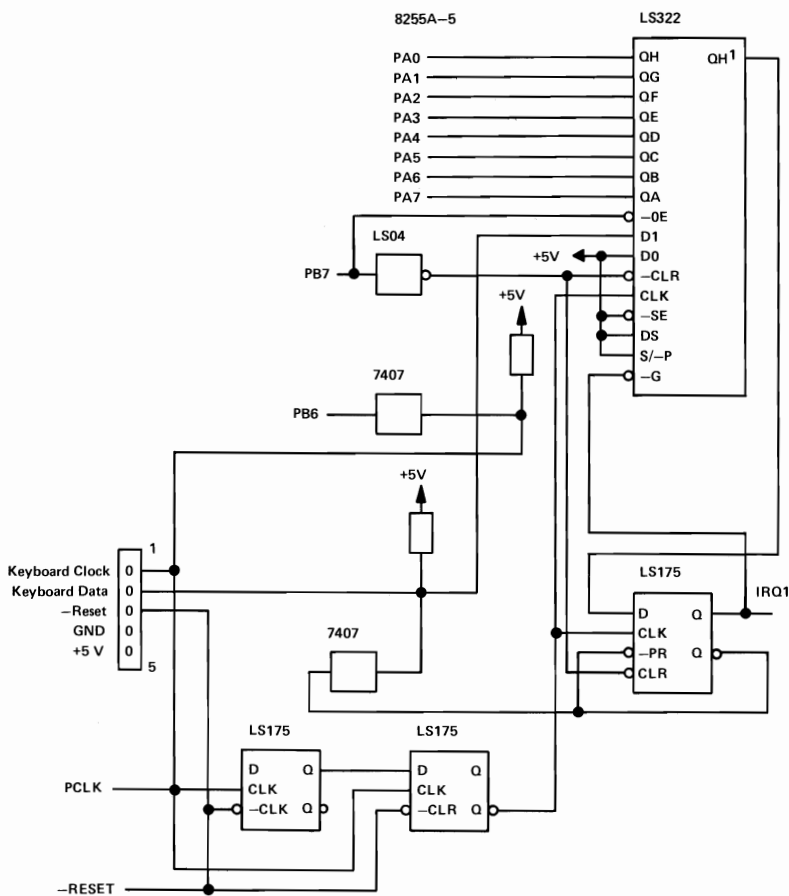
The keyboard has 83 keys arranged in three major groupings. The central portion of the keyboard is a standard typewriter keyboard layout. On the left side are 10 function keys. These keys are user-defined by the software. On the right is a 15-key keypad. These keys are also defined by the software, but have legends for the functions of numeric entry, cursor control, calculator pad, and screen edit.

The keyboard interface is defined so that system software has maximum flexibility in defining certain keyboard operations. This is accomplished by having the keyboard return scan codes rather than American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) codes. In addition, all keys are typematic (if held down, they will repeat) and generate both a make and a break scan code. For example, key 1 produces scan code hex 01 on make and code hex 81 on break. Break codes are formed by adding hex 80 to make codes. The keyboard I/O driver can define keyboard keys as shift keys or typematic, as required by the application.

The keyboard microprocessor (Intel 8048) performs several functions, including a power-on self test when requested by the system unit. This test checks the keyboard's ROM, tests memory, and checks for stuck keys. Additional functions are keyboard scanning, buffering of up to 16 key scan codes, maintaining bidirectional serial communications with the system unit, and executing the handshake protocol required by each scan-code transfer.

Several different keyboard arrangements are available. These are illustrated on the following pages. For information about the keyboard routines required to implement non-US keyboards, refer to the *Guide to Operations* and *DOS* manuals.

Block Diagram



Keyboard Interface Block Diagram

Keyboard Encoding and Usage

Encoding

The keyboard routine provided by IBM in the ROM BIOS is responsible for converting the keyboard scan codes into what will be termed “Extended ASCII.”

Extended ASCII encompasses 1-byte character codes with possible values of 0 to 255, an extended code for certain extended keyboard functions, and functions handled within the keyboard routine or through interrupts.

Character Codes

The following character codes are passed through the BIOS keyboard routine to the system or application program. A ‘-1’ means the combination is suppressed in the keyboard routine. The codes are returned in AL.

Key	Base Case	Uppercase	Ctrl	Alt
1	Esc	Esc	-1	-1
2	1	!	-1	(*)
3	2	@	Nu1(000) (*)	(*)
4	3	#	-1	(*)
5	4	\$	-1	(*)
6	5	%	-1	(*)
7	6	^	RS(030)	(*)
8	7	&	-1	(*)
9	8	*	-1	(*)
10	9	(	-1	(*)
11	0	)	-1	(*)
12	-	_	US(031)	(*)
13	=	+	-1	(*)
14	Backspace (008)	Backspace (008)	Del(127)	-1
15	→| (009)	|← (*)	-1	-1
16	q	Q	DC1(017)	(*)
17	w	W	ETB(023)	(*)
18	e	E	ENQ(005)	(*)
19	r	R	DC2(018)	(*)
20	t	T	DC4(020)	(*)
21	y	Y	EM(025)	(*)
22	u	U	NAK(021)	(*)
23	i	I	HT(009)	(*)
24	o	O	SI(015)	(*)
25	p	P	DLE(016)	(*)
26	[	{	Esc(027)	(*)
27	]	}	GS(029)	-1
28	CR	CR	LF(010)	-1
29 Ctrl	-1	-1	-1	-1
30	a	A	SOH(001)	(*)
31	s	S	DC3(019)	(*)
32	d	D	EOT(004)	(*)
33	f	F	ACK(006)	(*)
34	g	G	BEL(007)	(*)
35	h	H	BS(008)	(*)
36	j	J	LF(010)	(*)
37	k	K	VT(011)	(*)
38	l	L	FF(012)	(*)
39	;	:,,	-1	-1
40	'	~	-1	-1
41	,	,	FS(028)	-1
42 Shift (Left)	-1	-1	-1	-1
43	\	|	FS(028)	-1
44	z	Z	SUB(026)	(*)
45	x	X	CAN(024)	(*)
46	c	C	ETX(003)	(*)

Notes:
(*) Refer to "Extended Functions" in this section.

Character Codes (Part 1 of 2)

Key	Base Case	Uppercase	Ctrl	Alt
47	v	V	SYN(022)	(*)
48	b	B	STX(002)	(*)
49	n	N	SO(014)	(*)
50	m	M	CR(013)	(*)
51	,	<	-1	-1
52	.	>	-1	-1
53	/	?	-1	-1
54 Shift (Right)	-1	-1	-1	-1
55	*	PrtSc	?	?
56 Alt	-1	-1	-1	-1
57	Space	Space	Space	Space
58 Caps Lock	-1	-1	-1	-1
69 Num Lock	-1	-1 (*)	Pause (**)	-1
70 Scroll Lock	-1	-1	Break (**)	-1
107	-	-	(*)	(*)
108	Enter	Enter	-1	-1
112	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null(*)
113	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null(*)
114	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null(*)
115	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null(*)
116	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null(*)
117	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null(*)
118	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null(*)

Notes:
 (*) Refer to "Extended Functions" in this section.
 (**) Refer to "Special Handling" in this section.

Character Codes (Part 2 of 2)

Keys 71 through 83 have meaning only in base case, in Num Lock (or shifted) states, or in Ctrl state. Note that the Shift key temporarily reverses the current Num Lock state.

Extended Codes

Extended Functions

For certain functions that cannot be represented in the standard ASCII code, an extended code is used. A character code of 000 (Null) is returned in AL. This indicates that the system or application program should examine a second code that will indicate the actual function. Usually, but not always, this second code is the scan code of the primary key that was pressed. This code is returned in AH.

Shift States

Most shift states are handled within the keyboard routine and are not apparent to the system or application program. In any case, the current set of active shift states is available by calling an entry point in the ROM keyboard routine. The key numbers are shown on the keyboard diagrams beginning on page 4-12. The following keys result in altered shift states:

Shift

This key temporarily shifts keys 2–13, 15–27, 30–41, 43–53, 55, 59–68 to uppercase (base case if in Caps Lock state). Also, the Shift key temporarily reverses the Num Lock or non-Num-Lock state of keys 71–73, 75, 77, and 79–83.

Ctrl

This key temporarily shifts keys 3, 7, 12, 14, 16–28, 30–38, 43–50, 55, 59–71, 73, 75, 77, 79, and 81 to the Ctrl state. Also, the Ctrl key used with the Alt and Del keys causes the system reset function; with the Scroll Lock key, the break function; and with the Num Lock key, the pause function. The system reset, break, and pause functions are described in “Special Handling” on the following pages.

Alt

This key temporarily shifts keys 2–13, 16–25, 30–38, 44–50, and 59–68 to the Alt state. Also, the Alt key is used with the Ctrl and Del keys to cause the system reset function described in “Special Handling” on the following pages.

The Alt key has another use. This key allows the user to enter any ASCII character code from 1 to 255 into the system from the keyboard. The user holds down the Alt key and types the decimal value of the characters desired using the numeric keypad (keys 71–73, 75–77, and 79–82). The Alt key is then released. If more than three digits are typed, a modulo-256 result is created. These three digits are interpreted as a character code and are transmitted through the keyboard routine to the system or application program. Alt is handled within the keyboard routine.

Caps Lock

This key shifts keys 16–25, 30–38, and 44–50 to uppercase. Pressing the Caps Lock key a second time reverses the action. Caps Lock is handled within the keyboard routine.

Scroll Lock

This key is interpreted by appropriate application programs as indicating that use of the cursor-control keys should cause windowing over the text rather than cursor movement. Pressing the Scroll Lock key a second time reverses the action. The keyboard routine simply records the current shift state of the Scroll Lock key. It is the responsibility of the system or application program to perform the function.

Shift Key Priorities and Combinations

If combinations of the Alt, Ctrl, and Shift keys are pressed and only one is valid, the precedence is as follows: the Alt key is first, the Ctrl key is second, and the Shift key is third. The only valid combination is Alt and Ctrl, which is used in the system reset function.

Special Handling

System Reset

The combination of the Alt, Ctrl, and Del keys will result in the keyboard routine initiating the equivalent of a system reset. System reset is handled within the keyboard routine.

Break

The combination of the Ctrl and Break keys will result in the keyboard routine signaling interrupt hex 1B. Also the extended characters (AL = hex 00, AH = hex 00) will be returned.

Pause

The combination of the Ctrl and Num Lock keys will cause the keyboard interrupt routine to loop, waiting for any key except the Num Lock key to be pressed. This provides a system- or application-transparent method of temporarily suspending list, print, and so on, and then resuming the operation. The “unpause” key is thrown away. Pause is handled within the keyboard routine.

Print Screen

The combination of the Shift and PrtSc keys will result in an interrupt invoking the print screen routine. This routine works in the alphameric or graphics mode, with unrecognizable characters printing as blanks.

Extended Functions

The keyboard routine does its own buffering. The keyboard buffer is large enough that few typists will ever fill it. However, if a key is pressed when the buffer is full, the key will be ignored and the “bell” will sound.

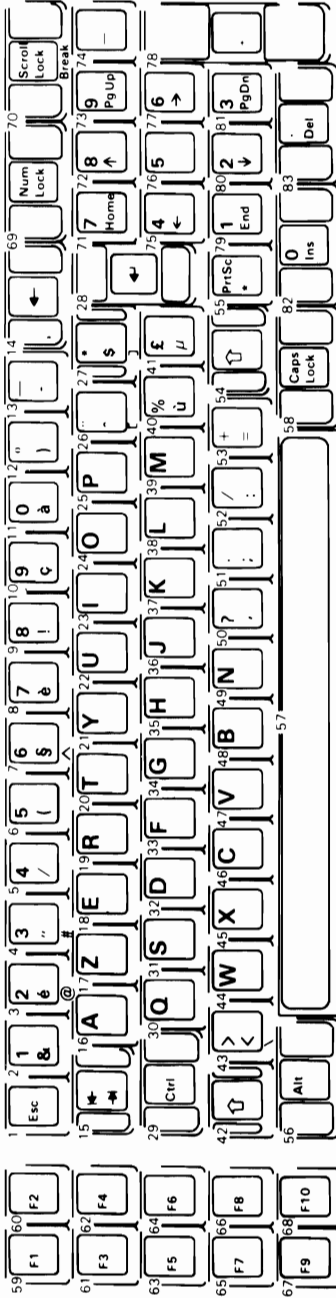
Also, the keyboard routine suppresses the typematic action of the following keys: Ctrl, Shift, Alt, Num Lock, Scroll Lock, Caps Lock, and Ins.

Keyboard Layouts

The IBM Personal Computer keyboard is available in six different layouts as shown on the following pages:

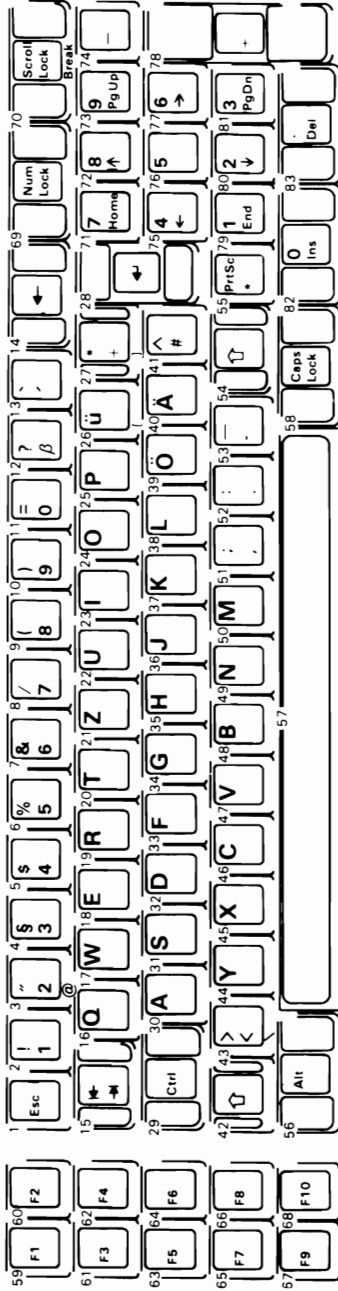
- French
- German
- Italian
- Spanish
- UK English
- US English

French Keyboard



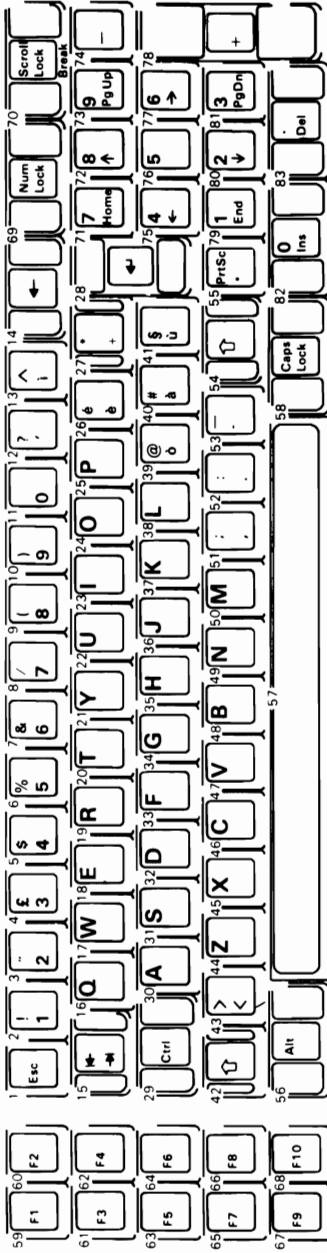
Note: Nomenclature is on both the top and front face of keybuttons as shown. The number to the upper left designates the button position.

German Keyboard



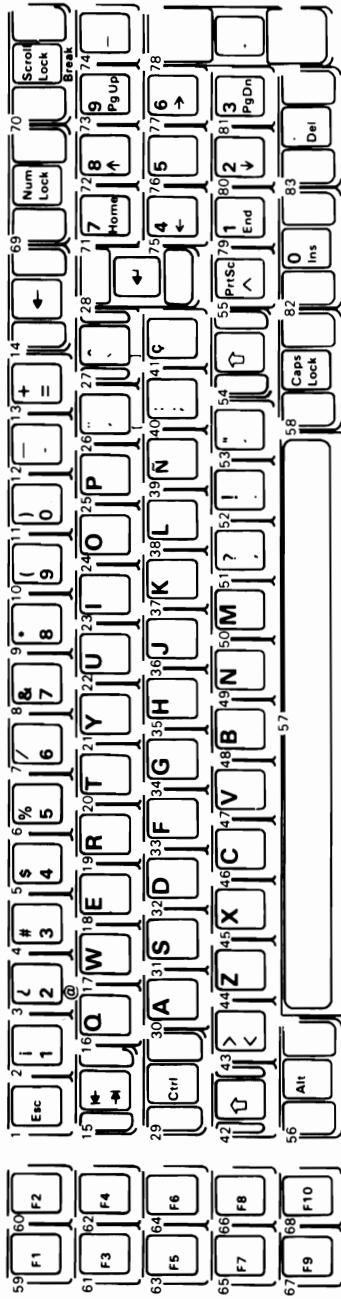
Note: Nomenclature is on both the top and front face of keybuttons as shown. The number to the upper left designates the button position.

Italian Keyboard



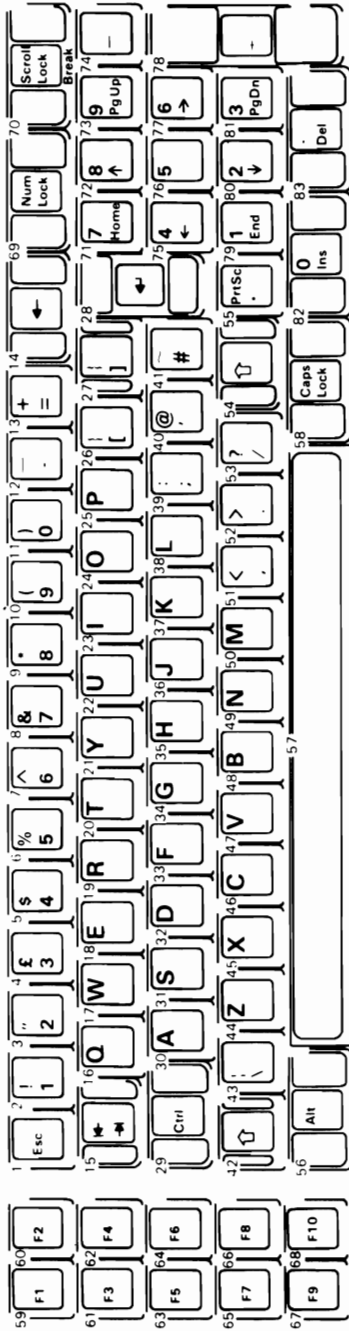
Note: Nomenclature is on both the top and front face of keybuttons as shown. The number to the upper left designates the button position.

Spanish Keyboard



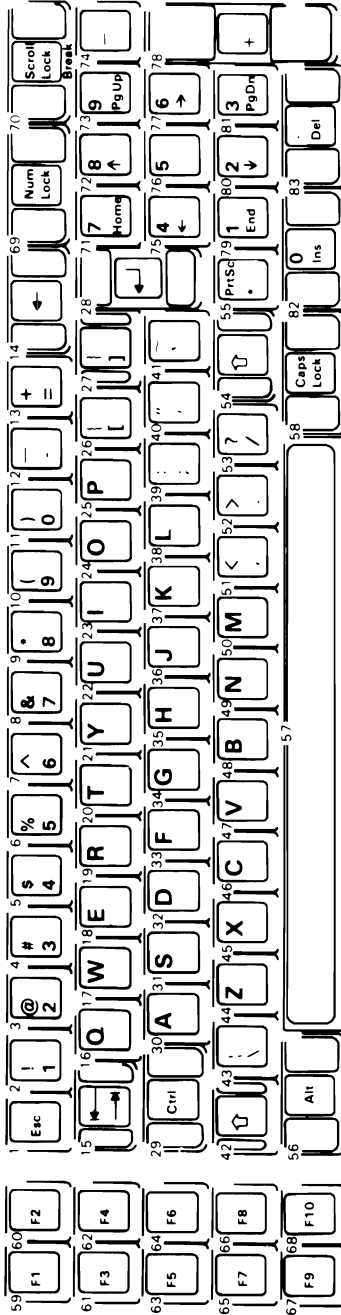
Note: Nomenclature is on both the top and front face of keybuttons as shown. The number to the upper left designates the button position.

UK Keyboard



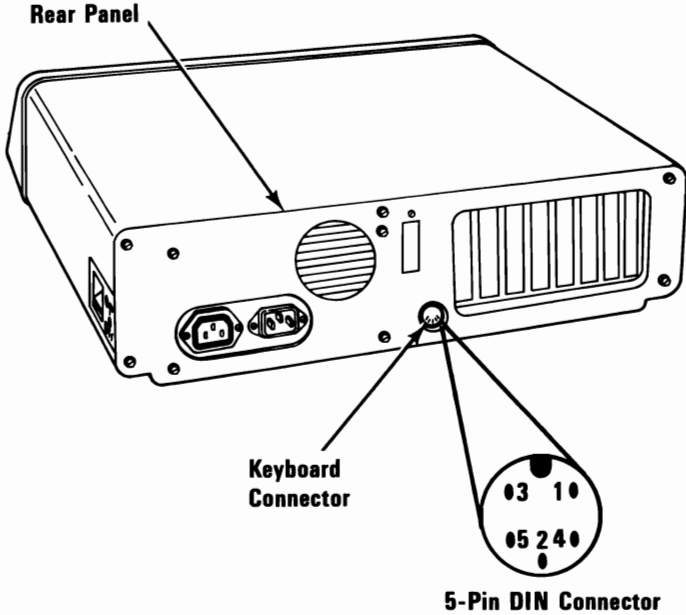
Note: Nomenclature is on both the top and front face of keybuttons as shown. The number to the upper left designates the button position.

US Keyboard



Note: Nomenclature is on both the top and front face of keybuttons as shown. The number to the upper left designates the button position.

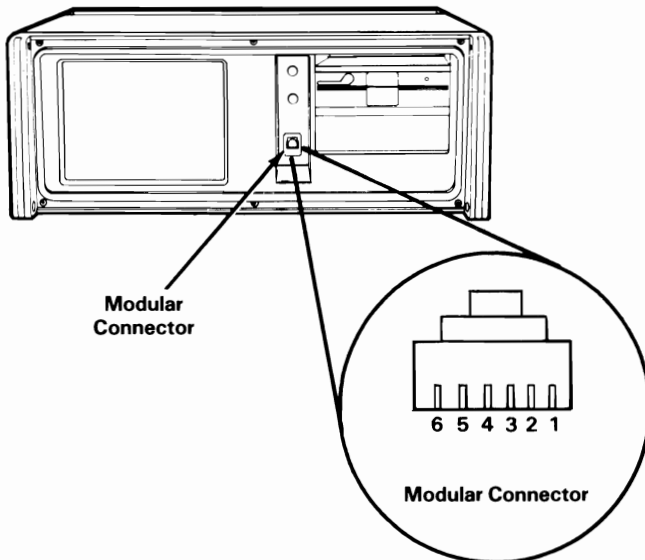
Connector Specifications



5-Pin DIN Connector

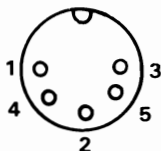
Pin	TTL Signal	Signal Level
1	+ Keyboard Clock	+ 5 Vdc
2	+ Keyboard Data	+ 5 Vdc
3	- Keyboard Reset (Not used by keyboard)	
Power Supply Voltages		Voltage
4	Ground	0
5	+ 5 Volts	+ 5 Vdc

Keyboard Interface Connector Specifications

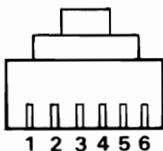


Keyboard Cable Connections

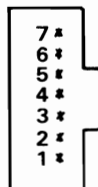
DIN Connector



Modular Connector



Keyboard Connector

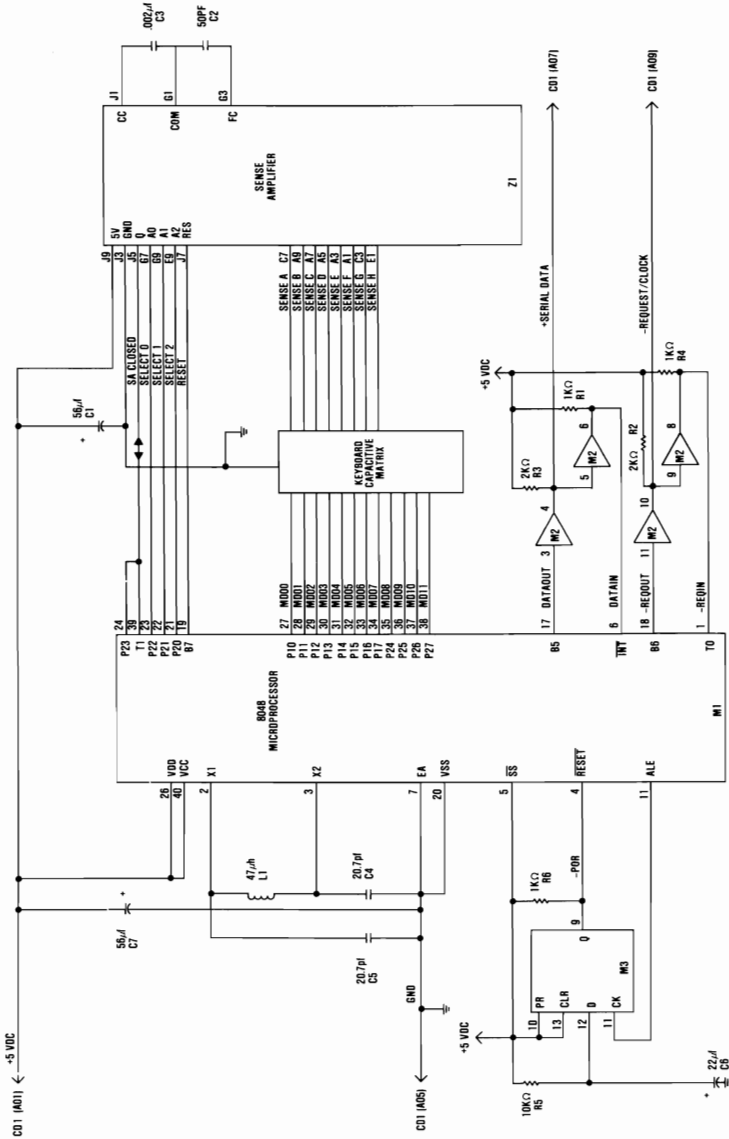


	Pin Side	Pin Side	Wire Side
Clock	1	4	6
Data	2	5	5
Ground	4	3	4
+5 Volts	5	2	2

Modular connector pin 1 is connected to the ground wire going to the chassis.

The ground wire at the keyboard connector is attached to the ground screw on the keyboard logic board.

Keyboard Logic Diagram



83-Key Keyboard

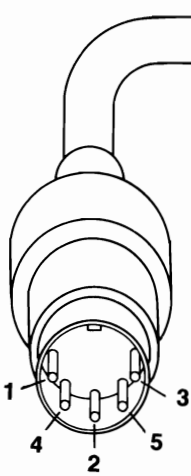
101/102-Key Keyboard

Description

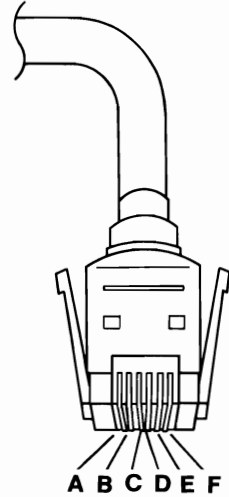
The keyboard has 101 keys (102 in countries outside the U. S.). At system power-on, the keyboard monitors the signals on the 'clock' and 'data' lines and establishes its line protocol.

Cables and Connectors

The keyboard cable connects to the system with a 5-pin DIN connector, and to the keyboard with a 6-position SDL connector. The following table shows the pin configuration and signal assignments.



DIN Connector



SDL Connector

DIN Connector Pins	SDL Connector Pins	Signal Name	Signal Type
1	C	+KBD CLK	Input/Output
2	E	+KBD DATA	Input/Output
3	A	Reserved	
4	D	Ground	Power
5	B	+5.0 Vdc	Power
Shield	F	Not used	
	Shield	Frame Ground	

Sequencing Key-Code Scanning

The keyboard detects all keys pressed, and sends each scan code in the correct sequence. When not serviced by the system, the keyboard stores the scan codes in its buffer.

Keyboard Buffer

A 16-byte first-in-first-out (FIFO) buffer in the keyboard stores the scan codes until the system is ready to receive them.

A buffer-overflow condition occurs when more than 16 bytes are placed in the keyboard buffer. An overflow code replaces the 17th byte. If more keys are pressed before the system allows keyboard output, the additional data is lost.

When the keyboard is allowed to send data, the bytes in the buffer will be sent as in normal operation, and new data entered is detected and sent. Response codes do not occupy a buffer position.

If keystrokes generate a multiple-byte sequence, the entire sequence must fit into the available buffer space or the keystroke is discarded and a buffer-overflow condition occurs.

Keys

With the exception of the Pause key, all keys are *make/break*. The make scan code of a key is sent to the keyboard controller when the key is pressed. When the key is released, its break scan code is sent.

Additionally, except for the Pause key, all keys are *typematic*. When a key is pressed and held down, the keyboard sends the make code for that key, delays 500 milliseconds $\pm 20\%$, and begins sending a make code for that key at a rate of 10.9 characters per second $\pm 20\%$.

If two or more keys are held down, only the last key pressed repeats at the typematic rate. Typematic operation stops when the last key pressed is released, even if other keys are still held down. If a key is pressed and held down while keyboard transmission is inhibited, only the first make code is stored in the buffer. This prevents buffer overflow as a result of typematic action.

Power-On Routine

The following activities take place when power is first applied to the keyboard.

Power-On Reset

The keyboard logic generates a 'power-on reset' signal (POR) when power is first applied to the keyboard. POR occurs during 150 milliseconds to 2.0 seconds from the time power is first applied to the keyboard.

Basic Assurance Test

The basic assurance test (BAT) consists of a keyboard processor test, a checksum of the read-only memory (ROM), and a random-access memory (RAM) test. During the BAT, activity on the 'clock' and 'data' lines is ignored. The BAT takes from 300 to 500 milliseconds. This is in addition to the time required by the POR.

Upon satisfactory completion of the BAT, a completion code (hex AA) is sent to the system, and keyboard scanning begins. If a BAT failure occurs, the keyboard sends an error code to the system. The keyboard is then disabled pending command input. Completion codes are sent 450 milliseconds to 2.5 seconds after POR, and between 300 and 500 milliseconds after a Reset command is acknowledged.

Immediately following POR, the keyboard monitors the signals on the keyboard 'clock' and 'data' lines and sets the line protocol.

Commands from the System

Reset (Hex FF)

The system lowers the 'clock' line for a minimum of 12.5 milliseconds. The keyboard then begins to clock bits on the 'data' line. The result is a Reset command causing the keyboard to reset itself, perform a BAT, and return the appropriate completion code.

Commands to the System

The following table shows the commands that the keyboard may send to the system, and their hexadecimal values.

Command	Hex Value
BAT Completion Code	AA
BAT Failure Code	FC
Key Detection Error/Overrun	FF

The commands the keyboard sends to the system are described below, in alphabetic order.

BAT Completion Code (Hex AA)

Following satisfactory completion of the BAT, the keyboard sends hex AA. Any other code indicates a failure of the keyboard.

BAT Failure Code (Hex FC)

If a BAT failure occurs, the keyboard sends this code, discontinues scanning, and waits for a system response or reset.

Key Detection Error (Hex FF)

The keyboard sends a key detection error character (hex FF) if conditions in the keyboard make it impossible to identify a switch closure.

Overflow (Hex FF)

An overflow character (hex FF) is placed in the keyboard buffer and replaces the last code when the buffer capacity has been exceeded. The code is sent to the system when it reaches the top of the buffer queue.

Keyboard Scan Codes

Each key is assigned a base scan code and, in some cases, extra codes to generate artificial shift states in the system. The typematic scan codes are identical to the base scan code for each key.

Scan Code Tables

The following keys send the codes as shown, regardless of any shift states in the keyboard or the system. Refer to “Keyboard Layouts” beginning on page 4-44 to determine the character associated with each key number.

Key Number	Make Code	Break Code
1	29	A9
2	02	82
3	03	83
4	04	84
5	05	85
6	06	86
7	07	87
8	08	88
9	09	89
10	0A	8A
11	0B	8B
12	0C	8C
13	0D	8D
15	0E	8E
16	0F	8F
17	10	90
18	11	91
19	12	92
20	13	93
21	14	94
22	15	95
23	16	96
24	17	97
25	18	98
26	19	99
27	1A	9A
28	1B	9B
29 *	2B	AB
30	3A	BA
31	1E	9E
32	1F	9F
33	20	A0

* 101-key keyboard only.

Key Number	Make Code	Break Code
34	21	A1
35	22	A2
36	23	A3
37	24	A4
38	25	A5
39	26	A6
40	27	A7
41	28	A8
42 **	2B	AB
43	1C	9C
44	2A	AA
45 **	56	D6
46	2C	AC
47	2D	AD
48	2E	AE
49	2F	AF
50	30	B0
51	31	B1
52	32	B2
53	33	B3
54	34	B4
55	35	B5
57	36	B6
58	1D	9D
60	38	B8
61	39	B9
62	EO 38	EO B8
64	EO 1D	EO 9D
90	45	C5
91	47	C7
92	4B	CB
93	4F	CF
96	48	C8
97	4C	CC
98	50	D0
99	52	D2
100	37	B7
101	49	C9
102	4D	CD
103	51	D1
104	53	D3
105	4A	CA
106	4E	CE
108	EO 1C	EO 9C
110	01	81
112	3B	BB
113	3C	BC
114	3D	BD
115	3E	BE
116	3F	BF
117	40	C0
118	41	C1
119	42	C2

** 102-key keyboard only.

Key Number	Make Code	Break Code
120	43	C3
121	44	C4
122	57	D7
123	58	D8
125	46	C6

The remaining keys send a series of codes dependent on the state of the various shift keys (Ctrl, Alt, and Shift), and the state of Num Lock (On or Off). Because the base scan code is identical to that of another key, an extra code (hex E0) has been added to the base code to make it unique.

Key No.	Base Case, or Shift+Num Lock Make/Break	Shift Case Make/Break *	Num Lock on Make/Break
75	E0 52 /E0 D2	E0 AA E0 52 /E0 D2 E0 2A	E0 2A E0 52 /E0 D2 E0 AA
76	E0 53 /E0 D3	E0 AA E0 53 /E0 D3 E0 2A	E0 2A E0 53 /E0 D3 E0 AA
79	E0 4B /E0 CB	E0 AA E0 4B /E0 CB E0 2A	E0 2A E0 4B /E0 CB E0 AA
80	E0 47 /E0 C7	E0 AA E0 47 /E0 C7 E0 2A	E0 2A E0 47 /E0 C7 E0 AA
81	E0 4F /E0 CF	E0 AA E0 4F /E0 CF E0 2A	E0 2A E0 4F /E0 CF E0 AA
83	E0 48 /E0 C8	E0 AA E0 48 /E0 C8 E0 2A	E0 2A E0 48 /E0 C8 E0 AA
84	E0 50 /E0 D0	E0 AA E0 50 /E0 D0 E0 2A	E0 2A E0 50 /E0 D0 E0 AA
85	E0 49 /E0 C9	E0 AA E0 49 /E0 C9 E0 2A	E0 2A E0 49 /E0 C9 E0 AA
86	E0 51 /E0 D1	E0 AA E0 51 /E0 D1 E0 2A	E0 2A E0 51 /E0 D1 E0 AA
89	E0 4D /E0 CD	E0 AA E0 4D /E0 CD E0 2A	E0 2A E0 4D /E0 CD E0 AA
* If the left Shift key is held down, the AA/2A shift break and make is sent with the other scan codes. If the right Shift key is held down, B6/36 is sent. If both Shift keys are down, both sets of codes are sent with the other scan code.			

Key No.	Scan Code Make/Break	Shift Case Make/Break *
95	E0 35/E0 B5	E0 AA E0 35/E0 B5 E0 2A
* If the left Shift key is held down, the AA/2A shift break and make is sent with the other scan codes. If the right Shift key is held down, B6/36 is sent. If both Shift keys are down, both sets of codes are sent with the other scan code.		

Key No.	Scan Code Make/Break	Ctrl Case, Shift Case Make/Break	Alt Case Make/Break
124	E0 2A E0 37 /E0 B7 E0 AA	E0 37/E0 B7	54/D4

Key No.	Make Code	Ctrl Key Pressed
126 *	E1 1D 45 E1 9D C5	E0 46 E0 C6
* This key is not typematic. All associated scan codes occur on the make of the key.		

Clock and Data Signals

The keyboard and system communicate over the 'clock' and 'data' lines. The source of each of these lines is an open-collector device on the keyboard that allows either the keyboard or the system to force a line to an inactive (low) level. When no communication is occurring, the 'clock' line is at an active (high) level. The state of the 'data' line is held inactive (low) by the keyboard.

An inactive signal will have a value of at least 0, but not greater than +0.7 volts. A signal at the inactive level is a logical 0. An active signal will have a value of at least +2.4, but not greater than +5.5 volts. A signal at the active level is a logical 1. Voltages are measured between a signal source and the dc network ground.

The keyboard 'clock' line provides the clocking signals used to clock serial data from the keyboard. If the host system forces the 'clock' line to an inactive level, keyboard transmission is inhibited.

When the keyboard sends data to the system, it generates the 'clock' signal to time the data. The system can prevent the keyboard from sending data by forcing the 'clock' line to an inactive level, or by holding the 'data' line at an inactive level.

During the BAT, the keyboard allows the 'clock' and 'data' lines to go to an active level.

Data Stream

Data transmissions from the keyboard consist of a 9-bit data stream sent serially over the 'data' line. A logical 1 is sent at an active (high) level. The following table shows the functions of the bits.

Bit	Function
1	Start bit (always 1)
2	Data bit 0 (least-significant)
3	Data bit 1
4	Data bit 2
5	Data bit 3
6	Data bit 4
7	Data bit 5
8	Data bit 6
9	Data bit 7 (most-significant)

Keyboard Data Output

When the keyboard is ready to send data, it first checks the status of the keyboard 'clock' line. If the line is active (high), the keyboard issues a request-to-send (RTS) by making the 'clock' line inactive (low). The system must respond with a clear-to-send (CTS), generated by allowing the 'data' line to become active, within 250 microseconds after RTS, or data will be stored in the keyboard buffer. After receiving CTS, the keyboard begins sending the 9 serial bits. The leading edge of the first clock pulse will follow CTS by 60 to 120 microseconds. During each clock cycle, the keyboard clock is active for 25 to 50 microseconds. Each data bit is valid from 2.5 microseconds before the leading edge until 2.5 microseconds after the trailing edge of each keyboard clock cycle.

Keyboard Encoding and Usage

The keyboard routine, provided by IBM in the ROM BIOS, is responsible for converting the keyboard scan codes into what will be termed *Extended ASCII*. The extended ASCII codes returned by the ROM routine are mapped to the US English keyboard layout. Some operating systems may make provisions for alternate keyboard layouts by providing an interrupt replacer,

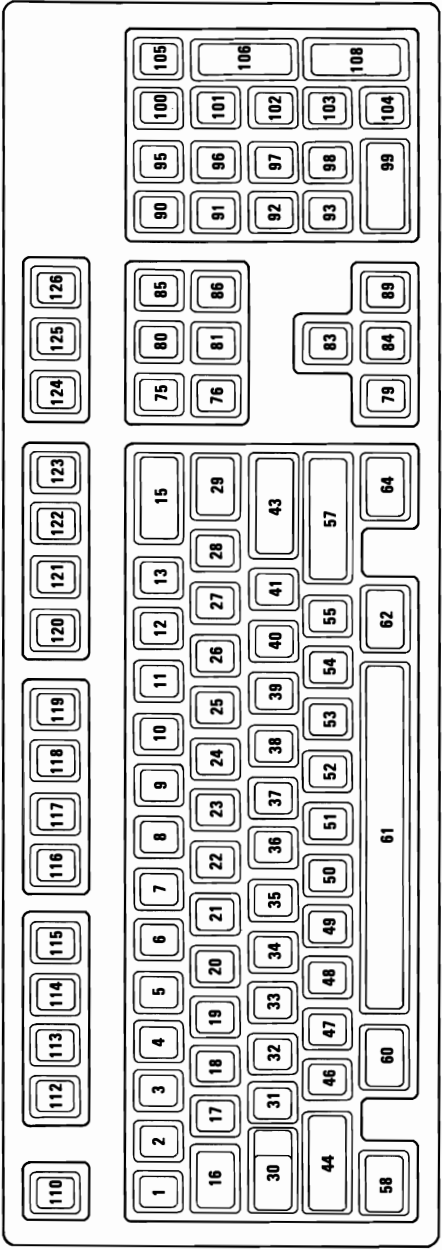
which resides in the read/write memory. This section discusses only the ROM routine.

Extended ASCII encompasses 1-byte character codes, with possible values of 0 to 255, an extended code for certain extended keyboard functions, and functions handled within the keyboard routine or through interrupts.

Character Codes

The character codes described later are passed through the BIOS keyboard routine to the system or application program. A "-1" means the combination is suppressed in the keyboard routine. The codes are returned in the AL register. See "Characters, Keystrokes, and Color" later in this manual for the exact codes.

The following figure shows the keyboard layout and key positions.



Key	Base Case	Uppercase	Ctrl	Alt
1	'	~	-1	(*)
2	1	!	-1	(*)
3	2	@	Nu1(000) (*)	(*)
4	3	#	-1	(*)
5	4	\$	-1	(*)
6	5	%	-1	(*)
7	6	^	RS(030)	(*)
8	7	&	-1	(*)
9	8	*	-1	(*)
10	9	(	-1	(*)
11	0	)	-1	(*)
12	-		US(031)	(*)
13	=	+	-1	(*)
15	Backspace (008)	Backspace (008)	Del(127)	(*)
16	→| (009)	|← (*)	(*)	(*)
17	q	Q	DC1(017)	(*)
18	w	W	ETB(023)	(*)
19	e	E	ENQ(005)	(*)
20	r	R	DC2(018)	(*)
21	t	T	DC4(020)	(*)
22	y	Y	EM(025)	(*)
23	u	U	NAK(021)	(*)
24	i	I	HT(009)	(*)
25	o	O	SI(015)	(*)
26	p	P	DLE(016)	(*)
27	{	{	Esc(027)	(*)
28	}	}	GS(029)	(*)
29	\	|	FS(028)	(*)
30	Caps Lock	-1	-1	-1
31	a	A	SOH(001)	(*)
32	s	S	DC3(019)	(*)
33	d	D	EOT(004)	(*)
34	f	F	ACK(006)	(*)
35	g	G	BEL(007)	(*)
36	h	H	BS(008)	(*)
37	j	J	LF(010)	(*)
38	k	K	VT(011)	(*)
39	l	L	FF(012)	(*)
40	;	;	-1	(*)
41	,	,	-1	(*)
43	CR	CR	LF(010)	(*)
44	Shift (Left)	-1	-1	-1
46	z	Z	SUB(026)	(*)
47	x	X	CAN(024)	(*)
48	c	C	ETX(003)	(*)

Notes:

(*) Refer to "Extended Functions" in this section.

Character Codes (Part 1 of 2)

Key	Base Case	Uppercase	Ctrl	Alt
49	v	V	SYN(022)	(*)
50	b	B	STX(002)	(*)
51	n	N	SO(014)	(*)
52	m	M	CR(013)	(*)
53	,	<	-1	(*)
54	.	>	-1	(*)
55	/	?	-1	(*)
57 Shift (Right)	-1	-1	-1	-1
58 Ctrl (Left)	-1	-1	-1	-1
60 Alt (Left)	-1	-1	-1	-1
61	Space	Space	Space	Space
62 Alt (Right)	-1	-1	-1	-1
64 Ctrl (Right)	-1	-1	-1	-1
90 Num Lock	-1	-1	-1	-1
95	/	/	(*)	(*)
100	*	*	(*)	(*)
105	-	-	(*)	(*)
106	+	+	(*)	(*)
108	Enter	Enter	LF(010)	(*)
110	Esc	Esc	Esc	(*)
112	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)
113	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)
114	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)
115	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)
116	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)
117	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)
118	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)
119	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)
120	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)
121	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)
122	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)
123	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)	Null (*)
125 Scroll Lock	-1	-1	-1	-1
126	Pause(**)	Pause(**)	Break(**)	Pause(**)

Notes:
 (*) Refer to "Extended Functions" in this section.
 (**) Refer to "Special Handling" in this section.

Character Codes (Part 2 of 2)

The following table lists keys that have meaning only in Num Lock, Shift, or Ctrl states. The Shift key temporarily reverses the current Num Lock state.

Key	Num Lock	Base Case	Alt	Ctrl
91	7	Home (*)	-1	Clear Screen
92	4	← (*)	-1	Reverse Word (*)
93	1	End (*)	-1	Erase to EOL (*)
96	8	↑ (*)	-1	(*)
97	5	(*)	-1	(*)
98	2	↓ (*)	-1	(*)
99	0	Ins	-1	(*)
101	9	Page Up (*)	-1	Top of Text and Home
102	6	→ (*)	-1	Advance Word (*)
103	3	Page Down (*)	-1	Erase to EOS (*)
104	.	Delete (*, **)	(**)	(**)

Notes:
 (*) Refer to "Extended Functions" in this section.
 (**) Refer to "Special Handling" in this section.

Special Character Codes

Extended Functions

For certain functions that cannot be represented by a standard ASCII code, an extended code is used. A character code of 000 (null) is returned in AL. This indicates that the system or application program should examine a second code, which will indicate the actual function. Usually, but not always, this second code is the scan code of the primary key that was pressed. This code is returned in AH.

The following table is a list of the extended codes and their functions.

Second Code	Function
1	Alt Esc
3	Nul Character
14	Alt Backspace
15	← (Back-tab)
16-25	Alt Q, W, E, R, T, Y, U, I, O, P
26-28	Alt [] ←
30-38	Alt A, S, D, F, G, H, J, K, L
39-41	Alt ;
43	Alt \
44-50	Alt Z, X, C, V, B, N, M
51-53	Alt , . /
55	Alt Keypad *
59-68	F1 to F10 Function Keys (Base Case)
71	Home
72	↑ (Cursor Up)
73	Page Up
74	Alt Keypad -
75	← (Cursor Left)
76	Center Cursor
77	→ (Cursor Right)
78	Alt Keypad +
79	End
80	↓ (Cursor Down)
81	Page Down
82	Ins (Insert)
83	Del (Delete)
84-93	Shift F1 to F10
94-103	Ctrl F1 to F10
104-113	Alt F1 to F10
114	Ctrl PrtSc (Start/Stop Echo to Printer)
115	Ctrl ← (Reverse Word)
116	Ctrl → (Advance Word)
117	Ctrl End (Erase to End of Line-EOL)
118	Ctrl PgDn (Erase to End of Screen-EOS)
119	Ctrl Home (Clear Screen and Home)
120-131	Alt 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0, -, = keys 2-13
132	Ctrl PgUp (Top 25 Lines of Text and Cursor Home)
133-134	F11, F12
135-136	Shift F11, F12
137-138	Ctrl F11, F12
139-140	Alt F11, F12
141	Ctrl Up/8
142	Ctrl Keypad -
143	Ctrl Keypad 5
144	Ctrl Keypad +
145	Ctrl Down/2
146	Ctrl Ins/0
147	Ctrl Del/.
148	Ctrl Tab
149	Ctrl Keypad /
150	Ctrl Keypad *

Keyboard Extended Functions (Part 1 of 2)

Second Code	Function
151	Alt Home
152	Alt Up
153	Alt Page Up
155	Alt Left
157	Alt Right
159	Alt End
160	Alt Down
161	Alt Page Down
162	Alt Insert
163	Alt Delete
164	Alt Keypad /
165	Alt Tab
166	Alt Enter

Keyboard Extended Functions (Part 2 of 2)

Shift States

Most shift states are handled within the keyboard routine, and are not apparent to the system or application program. In any case, the current status of active shift states is available by calling an entry point in the BIOS keyboard routine. The following keys result in altered shift states:

Shift: This key temporarily shifts keys 1 through 13, 16 through 29, 31 through 41, and 46 through 55, to uppercase (base case if in Caps Lock state). Also, the Shift temporarily reverses the Num Lock or non-Num Lock state of keys 91 through 93, 96, 98, 99, and 101 through 104.

Ctrl: This key temporarily shifts keys 3, 7, 12, 15 through 29, 31 through 39, 43, 46 through 52, 75 through 89, 91 through 93, 95 through 108, 112 through 124 and 126 to the Ctrl state. The Ctrl key is also used with the Alt and Del keys to cause the system-reset function; with the Scroll Lock key to cause the break function; and with the Num Lock key to cause the pause function. The system-reset, break, and pause functions are described under "Special Handling" later in this section.

Alt: This key temporarily shifts keys 1 through 29, 31 through 43, 46 through 55, 75 through 89, 95, 100, and 105 through 124 to the Alt state. The Alt key is also used with the Ctrl and Del keys to cause a system reset.

The Alt key also allows the user to enter any character code from 0 to 255. The user holds down the Alt key and types the decimal value of the characters desired on the numeric keypad (keys 91 through 93, 96 through 99, and 101 through 103). The Alt key is then released. If the number is greater than 255, a modulo-256 value is used. This value is interpreted as a character code and is sent through the keyboard routine to the system or application program. Alt is handled internal to the keyboard routine.

Caps Lock: This key shifts keys 17 through 26, 31 through 39, and 46 through 52 to uppercase. When Caps Lock is pressed again, it reverses the action. Caps Lock is handled internal to the keyboard routine.

Scroll Lock: When interpreted by appropriate application programs, this key indicates that the cursor-control keys will cause windowing over the text rather than moving the cursor. When the Scroll Lock key is pressed again, it reverses the action. The keyboard routine simply records the current shift state of the Scroll Lock key. It is the responsibility of the application program to perform the function.

Num Lock: This key shifts keys 91 through 93, 96 through 99, and 101 through 104 to uppercase. When Num Lock is pressed again, it reverses the action. Num Lock is handled internal to the keyboard routine.

Shift Key Priorities and Combinations: If combinations of the Alt, Ctrl, and Shift keys are pressed and only one is valid, the priority is as follows: the Alt key is first, the Ctrl key is second, and the Shift key is third. The only valid combination is Alt and Ctrl, which is used in the system-reset function.

Special Handling

System Reset

The combination of any Alt, Ctrl, and Del keys results in the keyboard routine that starts a system reset or restart. System reset is handled by BIOS.

Break

The combination of the Ctrl and Pause/Break keys results in the keyboard routine signaling interrupt hex 1B. The extended characters AL=hex 00, and AH=hex 00 are also returned.

Pause

The Pause key causes the keyboard interrupt routine to loop, waiting for any character or function key to be pressed. This provides a method of temporarily suspending an operation, such as listing or printing, and then resuming the operation. The method is not apparent to either the system or the application program. The key stroke used to resume operation is discarded. Pause is handled internal to the keyboard routine.

Print Screen

The Print Screen key results in an interrupt invoking the print-screen routine. This routine works in the alphameric or graphics mode, with unrecognizable characters printing as blanks.

System Request

When the System Request (Alt and Print Screen) key is pressed, a hex 8500 is placed in AX, and an interrupt hex 15 is executed. When the Sys Req key is released, a hex 8501 is placed in AX, and another interrupt hex 15 is executed. If an application is to use System Request, the following rules must be observed:

Save the previous address.

Overlay interrupt vector hex 15.

Check AH for a value of hex 85:

If yes, process may begin.

If no, go to previous address.

The application program must preserve the value in all registers, except AX, upon return. System Request is handled internal to the keyboard routine.

Other Characteristics

The keyboard routine does its own buffering, and the keyboard buffer is large enough to support entries by a fast typist. However, if a key is pressed when the buffer is full, the key will be ignored and the "alarm" will sound.

The keyboard routine also suppresses the typematic action of the following keys: Ctrl, Shift, Alt, Num Lock, Scroll Lock, Caps Lock, and Ins.

During each interrupt hex 09 from the keyboard, an interrupt hex 15, function (AH)=hex 4F is generated by the BIOS after the scan code is read from the keyboard adapter. The scan code is passed in the (AL) register with the carry flag set. This is to allow an operating system to intercept each scan code prior to its being handled by the interrupt hex 09 routine, and have a chance to change or act on the scan code. If the carry flag is changed to 0 on return from interrupt hex 15, the scan code will be ignored by the interrupt handler.

Keyboard Layouts

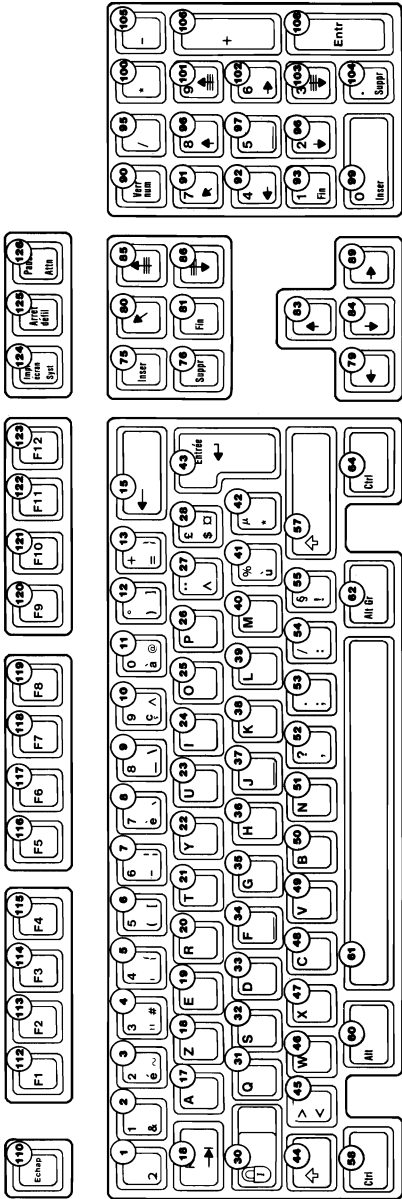
The keyboard is available in six layouts:

- French
- German
- Italian
- Spanish
- UK English
- US English

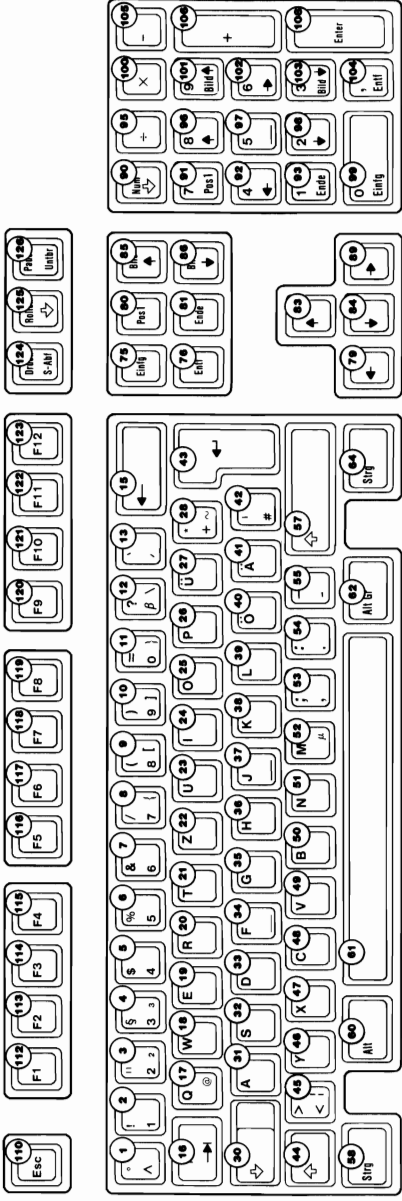
The various layouts are shown in alphabetic order on the following pages. Nomenclature is on both the top and front face of the keybuttons. The number to the upper right designates the keybutton position.



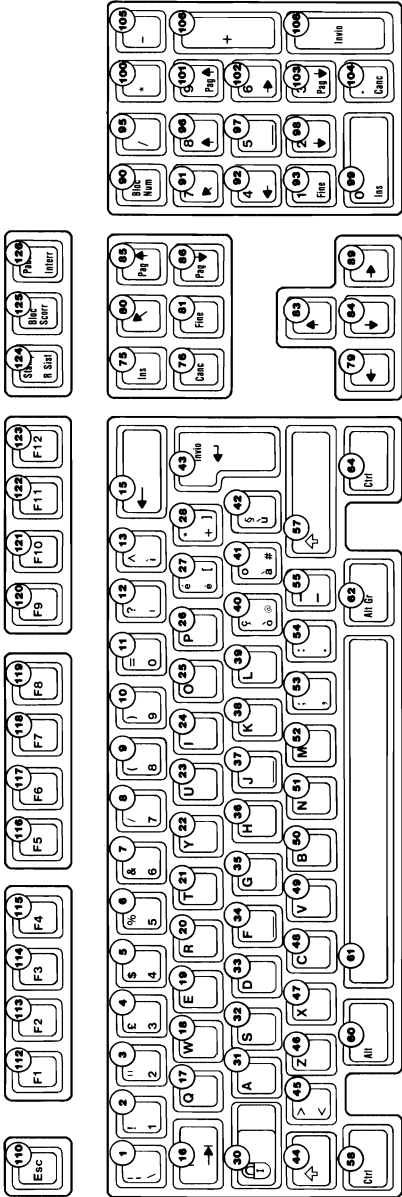
French Keyboard



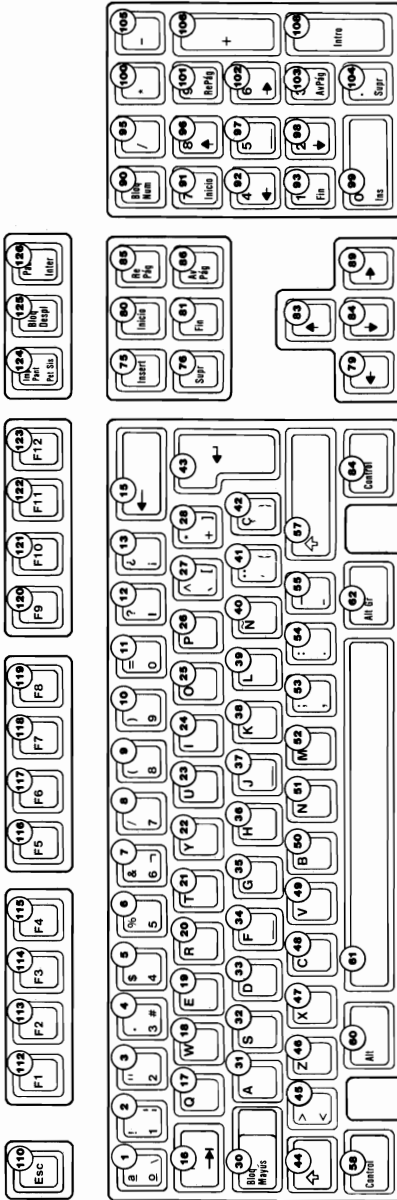
German Keyboard



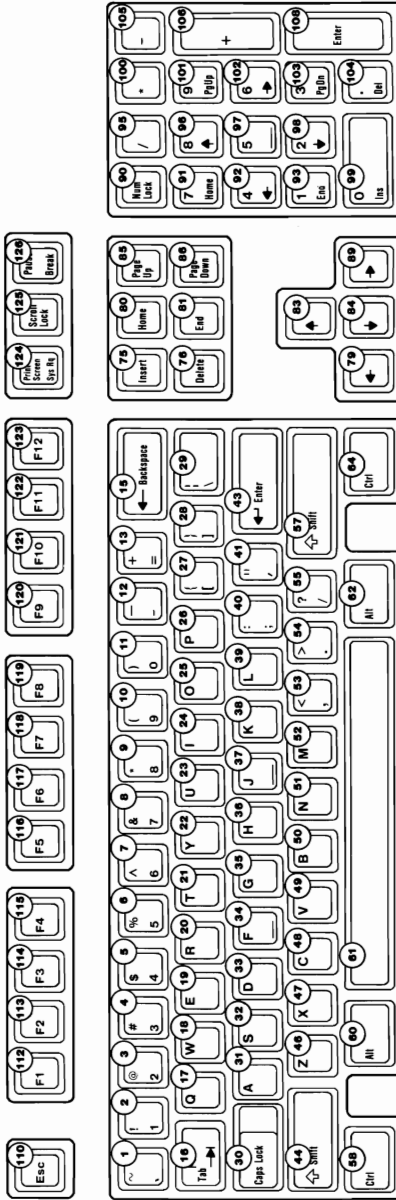
Italian Keyboard



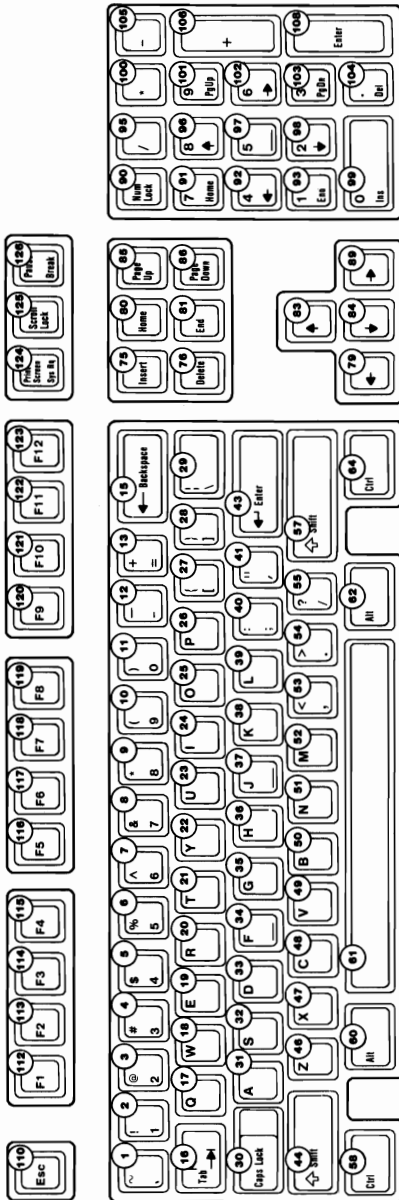
Spanish Keyboard



UK English Keyboard



US English Keyboard



Specifications

The specifications for the keyboard follow.

Power Requirements

- +5 Vdc \pm 10%
- Current cannot exceed 275 mA.

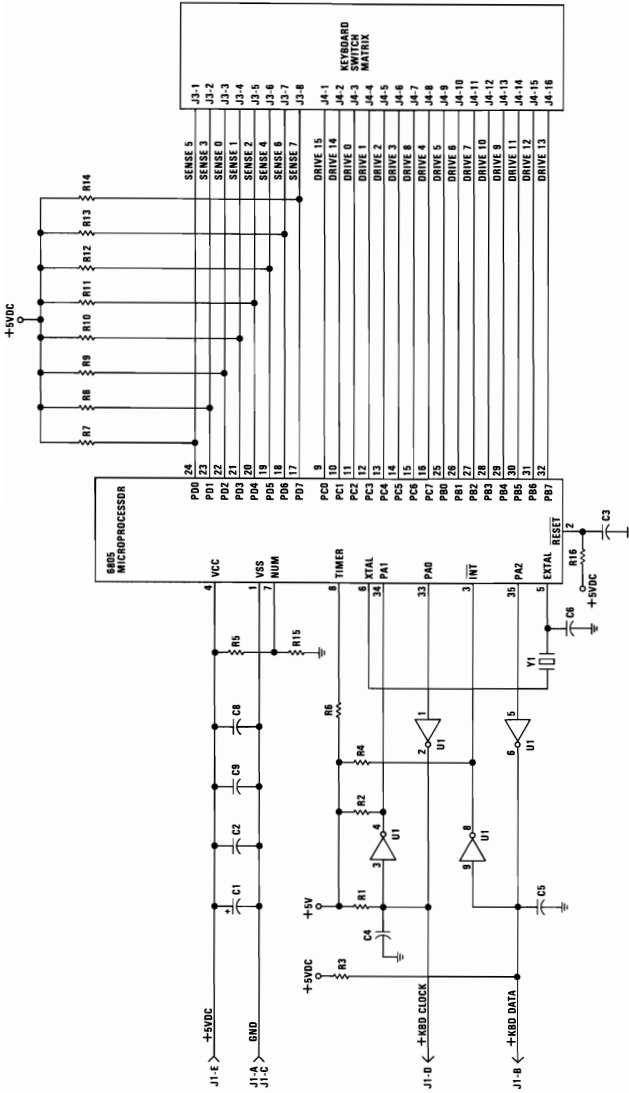
Size

- Length: 492 millimeters (19.4 inches)
- Depth: 210 millimeters (8.3 inches)
- Height: 58 millimeters (2.3 inches), legs extended

Weight

2.25 kilograms (5.0 pounds)

Logic Diagram



101/102-KEY KEYBOARD

SECTION 5. SYSTEM BIOS

System BIOS Usage	5-3
Vectors with Special Meanings	5-5
System BIOS Listing - 11/22/85	5-11
Quick Reference - 256/640K Board	5-11
System BIOS Listing - 11/8/82	5-111
Quick Reference - 64/256K Board	5-111

Notes:



System BIOS Usage

The basic input/output system (BIOS) resides in ROM on the system board and provides device level control for the major I/O devices in the system. Additional ROM modules may be located on option adapters to provide device level control for that option adapter. (BIOS listings for an option adapter are located in the *Technical Reference Options and Adapters* manual.) BIOS routines enable the assembler language programmer to perform block (disk and diskette) or character-level I/O operations without concern for device address and operating characteristics. System services, such as time-of-day and memory size determination, are provided by the BIOS.

Note: BIOS listings for both the 256/640 and 64/256 system boards are included in this manual.

The goal is to provide an operational interface to the system and relieve the programmer of the concern about the characteristics of hardware devices. The BIOS interface insulates the user from the hardware, thus allowing new devices to be added to the system, yet retaining the BIOS level interface to the device. In this manner, user programs become transparent to hardware modifications and enhancements.

The IBM Personal Computer *Macro Assembler* manual and the IBM Personal Computer *Disk Operating System (DOS)* manual provide useful programming information related to this section. A complete listing of the BIOS is given in this section.

Access to the BIOS is through the 8088 software interrupts. Each BIOS entry point is available through its own interrupt.

The software interrupts, hex 10 through hex 1A, each access a different BIOS routine. For example, to determine the amount of memory available in the system,

INT 12H

invokes the BIOS routine for determining memory size and returns the value to the caller.

Parameter Passing

All parameters passed to and from the BIOS routines go through the 8088 registers. The prologue of each BIOS function indicates the registers used on the call and the return. For the memory size example, no parameters are passed. The memory size, in 1K-byte increments, is returned in the AX register.

If a BIOS function has several possible operations, the AH register is used as input to indicate the desired operation. For example, to set the time of day, the following code is required:

```
MOV AH,1 ;function is to set time of day.
```

```
MOV CX,HIGH__COUNT ;establish the current time.
```

```
MOV DX,LOW__COUNT
```

```
INT 1AH ;set the time.
```

To read the time of day:

```
MOV AH,0 ;function is to read time of day.
```

```
INT 1AH ;read the timer.
```

Generally, the BIOS routines save all registers except for AX and the flags. Other registers are modified on return only if they are returning a value to the caller. The exact register usage is in the prologue of each BIOS function.

Int	Address	Name	BIOS Entry
0	0-3	Divide by Zero	D11
1	4-7	Single Step	D11
2	8-B	Nonmaskable	NMI_INT
3	C-F	Breakpoint	D11
4	10-13	Overflow	D11
5	14-17	Print Screen	PRINT_SCREEN
6	18-1B	Reserved	D11
7	1C-1F	Reserved	D11
8	20-23	Timer	TIMER_INT
9	24-27	Keyboard	KB_INT
A	28-2B	Reserved	D11
B	2C-2F	Communications	D11
C	30-33	Communications	D11

8088 Software Interrupt Listing (Part 1 of 2)

Int	Address	Name	BIOS Entry
D	34-37	Alternate Printer	D11
E	38-3B	Diskette	DISK_INT
F	3C-3F	Printer	D11
10	40-43	Video	VIDEO_IO
11	44-47	Equipment Check	EQUIPMENT
12	48-4B	Memory	MEMORY_SIZE_
13	4C-4F	Diskette	DISKETTE_IO
14	50-53	Communications	RS232_IO
15	54-57	Cassette	CASSETTE_IO
16	58-5B	Keyboard	KEYBOARD_IO
17	5C-5F	Printer	PRINTER_IO
18	60-63	Resident BASIC	F600:0000
19	64-67	Bootstrap	BOOTSTRAP
1A	68-6B	Time of Day	TIME OF DAY
1B	6C-6F	Keyboard Break	DUMMY_RETURN
1C	70-73	Timer Tick	DUMMY_RETURN
1D	74-77	Video Initialization	VIDEO_PARMS
1E	78-7B	Diskette Parameters	DISK_BASE
1F	7C-7F	Video Graphics Chars	0
40	100-103	Diskette pointer save area for Fixed Disk	
41	104-107	Fixed Disk Parameters	FD_TBL
5A	168-16B	Cluster	0000:XXXX
5B	16C-16F	Used by Cluster Program	
60-67	180-19F	Reserved for User Programs	

8088 Software Interrupt Listing (Part 2 of 2)

Note: For BIOS index, see the BIOS Quick Reference on page 5-11 or 5-111.

Vectors with Special Meanings

Interrupt Hex 1B - Keyboard Break Address

This vector points to the code to be used when the Ctrl and Break keys are pressed on the keyboard. The vector is invoked while responding to the keyboard interrupt, and control should be returned through an IRET instruction. The power-on routines initialize this vector to an IRET instruction, so that nothing will occur when the Ctrl and Break keys are pressed unless the application program sets a different value.

Control may be retained by this routine, with the following problems. The Break may have occurred during interrupt

processing, so that one or more End of Interrupt commands must be sent to the 8259 Controller. Also, all I/O devices should be reset in case an operation was underway at that time.

Interrupt Hex 1C - Timer Tick

This vector points to the code to be executed on every system-clock tick. This vector is invoked while responding to the timer interrupt, and control should be returned through an IRET instruction. The power-on routines initialize this vector to point to an IRET instruction, so that nothing will occur unless the application modifies the pointer. It is the responsibility of the application to save and restore all registers that will be modified.

Interrupt Hex 1D - Video Parameters

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the initialization of the 6845 on the video card. Note that there are four separate tables, and all four must be reproduced if all modes of operation are to be supported. The power-on routines initialize this vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM video routines.

Interrupt Hex 1E - Diskette Parameters

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the diskette drive. The power-on routines initialize the vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM diskette routine. These default parameters represent the specified values for any IBM drives attached to the system. Changing this parameter block may be necessary to reflect the specifications of the other drives attached.

Interrupt Hex 1F - Graphics Character Extensions

When operating in the graphics modes of the IBM Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter (320 by 200 or 640 by 200), the read/write character interface forms the character from the ASCII code point, using a set of dot patterns. The dot patterns for the first 128 code points are contained in ROM. To access the second 128 code points, this vector must be established to point at a table of up to 1K bytes, where each code point is represented by eight bytes of graphic information. At power-on, this vector is initialized to 000:0, and it is the responsibility of the user to change this vector if additional code points are required.

Interrupt Hex 40 - Reserved

When an IBM Fixed Disk Adapter is installed, the BIOS routines use interrupt hex 30 to revector the diskette pointer.

Interrupt Hex 41 - Fixed Disk Parameters

This vector points to a data region containing the parameters required for the fixed disk drive. The power-on routines initialize the vector to point to the parameters contained in the ROM disk routine. These default parameters represent the specified values for any IBM fixed disk drives attached to the system. Changing this parameter block may be necessary to reflect the specifications of the other fixed disk drives attached.

Other Read/Write Memory Usage

The IBM BIOS routines use 256 bytes of memory from absolute hex 400 to hex 4FF. Locations hex 400 to hex 407 contain the base addresses of any RS-232C cards attached to the system. Locations hex 408 to hex 40F contain the base addresses of the Printer Adapter.

Memory locations hex 300 to hex 3FF are used as a stack area during the power-on initialization, and bootstrap when control is passed to it from power-on. If the user desires the stack in a different area, the area must be set by the application.

Interrupt	Address	Function
20	80-83	DOS program terminate
21	84-87	DOS function call
22	88-8B	DOS terminate address
23	8C-8F	DOS Ctrl Break exit address
24	90-93	DOS fatal error vector
25	94-97	DOS absolute disk read
26	98-9B	DOS absolute disk write
27	9C-9F	DOS terminate, fix in storage
28-3F	A0-FF	Reserved for DOS
40-5F	100-17F	Reserved for BIOS
60-67	180-19F	Reserved for user program interrupts
68-6F	1A0-1BF	Not used
80-85	200-217	Reserved for BASIC
86-F0	218-3C3	Used by BASIC interpreter while BASIC is running
F1-FF	3C4-3FF	Not used

Hardware, Basic, and DOS Interrupts

Address	Mode	Function
400-4A1	ROM BIOS	See BIOS listing
4A2-4EF		Reserved
4F0-4FF		Reserved as intra-application communication area for any application
500-5FF	DOS	Reserved for DOS and BASIC
500		Print screen status flag store 0=Print screen not active or successful print screen operation 1=Print screen in progress 255=Error encountered during print screen operation
504		Single drive mode status byte
510-511		BASIC's segment address store
512-515		Clock interrupt vector segment:offset store
516-519	BASIC	Break key interrupt vector segment:offset store
51A-51D	BASIC	Disk error interrupt vector segment:offset store

Reserved Memory Locations

If you do DEF SEG (Default workspace segment):

Offset	Length	
2E	2	Line number of current line being executed
347	2	Line number of last error
30	2	Offset into segment of start of program text
358	2	Offset into segment of start of variables (end of program text 1-1)
6A	1	Keyboard buffer contents 0=No characters in buffer 1=Characters in buffer
4E	1	Character color in graphics mode*

* Set to 1, 2, or 3 to get text in colors 1-3.
Do not set to 0. The default is 3.

Basic Workspace Variables

Example

```
100 PRINT PEEK (&H2E) + 256 x PEEK (&H2F)
```

L	H
Hex 64	Hex 00

Starting Address	
00000	BIOS interrupt vectors
00080	Available interrupt vectors
00400	BIOS data area
00500	User read/write memory
C8000	Disk Adapter
F0000	Read only memory
FE000	BIOS program area

BIOS Memory Map

BIOS Programming Hints

The BIOS code is invoked through software interrupts. The programmer should not “hard code” BIOS addresses into application programs. The internal workings and absolute addresses within BIOS are subject to change without notice.

If an error is reported by the disk or diskette code, you should reset the drive adapter and retry the operation. A specified number of retries should be required on diskette reads to ensure the problem is not due to motor startup.

When altering I/O-port bit values, the programmer should change only those bits that are necessary to the current task. Upon completion, the programmer should restore the original environment. Failure to adhere to this practice may be incompatible with present and future applications.

Adapter Cards with System-Accessible ROM Modules

The ROM BIOS provides a facility to integrate adapter cards with on-board ROM code into the system. During the POST, interrupt vectors are established for the BIOS calls. After the default vectors are in place, a scan for additional ROM modules takes place. At this point, a ROM routine on the adapter card may gain control. The routine may establish or intercept interrupt vectors to hook themselves into the system.

The absolute addresses hex C8000 through hex F4000 are scanned in 2K blocks in search of a valid adapter card ROM. A valid ROM is defined as follows:

- Byte 0:** Hex 55
- Byte 1:** Hex AA
- Byte 2:** A length indicator representing the number of 512-byte blocks in the ROM (length/512). A checksum is also done to test the integrity of the ROM module. Each byte in the defined ROM is summed modulo hex 100. This sum must be 0 for the module to be deemed valid.

When the POST identifies a valid ROM, it does a far call to byte 3 of the ROM (which should be executable code). The adapter card may now perform its power-on initialization tasks. The feature ROM should return control to the BIOS routines by executing a far return.

System BIOS Listing - 01/10/86

Quick Reference - 256/640K Board

Map	5-13
Header	5-14
EQUATES	5-15
ABS0	5-19
DATA Segment	5-20
Diskette	5-23
INT 13H	5-23
Drive Type	5-25
Diskette __IO__ 1	5-25
DMA __Setup__	5-36
Motor __On__	5-40
Disk __Int__	5-44
Diskette __Setup__	5-45
Keyboard BIOS	5-46
Scan Tables	5-56
Printer BIOS	5-57
RS232 BIOS	5-59
Video BIOS	5-62
BIOS1	5-80
INT 15H	5-80
Joystick Support	5-82
POST	5-84
Determine Configuration	5-87
8259 Test	5-89
Keyboard Test	5-90
Expansion Test	5-91
Boot __Strap__ (INT 19H)	5-94
Time __of__ __Day__ (INT 1AH)	5-95
Beep	5-96

STGTST_CNT	5-97
Disk_Base	5-99
NMI	5-100
DDS	5-103
Timer_Int	5-103
Character Generator	5-104
D11	5-107
Print Screen	5-108

Address	Publica by Name	Address	Publica by Value
F000:E729	A1	F000:0000	HEADER
F000:15CC	ACT_DISP_PAGE	F000:10062	DISKETTE_IO_1
F000:6000	BASTC	F000:10A40	NEC_OUTPUT
F000:EC5C	BEEP	F000:10A64	SEEK
F000:1C4F	CASSETTE_IO_1	F000:0B32	RESULTS
F000:E73C	CONF_TBL	F000:10BC4	DISK_INT_1
F000:FA6E	CRT_CHAR_GEN	F000:10BDB	DSKETTE_SETUP
F000:FA12	DDS	F000:10C57	KEYBOARD_IO_1
F000:0062	DISKETTE_IO_1	F000:10718	KB_INT_1
F000:EFC7	DISK_BASE	F000:12BE	PRINTER_IO_1
F000:10BC4	DISK_INT_1	F000:1344	RS232_IO_1
F000:10BDB	DSKETTE_SETUP	F000:144E	VIDEO_IO_1
F000:1D37	FILL	F000:1485	SET_MODE
F000:0000	HEADER	F000:1563	VIDEO_RETURN
F000:1D78	KB_INT_1	F000:156C	SET_CTYPE
F000:1C57	KEYBOARD_IO_1	F000:158D	SET_CPOS
F000:F0E4	M5	F000:1586	READ_CURSOR
F000:F0EC	M6	F000:15CC	ACT_DISP_PAGE
F000:F0F4	M7	F000:15EE	SET_COLOR
F000:EF79	MD_TBL1	F000:1614	VIDEO_STATE
F000:EF86	MD_TBL2	F000:1635	SCROLL_UP
F000:EF93	MD_TBL3	F000:16D3	SCROLL_DOWN
F000:EFAD	MD_TBL4	F000:1725	READ_AC_CURRENT
F000:EFB8	MD_TBL5	F000:1782	WRITE_AC_CURRENT
F000:10A40	NEC_OUTPUT	F000:17B4	WRITE_C_CURRENT
F000:12BE	PRINTER_IO_1	F000:17E1	WRITE_STRING
F000:FFF0	P_O_R	F000:1865	READ_DOT
F000:1725	READ_AC_CURRENT	F000:1876	WRITE_DOT
F000:15B5	READ_CURSOR	F000:1B24	WRITE_TTY
F000:1865	READ_DOT	F000:1BAB	READ_LPEN
F000:1BAB	READ_LPEN	F000:1C4F	CASSETTE_IO_1
F000:E05B	RESET	F000:1D37	FILL
F000:0B32	RESULTS	F000:1600	BASIC
F000:1344	RS232_IO_1	F000:E05B	RESET
F000:16D3	SCROLL_DOWN	F000:E729	A1
F000:1635	SCROLL_UP	F000:E73C	CONF_TBL
F000:10A64	SEEK	F000:EC5C	BEEP
F000:15EE	SET_COLOR	F000:ECA0	WAITF
F000:158D	SET_CPOS	F000:EF79	MD_TBL1
F000:156C	SET_CTYPE	F000:EF86	MD_TBL2
F000:1485	SET_MODE	F000:EF93	MD_TBL3
F000:144E	VIDEO_IO_1	F000:EFAD	MD_TBL4
F000:F0A4	VIDEO_PARAMS	F000:EFB8	MD_TBL5
F000:1563	VIDEO_RETURN	F000:EFC7	DISK_BASE
F000:1614	VIDEO_STATE	F000:F0A4	VIDEO_PARAMS
F000:ECA0	WAITF	F000:F0E4	M5
F000:1782	WRITE_AC_CURRENT	F000:F0EC	M6
F000:17B4	WRITE_C_CURRENT	F000:F0F4	M7
F000:1876	WRITE_DOT	F000:FA12	DDS
F000:17E1	WRITE_STRING	F000:FA6E	CRT_CHAR_GEN
F000:1B24	WRITE_TTY	F000:FFF0	P_O_R

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65

PAGE 118,121
TITLE HEADER --- 01/08/86 POWER ON SELF TEST (POST)

: BIOS I/O INTERFACE
:-----

: THESE LISTINGS PROVIDE INTERFACE INFORMATION FOR ACCESSING
: THE BIOS ROUTINES. THE POWER ON SELF TEST IS INCLUDED.

: THE BIOS ROUTINES ARE MEANT TO BE ACCESSED THROUGH
: SOFTWARE INTERRUPTS ONLY. ANY ADDRESSES PRESENT IN
: THESE LISTINGS ARE INCLUDED ONLY FOR COMPLETENESS,
: NOT FOR REFERENCE. APPLICATIONS WHICH REFERENCE ANY
: ABSOLUTE ADDRESSES WITHIN THE CODE SEGMENTS OF BIOS
: VIOLATE THE STRUCTURE AND DESIGN OF BIOS.
:-----

: MODULE REFERENCE
:-----

: HEADER.ASM --> DEFINITIONS
: DSEG.INC --> DATA SEGMENT LOCATIONS
: POSTEQU.INC --> COMMON EQUATES FOR POST AND BIOS
:
: DSKETTE.ASM --> DISKETTE BIOS
: DISKETTE_10_1 - INT 13H BIOS ENTRY (40H) -INT 13H
: DISK_INT_1 - HARDWARE INTERRUPT HANDLER -INT 0EH
: DSKETTE_SETUP - POST SETUP DRIVE TYPES
:
: KEYBRD.ASM --> KEYBOARD BIOS
: KEYBOARD_10_1 - INT 16H BIOS ENTRY -INT 16H
: KB_INT_1 - HARDWARE INTERRUPT -INT 09H
: SND_DATA - KEYBOARD TRANSMISSION
:
: PRT.ASM --> PRINTER ADAPTER BIOS -INT 17H
:
: RS232.ASM --> COMMUNICATIONS BIOS FOR RS232 -INT 14H
:
: VIDEO.ASM --> VIDEO BIOS -INT 10H
:
: BIOS1.ASM --> INTERRUPT 15H BIOS ROUTINES -INT 15H
: DEV_OPEN - NULL DEVICE OPEN HANDLER
: DEV_CLOSE - NULL DEVICE CLOSE HANDLER
: PROG_TERM - NULL PROGRAM TERMINATION
: JOY_STICK - JOYSTICK PORT HANDLER
: SYS_REQ - NULL SYSTEM REQUEST KEY
: EXT_MEMORY - EXTENDED MEMORY SIZE DETERMINE
: DEVICE_BUSY - NULL DEVICE BUSY HANDLER
: INT_COMPLETE - NULL INTERRUPT COMPLETE HANDLER
:
: POST.ASM --> BIOS INTERRUPT ROUTINES
: POST - POWER ON SELF TEST & INITIALIZATION
: TIME_OF_DAY_1 - TIME OF DAY ROUTINES -INT 1AH
: PRINT_SCREEN1 - PRINT SCREEN ROUTINE -INT 05H
: TIMER_INT_1 - TIMER1 INTERRUPT HANDLER ->INT 1CH
: DDS - LOAD (DSI) WITH DATA SEGMENT
: BEEP - SPEAKER BEEP CONTROL ROUTINE
: WAITF - FIXED TIME WAIT ROUTINE
:-----

.LIST

```
66 PAGE
67 C INCLUDE POSTEQU.INC
68 C |-----|
69 C | EQUATES USED BY POST AND BIOS |
70 C |-----|
71 C
72 = 0000 C SYSTEM EQU 0 ; 0 PC-XT, 1 PC-AT
73 = 0FB C MODEL_BYTE EQU 0FBH ; SYSTEM MODEL_BYTE
74 = 0000 C SUB_MODEL_BYTE EQU 000H ; SYSTEM SUB-MODEL_TYPE
75 = 0001 C BIOS_LEVEL EQU 001H ; BIOS REVISION LEVEL
76 C
77 C
78 C |-----| KEYBOARD INTERFACE AND DIAGNOSTIC CONTROL REGISTERS |-----|
79 = 0660 C PORT_A EQU 060H ; KEYBOARD SCAN CODE/CONTROL PORT
80 = 0661 C PORT_B EQU 061H ; PORT B READ/WRITE DIAGNOSTIC REGISTER
81 = 0662 C PORT_C EQU 062H ; 8255 PORT C ADDR
82 = 0663 C CMD_PORT EQU 063H
83 C
84 C
85 = 0660 C KB_DATA EQU 60H ; KEYBOARD SCAN CODE PORT
86 = 0661 C KB_CTL EQU 61H ; CONTROL BITS FOR KEYBOARD SENSE DATA
87 = 0664 C ID_2A EQU 054H ; ALTERNATE 2ND ID CHAR FOR KBX
88 = 06E0 C MC_E0 EQU 224 ; GENERAL MARKER CODE
89 = 06E1 C MC_E1 EQU 225 ; PAUSE KEY MARKER CODE
90 C
91 C
92 = 00F3 C RAM_PAR_ON EQU 11110011B ; AND MASK FOR PARITY CHECKING ENABLE ON
93 = 000C C RAM_PAR_OFF EQU 00001100B ; OR MASK FOR PARITY CHECKING ENABLE OFF
94 = 00C0 C PARITY_ERR EQU 11000000B ; R/W MEMORY - I/O CHANNEL PARITY ERROR
95 = 0001 C GATE2 EQU 00000001B ; TIMER 2 INPUT GATE CLOCK BIT
96 = 0002 C SPK2 EQU 00000010B ; SPEAKER OUTPUT DATA ENABLE BIT
97 = 0010 C REFRESH_BIT EQU 00010000B ; REFRESH TEST BIT
98 = 0020 C OUT2 EQU 00100000B ; SPEAKER TIMER OUT2 INPUT BIT
99 = 0040 C IO_CHECK EQU 01000000B ; I/O (MEMORY) CHECK OCCURRED BIT MASK
100 = 0080 C PARITY_CHECK EQU 10000000B ; MEMORY PARITY CHECK OCCURRED BIT MASK
101 C ENDIF
```

```

102 C PAGE
103 C ----- KEYBOARD RESPONSE -----
104 = 00AA C KB_OK EQU 0AAH ; RESPONSE FROM SELF DIAGNOSTIC
105 = 00FA C KB_ACK EQU 0FAH ; ACKNOWLEDGE FROM TRANSMISSION
106 = 00FE C KB_RESEND EQU 0FEH ; RESEND REQUEST
107 = 00FF C KB_OVER_RUN EQU 0FFH ; OVER RUN SCAN CODE
108 C
109 C ;----- FLAG EQUATES WITHIN *KB_FLAG -----
110 = 0001 C RIGHT_SHIFT EQU 00000001B ; RIGHT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
111 = 0002 C LEFT_SHIFT EQU 0000010B ; LEFT SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
112 = 0004 C CTL_SHIFT EQU 00000100B ; CONTROL SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
113 = 0008 C ALT_SHIFT EQU 00001000B ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY DEPRESSED
114 = 0010 C SCROLL_STATE EQU 00010000B ; SCROLL_LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
115 = 0020 C NUM_STATE EQU 00100000B ; NUM LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
116 = 0040 C CAPS_STATE EQU 01000000B ; CAPS LOCK STATE HAS BEEN TOGGLED
117 = 0080 C INS_STATE EQU 10000000B ; INSERT STATE IS ACTIVE
118 C
119 C ;----- FLAG EQUATES WITHIN *KB_FLAG_1 -----
120 = 0004 C SYS_SHIFT EQU 00000100B ; SYSTEM KEY DEPRESSED AND HELD
121 = 0008 C HOLD_STATE EQU 00001000B ; SUSPEND (MUST BE ZERO)
122 = 0010 C SCROLL_SHIFT EQU 00010000B ; SCROLL_LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
123 = 0020 C NUM_SHIFT EQU 00100000B ; NUM LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
124 = 0040 C CAPS_SHIFT EQU 01000000B ; CAPS LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
125 = 0080 C INS_SHIFT EQU 10000000B ; INSERT KEY IS DEPRESSED
126 C
127 C ;----- FLAG EQUATES WITHIN *KB_FLAG_2 -----
128 = 0007 C KB_LEDS EQU 00000111B ; KEYBOARD LED STATE BITS
129 C ; RESERVED (MUST BE ZERO)
130 = 0010 C KB_FA EQU 00010000B ; ACKNOWLEDGMENT RECEIVED
131 = 0020 C KB_FE EQU 00100000B ; RESEND RECEIVED FLAG
132 = 0040 C KB_PR_LED EQU 01000000B ; MODE INDICATOR UPDATE
133 = 0080 C KB_ERR EQU 10000000B ; KEYBOARD TRANSMIT ERROR FLAG
134 C
135 C ;----- FLAG EQUATES WITHIN *KB_FLAG_3 -----
136 = 0001 C LC_E1 EQU 00000001B ; LAST CODE WAS THE E1 HIDDEN CODE
137 = 0002 C LC_E0 EQU 00000010B ; LAST CODE WAS THE E0 HIDDEN CODE
138 = 0004 C R_CTL_SHIFT EQU 00000100B ; RIGHT CTL KEY DOWN
139 = 0008 C GRAPH_ON EQU 00001000B ; ALL GRAPHICS KEY DOWN (W.T. ONLY)
140 C ; RESERVED (MUST BE ZERO)
141 = 0010 C KBX EQU 00010000B ; KBX INSTALLED
142 = 0020 C SET_NUM_LK EQU 00100000B ; FORCE NUM LOCK IF READ ID AND KBX
143 = 0040 C LC_AB EQU 01000000B ; LAST CHARACTER WAS FIRST ID CHARACTER
144 = 0080 C RD_ID EQU 10000000B ; DOING A READ ID (MUST BE BIT0)
145 C
146 C ;----- KEYBOARD SCAN CODES -----
147 = 00AB C ID_1 EQU 0ABH ; 1ST ID CHARACTER FOR KBX
148 = 0041 C ID_2 EQU 041H ; 2ND ID CHARACTER FOR KBX
149 = 0038 C ALT_KEY EQU 56 ; SCAN CODE FOR ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY
150 = 001D C CTL_KEY EQU 29 ; SCAN CODE FOR CONTROL KEY
151 = 003A C CAPS_KEY EQU 58 ; SCAN CODE FOR SHIFT LOCK KEY
152 = 0053 C DEL_KEY EQU 83 ; SCAN CODE FOR DELETE KEY
153 = 0052 C INS_KEY EQU 82 ; SCAN CODE FOR INSERT KEY
154 = 002A C LEFT_KEY EQU 42 ; SCAN CODE FOR LEFT SHIFT
155 = 0045 C NUM_KEY EQU 69 ; SCAN CODE FOR NUMBER LOCK KEY
156 = 0036 C RIGHT_KEY EQU 54 ; SCAN CODE FOR RIGHT SHIFT
157 = 0046 C SCROLL_KEY EQU 70 ; SCAN CODE FOR SCROLL_LOCK KEY
158 = 0054 C SYS_KEY EQU 84 ; SCAN CODE FOR SYSTEM KEY
159 = 0057 C F11_M EQU 87 ; F11 KEY MAKE
160 = 0058 C F12_M EQU 88 ; F12 KEY MAKE
    
```

```

161 C PAGE
162 C ENDIF
163
164 C |----- DISKETTE EQUATES -----|
165 = 0050 C CARD_ID EQU 01010000B | CONTROLLER CARD I.D. BIT
166 = 0001 C DUAL EQU 00000010B | MASK FOR FDC ADAPTER I.D.
167 = 0080 C INT_FLAG EQU 10000000B | INTERRUPT OCCURRENCE FLAG
168 = 0080 C DSK_CHG EQU 10000000B | DISKETTE CHANGE FLAG MASK BIT
169 = 0010 C DETERMINED EQU 00010000B | SET STATE DETERMINED IN STATE BITS
170 = 0010 C HOME EQU 00010000B | TRACK 0 MASK
171 = 0004 C SENSE_DRV_ST EQU 00000100B | SENSE DRIVE STATUS COMMAND
172 = 0030 C TRK_SLAP EQU 030H | CRASH STOP (48 TP1 DRIVES)
173 = 000A C QUIET_SEEK EQU 00AH | SEEK TO TRACK 10
174 = 0002 C MAX_DRV EQU 2 | MAX NUMBER OF DRIVES
175 = 000F C HD12_SETTLE EQU 15 | 1.2 M HEAD SETTLE TIME
176 = 0014 C HD320_SETTLE EQU 20 | 320 K HEAD SETTLE TIME
177 = 0025 C MOTOR_WAIT EQU 37 | 2 SECONDS OF COUNTS FOR MOTOR TURN OFF
178
179 C |----- DISKETTE ERRORS -----|
180 = 0080 C TIME_OUT EQU 080H | ATTACHMENT FAILED TO RESPOND
181 = 0040 C BAD_SEEK EQU 040H | SEEK OPERATION FAILED
182 = 0020 C BAD_NEC EQU 020H | DISKETTE CONTROLLER HAS FAILED
183 = 0010 C BAD_CRC EQU 010H | BAD CRC ON DISKETTE READ
184 = 000C C MED_NOT_FND EQU 00CH | MEDIA TYPE FOUND
185 = 0009 C DMA_BOUNDARY EQU 009H | ATTEMPT TO DMA ACROSS 64K BOUNDARY
186 = 0008 C BAD_DMA EQU 008H | DMA OVERRUN ON OPERATION
187 = 0006 C MEDIA_CHANGE EQU 006H | MEDIA REMOVED ON DUAL ATTACH CARD
188 = 0004 C RECORD_NOT_FND EQU 004H | REQUESTED SECTOR NOT FOUND
189 = 0003 C WRITE_PROTECT EQU 003H | WRITE ATTEMPTED ON WRITE PROTECT DISK
190 = 0002 C BAD_ADDR_MARK EQU 002H | ADDRESS MARK NOT FOUND
191 = 0001 C BAD_CMD EQU 001H | BAD COMMAND PASSED TO DISKETTE I/O
192
193 C |----- DISK CHANGE LINE EQUATES -----|
194 = 0001 C NOCHGLN EQU 001H | NO DISK CHANGE LINE AVAILABLE
195 = 0002 C CHGLN EQU 002H | DISK CHANGE LINE AVAILABLE
196
197 C |----- MEDIA/DRIVE STATE INDICATORS -----|
198 = 0001 C TRK_CAPA EQU 00000010B | 80 TRACK CAPABILITY
199 = 0002 C FMT_CAPA EQU 00000010B | MULTIPLE FORMAT CAPABILITY (1.2M)
200 = 0004 C DRV_DET EQU 00000100B | DRIVE DETERMINED
201 = 0010 C MED_DET EQU 00010000B | MEDIA DETERMINED BIT
202 = 0020 C DBL_STEP EQU 00100000B | DOUBLE STEP BIT
203 = 00C0 C RATE_500 EQU 11000000B | MASK FOR CLEARING ALL BUT RATE
204 = 0000 C RATE_500 EQU 00000000B | 500 KBS DATA RATE
205 = 0040 C RATE_300 EQU 01000000B | 300 KBS DATA RATE
206 = 0080 C RATE_250 EQU 10000000B | 250 KBS DATA RATE
207 = 000C C STRT_MSK EQU 00001100B | OPERATION START RATE MASK
208 = 00C0 C SEND_MSK EQU 11000000B | MASK FOR SEND RATE BITS
209
210 C |----- MEDIA/DRIVE STATE INDICATORS COMPATIBILITY -----|
211 = 0000 C M300U EQU 00000000B | 360 MEDIA/DRIVE NOT ESTABLISHED
212 = 0001 C M300I EQU 00000001B | 360 MEDIA,1.2DRIVE NOT ESTABLISHED
213 = 0002 C MIDIU EQU 00000010B | 1.2 MEDIA/DRIVE NOT ESTABLISHED
214 = 0007 C MED_UNK EQU 00000111B | NONE OF THE ABOVE

```

```

215 C PAGE
216 C |----- INTERRUPT EQUATES -----|
217 = 0020 C EQU EQU 020H ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND TO 8259
218 = 0020 C INTA00 EQU 020H ; 8259 PORT
219 = 0021 C INTA01 EQU 021H ; 8259 PORT
220 = 00A0 C INTB00 EQU 0A0H ; 2ND 8259
221 = 00A1 C INTB01 EQU 0A1H ;
222 = 0070 C INT_TYPE EQU 070H ; START OF 8259 INTERRUPT TABLE LOCATION
223 = 0010 C INT_VIDEO EQU 010H ; VIDEO VECTOR
224 C |-----|
225 = 0008 C DMA0B EQU 0008H ; DMA STATUS REGISTER PORT ADDRESS
226 = 0000 C DMA0B EQU 0000H ; DMA CH.0 ADDRESS REGISTER PORT ADDRESS
227 = 00D0 C DMA1B EQU 00D0H ; 2ND DMA STATUS PORT ADDRESS
228 = 00C0 C DMA1 EQU 00C0H ; 2ND DMA CH.0 ADDRESS REGISTER ADDRESS
229 C |-----|
230 = 0040 C TIMER EQU 040H ; 8253 TIMER - BASE ADDRESS
231 = 0043 C TIM_CTL EQU 043H ; 8253 TIMER CONTROL PORT ADDR
232 = 0040 C TIMER0 EQU 040H ; 8253 TIMER/CNTR 0 PORT ADDR
233 C |-----|
234 C MANUFACTURING PORT
235 = 0080 C MFG_PORT EQU 80H ; MANUFACTURING AND POST CHECKPOINT PORT
236 C |-----|
237 C |-----|
238 C |----- MANUFACTURING BIT DEFINITION FOR *MFG_ERR_FLAG* -----|
239 = 0001 C MEM_FAIL EQU 00000001B ; STORAGE TEST FAILED (ERROR 20X)
240 = 0002 C PRO_FAIL EQU 00000002B ; VIRTUAL MODE TEST FAILED (ERROR 104)
241 = 0004 C LMCS_FAIL EQU 00000100B ; LOW MEG CHIP SELECT FAILED (ERROR 109)
242 = 0008 C KYCLK_FAIL EQU 00001000B ; KEYBOARD CLOCK TEST FAILED (ERROR 304)
243 = 0010 C KY_SYS_FAIL EQU 00010000B ; KEYBOARD OR SYSTEM FAILED (ERROR 303)
244 = 0020 C KYBD_FAIL EQU 00100000B ; KEYBOARD FAILED (ERROR 301)
245 = 0040 C DSK_FAIL EQU 01000000B ; DISKETTE TEST FAILED (ERROR 601)
246 = 0080 C KEY_FAIL EQU 10000000B ; KEYBOARD LOCKED (ERROR 302)
247 C |-----|
248 C |-----|
249 = 0081 C DMA_PAGE EQU 081H ; START OF DMA PAGE REGISTERS
250 = 008F C LAST_DMA_PAGE EQU 08FH ; LAST DMA PAGE REGISTER
251 C |-----|
252 C |-----|
253 C |X287 EQU 0F0H ; MATH COPROCESSOR CONTROL PORT
254 C |-----|
255 C |-----|
256 = 0000 C POST_SS EQU 000000H ; POST STACK SEGMENT
257 = 8000 C POST_SP EQU 800000H ; POST STACK POINTER
258 = 0030 C STACK_SS EQU 30H ; STACK SEGMENT USED DURING POST
259 = 0100 C TOS EQU 100H ; STACK -- USED DURING POST ONLY
260 C |-----|
261 C |-----|
262 C |-----|
263 C |-----|
264 = 000D C CR EQU 000DH ; CARRIAGE RETURN CHARACTER
265 = 000A C LF EQU 000AH ; LINE FEED CHARACTER
266 = 0008 C RVRT EQU 00001000B ; VIDEO VERTICAL RETRACE BIT
267 = 0001 C RHRZ EQU 00000001B ; VIDEO HORIZONTAL RETRACE BIT
268 = 0100 C H EQU 256 ; HIGH BYTE FACTOR (X 100H)
269 = 0101 C X EQU H+1 ; HIGH AND LOW BYTE FACTOR (X 101H)
270 C |-----|
271 .LIST

```

```

272          PAGE
273          C INCLUDE DSEG.INC
274          C ELSE
275          C :-----
276          C : 8088 INTERRUPT LOCATIONS      :
277          C : REFERENCED BY POST & BIOS    :
278          C :-----
279          C ENDIF
280
281          C AB50          SEGMENT AT 0          ; ADDRESS= 0000:0000
282          C
283          C *STG_LOCO      DB          ?          ; START OF INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE
284          C
285          C *NMI_PTR       ORG          4*002H      ; NON-MASKABLE INTERRUPT VECTOR
286          C *NMI_PTR       DD          ?
287          C
288          C *INT5_PTR      ORG          4*005H      ; PRINT SCREEN INTERRUPT VECTOR
289          C *INT5_PTR      DD          ?
290          C
291          C *INT_PTR       ORG          4*008H      ; HARDWARE INTERRUPT POINTER (8-F)
292          C *INT_PTR       DD          ?
293          C
294          C *VIDEO_INT     ORG          4*010H      ; VIDEO I/O INTERRUPT VECTOR
295          C *VIDEO_INT     DD          ?
296          C
297          C *ORG_VECTOR    ORG          4*013H      ; DISKETTE/DISK INTERRUPT VECTOR
298          C *ORG_VECTOR    DD          ?
299          C
300          C *BASIC_PTR    ORG          4*018H      ; POINTER TO CASSETTE BASIC
301          C *BASIC_PTR    DD          ?
302          C
303          C *PARAM_PTR     ORG          4*01DH      ; POINTER TO VIDEO PARAMETERS
304          C *PARAM_PTR     DD          ?
305          C
306          C *DISK_POINTER  ORG          4*01EH      ; POINTER TO DISKETTE PARAMETER TABLE
307          C *DISK_POINTER  DD          ?
308          C
309          C *EXT_PTR       ORG          4*01FH      ; POINTER TO GRAPHIC CHARACTERS 128-255
310          C *EXT_PTR       DD          ?
311          C
312          C *DISK_VECTOR   ORG          4*040H      ; POINTER TO DISKETTE INTERRUPT CODE
313          C *DISK_VECTOR   DD          ?
314          C
315          C *HF_TBL_VEC    ORG          4*041H      ; POINTER TO FIRST DISK PARAMETER TABLE
316          C *HF_TBL_VEC    DD          ?
317          C
318          C *HF1_TBL_VEC   ORG          4*046H      ; POINTER TO SECOND DISK PARAMETER TABLE
319          C *HF1_TBL_VEC   DD          ?
320          C
321          C *SLAVE_INT_PTR  ORG          4*070H      ; POINTER TO SLAVE INTERRUPT HANDLER
322          C *SLAVE_INT_PTR  DD          ?
323          C
324          C *HDISK_INT     ORG          4*076H      ; POINTER TO FIXED DISK INTERRUPT CODE
325          C *HDISK_INT     DD          ?
326          C
327          C          ORG          400H              ; ABSOLUTE LOCATION OF DATA SEGMENT
328          C          DATA_AREA LABEL BYTE
329          C          DATA_WORD LABEL WORD
330          C
331          C *MFG_TEST_RTN  ORG          0500H      ; LOAD LOCATION FOR MANUFACTURING TESTS
332          C *MFG_TEST_RTN  LABEL FAR
333          C
334          C          ORG          TC00H            ; BOOT STRAP CODE LOAD LOCATION
335          C          *BOOT_LOCN LABEL FAR
336          C
337          C AB50          ENDS
  
```

```

338 C PAGE
339 C |-----|
340 C | ROM BIOS DATA AREAS |
341 C |-----|
342 C
343 C DATA SEGMENT AT 40H | ADDRESS= 0040:0000
344 C DATA40 LABEL BYTE
345 C *RS232_BASE DW ? | BASE ADDRESSES OF RS232 ADAPTERS
346 C 0002 ???? | SECOND LOGICAL RS232 ADAPTER
347 C 0004 ???? | RESERVED
348 C 0006 ???? | RESERVED
349 C *PRINTER_BASE DW ? | BASE ADDRESSES OF PRINTER ADAPTERS
350 C 000A ???? | SECOND LOGICAL PRINTER ADAPTER
351 C 000C ???? | THIRD LOGICAL PRINTER ADAPTER
352 C 000E ???? | RESERVED
353 C *EQUIP_FLAG DW ? | INSTALLED HARDWARE FLAGS
354 C *MFG_TST DB ? | INITIALIZATION FLAGS
355 C *MEMORY_SIZE DW ? | BASE MEMORY SIZE IN K BYTES (X 1024)
356 C *MFG_ERR_FLAG DB ? | SCRATCHPAD FOR MANUFACTURING
357 C 0016 ?? | ERROR CODES
358 C
359 C |-----|
360 C | KEYBOARD DATA AREAS |
361 C |-----|
362 C
363 C *KB_FLAG DB ? | KEYBOARD SHIFT STATE AND STATUS FLAGS
364 C *KB_FLAG_1 DB ? | SECOND BYTE OF KEYBOARD STATUS
365 C *AL_INPUT DB ? | STORAGE FOR ALTERNATE KEY PAD ENTRY
366 C *BUFFER_HEAD DW ? | POINTER TO HEAD OF KEYBOARD BUFFER
367 C *BUFFER_TAIL DW ? | POINTER TO TAIL OF KEYBOARD BUFFER
368 C
369 C |-----|
370 C | HEAD = TAIL INDICATES THAT THE BUFFER IS EMPTY
371 C *KB_BUFFER DW 16 DUP(?) | ROOM FOR 15 SCAN CODE ENTRIES
372 C
373 C |-----|
374 C | DISKETTE DATA AREAS |
375 C |-----|
376 C
377 C *SEEK_STATUS DB ? | DRIVE RECALIBRATION STATUS
378 C | BIT 3-0 = DRIVE 3-0 RECALIBRATION
379 C | BEFORE NEXT SEEK IF BIT 15 = 0
380 C *MOTOR_STATUS DB ? | MOTOR STATUS
381 C | BIT 3-0 = DRIVE 3-0 CURRENTLY RUNNING
382 C | BIT 7 = CURRENT OPERATION IS A WRITE
383 C | TIME OUT COUNTER FOR MOTOR(S) TURN OFF
384 C *MOTOR_COUNT DB ? | RETURN CODE STATUS BYTE
385 C *MOTOR_COUNT DB ? | CMD BLOCK IN STACK FOR DISK OPERATION
386 C *DISKETTE_STATUS DB ? | STATUS BYTES FROM DISKETTE OPERATION
387 C
388 C *NEC_STATUS DB 7 DUP(?)
389 C
390 C |-----|
391 C | VIDEO DISPLAY DATA AREA |
392 C |-----|
393 C
394 C *CRT_MODE DB ? | CURRENT DISPLAY MODE (TYPE)
395 C *CRT_COLS DW ? | NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON SCREEN
396 C *CRT_LEN DW ? | LENGTH OF REGEN BUFFER IN BYTES
397 C *CRT_START DW ? | STARTING ADDRESS IN REGEN BUFFER
398 C *CURSOR_POSN DW 8 DUP(?) | CURSOR FOR EACH OF UP TO 8 PAGES
399 C
400 C |-----|
401 C | CURSOR MODE SETTING
402 C *CURSOR_MODE DW ? | CURRENT CURSOR MODE SETTING
403 C *ACTIVE_PAGE DB ? | CURRENT PAGE BEING DISPLAYED
404 C *ADDR_6845 DW ? | BASE ADDRESS FOR ACTIVE DISPLAY CARD
405 C *CRT_MODE_SET DB ? | CURRENT SETTING OF THE 3x8 REGISTER
406 C *CRT_PALETTE DB ? | CURRENT PALETTE SETTING - COLOR CARD
407 C
408 C |-----|
409 C | POST AND BIOS WORK DATA AREA |
410 C |-----|
411 C
412 C *IO_ROM_INIT DW ? | STACK SAVE, ETC.
413 C *IO_ROM_SEG DW ? | POINTER TO ROM INITIALIZATION ROUTINE
414 C *INTR_FLAG DB ? | POINTER TO I/O ROM SEGMENT
415 C | FLAG INDICATING AN INTERRUPT HAPPENED
416 C
417 C |-----|
418 C | TIMER DATA AREA |
419 C |-----|
420 C
421 C *TIMER_LOW DW ? | LOW WORD OF TIMER COUNT
422 C *TIMER_HIGH DW ? | HIGH WORD OF TIMER COUNT
423 C *TIMER_OFL DB ? | TIMER HAS ROLLED OVER SINCE LAST READ
424 C
425 C |-----|
426 C | SYSTEM DATA AREA |
427 C |-----|
428 C
429 C *BIOS_BREAK DB ? | BIT 7=1 IF BREAK KEY HAS BEEN PRESSED
430 C *RESET_FLAG DB ? | WORD=1234H IF KEYBOARD RESET UNDERWAY
431 C
432 C |-----|
433 C | FIXED DISK DATA AREAS |
434 C |-----|
435 C
436 C *DISK_STATUS_1 DB ? | FIXED DISK STATUS
437 C *HF_NUM DB ? | COUNT OF FIXED DISK DRIVES
438 C *CONTROL_BYTE DB ? | HEAD CONTROL BYTE
439 C *PORT_OFF DB ? | RESERVED (PORT OFFSET)
440 C
441 C
442 C

```



```

443 C PAGE
444 |-----|
445 | TIME-OUT VARIABLES |
446 |-----|
448 0078 ?? C *PRINT_TIM_OUT DB ? | TIME OUT COUNTERS FOR PRINTER RESPONSE
449 0079 ?? C DB ? | SECOND LOGICAL PRINTER ADAPTER
450 007A ?? C DB ? | THIRD LOGICAL PRINTER ADAPTER
451 007B ?? C DB ? | RESERVED
452 007C ?? C *RS232_TIM_OUT DB ? | TIME OUT COUNTERS FOR RS232 RESPONSE
453 007D ?? C DB ? | SECOND LOGICAL RS232 ADAPTER
454 007E ?? C DB ? | RESERVED
455 007F ?? C DB ? | RESERVED
456
457 C |-----|
458 | ADDITIONAL KEYBOARD DATA AREA |
459 |-----|
460
461 C
462 0080 ???? C *BUFFER_START DW ? | BUFFER LOCATION WITHIN SEGMENT 40H
463 0082 ???? C *BUFFER_END DW ? | OFFSET OF KEYBOARD BUFFER START
| | | | | OFFSET OF END OF BUFFER
464
465 C |-----|
466 | EGA/PGA DISPLAY WORK AREA |
467 |-----|
468
469 0084 ?? C *ROWS DB ? | ROWS ON THE ACTIVE SCREEN (LESS 1)
470 0085 ???? C *POINTS DW ? | BYTES PER CHARACTER
471 0087 ?? C *INFO DB ? | MODE OPTIONS
472 0088 ?? C *INFO_3 DB ? | FEATURE BIT SWITCHES
473 0089 ?? C DB ? | RESERVED FOR DISPLAY ADAPTERS
474 008A ?? C DB ? | RESERVED FOR DISPLAY ADAPTERS
475
476 C |-----|
477 | ADDITIONAL MEDIA DATA |
478 |-----|
479
480 008B ?? C *LAstrate DB ? | LAST DISKETTE DATA RATE SELECTED
481 008C ?? C *HF_STATUS DB ? | STATUS REGISTER
482 008D ?? C *HF_ERROR DB ? | ERROR REGISTER
483 008E ?? C *HF_INT_FLAG DB ? | FIXED DISK INTERRUPT FLAG
484 008F ?? C *HF_CNTRL DB ? | BIT 0 -> PC-1/DUAL FDC ADAPTER CARD
485 0090 ?? C *DSK_STATE DB ? | DRIVE 0 MEDIA STATE
486 0091 ?? C DB ? | DRIVE 1 MEDIA STATE
487 0092 ?? C DB ? | DRIVE 0 OPERATION START STATE
488 0093 ?? C DB ? | DRIVE 1 OPERATION START STATE
489 0094 ?? C *DSK_TRK DB ? | DRIVE 0 PRESENT CYLINDER
490 0095 ?? C DB ? | DRIVE 1 PRESENT CYLINDER
491
492 C |-----|
493 | ADDITIONAL KEYBOARD FLAGS |
494 |-----|
495
496 0096 ?? C *KB_FLAG_3 DB ? | KEYBOARD MODE STATE AND TYPE FLAGS
497 0097 ?? C *KB_FLAG_2 DB ? | KEYBOARD LED FLAGS
498
499 C |-----|
500 | REAL TIME CLOCK DATA AREA |
501 |-----|
502
503 C
504 0098 ???? C *USER_FLAG DW ? | OFFSET ADDRESS OF USERS WAIT FLAG
505 009A ???? C *USER_FLAG_SEG DW ? | SEGMENT ADDRESS OF USER WAIT FLAG
506 009C ???? C *RTC_LOW DW ? | LOW WORD OF USER WAIT FLAG
507 009E ???? C *RTC_HIGH DW ? | HIGH WORD OF USER WAIT FLAG
508 00A0 ?? C *RTC_WAIT_FLAG DB ? | WAIT ACTIVE FLAG (01=BUSY, 80=POSTED)
509 ENDF | | | | | (00=POST ACKNOWLEDGED)
510
511 C |-----|
512 | AREA FOR NETWORK ADAPTER |
513 |-----|
514
515 00A1 07 [ ?? ] C *NET DB ? DUP(?) | RESERVED FOR NETWORK ADAPTERS
516
517 C |-----|
518 | EGA/PGA PALETTE POINTER |
519 |-----|
520
521 C
522
523 00A8 ???????? C *SAVE_PTR DD ? | POINTER TO EGA PARAMETER CONTROL BLOCK
524
525 C |-----|
526 | TIMER DATA |
527 |-----|
528
529 00CE C *DAY_COUNT ORG 0CEH | COUNT OF DAYS FROM 1-1-80
530 00CE ???? C DW ? |
531
532 C |-----|
533 | DATA AREA - PRINT SCREEN |
534 |-----|
535
536 C
537 0100 C ORG 100H | ADDRESS= 0040:0100 (REF 0050:1000)
538
539 0100 ?? C *STATUS_BYTE DB ? | PRINT SCREEN STATUS BYTE
540 | | | | | 00=READY/OK, 01=BUSY, FF=ERROR
541
542 0101 C DATA ENDS | END OF BIOS DATA SEGMENT
543
544 .LIST

```

```
545                                     PAGE
546 0000                               CODE SEGMENT WORD PUBLIC
547                                     PUBLIC HEADER
548
549                                     ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:NOTHING,ES:NOTHING,SS:NOTHING
550
551                                     HEADER PROC NEAR
552 0000
553
554 = 0000                               BEGIN EQU $
555 0000 36 32 58 30 38 35              DB '62X0854 CDPR. IBM CORP. 1981,1986 ' |COPYRIGHT NOTICE
556      34 20 43 4F 50 52
557      2E 20 49 42 40 20
558      43 4F 52 50 2E 20
559      31 39 38 31 2C 31
560      39 38 36 20
561
562 0022 20 20 20 20 20 20              EVEN
563      20 20 20 20 20 20              DB '
564      20 20 20 20 20 20
565      20 20 20 20 20
566 0039 20 20 20 20 20 20              DB '
567      20 20 20 20 20 20              '
568      20 20 20 20 20
569      20 20 20 20
570
571 0050                               HEADER ENDP
572 0050                               CODE ENDS
573                                     END
```

```

1       PAGE 118,121
2       TITLE DISKETTE -- 01/10/86 DISKETTE ADAPTER BIOS
3       .LIST
4       --- INT 13
5       : DISKETTE I/O
6       : THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES DISK ACCESS TO THE 5.25 INCH 360 KB,
7       : 1.2 MB, AND 720 KB 80 TRACK DISKETTE DRIVES.
8       :
9       : INPUT
10      : (AH)=0 RESET DISKETTE SYSTEM
11      : HARD RESET TO NEC, PREPARE COMMAND, RECALIBRATE REQUIRED
12      : ON ALL DRIVES
13      :
14      : (AH)=1 READ THE STATUS OF THE SYSTEM INTO (AH)
15      : @DISKETTE_STATUS FROM LAST OPERATION IS USED
16      :
17      : REGISTERS FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY/FORMAT
18      : (DL) - DRIVE NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, VALUE CHECKED)
19      : (DH) - HEAD NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
20      : (CH) - TRACK NUMBER (NOT VALUE CHECKED)
21      :
22      : MEDIA DRIVE TRACK NUMBER
23      : 320/360 320/360 0-39
24      : 320/360 1.2M 0-39
25      : 1.2M 1.2M 0-79
26      : 720K 720K 0-79
27      : (CL) - SECTOR NUMBER (NOT VALUE CHECKED, NOT USED FOR FORMAT)
28      : MEDIA DRIVE SECTOR NUMBER
29      : 320/360 320/360 1-8/9
30      : 320/360 1.2M 1-8/9
31      : 1.2M 1.2M 1-15
32      : 720K 720K 1-9
33      : (AL) - NUMBER OF SECTORS (NOT VALUE CHECKED)
34      : MEDIA DRIVE MAX NUMBER OF SECTORS
35      : 320/360 320/360 8/9
36      : 320/360 1.2M 8/9
37      : 1.2M 1.2M 15
38      : 720K 720K 9
39      :
40      : (ES:BX) - ADDRESS OF BUFFER (NOT REQUIRED FOR VERIFY)
41      :
42      : (AH)=2 READ THE DESIRED SECTORS INTO MEMORY
43      :
44      : (AH)=3 WRITE THE DESIRED SECTORS FROM MEMORY
45      :
46      : (AH)=4 VERIFY THE DESIRED SECTORS
47      :
48      : (AH)=5 FORMAT THE DESIRED TRACK
49      : (ES:BX) MUST POINT TO THE COLLECTION OF DESIRED ADDRESS FIELDS
50      : FOR THE TRACK. EACH FIELD IS COMPOSED OF 4 BYTES, (C,H,R,N),
51      : WHERE C = TRACK NUMBER, H=HEAD NUMBER, R = SECTOR NUMBER,
52      : N= NUMBER OF BYTES PER SECTOR (00=128, 01=256, 02=512, 03=1024).
53      : THERE MUST BE ONE ENTRY FOR EVERY SECTOR ON THE TRACK.
54      : THIS INFORMATION IS USED TO FIND THE REQUESTED SECTOR DURING
55      : READ/WRITE ACCESS.
56      :
57      : PRIOR TO FORMATTING A DISKETTE, IF THERE EXISTS MORE THAN
58      : ONE SUPPORTED MEDIA FORMAT TYPE WITHIN THE DRIVE IN QUESTION,
59      : THEN "SET DASH TYPE" (INT 13H, AH = 17H) OR "SET MEDIA TYPE"
60      : (INT 13H, AH = 18H) MUST BE CALLED TO SET THE DISKETTE TYPE
61      : THAT IS TO BE FORMATED. IF "SET DASH TYPE" OR "SET MEDIA TYPE"
62      : IS NOT CALLED, THE FORMAT ROUTINE WILL ASSUME THE MEDIA FORMAT
63      : TO BE THE MAXIMUM CAPACITY OF THE DRIVE.
64      :
65      : THESE PARAMETERS OF DISK BASE MUST BE CHANGED IN ORDER TO
66      : FORMAT THE FOLLOWING MEDIAS:
67      :
68      : MEDIA : DRIVE : PARM 1 : PARM 2 :
69      : : 320K : 320K/360K/1.2M : 50H : 8 :
70      : : 360K : 320K/360K/1.2M : 50H : 9 :
71      : : 1.2M : 1.2M : 54H : 15 :
72      : : 720K : 720K : 50H : 9 :
73      :
74      : NOTES: - PARM 1 = GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
75      : - PARM 2 = EOT (LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
76      : - DISK BASE IS POINTED TO BY DISK POINTER LOCATED
77      : AT ABSOLUTE ADDRESS 0178H.
78      : - WHEN FORMAT OPERATIONS ARE COMPLETE, THE PARAMETERS
79      : SHOULD BE RESTORED TO THEIR RESPECTIVE INITIAL VALUES.
80      :
81      : (AH)=6 READ DRIVE PARAMETERS
82      :
83      : REGISTERS
84      : INPUT
85      : (DL) - DRIVE NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, VALUE CHECKED)
86      :
87      : OUTPUT
88      : (ES:DI) POINTS TO DRIVE PARAMETERS TABLE
89      : (CH) - LOW ORDER 8 OF 10 BITS MAXIMUM NUMBER OF TRACKS
90      : (CL) - BITS 7 & 6 - HIGH ORDER TWO BITS OF MAXIMUM TRACKS
91      : (DH) - BITS 5 THRU 0 - MAXIMUM SECTORS PER TRACK
92      : (DH) - MAXIMUM HEAD NUMBER
93      : (DL) - NUMBER OF DISKETTE DRIVES INSTALLED
94      : (BH) - 0
95      : (BL) - BITS 7 THRU 4 - 0
96      : BITS 3 THRU 0 - VALID DRIVE TYPE VALUE IN CMOS
97      : (AX) - 0
98      : UNDER THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:
99      : (1) THE DRIVE TYPE IS UNKNOWN AND CMOS IS NOT PRESENT,
100     : (2) THE DRIVE TYPE IS UNKNOWN AND CMOS IS BAD,
101     : (3) OR THE DRIVE TYPE IS UNKNOWN AND THE CMOS DRIVE TYPE IS INVALID
102     : THEN ES,AX,BX,CX,DH,DI=0 ; DL=NUMBER OF DRIVES.
103     : IF NO DRIVES ARE PRESENT THEN ES,AX,BX,CX,DX,DI=0.
104     : @DISKETTE_STATUS = 0 AND CY IS RESET.
105     :
106     : (AH)=15 READ DASH TYPE
107     :
108     : OUTPUT REGISTERS
109     : (AH) - ON RETURN IF CARRY FLAG NOT SET, OTHERWISE ERROR
110     : 00 - DRIVE NOT PRESENT
111     : 01 - DISKETTE, NO CHANGE LINE AVAILABLE
112     : 02 - DISKETTE, CHANGE LINE AVAILABLE
113     : 03 - RESERVED
114     : (DL) - DRIVE NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, VALUE CHECKED)
    
```

SECTION 5

```

115 ;-----
116 ; (AH)=16 DISK CHANGE LINE STATUS
117 ; OUTPUT REGISTERS
118 ; (AH) - 00 - DISK CHANGE LINE NOT ACTIVE
119 ;       06 - DISK CHANGE LINE ACTIVE & CARRY BIT ON
120 ; (DL) - DRIVE NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, VALUE CHECKED)
121 ;-----
122 ;
123 ; (AH)=17 SET DASD TYPE FOR FORMAT
124 ; INPUT REGISTERS
125 ; (AL) - 00 - NOT USED
126 ;       01 - DISKETTE 320/360K IN 360K DRIVE
127 ;       02 - DISKETTE 360K IN 1.2M DRIVE
128 ;       03 - DISKETTE 1.2M IN 1.2M DRIVE
129 ;       04 - DISKETTE 720K IN 720K DRIVE
130 ; (DL) - DRIVE NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, VALUE CHECKED);
131 ;       DO NOT USE WHEN DISKETTE ATTACH CARD USED)
132 ;-----
133 ; (AH)=18 SET MEDIA TYPE FOR FORMAT
134 ; INPUT REGISTERS
135 ; (CH) - LOW ORDER 8 OF 10 BITS MAXIMUM NUMBER OF TRACKS
136 ; (CL) - BITS 7 & 6 - HIGH ORDER TWO BITS OF MAXIMUM TRACKS
137 ;       - BITS 5 THRU 0 - MAXIMUM SECTORS PER TRACK
138 ; (DL) - DRIVE NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, VALUE CHECKED)
139 ; OUTPUT REGISTERS
140 ; (ES:DI) - POINTER TO DRIVE PARAMETERS TABLE FOR THIS MEDIA TYPE,
141 ;          UNCHANGED IF (AH) IS NON-ZERO
142 ; (AH) - 00H, CY = 0, TRACK AND SECTORS/TRACK COMBINATION IS SUPPORTED
143 ;       01H, CY = 1, FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE
144 ;       0CH, CY = 1, TRACK AND SECTORS/TRACK COMBINATION IS NOT SUPPORTED
145 ;-----
146 ; DISK CHANGE STATUS IS ONLY CHECKED WHEN A MEDIA SPECIFIED IS OTHER
147 ; THAN 360 KB DRIVE. IF THE DISK CHANGE LINE IS FOUND TO BE
148 ; ACTIVE THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS TAKE PLACE:
149 ;   ATTEMPT TO RESET DISK CHANGE LINE TO INACTIVE STATE.
150 ;   IF ATTEMPT SUCCEEDS SET DASD TYPE FOR FORMAT AND RETURN DISK
151 ;   CHANGE ERROR CODE
152 ;   IF ATTEMPT FAILS RETURN TIMEOUT ERROR CODE AND SET DASD TYPE
153 ;   TO A PREDETERMINED STATE INDICATING MEDIA TYPE UNKNOWN.
154 ;   IF THE DISK CHANGE LINE IN INACTIVE PERFORM SET DASD TYPE FOR FORMAT.
155 ;-----
156 ; DATA VARIABLE -- #DISK POINTER
157 ; DOUBLE WORD POINTER TO THE CURRENT SET OF DISKETTE PARAMETERS
158 ;-----
159 ; OUTPUT FOR ALL FUNCTIONS
160 ; AH = STATUS OF OPERATION
161 ;       STATUS BITS ARE DEFINED IN THE EQUATES FOR #DISKETTE_STATUS
162 ;       VARIABLE IN THE DATA SEGMENT OF THIS MODULE
163 ;       CY = 0 SUCCESSFUL OPERATION (AH=0 ON RETURN, EXCEPT FOR READ DASD
164 ;         TYPE AH=(15))
165 ;       CY = 1 FAILED OPERATION (AH HAS ERROR REASON)
166 ;       FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY
167 ;       DS,BX,DX,CX PRESERVED
168 ; NOTE: IF AN ERROR IS REPORTED BY THE DISKETTE CODE, THE APPROPRIATE
169 ; ACTION IS TO RESET THE DISKETTE, THEN RETRY THE OPERATION.
170 ; ON READ ACCESSES, NO MOTOR START DELAY IS TAKEN, SO THAT
171 ; THREE RETRIES ARE REQUIRED ON READS TO ENSURE THAT THE
172 ; PROBLEM IS NOT DUE TO MOTOR START-UP.
173 ;-----
174 ;.LIST
175 ; DISKETTE STATE MACHINE - ABSOLUTE ADDRESS 40:90 (DRIVE A) & 91 (DRIVE B)
176 ;.LIST
177 ;
178 ;
179 ;
180 ;
181 ;
182 ;
183 ;
184 ;
185 ;
186 ;
187 ;
188 ;
189 ;
190 ;
191 ;
192 ;
193 ;
194 ;
195 ;
196 ;
197 ;
198 ;
199 ;
200 ;
201 ;-----> MEDIA/DRIVE ESTABLISHED
202 ;-----> DATA TRANSFER RATE FOR THIS DRIVE:
203 ;
204 ;
205 ;
206 ;
207 ;
208 ;
209 ;
210 ;
211 ;.LIST
212 ; STATE OPERATION STARTED - ABSOLUTE ADDRESS 40:192 (DRIVE A) & 93 (DRIVE B)
213 ;.LIST
214 ; PRESENT CYLINDER NUMBER - ABSOLUTE ADDRESS 40:194 (DRIVE A) & 95 (DRIVE B)

```

```

215 PAGE
216
217 MD_STRUC STRUC
218 0000 ?? MD_SPEC1 DB ? ; SRT=D, HD UNLOAD#F - 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
219 0001 ?? MD_SPEC2 DB ? ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=DMA - 2ND SPECIFY BYTE
220 0002 ?? MD_OFF_TIM DB ? ; WAIT TIME AFTER OPERATION TILL MOTOR OFF
221 0003 ?? MD_BYT_SEC DB ? ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
222 0004 ?? MD_SEC_TRK DB ? ; EOT (LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
223 0005 ?? MD_GAP DB ? ; GAP LENGTH
224 0006 ?? MD_DTL DB ? ; DTL
225 0007 ?? MD_GAP3 DB ? ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
226 0008 ?? MD_FIL_BYT DB ? ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
227 0009 ?? MD_HD_TIM DB ? ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
228 000A ?? MD_STR_TIM DB ? ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)
229 000B ?? MD_MAX_TRK DB ? ; MAX. TRACK NUMBER
230 000C ?? MD_RATE DB ? ; DATA TRANSFER RATE
231 000D MD_STRUC ENDS
232
233 = 007F BITTOFF EQU 7FH
234 = 0080 BITTON EQU 80H
235
236 PUBLIC DISK_INT
237 PUBLIC DISKETTE_SETUP
238 PUBLIC DISKETTE_IO_1
239 PUBLIC NEC_OUTPUT
240 PUBLIC RESULTS
241 PUBLIC SEEK
242
243 EXTRN DDS:NEAR
244 EXTRN DISK_BASE:NEAR
245 EXTRN WAITF:NEAR
246 EXTRN MD_TBL1:NEAR
247 EXTRN MD_TBL2:NEAR
248 EXTRN MD_TBL3:NEAR
249 EXTRN MD_TBL4:NEAR
250 EXTRN MD_TBL5:NEAR
251 EXTRN MD_TBL6:NEAR
252
253 0000 CODE SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC
254 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
255
256 -----
257 ; DRIVE TYPE TABLE
258 ; -----
259
260 OR_TYPE LABEL BYTE
261 0000 01 DB 01 ; DRIVE TYPE, MEDIA TABLE
262 0001 0000 E DW OFFSET MD_TBL1
263 0003 82 DB 02+BITTON
264 0004 0000 E DW OFFSET MD_TBL2
265 0006 02 DB 02
266 0007 0000 E DW OFFSET MD_TBL3
267 0009 03 DB 03
268 000A 0000 E DW OFFSET MD_TBL4
269 000C 84 DB 04+BITTON
270 000D 0000 E DW OFFSET MD_TBL5
271 000F 04 DB 04
272 0010 0000 E DW OFFSET MD_TBL6
273 = 0012 ; END OF TABLE
274 = 0006 DR_CMT EQU (DR_TYPE_E-DR_TYPE)/3 ; NUMBER OF DRIVE TYPES
275
276 0012 DISKETTE_IO_1 PROC FAR ;>>> ENTRY POINT FOR ORG 0EC59H
277 0012 FB STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
278 0013 55 PUSH BP ; USER REGISTER
279 0014 57 PUSH DI ; USER REGISTER
280 0015 52 PUSH DX ; HEAD #, DRIVE # OR USER REGISTER
281 0016 53 PUSH BX ; BUFFER OFFSET PARAMETER OR REGISTER
282 0017 51 PUSH CX ; TRACK #-SECTOR # OR USER REGISTER
283 0018 8B EC MOV BP,SP ; BP => PARAMETER LIST DEP. ON AH
284 ; [BP] = SECTOR #
285 ; [BP+1] = TRACK #
286 ; [BP+2] = BUFFER OFFSET
287 ; FOR RETURN OF DRIVE PARAMETERS:
288 ; CL/[BP] = BITS 7:6 HI BITS OF MAX CYL
289 ; DI/[BP+6] = BITS 0-5 MAX SECTORS/TRACK
290 ; CH/[BP+1] = LOW 8 BITS OF MAX CYL.
291 ; BL/[BP+2] = BITS 7-4 = 0
292 ; ; BITS 3-0 = VALID CMOS TYPE
293 ; BH/[BP+3] = 0
294 ; DL/[BP+4] = # DRIVES INSTALLED
295 ; DH/[BP+5] = MAX HEAD #
296 ; DI/[BP+6] = OFFSET TO DISK BASE
297 001A 1E PUSH DS ; BUFFER SEGMENT PARM OR USER REGISTER
298 001B 56 PUSH SI ; USER REGISTERS
299 001C E8 FC 19 CALL DDS ; SEGMENT OF BIOS DATA AREA TO DS
300 001F 80 FC 19 CMP AH,(FNC_TAE-FNC_TAB)/2 ; CHECK FOR > LARGEST FUNCTION
301 0022 72 02 JB OK_FUNC ; FUNCTION OK
302 0024 B4 14 MOV AH,14H ; REPLACE WITH KNOWN INVALID FUNCTION
303 0026 OK_FUNC:
304 0026 80 FC 01 CMP AH,1 ; RESET OR STATUS ?
305 0029 76 0C JBE OK_DRV ; IF RESET OR STATUS DRIVE ALWAYS OK
306 002B 80 FC 08 CMP AH,8 ; READ DRIVE PARAMS ?
307 002E 74 07 JZ OK_DRV ; IF SO DRIVE CHECKED LATER
308 0030 80 FA 03 CMP DL,3 ; DRIVES 0,1,2 AND 3 OK
309 0033 76 02 JBE OK_DRV ; IF 0 OR 1 THEN JUMP
310 0035 B4 14 MOV AH,14H ; REPLACE WITH KNOWN INVALID FUNCTION
311 0037 OK_DRV:
312 0037 8A CC MOV CL,AH ; CL = FUNCTION
313 0039 32 ED XOR CH,CH ; CX = FUNCTION
314 003B 00 E1 SHL CL,1 ; FUNCTION TIMES 2
315 003D BB 0060 R MOV BX,OFFSET FNC_TAB ; CHECK FOR > FUNCTION TABLE
316 0040 03 D9 ADD BX,CX ; ADD OFFSET INTO TABLE => ROUTINE
317 0042 8A E6 MOV AH,DH ; AX = HEAD #, # OF SECTORS OR DASD TYPE
318 0044 32 F6 XOR DH,DH ; DX = DRIVE #
319 0046 8B FA MOV SI,AX ; SI = HEAD #, # OF SECTORS OR DASD TYPE
320 0048 BB FA MOV DI,DX ; DI = DRIVE #
321 004A 8A 26 0041 R MOV AH,#DISKETTE_STATUS ; LOAD STATUS TO AH FOR STATUS FUNCTION
322 004E C6 06 0041 R MOV #DISKETTE_STATUS,0 ; INITIALIZE FOR ALL OTHERS
323
324 ; THROUGHOUT THE DISKETTE BIOS, THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS CONTAINED IN
325 ; THE FOLLOWING MEMORY LOCATIONS AND REGISTERS. NOT ALL DISKETTE BIOS
326 ; FUNCTIONS REQUIRE ALL OF THESE PARAMETERS.
327 ;
328 ; DI ; DRIVE #
    
```

SECTION 5

```

329      ; SI-HI : HEAD #
330      ; SI-LOW : # OF SECTORS OR DASH TYPE FOR FORMAT
331      ; ES : BUFFER SEGMENT
332      ; [BP] : SECTOR #
333      ; [BP-1] : TRACK #
334      ; [BP+2] : BUFFER OFFSET
335      ;
336      ;
337      ; ACROSS CALLS TO SUBROUTINES THE CARRY FLAG (CY+1), WHERE INDICATED IN
338      ; SUBROUTINE PROLOGUES, REPRESENTS AN EXCEPTION RETURN (NORMALLY AN ERROR
339      ; CONDITION). IN MOST CASES, WHEN CY = 1, *DISKETTE_STATUS CONTAINS THE
340      ; SPECIFIC ERROR CODE.
341      0053 2E: FF 17      CALL   WORD PTR CS:[BX]      ; [AH] = *DISKETTE_STATUS
342                                     ; CALL THE REQUESTED FUNCTION
343      0056 5E             POP    SI                    ; RESTORE ALL REGISTERS
344      0057 1F             POP    DS
345      0058 59             POP    CX
346      0059 5B             POP    BX
347      005A 5A             POP    DX
348      005B 5F             POP    DI
349      005C 5D             POP    BP
350      005D CA 0002        RET    2                    ; THROW AWAY SAVED FLAGS
351
352      ;-----
353      0060 0092 R        FNC_TAB DW   DISK RESET      ; AH = 00: RESET
354      0062 00EA R        DW   DISK_STATUS      ; AH = 01: STATUS
355      0064 00F6 R        DW   DISK_READ        ; AH = 02: READ
356      0066 0102 R        DW   DISK_WRITE       ; AH = 03: WRITE
357      0068 010E R        DW   DISK_VERIFY      ; AH = 04: VERIFY
358      006A 011A R        DW   DISK_FORMAT      ; AH = 05: FORMAT
359      006C 0170 R        ; FNC_ERR      ; AH = 06: INVALID
360      006E 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 07: INVALID
361      0070 0187 R        DW   DISK_PARAMS     ; AH = 08: READ DRIVE PARAMETERS
362      0072 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 09: INVALID
363      0074 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 10: INVALID
364      0076 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 0B: INVALID
365      0078 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 0C: INVALID
366      007A 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 0D: INVALID
367      007C 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 0E: INVALID
368      007E 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 0F: INVALID
369      0080 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 10: INVALID
370      0082 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 11: INVALID
371      0084 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 12: INVALID
372      0086 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 13: INVALID
373      0088 0170 R        DW   FNC_ERR      ; AH = 14: INVALID
374      008A 0280 R        DW   DISK_TYPE      ; AH = 15: READ DASH TYPE
375      008C 0280 R        DW   DISK_CHANGE     ; AH = 16: CHANGE STATUS
376      008E 02E5 R        DW   FORMAT_SET      ; AH = 17: SET DASH TYPE
377      0090 0340 R        DW   SET_MEDIA      ; AH = 18: SET MEDIA TYPE
378      0092                $                ; END
379      0092                FNC_TAE EQU   DISKETTE_IO_1
380
381      ;-----
382      ; DISK_RESET
383      ; RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM.
384      ;
385      ; ON EXIT: *DISKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION ;
386      0092                DISK_RESET PROC   NEAR
387      0092 BA 03F2        MOV    DX,03F2H            ; ADAPTER CONTROL PORT
388      0095 FA            CLI                       ; NO INTERRUPTS
389      0096 A0 03F3 R        MOV    AL,*MOTOR_STATUS ; GET DIGITAL OUTPUT REGISTER REFLECTION
390      0099 24 3F          AND    AL,00111111B      ; KEEP SELECTED AND MOTOR ON BITS
391      009B D0 C0          ROL    AL,1              ; MOTOR VALUE TO HIGH NIBBLE
392      009D D0 C0          ROL    AL,1              ; DRIVE SELECT TO LOW NIBBLE
393      009F D0 C0          ROL    AL,1
394      00A1 D0 C0          ROL    AL,1
395      00A3 0C 08          OR     AL,00001000B      ; TURN ON INTERRUPT ENABLE
396      00A5 EE            OUT    DX,AL             ; RESET THE ADAPTER
397      00A6 C6 00 003E R 00 ; *SEEK_STATUS,0        ; SET RECALIBRATE REQUIRED ON ALL DRIVES
398      00AB EB 00          JMP    $+2               ; WAIT FOR I/O
399      00AD 0C 04          OR     AL,00000100B      ; TURN OFF RESET BIT
400      00AF EE            OUT    DX,AL             ; RESET THE ADAPTER
401      00B0 FB            STI                       ; ENABLE THE INTERRUPTS
402      00B1 E8 0ABA R        CALL   WAIT_INT          ; WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT
403      00B4 72 2D          JC     DR_ERR            ; IF ERROR, RETURN IT
404      00B6 B9 00C0        MOV    CX,11000000B      ; CL = EXPECTED *NEC_STATUS
405
406      00B9                NXT_DRV:
407      00B9 51            PUSH   CX                 ; SAVE FOR CALL
408      00BA B8 00E2 R        MOV    AX,OFFSET DR_POP_ERR ; LOAD NEC_OUTPUT ERROR ADDRESS
409      00BD 50            PUSH   AX
410      00BE B4 08          MOV    AH,08H            ; SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS COMMAND
411      00C0 EB 09F0 R        CALL   NEC_OUTPUT
412      00C3 58            POP     AX
413      00C4 E8 0AE2 R        CALL   RESULTS          ; THROW AWAY ERROR RETURN
414      00C7 59            POP     CX                ; READ IN THE RESULTS
415      00C8 72 19          JC     DR_ERR            ; RESTORE AFTER CALL
416      00CA 3A 0E 0042 R    CMP    CL,*NEC_STATUS    ; ERROR RETURN
417      00CE 75 13          JNZ    DR_ERR            ; TEST FOR DRIVE READY TRANSITION
418      00DD FE C1          INC    CL                 ; EVERYTHING OK
419      00DE 80 F9 C3        CMP    CL,11000011B      ; NEXT EXPECTED *NEC_STATUS
420      00D5 76 E2          JBE    NXT_DRV          ; ALL POSSIBLE DRIVES CLEARED
421                                     ; FALL THRU IF 1100100B OR >
422
423      ;----- SEND SPECIFY COMMAND TO NEC
424
425      00D7                JT:
426      00D7 E8 03D1 R        CALL   SEND_SPEC
427      00DA E8 0832 R        CALL   SETUP_END        ; VARIOUS CLEANUPS
428      00DD 8B DE          MOV    BX,SI             ; GET SAVED AL TO BL
429      00DF BA C3          MOV    AL,BL             ; PUT BACK FOR RETURN
430      00E1 C3            RET
431
432      00E2                DR_POP_ERR:
433      00E2 59            POP     CX                ; CLEAR STACK
434      00E3                DR_ERR:
435      00E3 80 0E 0041 R 20 ; OR *DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_NEC ; SET ERROR CODE
436      00E5 EB F0          JMP    SHORT RESBAC      ; RETURN FROM RESET
437      00EA                DISK_RESET
438                                     ENDP
439
440      ;-----
441      ; DISK_STATUS
442      ; DISKETTE STATUS.
443      ; ON ENTRY: AH = STATUS OF PREVIOUS OPERATION

```

```

443 ; ON EXIT: #DISKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION ;
444 ;-----;
445 DISK_STATUS PROC NEAR
446 00EA ;
447 00EA 88 26 0041 R ;
448 00EE E8 0832 R ;
449 00F1 88 DE ;
450 00F3 8A C4 ;
451 00F5 C3 ;
452 00F6 ;
453 ;-----;
454 ; DISK_READ ;
455 ; DISKETTE READ. ;
456 ; ON ENTRY: DI = DRIVE # ;
457 ; SI-HI = HEAD # ;
458 ; SI-LOW = # OF SECTORS ;
459 ; ES = BUFFER SEGMENT ;
460 ; [BP] = SECTOR # ;
461 ; [BP+1] = TRACK # ;
462 ; [BP+2] = BUFFER OFFSET ;
463 ;
464 ; ON EXIT: #DISKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION ;
465 ;-----;
466 00F6 DISK_READ PROC NEAR
467 00F6 80 26 003F R 7F ;
468 00FB B8 E446 ;
469 00FE E8 04B3 R ;
470 0101 C3 ;
471 0102 ;
472 ;-----;
473 ; DISK_WRITE ;
474 ; DISKETTE WRITE. ;
475 ; ON ENTRY: DI = DRIVE # ;
476 ; SI-HI = HEAD # ;
477 ; SI-LOW = # OF SECTORS ;
478 ; ES = BUFFER SEGMENT ;
479 ; [BP] = SECTOR # ;
480 ; [BP+1] = TRACK # ;
481 ; [BP+2] = BUFFER OFFSET ;
482 ;
483 ; ON EXIT: #DISKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION ;
484 ;-----;
485 0102 DISK_WRITE PROC NEAR
486 0102 B8 C54A ;
487 0105 80 0E 003F R 80 ;
488 010A E8 04B3 R ;
489 010D C3 ;
490 010E ;
491 ;-----;
492 ; DISK_VERIFY ;
493 ; DISKETTE VERIFY. ;
494 ; ON ENTRY: DI = DRIVE # ;
495 ; SI-HI = HEAD # ;
496 ; SI-LOW = # OF SECTORS ;
497 ; ES = BUFFER SEGMENT ;
498 ; [BP] = SECTOR # ;
499 ; [BP+1] = TRACK # ;
500 ; [BP+2] = BUFFER OFFSET ;
501 ;
502 ; ON EXIT: #DISKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION ;
503 ;-----;
504 010E DISK_VERIFY PROC NEAR
505 010E 80 26 003F R 7F ;
506 0113 B8 E442 ;
507 0116 E8 04B3 R ;
508 0119 C3 ;
509 011A ;
510 ;-----;
511 ; DISK_FORMAT ;
512 ; DISKETTE FORMAT. ;
513 ; ON ENTRY: DI = DRIVE # ;
514 ; SI-HI = HEAD # ;
515 ; SI-LOW = # OF SECTORS ;
516 ; ES = BUFFER SEGMENT ;
517 ; [BP] = SECTOR # ;
518 ; [BP+1] = TRACK # ;
519 ; [BP+2] = BUFFER OFFSET ;
520 ; #DISK_POINTER POINTS TO THE PARAMETER TABLE OF ;
521 ; THIS DRIVE ;
522 ;
523 ; ON EXIT: #DISKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION ;
524 ;-----;
525 011A DISK_FORMAT PROC NEAR
526 011A E8 0404 R ;
527 011D E8 05A0 R ;
528 0120 80 0E 003F R 80 ;
529 0125 F6 06 008F R 01 ;
530 012A 74 05 ;
531 012C E8 05F5 R ;
532 012F 72 41 ;
533 0131 ;
534 0131 E8 0658 R ;
535 0134 74 06 ;
536 0136 E8 03D1 R ;
537 0139 E8 0637 R ;
538 013C ;
539 013C 80 4A ;
540 013E E8 0668 R ;
541 0141 72 2F ;
542 0143 B4 4D ;
543 0145 E8 06CB R ;
544 0148 72 28 ;
545 014A B8 0172 R ;
546 014D 50 ;
547 014E B2 03 ;
548 0150 E8 08FE R ;
549 0153 E8 09F0 R ;
550 0156 B2 04 ;
551 0158 E8 08FE R ;
552 015B E8 09F0 R ;
553 015E B2 07 ;
554 0160 E8 08FE R ;
555 0163 E8 09F0 R ;
556 0166 B2 08 ;
543 ; XLAT NEW ;
544 ; FMT INIT ;
545 ; #MOTOR_STATUS,10000000B ;
546 ; #HF_CNTRL_DUAL ;
547 ; NO_CHG_CHECK ;
548 ; MED_CHANGE ;
549 ; FM_DON ;
550 ; CHK_LAstrate ;
551 ; FM_WR ;
552 ; SEND_SPEC ;
553 ; SEND_RATE ;
554 ; AL_04AH ;
555 ; DMA_SETUP ;
556 ; JC ;
557 ; MOV AH,04DH ;
558 ; NEC_INIT ;
559 ; JC ;
560 ; MOV AX,OFFSEt FM_DON ;
561 ; PUSH AX ;
562 ; MOV DL,3 ;
563 ; CALL GET_PARM ;
564 ; CALL NEC_OUTPUT ;
565 ; MOV DL,4 ;
566 ; CALL GET_PARM ;
567 ; CALL NEC_OUTPUT ;
568 ; MOV DL,7 ;
569 ; CALL GET_PARM ;
570 ; CALL NEC_OUTPUT ;
571 ; MOV DL,8 ;

```

SECTION 5

```

557 0168 E8 08FE R          CALL    GET_PARM
558 016B E8 09F0 R          CALL    NEC_OUTPUT
559 016E 58                 POP     AX
560 016F E8 0727 R          CALL    NEC_TERM          ; THROW AWAY ERROR
561 0172                 FM_DONE:                 ; TERMINATE, RECEIVE STATUS, ETC.
562 0172 E8 0432 R          CALL    XLAT_OLD          ; TRANSLATE STATE TO COMPATIBLE MODE
563 0175 E8 0832 R          CALL    SETUP_END        ; VARIOUS CLEANUPS
564 0178 BB DE                 MOV     BX,SI             ; GET SAVED AL TO BL
565 017A BA C3                 MOV     AL,BL             ; PUT BACK FOR RETURN
566 017C D3                 RET
567 017D                 DISK_FORMAT  ENDP
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575 017D                 FNC_ERR PROC  NEAR          ; INVALID FUNCTION REQUEST
576 017D BB C6                 MOV     AX,S1             ; RESTORE AL
577 017F B4 01                 MOV     AH,BAD_CMD        ; SET BAD COMMAND ERROR
578 0181 88 26 0041 R        STC     #DSKETTE_STATUS,AH ; STORE IN DATA AREA
579 0185 F9                 MOV     RET                ; SET CARRY INDICATING ERROR
580 0186 C3                 RET
581 0187                 FNC_ERR ENDP
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605 0187                 DISK_PARMs  PROC  NEAR
606 0187 81 FF 0080          CMP     DI,BX             ; CHECK FOR FIXED MEDIA TYPE REQUEST
607 018B 72 06                 JB      DISK_P2           ; CONTINUE IF NOT REQUEST FALL THROUGH
608
609
610
611 018D BB C6                 MOV     AX,S1             ; RESTORE AL WITH CALLERS VALUE
612 018F B4 01                 MOV     AH,BAD_CMD        ; SET BAD COMMAND ERROR IN (AH)
613 0191 F9                 STC
614 0192 C3                 RET
615
616 0193                 DISK_P2:
617 0193 E8 0404 R          CALL    XLAT_NEW          ; TRANSLATE STATE TO PRESENT ARCH.
618 0196 C7 46 02 0000      WORD_PTR [BP+2],0        ; DRIVE TYPE = 0
619 019B A1 0010 R          MOV     AX,EQUIP_FLAG     ; LOAD EQUIPMENT FLAG FOR # DISKETTES
620 019E 24 C1                 AND    AL,11000001B      ; KEEP DISKETTE DRIVE BITS
621 01A0 D0 E8                 SHR    SHR                 ; ARE THERE ANY DRIVES INSTALLED?
622 01A2 73 7C                 JNC    NON_DRV            ; NC-->NO DRIVES, ZERO PARAMETERS
623 01A4 D0 C0                 ROL    AL,T               ; ROTATE TO ORIGINAL POSITION
624 01A6 D0 C0                 ROL    AL,I               ; ROTATE BITS 6 AND 7 TO 0 AND 1
625 01AB D0 C0                 ROL    AL,I
626 01AA FE C0                 INC    AL                  ; CONVERT TO RELATIVE I
627 01AC 88 46 04           MOV     [BP+4],AL         ; STORE NUMBER OF DRIVES
628 01AF F6 06 008F R 01    TEST   #0FH,CNTRL_DUAL   ; CHECK CONTROLLER I.D.
629 01B4 75 03                 JNZ    DP1_CONT           ; CONTINUE WITH USUAL PARMs CHECK
630 01B6 E9 0256 R          JMP     DET_PARMs        ; RETURN THIS CONTROLLERS PARMs
631 01B9                 DP1_CONT:
632 01B9 83 FF 01           CMP     DI,BX             ; CHECK FOR VALID DRIVE
633 01BC 77 66                 JA      NON_DRV1         ; DRIVE INVALID
634 01BE C6 46 05 01       MOV     BYTE_PTR[BP+5],1 ; MAXIMUM HEAD NUMBER = 1
635 01C0 E8 08FC R          CALL    CMOS_TEST        ; RETURN DRIVE TYPE IN AL
636 01C5 72 16                 JC      JC                ; ON CMOS BAD CHECK ESTABLISHED
637 01C7 0A C0             OR     AL,AL              ; TEST FOR NO DRIVE TYPE
638 01C9 74 12             JZ     CHK_EST           ; JUMP IF SO
639 01CB E8 03B1 R          CALL    DR_TYPE_CHECK    ; RTN CS:BX = MEDIA/DRIVE PARAM TBL
640 01CE 72 0D             JC     CHK_EST           ; TYPE NOT IN TABLE (POSSIBLE BAD CMOS)
641 01D0 88 46 02           MOV     [BP+2],AL        ; STORE VALID CMOS DRIVE TYPE
642 01D3 2E: 8A 4F 04      MOV     CL,CS:[BX].MD_SEC_TRK ; GET SECTOR/TRACK
643 01D7 2E: 8A 6F 0B      MOV     CH,CS:[BX].MD_MAX_TRK ; GET MAX. TRACK NUMBER
644 01DB EB 32             JMP     SHORT STO_CX      ; CMOS GOOD, USE CMOS
645
646 01DD                 CHK_EST:
647 01DD 8A A5 0090 R        MOV     AH,#DSK STATE[D1] ; LOAD STATE FOR THIS DRIVE
648 01E1 F6 C4 10           TEST   AH,MD_DET         ; CHECK FOR ESTABLISHED STATE
649 01E4 74 3E             JZ     NON_DRV1         ; CMOS BAD/INVALID AND UNESTABLISHED
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667 0202                 USE_EST:
668 0202 B0 04             AND     AH,RATE_MSK      ; ISOLATE STATE
669 0204 E8 03B1 R          CMP     AH,RATE_250     ; RATE 250 ?
670 0207 2E: 8A 4F 04      JNE    USE_EST2         ; NO, GO CHECK OTHER RATE
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000
    
```



```

671 020B 2E: 8A 6F 0B          MOV     CH,CS:[BX].MD_MAX_TRK ; GET MAX. TRACK NUMBER
672
673 020F                          STO_CX:
674 020F 89 4E 00          MOV     [BP],CX ; SAVE IN STACK FOR RETURN
675 0212
676 0212 89 5E 06          MOV     [BP+6],BX ; ADDRESS OF MEDIA/DRIVE PARAM TABLE
677 0215 8C C8          MOV     AX,CS ; SEGMENT MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE
678 0217 8E C0          MOV     ES,AX ; ES IS SEGMENT OF TABLE
679
680 0219          DP_OUT:
681 0219 EB 0432 R          CALL   XLAT_OLD ; TRANSLATE STATE TO COMPATIBLE MODE
682 021C 33 C0          XOR     AX,AX ; CLEAR
683 021E F8          CLC
684 021F C3          RET
685
686          ;----- NO DRIVE PRESENT HANDLER
687
688 0220          NON_DRV:
689 0220 C6 46 04 00        MOV     BYTE PTR [BP+4],0 ; CLEAR NUMBER OF DRIVES
690
691 0224          NON_DRV1:
692 0224 81 FF 0080        CMP     DI,80H ; CHECK FOR FIXED MEDIA TYPE REQUEST
693 0228 B8 09          JNB    NON_DRV2 ; CONTINUE IF NOT REQUEST FALL THROUGH
694
695          ;----- FIXED DISK REQUEST FALL THROUGH ERROR
696
697 022A          FD_REQ_ERR:
698 022A EB 0432 R          CALL   XLAT_OLD ; ELSE TRANSLATE TO COMPATIBLE MODE
699 022D 8B C6          MOV     AX,ST ; RESTORE AL
700 022F B4 01          MOV     AH,BAD_CMD ; SET BAD COMMAND ERROR
701 0231 F9          STC ; SET ERROR RETURN CODE
702 0232 C3          RET
703
704 0233          NON_DRV2:
705 0233 33 C0          XOR     AX,AX ; CLEAR PARMS IF NO DRIVES OR CMOS BAD
706 0235 89 46 00        MOV     [BP],AX ; TRACKS, SECTORS/TRACK = 0
707 0238 88 66 05        MOV     [BP+5],AH ; HEAD = 0
708 023B 89 46 06        MOV     [BP+6],AX ; OFFSET TO DISK BASE = 0
709 023E 8E C0          MOV     ES,AX ; ES IS SEGMENT OF TABLE
710 0240 EB D7          JMP     SHORT DP_OUT
711
712          ;---- DATA RATE IS EITHER 300 KBS OR 500 KBS, TRY 1.2 MB TABLE FIRST
713
714 0242          USE_EST2:
715 0242 B0 02          MOV     AL,02 ; DRIVE TYPE 2 (1.2MB)
716 0244 EB 03B1 R        CALL   DR_TYPE_CHECK ; RTN CS:[BX] = MEDIA/DRIVE PARAM TBL
717 0247 2E: 8A 4F 04        MOV     CL,CS:[BX].MD_SEC_TRK ; GET SECTOR/TRACK
718 0249 2E: 8A 6F 0B        MOV     CH,CS:[BX].MD_MAX_TRK ; GET MAX. TRACK NUMBER
719 024F 80 FC 40          CMP     AH,RATE_300 ; RATE 300 ?
720 0252 74 BF          JE     STO_CX ; MUST BE 1.2MB DRIVE
721 0254 EB AC          JMP     SHORT PARM_HDR_80T ; ELSE, HIGH DATA RATE/80 TRACK DRIVE
722 0256
723 0256 83 FF 03          CMP     DI,3 ; REQUEST FOR FIXED DISK?
724 0259 77 D8          JNA    NON_DRV2 ; YES-->DRIVE NUMBER INVALID
725 025B B1 09          MOV     CL,9
726 025D F6 85 0090 R 01  MOV     TEST #0D5K_STATE[DI],TRK_CAPA ; IS DRIVE 80 TRACKS?(RELATIVE ZERO)
727 0262 B0 01          MOV     AL,0 ; SET CMOS TYPE 1
728 0264 B5 27          MOV     CH,39 ; NUMBER OF TRACKS (RELATIVE ZERO)
729 0266 74 04          JZ     SET_TYP1 ; IF ZERO TYPE = 1
730 0268 B0 03          MOV     AL,3 ; SET CMOS TYPE 3
731 026A B5 4F          MOV     CH,79 ; NUMBER OF TRACKS (RELATIVE ZERO)
732 026C          SET_TYP1:
733 026C 88 46 02          MOV     [BP+2],AL ; STORE TYPE
734 026F C6 46 03 00        MOV     BYTE PTR [BP+3],0 ; MAXIMUM HEAD NUMBER = 1
735 0273 C6 46 05 01        MOV     BYTE PTR [BP+5],1 ; ADDRESS OF DISK BASE
736 0277 EB 03B1 R        CALL   DR_TYPE_CHECK ; GO SET TRKS/SEC,CYL,ES:BX AND EXIT
737 027A EB 93          JMP
738
739 027C          DISK_PARMS          ENDP
740
741          ;-----
742          ; DISK_TYPE
743          ; THIS ROUTINE RETURNS THE TYPE OF MEDIA INSTALLED.
744          ; ON ENTRY: DI = DRIVE #
745          ; ON EXIT: AH = DRIVE TYPE, CY=0
746          ;-----
747
748 027C          DISK_TYPE          PROC    NEAR
749 027C F6 06 008F R 01    TEST   NO_CHNG,0FH_CNTRL,DUAL ; CHECK CONTROLLER I.D.
750 0281 74 22          JZ     NO_CHNG
751 0283 EB 0404 R        CALL   XLAT_NEW ; TRANSLATE STATE TO PRESENT ARCH.
752 0286 8A 85 0090 R    MOV     AL,#D5K_STATE[DI] ; GET PRESENT STATE INFORMATION
753 028A 0A C0          OR     AL,AL ; CHECK FOR NO DRIVE
754 028C 74 13          JZ     NO_DRV
755 028E B4 01          MOV     AH,NOCHGLN ; NO CHANGE LINE FOR 40 TRACK DRIVE
756 0290 A8 01          TEST   AL,TRK_CAPA ; IS THIS DRIVE AN 80 TRACK DRIVE?
757 0292 74 02          JZ     DT_BACK ; IF NO JUMP
758 0294 B4 02          MOV     AH,CHGLN ; CHANGE LINE FOR 80 TRACK DRIVE
759
760 0296          DT_BACK:
761 0296 50          PUSH   AX ; SAVE RETURN VALUE
762 0297 EB 0432 R        CALL   XLAT_OLD ; TRANSLATE STATE TO COMPATIBLE MODE
763 029A 58          POP    AX ; RESTORE RETURN VALUE
764 029B          DISK_TYPE_EXIT:
765 029B F8          CLC ; EXIT DISK TYPE FUNCTION
766 029C 8B DE          MOV     BX,SI ; GET SAVED AL TO BL
767 029E 8A C3          MOV     AL,BL ; PUT BACK FOR RETURN
768 02A0 C3          RET
769 02A1          NO_DRV:
770 02A1 32 E4          XOR     AH,AH ; NO DRIVE PRESENT OR UNKNOWN
771 02A3 EB F1          JMP     SHORT DT_BACK
772
773 02A5          NO_CHNG:
774 02A5 A1 0010 R        MOV     AX,#EQUIP_FLAG ; LOAD EQUIPMENT FLAG FOR # DISKETTES
775 02A8 D0 E8          SHR     AL,1 ; SHIFT DRIVES PRESENT BIT INTO CARRY
776 02AA 73 F5          JNC    NO_DRV ; NO DRIVE IN SYSTEM
777 02AC B4 01          MOV     AH,1 ; DISKETTE NO CHANGE LINE AVAILABLE
778 02AE EB EB          JMP     DISK_TYPE_EXIT
779 02B0          DISK_TYPE_EXIT          ENDP
780          ;-----
781          ; DISK_CHANGE
782          ; THIS ROUTINE RETURNS THE STATE OF THE DISK CHANGE LINE.
783          ; ON ENTRY: DI = DRIVE #
784          ;-----

```

```

785          : ON EXIT:      AH = #DSKETTE STATUS          :
786          :             00 - DISK CHANGE LINE INACTIVE, CY = 0  :
787          :             06 - DISK CHANGE LINE ACTIVE, CY = 1    :
788          :-----:
789          02B0          PROC NEAR
790          02B0 F6 06 00BF R 01  DISK_CHANGE TEST #HF_CNTRL,DUAL ; TEST CONTROLLER I.D.
791          02B5 75 03          JNZ          DC1          ;
792          02B7 E9 017D R      JMP          FNC_ERR      ; ERROR FOR THIS KIND OF CONTROLLER
793          02BA          DC1:
794          02BA E8 0404 R      CALL XLAT_NEW      ; TRANSLATE STATE TO PRESENT ARCH.
795          02BD 8A 85 0090 R  MOV AL,#DSK_STATE[D1] ; GET MEDIA STATE INFORMATION
796          02C1 0A C0          OR AL,AL          ; DRIVE PRESENT ?
797          02C3 74 19          JZ DC_NON        ; JUMP IF NO DRIVE
798          02C5 A8 01          TEST AL-TRK_CAPA   ; IS 80 TRACK DRIVE ?
799          02C7 74 05          JZ          SETIT_05  ; IF 0, CHECK CHANGE LINE
800
801          02C9 E8 0B21 R      DC0: CALL READ_DSKCHNG ; GO CHECK STATE OF DISK CHANGE LINE
802          02CC 74 05          JZ          FINIS_05  ; CHECK STATE NOT ACTIVE
803
804          02CE C6 06 0041 R 06 SETIT: MOV #DSKETTE_STATUS,MEDIA_CHANGE ; INDICATE MEDIA REMOVED
805
806          02D3 E8 0432 R      FINIS: CALL XLAT_OLD      ; TRANSLATE STATE TO COMPATIBLE MODE
807          02D6 E8 0B32 R      CALL SETUP_END     ; VARIOUS CLEANUPS
808          02D9 8B DC          MOV BX,S1         ; GET SAVED AL TO BL
809          02DB 8A C3          MOV AL,BL        ; PUT BACK FOR RETURN
810          02DD C3          RET
811
812          02DE 80 0E 0041 R 80 DC_NON: OR #DSKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT ; SET TIMEOUT, NO DRIVE
813          02E3 EB EE          JMP SHORT FINIS   ;
814          02E5          DISK_CHANGE ENDP
815
816          :-----:
817          :
818          :
819          :
820          :
821          :
822          : ON ENTRY:   S1 LOW = DASD TYPE FOR FORMAT ;
823          :             D1 = DRIVE #                ;
824          :
825          :
826          : ON EXIT:   #DSKETTE_STATUS REFLECTS STATUS ;
827          :             AH = #DSKETTE_STATUS        ;
828          :             CY = 1 IF ERROR              ;
829          :-----:
830          02E5          PROC NEAR
831          02E5 E8 0404 R      CALL XLAT_NEW      ; TRANSLATE STATE TO PRESENT ARCH.
832          02E8 56          PUSH          S1         ; SAVE DASD TYPE
833          02E9 0B C6          MOV AX,S1         ; AH = ? , AL = DASD TYPE
834          02EB 32 E4          XOR AH,AH        ; AH = 0 , AL = DASD TYPE
835          02ED 8B F0          MOV SI,AX        ; SI = DASD TYPE
836          02EF 80 A5 0090 R 0F AND #DSK_STATE[D1],NOT MED_DET+DBL_STEP+RATE_MSK ; CLEAR STATE
837          02F4 4E          DEC SI          ; CHECK FOR 320/360K MEDIA & DRIVE
838          02F5 75 07          JNZ          NOT_320  ; BYPASS IF NOT
839          02F7 80 8D 0090 R 90 OR #DSK_STATE[D1],MED_DET+RATE_250 ; SET TO 320/360
840          02FC EB 3E          JMP          SHORT S0
841
842          02FE          NOT_320:
843          02FE F6 06 00BF R 01 TEST #HF_CNTRL,DUAL ; TEST CONTROLLER I.D.
844          0303 74 0A          JZ          S3          ;
845          0305 E8 05F5 R      CALL MED_CHANGE    ; CHECK FOR TIME_OUT
846          0308 80 3E 0041 R 80 CMP #DSKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT ;
847          030D 74 2D          JZ          S0          ; IF TIME OUT TELL CALLER
848
849          030F 4E          S3: DEC SI          ;
850          0310 75 07          JNZ          NOT_320_12 ; CHECK FOR 320/360K IN 1.2M DRIVE
851          0312 80 8D 0090 R 70 OR #DSK_STATE[D1],MED_DET+DBL_STEP+RATE_300 ; BYPASS IF NOT
852          0317 EB 23          JMP          SHORT S0  ; SET STATE
853
854          0319          NOT_320_12:
855          0319 4E          DEC SI          ; CHECK FOR 1.2M MEDIA IN 1.2M DRIVE
856          031A 75 07          JNZ          NOT_12   ; BYPASS IF NOT
857          031C 80 8D 0090 R 10 OR #DSK_STATE[D1],MED_DET+RATE_500 ; SET STATE VARIABLE
858          0321 EB 19          JMP          SHORT S0  ; RETURN TO CALLER
859
860          0323          NOT_12:
861          0323 4E          DEC SI          ;
862          0324 75 20          JNZ          FS_ERR   ; CHECK FOR SET DASD TYPE 04
863          0326 F6 85 0090 R 04 TEST #DSK_STATE[D1],DRV_DET ; DRIVE DETERMINED ?
864          032B 74 09          JZ          ASSUME    ; IF STILL NOT DETERMINED ASSUME
865          032D B0 50          MOV AL,MED_DET+RATE_300 ;
866          032F F6 85 0090 R 02 TEST #DSK_STATE[D1],FMT_CAPA ; MULTIPLE FORMAT CAPABILITY ?
867          0334 75 02          JNZ          OR_IT_IN ; IF 1.2 M THEN DATA RATE 300
868
869          0336          ASSUME:
870          0336 B0 90          MOV AL,MED_DET+RATE_250 ; SET UP
871
872          0338          OR_IT_IN:
873          0338 0B 85 0090 R 85 OR #DSK_STATE[D1],AL ; OR IN THE CORRECT STATE
874
875          033C          S0:
876          033C E8 0432 R      CALL XLAT_OLD      ; TRANSLATE STATE TO COMPATIBLE MODE
877          033F E8 0B32 R      CALL SETUP_END     ; VARIOUS CLEANUPS
878          0342 5B          POP BX          ; GET SAVED AL TO BL
879          0343 8A C3          MOV AL,BL        ; PUT BACK FOR RETURN
880          0345 C3          RET
881
882          0346          FS_ERR:
883          0346 C6 06 0041 R 01 MOV #DSKETTE_STATUS,BAD_CMD ; UNKNOWN STATE,BAD COMMAND
884          034B EB EF          JMP          SHORT S0
885
886          034D          FORMAT_SET ENDP
887
888          :-----:
889          :
890          :
891          :
892          :
893          :
894          :
895          :
896          :
897          :
898          :
    
```

```

999          : AH = 0          :
900          : CY = 0          :
901          : ES = SEGMENT OF MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE :
902          : DI/[BP+6] = OFFSET OF MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE :
903          : IF ERROR: :
904          : AH = #DISKETTE_STATUS :
905          : CY = 1          :
-----
907 0340          SET_MEDIA          PROC          NEAR
908 0340 EB 0404 R      CALL          XLAT_NEW          ; TRANSLATE STATE TO PRESENT ARCH.
909 0350 33 DB          XOR          BX,BX          ; ZERO INDEX POINTER
910 0352 80 7E 01 27   CMP          BYTE PTR [BP+1],39 ; MAX. TRACK = 40 ?
911 0356 75 0B          JNE          TBL_CHK1
912 0358 F6 85 0090 R 01 TEST         #DSK_STATE[DI],TRK_CAPA ; 80 TRACK DRIVE ?
913 035D 74 16          JZ          MD_FND          ; POINT TO TABLE ENTRY 1
914 035F B3 03          MOV          BL,3          ; POINT TO TABLE ENTRY 2
915 0361 EB 12          JMP          SHORT MD_FND
916 0363
917 0363 B3 06          TBL_CHK1:  MOV          BL,6          ; POINT TO TABLE ENTRY 3
918 0365 80 7E 00 0F   CMP          BYTE PTR [BP],15 ; SECTORS/TRACK = 15 ?
919 0369 74 0A          JE          MD_FND
920 036B B3 12          MOV          BL,18         ; POINT TO TABLE ENTRY 6
921 036D 80 7E 00 12   CMP          BYTE PTR [BP],18 ; SECTORS/TRACK = 18 ?
922 0371 74 0C          JE          MD_FND
923 0373 B3 0C          MOV          BL,12         ; POINT TO TABLE ENTRY 4
924 0375
925 0375 2E: 8B 9F 0001 R MD_FND:  MOV          BX,CS:WORD PTR DR_TYPE[BX+1] ; DI = MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TAB
          LE
926 037A 2E: 8A 47 04          MOV          AL,CS:[BX].MD_SEC_TRK ; GET SECTOR/TRACK
927 037E 2E: 8A 67 0B          MOV          AH,CS:[BX].MD_MAX_TRK ; GET MAX. TRACK #
928 0382 39 46 00          CMP          [BP],AX        ; MATCH ?
929 0385 75 23          JNE          ER_RTN        ; NOT SUPPORTED
930 0387 2E: 8A 47 0C          MOV          AL,CS:[BX].MD_RATE ; GET RATE
931 038B 3C 40          CMP          AL,RATE_300    ; DOUBLE STEP REQUIRED FOR RATE 300
932 038D 75 02          JNE          OR
933 038F 0C 20          OR          AL,DBL_STEP
934 0391
935 0391 89 5E 06          MD_SET:   MOV          [BP+6],BX      ; SAVE TABLE POINTER IN STACK
936 0394 0C 10          OR          AL,MD_DET      ; SET MEDIA ESTABLISHED
937 0396 80 A5 0090 R 0F AND         #DSK_STATE[DI],NOT MD_DET+DBL_STEP+RATE_MSK ; CLEAR STATE
938 039B 08 85 0090 R 0F OR          #DSK_STATE[DI],AL ; SET STATE
939 039F 8C C8          MOV          AH,CS         ; SEGMENT MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE
940 03A1 8E C0          MOV          ES,AX         ; ES IS SEGMENT OF TABLE
941 03A3
942 03A3 EB 0432 R      SM_RTN:   CALL          XLAT_OLD      ; TRANSLATE STATE TO COMPATIBLE MODE
943 03A6 EB 0832 R      CALL          SETUP_END    ; VARIOUS CLEANUPS
944 03A9 C3
945 03AA
946 03AA C6 06 0041 R 0C ER_RTN:   MOV          SM_RTN        ; ERROR, MEDIA TYPE NOT FOUND
947 03AF EB F2          JMP          SM_RTN
948 03B1
949          SET_MEDIA          ENDP
-----
951          : DR_TYPE_CHECK          :
952          : CHECK IF THE GIVEN DRIVE TYPE IN REGISTER (AL) :
953          : IS SUPPORTED IN BIOS DRIVE TYPE TABLE :
954          : ON ENTRY: :
955          : AL = DRIVE TYPE :
956          : ON EXIT: :
957          : CS = SEGMENT OF MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE (CODE) :
958          : CY = DRIVE TYPE SUPPORTED :
959          : BX = OFFSET TO MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE :
960          : CY = 1 DRIVE TYPE NOT SUPPORTED :
961          : REGISTERS ALTERED: BX :
-----
963 03B1          DR_TYPE_CHECK          PROC          NEAR
964 03B1 50          PUSH         AX
965 03B2 51          PUSH         CX
966 03B3 33 DB          XOR          BX,BX          ; BX = INDEX TO DR TYPE TABLE
967 03B5 B9 0006          MOV          CX,DR_CNT     ; CX = LOOP COUNT
968 03B6
969 03B8 2E: 8A AT 0000 R      TYPE_CHK:  MOV          AH,CS:DR_TYPE[BX] ; GET DRIVE TYPE
970 03BD 3A C4          CMP          AL,AH         ; DRIVE TYPE MATCH ?
971 03BF 74 08          JE          DR_TYPE_VALID  ; YES, RETURN WITH CARRY RESET
972 03C1 83 C3 03          ADD         BX,3          ; CHECK NEXT DRIVE TYPE
973 03C4 E2 F2          LOOP        TYPE_CHK
974 03C6 F9          STC
975 03C7 EB 05          JMP          SHORT TYPE_RTN ; DRIVE TYPE NOT FOUND IN TABLE
976 03C9
977 03C9 2E: 8B 9F 0001 R      DR_TYPE_VALID:  MOV          BX,CS:WORD PTR DR_TYPE[BX+1] ; BX = MEDIA TABLE
978 03CE
979 03CE 59          POP          CX
980 03CF 58          POP          AX
981 03D0 C3
982 03D1          DR_TYPE_CHECK          ENDP
-----
983
984
985          : SEND_SPEC          :
986          : SEND THE SPECIFY COMMAND TO CONTROLLER USING DATA FROM :
987          : THE DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE POINTED BY #DISK_POINTER :
988          : ON ENTRY: #DISK_POINTER = DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE :
989          : ON EXIT: NONE :
990          : REGISTERS ALTERED: AX :
-----
991
992 03D1          SEND_SPEC          PROC          NEAR
993 03D1 B8 03EB R      MOV          AX,OFFSET SPECBAC ; LOAD ERROR ADDRESS
994 03D4 50          PUSH         AX            ; PUSH NEC_OUT ERROR RETURN
995 03D5 B4 03          MOV          AH,03H        ; SPECIFY COMMAND
996 03D7 EB 09F0 R      CALL        NEC_OUTPUT    ; OUTPUT THE COMMAND
997 03DA 2A D2          SUB         DL,DL          ; FIRST SPECIFY BYTE
998 03DC EB 08FE R      CALL        GET_PARM      ; GET PARAMETER TO AH
999 03DF EB 09F0 R      CALL        NEC_OUTPUT    ; OUTPUT THE COMMAND
1000 03E2 B2 01          MOV         DL,1          ; SECOND SPECIFY BYTE
1001 03E4 EB 08FE R      CALL        GET_PARM      ; GET PARAMETER TO AH
1002 03E7 EB 09F0 R      CALL        NEC_OUTPUT    ; OUTPUT THE COMMAND
1003 03EA 58          POP          AX            ; POP ERROR RETURN
1004 03EB
1005 03EB C3          SPECBAC:  RET
1006 03EC          SEND_SPEC          ENDP
-----
1007
1008
1009          : SEND_SPEC_MD          :
1010          : SEND THE SPECIFY COMMAND TO CONTROLLER USING DATA FROM :
1011          : THE MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE POINTED BY (CS)BX :

```

SECTION 5

```

1012 ; ON ENTRY: CS:BX = MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE ;
1013 ; ON EXIT: NONE ;
1014 ; REGISTERS ALTERED: AX,CX,DX ;
1015 -----
1016 03EC SEND_SPEC MD PROC NEAR
1017 03EC B8 0403 R MOV AX,OFFSET SPEC_ESBAC ; LOAD ERROR ADDRESS
1018 03EF 50 PUSH AX ; PUSH NEC_OUT ERROR RETURN
1019 03F0 B4 03 MOV AH,03H ; SPECIFY COMMAND
1020 03F2 E8 09F0 R CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE COMMAND
1021 03F5 2E: 8A 27 MOV AH,ES:[BX].MD_SPEC1 ; GET 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
1022 03F8 E8 09F0 R CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE COMMAND
1023 03FB 2E: 8A 67 01 MOV AH,CS:[BX].MD_SPEC2 ; GET SECOND SPECIFY BYTE
1024 03FF E8 09F0 R CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE COMMAND
1025 0402 58 POP AX ; POP ERROR RETURN
1026 0403 SPEC_ESBAC:
1027 0403 C3 RET
1028 0404 SEND_SPEC MD ENDP
1029 -----
1030 ; XLAT_NEW TRANSLATES DISKETTE STATE LOCATIONS FROM COMPATIBLE ;
1031 ; MODE TO NEW ARCHITECTURE. ;
1032 ;
1033 ;
1034 ; ON ENTRY: DI : DRIVE ;
1035 -----
1036 0404 XLAT_NEW PROC NEAR
1037 0404 F6 06 00BF R 01 TEST #HF_CNTRL,DUAL ; TEST CONTROLLER I.D.
1038 0409 74 22 JZ XN_OUT ;
1039 040B 83 FF 01 CMP DI,1 ; VALID DRIVE ?
1040 040E 77 1D JA XN_OUT ; IF INVALID BACK
1041 0410 80 BD 0090 R 00 CMP #DSK_STATE[DI],0 ; NO DRIVE ?
1042 0415 74 17 JZ DO_DET ; IF NO DRIVE ATTEMPT DETERMINE
1043 0417 8B CF MOV CX,DI ; CX = DRIVE NUMBER
1044 0419 D0 E1 SHL CL,1 ; CL = SHIFT COUNT, A=0, B=4
1045 041B D0 E1 SHL CL,1 ;
1046 041D A0 00BF R MOV AL,#HF_CNTRL ; DRIVE INFORMATION
1047 0420 D2 C8 ROR AL,CL ; TO LOW NIBBLE
1048 0422 24 07 AND AL,DRV_DET+FM_T_CAPA+TRK_CAPA ; KEEP DRIVE BITS
1049 0424 80 A5 0090 R F8 AND #DSK_STATE[DI],NOT DRV_DET+FM_T_CAPA+TRK_CAPA ;
1050 0429 08 85 0090 R OR #DSK_STATE[DI],AL ; UPDATE DRIVE STATE
1051 042D XN_OUT:
1052 042D C3 RET ;
1053 ;
1054 042E DO_DET: CALL DRIVE_DET ; TRY TO DETERMINE
1055 0431 C3 RET ;
1056 0431 C3
1057 ;
1058 0432 XLAT_NEW ENDP
1059 -----
1060 ; XLAT_OLD TRANSLATES DISKETTE STATE LOCATIONS FROM NEW ;
1061 ; ARCHITECTURE TO COMPATIBLE MODE. ;
1062 ;
1063 ;
1064 ; ON ENTRY: DI : DRIVE ;
1065 -----
1066 0432 XLAT_OLD PROC NEAR
1067 0432 F6 06 00BF R 01 TEST #HF_CNTRL,DUAL ; TEST CONTROLLER I.D.
1068 0437 74 79 JZ XO_OUT ;
1069 0439 83 FF 01 CMP DI,1 ; VALID DRIVE ?
1070 043C 77 74 JA XO_OUT ; IF INVALID BACK
1071 043E 80 BD 0090 R 00 CMP #DSK_STATE[DI],0 ; NO DRIVE ?
1072 0443 74 6D JZ XO_OUT ; IF NO DRIVE TRANSLATE DONE
1073 ;
1074 ;----- TEST FOR SAVED DRIVE INFORMATION ALREADY SET
1075 ;
1076 0445 8B CF MOV CX,DI ; CX = DRIVE NUMBER
1077 0447 D0 E1 SHL CL,1 ; CL = SHIFT COUNT, A=0, B=4
1078 0449 D0 E1 SHL CL,1 ;
1079 044B B4 02 MOV AH,FM_T_CAPA ; LOAD MULTI DATA RATE BIT MASK
1080 044D D2 CC ROR AH,CL ; ROTATE BY MASK
1081 044F 84 26 00BF R JTEST #HF_CNTRL,AH ; MULTI-DATA RATE DETERMINED ?
1082 0453 75 16 JNZ SAVE_SET ; IF SO, NO NEED TO RE-SAVE
1083 ;
1084 ;----- ERASE DRIVE BITS IN #HF_CNTRL FOR THIS DRIVE
1085 ;
1086 0455 B4 07 MOV AH,DRV_DET+FM_T_CAPA+TRK_CAPA ; MASK TO KEEP
1087 0457 D2 CC ROR AH,CL ; FIX MASK TO KEEP
1088 0459 F6 04 AND NOT AH ; TRANSLATE MASK
1089 045B 20 26 00BF R AND #HF_CNTRL,AH ; KEEP BITS FROM OTHER DRIVE INTACT
1090 ;
1091 ;----- ACCESS CURRENT DRIVE BITS AND STORE IN #HF_CNTRL
1092 ;
1093 045F 8A 85 0090 R MOV AL,#DSK_STATE[DI] ; ACCESS STATE
1094 0463 24 07 AND AL,DRV_DET+FM_T_CAPA+TRK_CAPA ; KEEP DRIVE BITS
1095 0465 D2 CC ROR AL,CL ; FIX FOR THIS DRIVE
1096 0467 08 06 00BF R OR #HF_CNTRL,AL ; UPDATE SAVED DRIVE STATE
1097 ;
1098 ;----- TRANSLATE TO COMPATIBILITY MODE
1099 ;
1100 046B SAVE_SET:
1101 046B 8A A5 0090 R MOV AH,#DSK_STATE[DI] ; ACCESS STATE
1102 046F 8A FC MOV BH,AH ; TO BH FOR LATER
1103 0471 80 E4 C0 AND AH,RATE_MSK ; KEEP ONLY RATE
1104 0474 80 FC 00 CMP AH,RATE_500 ; RATE 500 ?
1105 0477 74 10 JZ CHK_HDR_80T ; YES 1,2/1,2 OR HIGH DATA RATE 80 TRK
1106 0479 B0 01 MOV AL,W3D1U ; AL = 360 IN 1,2 UNESTABLISHED
1107 047B 80 FC 40 CMP AH,RATE_300 ; RATE 300 ?
1108 047E 75 16 JNZ CHK_250 ; NO, 360/360 ,720/720
1109 0480 F6 C7 20 TEST BH,DBL_STEP ; YES, DOUBLE STEP ?
1110 0483 75 1D JNZ TST_DET ; YES, MUST BE 360 IN 1,2
1111 ;
1112 0485 UNKNO:
1113 0485 B0 07 MOV AL,MED_UNK ; 'NONE OF THE ABOVE'
1114 0487 EB 20 JMP SHORT AL_SET ; PROCESS COMPLETE
1115 ;
1116 0489 CHK_HDR_80T:
1117 0489 E8 08CF R CALL CMDS_TYPE ; RETURN DRIVE TYPE IN (AL)
1118 048C 72 FF JC UNKNO ; SET 'NONE OF THE ABOVE'
1119 048E 3C 02 AND AL,02M_DRIVE ; 1,2MB DRIVE ?
1120 0490 75 F3 JNE UNKNO ; NO, GO SET 'NONE OF THE ABOVE'
1121 0492 B0 02 MOV AL,M3D1U ; AL = 1,2 IN 1,2 UNESTABLISHED
1122 0494 EB CC JMP SHORT TST_DET ;
1123 ;
1124 0496 CHK_250: MOV AL,W3D3U ; AL = 360 IN 360 UNESTABLISHED
1125 0496 B0 00

```

```

1126 0498 80 FC 80          CMP      AH,RATE_250          ; RATE 250 ?
1127 0498 75 E8            JNZ     UNKN0                ; IF 50 FALL THRU
1128 049D F6 C7 01        TEST    BH,TRK_CAPA         ; 80 TRACK CAPABILITY ?
1129 04A0 75 E3            JNZ     UNKN0                ; IF 50 JUMP, FALL THRU TEST DET
1130
1131 04A2                    TST_DET:
1132 04A2 F6 C7 10        TEST    BH,MED_DET          ; DETERMINED ?
1133 04A5 74 02            JZ      AL_SET               ; IF NOT THEN SET
1134 04A7 04 03            ADD     AL,3                 ; MAKE DETERMINED/ESTABLISHED
1135
1136 04A9                    AL_SET:
1137 04A9 80 A5 0090 R F8  AND     #DSK_STATE[D1],NOT DRV_DET+RFLT_CAPA+TRK_CAPA ; CLEAR DRIVE
1138 04AE 08 85 0090 R    OR      #DSK_STATE[D1],AL    ; REPLACE WITH COMPATIBLE MODE
1139 04B2                    XO_OUT:
1140 04B2 C3                RET
1141 04B3                    XLAT_OLD:
1142                        ENDP
1143
1144                        -----
1145                        ; RD_WR_VF
1146                        ; COMMON READ, WRITE AND VERIFY;
1147                        ; MAIN LOOP FOR STATE RETRIES.
1148                        ;
1149                        ; ON ENTRY: AH : READ/WRITE/VERIFY NEC PARAMETER
1150                        ; AL : READ/WRITE/VERIFY DMA PARAMETER
1151                        ;
1152                        ; ON EXIT: #DSKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION ;
1153
1154 04B3                    RD_WR_VF:
1155 04B3 50                PUSH    AX                   ; SAVE DMA, NEC PARAMETERS
1156 04B4 E8 0404 R        CALL    XLAT_NEW             ; TRANSLATE STATE TO PRESENT ARCH.
1157 04B7 E8 0561 R        CALL    SETUP_STATE         ; INITIALIZE START AND END RATE
1158 04BA 55                POP     AX                   ; RESTORE READ/WRITE/VERIFY
1159
1160 04BB                    DO_AGAIN:
1161 04BB F6 06 00BF R 01  TEST    #HF_CNTRL,DUAL      ; TEST CONTROLLER I.D.
1162 04C0 74 0A            JZ      RWV                  ;
1163 04C2 50                PUSH    AX                   ; SAVE READ/WRITE/VERIFY PARAMETER
1164 04C3 E8 05F5 R        CALL    MED_CHANGE          ; MEDIA CHANGE AND RESET IF CHANGED
1165 04C7 73 03            JNC     RWV                  ; RESTORE READ/WRITE/VERIFY
1166 04C9 E9 0552 R        JMP     RWV_END              ;
1167
1168 04CC                    RWV:
1169 04CC 50                PUSH    AX                   ; SAVE READ/WRITE/VERIFY PARAMETER
1170 04CD 8A B5 0090 R    MOV     DH,#DSK_STATE[D1]   ; GET RATE STATE OF THIS DRIVE
1171 04D1 80 E6 C0            AND     DH,RATE_MSK         ; KEEP ONLY RATE
1172
1173 04D4 E8 08CF R        CALL    CMOS_TYPE           ; RETURN DRIVE TYPE IN (AL)
1174 04D7 0A C0            OR      AL,AL                ; TEST FOR NO DRIVE
1175 04D9 74 2F            JZ      RWV_ASSUME          ; ASSUME TYPE, USE MAX TRACK
1176 04DB E8 03B1 R        CALL    DRN_TYPE_CHECK     ; RTN CS:BX = MEDIA/DRIVE PARAM TBL
1177 04DE 72 2A            JC      RWV_ASSUME          ; TYPE NOT IN TABLE ASSUME DEFAULT
1178
1179                        ;--- SEARCH FOR MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE
1180
1181 04E0 57                PUSH    DI                   ; SAVE DRIVE #
1182 04E1 33 DB            XOR     BX,BX                ; BX = INDEX TO DR_TYPE TABLE
1183 04E3 B9 0006          MOV     CX,DR_CNT           ; CX = LOOP COUNT
1184 04E6                    RWV_DR_SEARCH:
1185 04E6 2E: 8A A7 0000 R  MOV     AH,CS:DR_TYPE[BX]   ; GET DRIVE TYPE
1186 04EB 80 E4 7F        AND     AH,BIT7OFF          ; MASK OUT MSB
1187 04EE 3A C4            CMP     AL,AH                ; MUST BE 40 TRACK
1188 04F0 75 0B            JNE     RWV_NXT_MD          ; NO, CHECK NEXT DRIVE TYPE
1189 04F2                    RWV_DR_FND:
1190 04F2 2E: 8B BF 0001 R  MOV     DI,WORD PTR CS:DR_TYPE[BX+1] ; DI = MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE
1191 04F7                    RWV_MD_SEARCH:
1192 04F7 2E: 3A 75 0C        CMP     DH,CS:[D1]_MD_RATE ; MATCH ?
1193 04FB 74 1D            JE      RWV_MD_FND          ; YES, GO GET 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
1194 04FD                    RWV_NXT_MD:
1195 04FD 83 C3 03          ADD     BX,3                 ; CHECK NEXT DRIVE TYPE
1196 0500 E2 E4            LOOP   RWV_DR_SEARCH        ;
1197 0502 C6 06 0041 R FF  MOV     #DSKETTE_STATUS,OFFH ; FORCE IT TO RETRY
1198 0507 5F                POP     DI                   ; RESTORE DRIVE #
1199 0508 E8 3F            JMP     SHORT CHK_RET        ; GO RETRY
1200
1201                        ;--- ASSUME PRIMARY DRIVE IS INSTALLED AS SHIPPED
1202
1203 050A                    RWV_ASSUME:
1204 050A BB 0000 E          MOV     BX,OFFSET MD_TBL1   ; POINT TO 40 TK 250 KBS
1205 050D F6 85 0090 R 01  TEST    #DSK_STATE[DT],TRK_CAPA ; TEST FOR 80 TRACK
1206 0512 74 09            JZ      RWV_MD_FND1         ; MUST BE 40 TRACK
1207 0514 BB 0000 E          MOV     BX,OFFSET MD_TBL3   ; POINT TO 80 TK 500 KBS
1208 0517 E8 04 90            JMP     RWV_MD_FND1         ; GO SET SPECIFY PARAMETERS
1209
1210                        ;--- CS:BX POINTS TO MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE
1211
1212 051A                    RWV_MD_FND:
1213 051A 8B DF            MOV     BX,DI                ; BX = MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE
1214 051C 5F                POP     DI                   ; RESTORE DRIVE #
1215 051D                    RWV_MD_FND1:
1216
1217                        ;--- SEND THE SPECIFY COMMAND TO THE CONTROLLER
1218
1219 051D E8 03EC R        CALL    SEND_SPEC_MD        ;
1220 0520 E8 0658 R        CALL    CHK_LASTRATE        ; ZF=1 ATTEMPT RATE IS SAME AS LAST RATE
1221 0523 74 03            JZ      RWV_DBL              ; YES, SKIP SEND RATE COMMAND
1222 0525 E8 0637 R        CALL    SEND_RATE           ; SEND DATA RATE TO NEC
1223
1224 0528                    RWV_DBL:
1225 0528 53                PUSH    BX                   ; SAVE MEDIA/DRIVE PARAM ADDRESS
1226 0529 E8 084C R        CALL    SETUP_DBL          ; CHECK FOR DOUBLE STEP
1227 052C 5B                POP     BX                   ; RESTORE ADDRESS
1228 052D 72 1A            JCH    CHK_RET              ; ERROR FROM READ ID, POSSIBLE RETRY
1229 052F 5B                POP     AX                   ; RESTORE NEC,DMA COMMAND
1230 0530 50                PUSH    AX                   ; SAVE NEC COMMAND
1231 0531 53                PUSH    BX                   ; SAVE MEDIA/DRIVE PARAM ADDRESS
1232 0532 E8 0668 R        CALL    DMA_SETUP          ; SET UP THE DMA
1233 0535 5B                POP     BX                   ; RESTORE ADDRESS
1234 0536 58                POP     AX                   ; RESTORE NEC COMMAND
1235 0537 72 1F            JC      RWV_BAC              ; CHECK FOR DMA BOUNDARY ERROR
1236 0539 50                PUSH    AX                   ; SAVE NEC COMMAND
1237 053A 53                PUSH    BX                   ; SAVE MEDIA/DRIVE PARAM ADDRESS
1238 053B E8 06CB R        CALL    NEC_INIT           ; INITIALIZE NEC
1239 053E 5B                POP     BX                   ; RESTORE ADDRESS

```

SECTION 5

```

1239 053F 72 08          JC      CHK_RET          ; IF ERROR DO NOT SEND MORE COMMANDS
1240 0541 E8 00 1 R     CALL   RWV_COM          ; OP CODE COMMON TO READ/WRITE/VERIFY
1241 0544 72 03          JC      CHK_RET          ; IF ERROR DO NOT SEND MORE COMMANDS
1242 0546 E8 07 27 R     CALL   NEC_TERM         ; TERMINATE, GET STATUS, ETC.
1243
1244 0549
1245 0549 E8 07 BE R     CALL   RETRY            ; CHECK FOR, SETUP RETRY
1246 054C 58            POP     AX                ; RESTORE READ/WRITE/VERIFY PARAMETER
1247 054D 73 03          JNC    RWV_END          ; CY = 0 NO RETRY
1248 054F E9 04 BB R     JMP     DO_AGAIN         ; CY = 1 MEANS RETRY
1249
1250 0552
1251 0552 E8 07 7B R     CALL   DSTATE           ; ESTABLISH STATE IF SUCCESSFUL
1252 0555 E8 08 05 R     CALL   NUM_TRANS        ; AL = NUMBER TRANSFERRED
1253
1254 0558
1255 0558 80            PUSH   AX                ; BAD DMA ERROR ENTRY
1256 0559 E8 04 32 R     CALL   XLAT_OLD         ; SAVE NUMBER TRANSFERRED
1257 055C 58            POP     AX                ; TRANSLATE STATE TO COMPATIBLE MODE
1258 055D E8 08 32 R     CALL   SETUP_END        ; RESTORE NUMBER TRANSFERRED
1259 0560 C3            RET                      ; VARIOUS CLEANUPS
1260 0561
1261
1262
1263 -----
1264 0561
1265 0561 F6 06 00 BF R 01 TEST   PROC NEAR          ;
1266 0566 74 37          JZ     JIC               ; TEST CONTROLLER I.D.
1267 0568 F6 85 00 90 R 10 TEST   *DSK_STATE[D1],MED_DET ; MEDIA DETERMINED ?
1268 056D 75 30          JNZ    JIC               ; NO STATES IF DETERMINED
1269 056F BB 40 80      MOV    AX,RATE_300*H+RATE_250 ; AH = START RATE, AL = END RATE
1270 0572 F6 85 00 90 R 04 TEST   *DSK_STATE[D1],DRV_DET ; DRIVE ?
1271 0574 74 0C          JZ     AX_SET            ; DO NOT KNOW DRIVE
1272 0579 80 00        MOV    AL,RATE_500       ; SET UP FOR 1.2 M END RATE
1273 057B F6 85 00 90 R 02 TEST   *DSK_STATE[D1],FMT_CAPA ; 1.2 M ?
1274 0580 75 03          JNZ    JUNK              ; JUNK WITH FIXED END RATE
1275 0582 B8 80 80      MOV    AX,RATE_250*X     ; START * END RATE = 250 FOR 360 DRIVE
1276
1277 0585
1278 0585 80 A5 00 90 R 1F AND    *DSK_STATE[D1],NOT RATE_MSK+OBL_STEP ; TURN OFF THE RATE
1279 058A 08 A5 00 90 R 1F OR     *DSK_STATE[D1],AH ; RATE FIRST TO TRY
1280 058E 80 26 00 BB R F3 AND    *LASTRATE,NOT STRT_MSK ; ERASE LAST TO TRY RATE BITS
1281 0593 D0 C8        ROR    AL,I              ; TO OPERATION LAST RATE LOCATION
1282 0595 D0 C8        ROR    AL,I
1283 0597 D0 C8        ROR    AL,I
1284 0599 D0 C8        ROR    AL,I
1285 059B 08 06 00 BB R 1F OR     *LASTRATE,AL ; LAST RATE
1286 059F
1287 059F C3            JIC:   SETUP_RET        ;
1288 05A0
1289 -----
1290 05A0
1291 -----
1292 05A0
1293 05A0 F6 06 00 BF R 01 TEST   PROC NEAR          ; TEST CONTROLLER I.D.
1294 05A5 74 49          JZ     FI_OUT           ;
1295 05A7 F6 85 00 90 R 10 TEST   *DSK_STATE[D1],MED_DET ; IS MEDIA ESTABLISHED
1296 05AC 75 42          JNZ    FI_OUT           ; IF SO RETURN
1297 05AE E8 0B 0C F R   CALL   CMOS_TYPE        ; RETURN DRIVE TYPE IN AL
1298 05B1 72 3E          JC     CL_DRV           ; ERROR IN CMOS ASSUME NO DRIVE
1299 05B3 FE C8        DEC    AL                ; MAKE ZERO ORIGIN
1300 05B5 78 3A        JS     CL_DRV           ; NO DRIVE IF AL 0
1301 05B7 BA A5 00 90 R 1F MOV    AH,*DSK_STATE[D1] ; AH = CURRENT STATE
1302 05BB 80 E4 0F R   AND    AH,NOT MED_DET+OBL_STEP+RATE_MSK ; CLEAR
1303 05BE 0A C0        OR     AL,AL             ; CHECK FOR 360
1304 05C0 75 05        JNZ    N_360            ; IF 360 WILL BE 0
1305 05C2 80 CC 90 R   OR     AH,MED_DET+RATE_250 ; ESTABLISH MEDIA
1306 05C5 EB 25        JMP    SHORT_SKP_STATE ; SKIP OTHER STATE PROCESSING
1307
1308 05C7
1309 05C7 FE C8        N_360: DEC    AL            ; 1.2 M DRIVE
1310 05C9 75 05        JNZ    N_12             ; JUMP IF NOT
1311 05CB 80 CC 10 R   FI_RATE:OR    AH,MED_DET+RATE_500 ; SET FORMAT RATE
1312 05CE EB 1C        JMP    SHORT_SKP_STATE ; SKIP OTHER STATE PROCESSING
1313
1314 05D0
1315 05D0 FE C8        N_12:  DEC    AL            ; CHECK FOR TYPE 3
1316 05D2 75 0F        JNZ    N_720            ; JUMP IF NOT
1317 05D4 F6 C4 04      TEST   AH,DRV_DET       ; IS DRIVE DETERMINED
1318 05D7 74 10        JZ     ISNT_I2           ; TREAT AS NON 1.2 DRIVE
1319 05D9 F6 14 02      TEST   AH,FMT_CAPA      ; IS 1.2M
1320 05DC 74 0B        JZ     ISNT_I2           ; JUMP IF NOT
1321 05DE 80 CC 50 R   OR     AH,MED_DET+RATE_300 ; RATE 300
1322 05E1 EB 09        JMP    SHORT_SKP_STATE ; CONTINUE
1323 05E3
1324 05E3 FE C8        N_720: DEC    AL            ; CHECK FOR TYPE 4
1325 05E5 75 0A        JNZ    CL_DRV           ; NO DRIVE, CMOS BAD
1326 05E7 EB E2        JMP    SHORT_FI_RATE
1327 05E9
1328 05E9 80 CC 90 R   ISNT_I2: OR     AH,MED_DET+RATE_250 ; MUST BE RATE 250
1329 05EC
1330 05EC 88 A5 00 90 R 1F SKP_STATE: MOV    *DSK_STATE[D1],AH ; STORE AWAY
1331 05F0
1332 05F0 C3            FI_OUT: RET
1333 05F1
1334 05F1 32 E4          CL_DRV: XOR    AH,AH            ; CLEAR STATE
1335 05F3 EB F7        JMP    SHORT_SKP_STATE ; SAVE IT
1336 05F5
1337 -----
1338 05F5
1339 -----
1340 05F5
1341 -----
1342 05F5
1343 -----
1344 05F5
1345 05F5
1346 05F5 F6 06 00 BF R 01 TEST   PROC NEAR          ; TEST CONTROLLER I.D.
1347 05FA 74 37          JZ     MC_CALL           ; TEST CONTROLLER I.D.
1348 05FC E8 0B 21 R   CALL   READ_DSCKCHNG    ; READ DISK CHANGE LINE STATE
1349 05FF 74 34          JZ     MC_DET            ; BYPASS HANDLING DISK CHANGE LINE
1350 0601 80 A5 00 90 R 1F AND    *DSK_STATE[D1],NOT MED_DET ; I CLEAR STATE FOR THIS DRIVE
1351
1352
; THIS SEQUENCE ENSURES WHENEVER A DISKETTE IS CHANGED THAT

```

```

1353 ; ON THE NEXT OPERATION THE REQUIRED MOTOR START UP TIME WILL
1354 ; BE WAITED. (DRIVE MOTOR MAY GO OFF UPON DOOR OPENING).
1355
1356 0606 8B CF MOV CX,DI ; CL = DRIVE #
1357 0608 80 01 MOV AL,1 ; MOTOR ON BIT MASK
1358 060A D2 E0 SHL AL,CL ; TO APPROPRIATE POSITION
1359 060C F6 D0 NOT AL ; KEEP ALL BUT MOTOR ON
1360 060E FA CLI ; NO INTERRUPTS
1361 0610 20 06 003F R AND #MOTOR_STATUS,AL ; TURN MOTOR OFF INDICATOR
1362 0613 FB STI ; INTERRUPTS ENABLED
1363 0614 E8 0913 R CALL MOTOR_ON ; TURN MOTOR ON
1364
1365 ;----- THIS SEQUENCE OF SEEEKS IS USED TO RESET DISKETTE CHANGE SIGNAL
1366
1367 0617 E8 0092 R CALL DISK_RESET ; RESET NEC
1368 061A 85 01 MOV CH,0TH ; MOVE TO CYLINDER 1
1369 061C E8 0A14 R CALL SEEK ; ISSUE SEEK
1370 061F 32 E0 XOR CH,CH ; MOVE TO CYLINDER 0
1371 0621 E8 0A14 R CALL SEEK ; ISSUE SEEK
1372 0624 C6 06 0041 R 06 MOV #DSKETTE_STATUS,MEDIA_CHANGE ; STORE IN STATUS
1373
1374 0629 E8 0B21 R OK1: CALL READ_DSKCHNG ; CHECK MEDIA CHANGED AGAIN
1375 062C 74 05 JZ OK2 ; IF ACTIVE, NO DISKETTE, TIMEOUT
1376
1377 062E C6 06 0041 R 80 OK4: MOV #DSKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT; TIMEOUT IF DRIVE EMPTY
1378
1379 0633 F9 OK2: STC ; MEDIA CHANGED, SET CY
1380 0634 C3 RET
1381 0635
MC_OUT: CLC ; NO MEDIA CHANGED, CLEAR CY
1382 0635 F8 RET
1383 0636 C3
1384 0637
MED_CHANGE ENDP
;-----
1385
1386 ; SEND_RATE
1387 ; SENDS DATA RATE COMMAND TO NEC
1388 ; ON ENTRY: D1 = DRIVE #
1389 ; ON EXIT: NONE
1390 ; REGISTERS ALTERED: NONE
1391 ;-----
1392 0637 SEND_RATE PROC NEAR
1393 0637 F6 06 008F R 01 TEST #HF_CNTRL,DUAL ; TEST CONTROLLER I.D.
1394 063C 74 19 JZ C_S_OUT
1395 063E 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE REG.
1396 063F 80 26 008B R 3F AND #LAstrate,NOT SEND_MSK ; ELSE CLEAR LAST RATE ATTEMPTED
1397 0644 8A 85 0090 R MOV AL,#DSK_STATE[D1] ; GET RATE STATE OF THIS DRIVE
1398 0648 24 C0 AND AL,SEND_MSK ; KEEP ONLY RATE BITS
1399 064A 08 06 008B R OR #LAstrate,AL ; SAVE NEW RATE FOR NEXT CHECK
1400 064E D0 C0 ROL AL,1 ; MOVE TO BIT OUTPUT POSITIONS
1401 0650 D0 C0 ROL AL,1
1402 0652 BA 03F7 MOV DX,03F7H ; OUTPUT NEW DATA RATE
1403 0655 EE OUT DX,AL
1404 0656 58 POP AX ; RESTORE REG.
1405 0657 C_S_OUT: RET
1406 0657 C3 SEND_RATE ENDP
1407 0658
1408
1409
1410 ; CHK_LAstrate
1411 ; CHECK PREVIOUS DATA RATE SENT TO THE CONTROLLER.
1412 ; ON ENTRY:
1413 ; D1 = DRIVE #
1414 ; ON EXIT:
1415 ; ZF = 1 DATA RATE IS THE SAME AS LAST RATE SENT TO NEC
1416 ; ZF = 0 DATA RATE IS DIFFERENT FROM LAST RATE
1417 ; REGISTERS ALTERED: NONE
1418 ;-----
1419 0658 CHK_LAstrate PROC NEAR
1420 0658 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE REG
1421 0659 8A 26 008B R MOV AH,#LAstrate ; GET LAST DATA RATE SELECTED
1422 065D 8A 85 0090 R MOV AL,#DSK_STATE[D1] ; GET RATE STATE OF THIS DRIVE
1423 0661 25 C0C0 AND AX,SEND_MSK*X ; KEEP ONLY RATE BITS OF BOTH
1424 0664 3A C4 CMP AL,AH ; COMPARE TO PREVIOUSLY TRIED
1425 ; ZF = 1 RATE IS THE SAME
1426 0666 58 POP AX ; RESTORE REG.
1427 0667 C3 RET
1428 0668 CHK_LAstrate ENDP
1429

```

```

1430 PAGE
1431 -----
1432 ; DMA_SETUP
1433 ; THIS ROUTINE SETS UP THE DMA FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY
1434 ; OPERATIONS.
1435 ;
1436 ; ON ENTRY: AL = DMA COMMAND
1437 ;
1438 ; ON EXIT: 0DSKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION ;
1439 ;-----
1440 DMA_SETUP PROC NEAR
1441 0668 FA ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS DURING DMA SET-UP
1442 0669 E6 0C ; SET THE FIRST/LAST F/F
1443 066B EB 00 ; WAIT FOR I/O
1444 066D E6 0B ; OUTPUT THE MODE BYTE
1445 066F C3 42 ; DMA VERIFY COMMAND
1446 0671 75 04 ; NO
1447 0673 33 C0 ; START ADDRESS
1448 0675 EB 15
1449 0677
1450 0677 BC C0
1451 0679 D1 C0
1452 067B D1 C0
1453 067D D1 C0
1454 067F D1 C0
1455 0681 BA E8 ; GET HIGHEST NIBBLE OF ES TO CH
1456 0683 24 F0 ; ZERO THE LOW NIBBLE FROM SEGMENT
1457 0685 03 46 02 ; TEST FOR CARRY FROM ADDITION
1458 0688 73 02 ; JNC J33
1459 068A FE C5 ; CARRY MEANS HIGH 4 BITS MUST BE INC
1460 068C
1461 068C 50
1462 068D E6 04
1463 068F EB 00
1464 0691 BA C4
1465 0693 E6 04 ; OUTPUT HIGH ADDRESS
1466 0695 BA C5 ; GET HIGH 4 BITS
1467 0697 EB 00 ; I/O WAIT STATE
1468 0699 24 0F
1469 069B E6 81 ; OUTPUT HIGH 4 BITS TO PAGE REGISTER
1470
1471 ;----- DETERMINE COUNT
1472
1473 069D BB C6
1474 069F B6 C4 ; AL = # OF SECTORS
1475 06A1 2A C0 ; AH = # OF SECTORS
1476 06A3 D1 E8 ; AL = 0, AX = # OF SECTORS * 256
1477 06A5 50 ; AX = # SECTORS * 128
1478 06A6 B2 03 ; SAVE # OF SECTORS * 128
1479 06A8 EB 08FE R ; GET BYTES/SECTOR PARAMETER
1480 06AB BA CC ; CALL GET PARM
1481 06AD 58 ; CL, AH
1482 06AE D3 E0 ; SHL AX, CL
1483 06B0 4B ; DEC AX
1484 06B1 50 ; PUSH AX
1485 06B2 E6 05 ; OUTPUT DMA+5, AL
1486 06B4 EB 00 ; WAIT FOR I/O
1487 06B6 BA C4 ; MOV AL, AH
1488 06B8 E6 05 ; OUTPUT DMA+5, AL
1489 06BA FB ; STI
1490 06BB 59 ; POP CX
1491 06BC 58 ; POP AX
1492 06BD 03 C1 ; ADD AX, CX
1493 06BF B0 02 ; MOV AL, 2
1494 06C1 E6 0A ; OUTPUT DMA+10, AL
1495 ; HIGH BYTE OF COUNT
1496 06C3 73 05 ; RE-ENABLE INTERRUPTS
1497 06C5 C6 06 0041 R 09 ; RECOVER COUNT VALUE
1498 ; RECOVER ADDRESS VALUE
1499 06CA ; ADD, TEST FOR 64K OVERFLOW
1500 06CA C3 ; MOV AL, 2
1501 06CB ; OUTPUT DMA+10, AL
1502 ; INITIALIZE THE DISKETTE CHANNEL
1503 ;
1504 ; ON ENTRY: AH = NEC COMMAND TO BE PERFORMED
1505 ;
1506 ; ON EXIT: 0DSKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION ;
1507 ;-----
1508 ; NO_BAD: RET ; CY SET BY ABOVE IF ERROR
1509 ;-----
1510 DMA_SETUP ENDP
1511 ;-----
1512 ; NEC_INIT PROC NEAR
1513 06CB 50 ; PUSH AX
1514 06CC EB 0913 R ; CALL MOTOR_ON ; TURN MOTOR ON FOR SPECIFIC DRIVE
1515 ;----- DO THE SEEK OPERATION
1516
1517
1518 06CF 8A 6E 01 ; MOV CH, [BP+1] ; CH = TRACK #
1519 06D0 E8 0A14 R ; CALL SEEK ; MOVE TO CORRECT TRACK
1520 06D5 58 ; POP AX ; RECOVER COMMAND
1521 06D6 72 18 ; JC ER_1 ; ERROR ON SEEK
1522 06D8 BB 06F0 R ; MOV BX, OFFSET ER_1 ; LOAD ERROR ADDRESS
1523 06DB 53 ; PUSH BX ; PUSH NEC_OUT ERROR RETURN
1524
1525 ;----- SEND OUT THE PARAMETERS TO THE CONTROLLER
1526
1527 06DC E8 09F0 R ; CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE OPERATION COMMAND
1528 06DF 8B C6 ; MOV AX, SI ; AH = HEAD #
1529 06E1 8B DF ; MOV BX, DI ; BL = DRIVE #
1530 06E3 D0 E4 ; SAL AH, 1 ; MOVE IT TO BIT 2
1531 06E5 D0 E4 ; SAL AH, 1
1532 06E7 80 E4 04 ; AND AH, 00000100B ; ISOLATE THAT BIT
1533 06EA 0A E3 ; OR AH, BL ; OR IN THE DRIVE NUMBER
1534 06EC E8 09F0 R ; CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; FALL THRU CY SET IF ERROR
1535 06EF 5B ; POP BX ; THROW AWAY ERROR RETURN
1536 06F0
1537 06F0 C3
1538 06F1 ; RET
1539 ;-----
1540 ; RWV_CMD PROC NEAR
1541 ; THIS ROUTINE SENDS PARAMETERS TO THE NEC SPECIFIC
1542 ; TO THE READ/WRITE/VERIFY OPERATIONS.
1543 ;
1544 ;

```



```

1544      : ON ENTRY:  C5:BX = ADDRESS OF MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLE ;
1545      : ON EXIT :  #DSKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION ;
1546      -----
1547 06F1      RWV_COM PROC    NEAR
1548 06F1 8B 0726 R    MOV    AX,OFFSET ER_2      ; LOAD ERROR ADDRESS
1549 06F4 50        PUSH   AX                    ; PUSH NEC_OUT ERROR RETURN
1550 06F5 8A 66 01   MOV    AH,[BP+1]           ; OUTPUT TRACK #
1551 06F8 EB 09F0 R  CALL   NEC_OUTPUT          ;
1552 06FB 8B C6      MOV    AX,S1                ; OUTPUT HEAD #
1553 06FD EB 09F0 R  CALL   NEC_OUTPUT          ;
1554 0700 8A 66 00   MOV    AH,[BP]            ; OUTPUT SECTOR #
1555 0703 EB 09F0 R  CALL   NEC_OUTPUT          ;
1556 0706 B2 03     MOV    DL,3                ; BYTES/SECTOR PARAMETER FROM BLOCK
1557 0708 EB 08FE R  CALL   GET_PARM            ; . TO THE NEC
1558 070B EB 09F0 R  CALL   NEC_OUTPUT          ; OUTPUT TO CONTROLLER
1559 070E B2 04     MOV    DL,4                ; EOT PARAMETER FROM BLOCK
1560 0710 EB 08FE R  CALL   GET_PARM            ; . TO THE NEC
1561 0713 EB 09F0 R  CALL   NEC_OUTPUT          ; OUTPUT TO CONTROLLER
1562 0716 2E: 8A 67 05 MOV    AH,C5:[BX].MD_GAP   ; GET GAP LENGTH
1563 071A          R15:
1564 071A EB 09F0 R  CALL   NEC_OUTPUT          ;
1565 071D B2 06     MOV    DL,6                ; DTL PARAMETER FROM BLOCK
1566 071F EB 08FE R  CALL   GET_PARM            ; . TO THE NEC
1567 0722 EB 09F0 R  CALL   NEC_OUTPUT          ; OUTPUT TO CONTROLLER
1568 0725 58       POP    AX                    ; THROW AWAY ERROR EXIT
1569 0726          ER_2:
1570 0726 C3       RET
1571 0727          RWV_COM ENDP
1572      -----
1573      : NEC_TERM
1574      : THIS ROUTINE WAITS FOR THE OPERATION THEN ACCEPTS
1575      : THE STATUS FROM THE NEC FOR THE READ/WRITE/VERIFY/
1576      : FORMAT OPERATION.
1577      :
1578      : ON EXIT:  #DSKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION ;
1579      -----
1580 0727      NEC_TERM PROC    NEAR
1581
1582      I----- LET THE OPERATION HAPPEN
1583
1584 0727 56       PUSH   S1                    ; SAVE HEAD #, # OF SECTORS
1585 0728 EB 0ABA R  CALL   WAIT_INT            ; WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT
1586 072B 9C       PUSHF
1587 072C EB 0AE2 R  CALL   RESULTS             ; GET THE NEC STATUS
1588 072F 72 47    JC    SET_END_POP        ;
1589 0731 9D       POPF
1590 0732 72 3C    JC    SET_END            ; LOOK FOR ERROR
1591
1592      I----- CHECK THE RESULTS RETURNED BY THE CONTROLLER
1593
1594 0734 FC       CLD                    ; SET THE CORRECT DIRECTION
1595 0735 BE 0042 R MOV    SI,OFFSET #NEC_STATUS ; POINT TO STATUS FIELD
1596 0738 AC       LODS   #NEC_STATUS       ; GET ST0
1597 0739 24 C0    AND    AL,11000000B       ; TEST FOR NORMAL TERMINATION
1598 073B 74 33    JZ    SET_END            ;
1599 073D 3C 40    CMP    AL,01000000B       ; TEST FOR ABNORMAL TERMINATION
1600 073F 75 29    JNZ   J18                ; NOT ABNORMAL, BAD NEC
1601
1602      I----- ABNORMAL TERMINATION, FIND OUT WHY
1603
1604 0741 AC       LODS   #NEC_STATUS       ; GET ST1
1605 0742 D0 E0    SAL    AL,1                ; TEST FOR EOT FOUND
1606 0744 B4 04   MOV    AH,RECORD_NOT_FND
1607 0746 72 24   JC    J19
1608 0748 D0 E0    SAL    AL,1
1609 074A D0 E0    SAL    AL,1
1610 074C B4 10   MOV    AH,BAD_CRC
1611 074E 72 1C   JC    J19
1612 0750 D0 E0    SAL    AL,1
1613 0752 B4 08   MOV    AH,BAD_DMA
1614 0754 72 16   JC    J19
1615 0756 D0 E0    SAL    AL,1                ; TEST FOR RECORD NOT FOUND
1616 0758 D0 E0    SAL    AL,1
1617 075A B4 04   MOV    AH,RECORD_NOT_FND
1618 075C 72 0E   JC    J19
1619 075E D0 E0    SAL    AL,1
1620 0760 B4 03   MOV    AH,WRITE_PROTECT
1621 0762 72 08   JC    J19
1622 0764 D0 E0    SAL    AL,1                ; TEST MISSING ADDRESS MARK
1623 0766 B4 02   MOV    AH,BAD_ADDR_MARK
1624 0768 72 02   JC    J19
1625
1626      I-----
1627 076A          J18: NEC MUST HAVE FAILED
1628 076A B4 20   MOV    AH,BAD_NEC
1629 076C          SET_END:OR   #DSKETTE_STATUS,AH
1630 076C 8B 26 0041 R MOV    ECX,26 0041 R
1631 0770          SET_END:OR   #DSKETTE_STATUS,I
1632 0770 8B 3E 0041 R 3 MOV    ECX,3E 0041 R
1633 0775 F5       CMC
1634 0776 5E       POP
1635 0777 C3       RET
1636
1637 0778          SET_END_POP:
1638 0778 9D       POPF
1639 0779 EB F5    JMP    SHORT SET_END
1640 077B          NEC_TERM ENDP
1641      -----
1642      : DSTATE: ESTABLISH STATE UPON SUCCESSFUL OPERATION.
1643      :
1644 077B          DSTATE PROC    NEAR
1645 077B F6 06 00BF R 01 TEST  #HF_CNTRL,DUAL      ; TEST CONTROLLER I.D.
1646 0780 74 3B     JZ    SETBAC
1647 0782 80 3E 0041 R 00 CMP    #DSKETTE_STATUS,0 ; CHECK FOR ERROR
1648 0787 75 34     JNB   SETBAC              ; IF ERROR JUMP
1649 0789 80 8D 0090 R 10 OR    #DSK_STATE[D1],MED_DET ; NO ERROR, MARK MEDIA AS DETERMINED
1650 078E F6 85 0090 R 10 TEST  #DSK_STATE[D1],DRV_DET ; DRIVE DETERMINED ?
1651 0793 75 28     JNB   SETBAC              ; IF DETERMINED NO TRY TO DETERMINE
1652 0795 8A 85 0090 R 10 MOV    AL,#DSK_STATE[D1]  ; LOAD STATE
1653 0799 24 C0    AND    AL,RATE_MSK
1654 079B 3C 80    CMP    AL,RATE_250
1655 079D 75 19    JNE   M_12                ; RATE 250 ?
1656
1657          I--- CHECK FOR HIGH DATA RATE 80 TRACK
    
```

```

1658
1659 079F E8 08CF R      CALL    CMOS_TYPE           ; RETURN DRIVE TYPE IN (AL)
1660 07A2 72 14         JC      M_12                ; CMOS BAD ASSUME DEFAULT
1661 07A4 3C 02         CMP    AL,2                ; TYPE 2 DRIVE ?
1662 07A6 74 10         JE     M_12                ; YES-->ASSUME MULTI FORMAT CAPABILITY
1663 07AB 3C 04         CMP    AL,4                ; TYPE 4 DRIVE ?
1664 07AA 74 0C         JE     M_12                ; YES-->ASSUME MULTI FORMAT CAPABILITY
1665 07AC
M_720:
1666 07AC 80 A5 0090 R FD  AND     #DSK_STATE[D1],NOT_FMT_CAPA ; TURN OFF FORMAT CAPABILITY
1667 07B1 80 8D 0090 R 04  OR      #DSK_STATE[D1],DRV_DET    ; MARK DRIVE DETERMINED
1668 07B6 EB 05         JMP    SHORT_SETBAC        ; BACK
1669
1670 07B8
M_12:
1671 97B8 80 8D 0090 R 06  OR      #DSK_STATE[D1],DRV_DET+_FMT_CAPA ; TURN ON DETERMINED & FMT CAPA
1672
SETBAC:
1673 07BD
1674 07BD C3             RET
1675 07BE
DSTATE ENDP
-----
1676
; RETRY
1677
; DETERMINES WHETHER A RETRY IS NECESSARY. IF RETRY IS
1678
; REQUIRED THEN STATE INFORMATION IS UPDATED FOR RETRY.
1679
;
1680
; ON EXIT: CY = 1 FOR RETRY, CY = 0 FOR NO RETRY
1681
-----
1682
1683 07BE
RETRY PROC NEAR
1684 07BE 80 3E 0041 R 00  CMP     #DSKETTE_STATUS,0      ; GET STATUS OF OPERATION
1685 07C3 74 3E             JZ     NO_RETRY                ; SUCCESSFUL OPERATION
1686 07C5 80 3E 0041 R 80  CMP     #DSKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT ; IF TIME OUT NO RETRY
1687 07CA 74 37             JZ     NO_RETRY                ;
1688 07CC 8A A5 0090 R     MOV    AH,#DSK_STATE[D1]      ; GET MEDIA STATE OF DRIVE
1689 07D0 F6 C4 10         TEST   AH,0                   ; ESTABLISHED/DETERMINED ?
1690 07D3 75 2E             JNZ    NO_RETRY                ; IF ESTABLISHED STATE THEN TRUE ERROR
1691 07D5 80 E4 C0         AND    AH,RATE_MSK           ; ISOLATE RATE
1692 07D8 BA 2E 008B R    MOV    CH,#LASTRATE         ; GET START OPERATION STATE
1693 07DC D0 C5             ROL    CH,1                   ; TO CORRESPONDING BITS
1694 07DE D0 C5             ROL    CH,1
1695 07E0 D0 C5             ROL    CH,1
1696 07E2 D0 C5             ROL    CH,1
1697 07E4 80 5E C0         AND    CH,RATE_MSK           ; ISOLATE RATE BITS
1698 07E7 3A EC             CMP    CH,AH                 ; ALL RATES TRIED
1699 07E9 74 18             JE     NO_RETRY                ; IF YES, THEN TRUE ERROR
1700
;
; SETUP STATE INDICATOR FOR RETRY ATTEMPT TO NEXT RATE
1701
;
; 00000000B (500) -> 10000000B (250)
1702
; 10000000B (250) -> 01000000B (300)
1703
; 01000000B (300) -> 00000000B (500)
1704
;
1705
1706 07EB 80 FC 01         CMP    AH,RATE_500+1        ; SET CY FOR RATE 500
1707 07EE D0 DC             RCR    AH,1                   ; TO NEXT STATE
1708 07F0 80 E4 C0         AND    AH,RATE_MSK           ; KEEP ONLY RATE BITS
1709 07F3 80 A5 0090 R IF  AND    #DSK_STATE[D1],NOT_RATE_MSK+DBL_STEP ; RATE, DBL STEP OFF
1710 07F8 08 A5 0090 R     OR     #DSK_STATE[D1],AH     ; TURN ON NEW RATE
1711 07FC 06 06 0041 R 00  MOV    #DSKETTE_STATUS,0    ; RESET STATUS FOR RETRY
1712 0801 F9             STC     ; SET CARRY FOR RETRY
1713 0802 C3             RET     ; RETRY RETURN
1714
NO_RETRY:
1715 0803
1716 0803 F8             CLC     ; CLEAR CARRY NO RETRY
1717 0804 C3             RET     ; NO RETRY RETURN
1718 0805
RETRY ENDP
-----
1719
; NUM_TRANS
1720
; THIS ROUTINE CALCULATES THE NUMBER OF SECTORS THAT
1721
; WERE ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED TO/FROM THE DISKETTE.
1722
;
1723
; ON ENTRY: [BP+1] = TRACK
1724
; SI-HI = HEAD
1725
; [BP] = START SECTOR
1726
;
1727
; ON EXIT: AL = NUMBER ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED
1728
;
1729
-----
1730 0805
NUM_TRANS PROC NEAR
1731 0805 32 C0             XOR    AL,AL                 ; CLEAR FOR ERROR
1732 0807 80 3E 0041 R 00  CMP    #DSKETTE_STATUS,0    ; CHECK FOR ERROR
1733 080C 75 23             JNZ    NT_OUT                ; IF ERROR 0 TRANSFERRED
1734 080E B2 04             MOV    DL,4                  ; SECTORS/TRACK OFFSET TO DL
1735 0810 E8 08FE R     CALL   GET_PARM              ; AH = SECTORS/TRACK
1736 0813 8A 1E 0047 R    MOV    BL,#NEC_STATUS+5     ; GET ENDING SECTOR
1737 0817 8B CE             MOV    CX,SI                 ; CH = HEAD # STARTED
1738 0819 3A 2E 0046 R    CMP    CH,#NEC_STATUS+4     ; GET HEAD ENDED UP ON
1739 081D 75 09             JNZ    DIF_HD                 ; IF ON SAME HEAD, THEN NO ADJUST
1740
1741 081F 8A 2E 0045 R    MOV    CH,#NEC_STATUS+3     ; GET TRACK ENDED UP ON
1742 0823 3A 6E 01         CMP    CH,[BP+1]            ; IS IT ASKED FOR TRACK
1743 0826 74 04             JZ     SAME_TRK              ; IF SAME TRACK NO INCREASE
1744
1745 0828 02 DC             ADD    BL,AH                 ; ADD SECTORS/TRACK
1746 082A
DIF_HD:
1747 082A 02 DC             ADD    BL,AH                 ; ADD SECTORS/TRACK
1748 082C
SAME_TRK:
1749 082C 2A 5E 00         SUB    BL,[BP]               ; SUBTRACT START FROM END
1750 082F 8A C3             MOV    AL,BL                 ; TO AL
1751
NT_OUT:
1752 0831
1753 0831 C3             RET
1754 0832
NUM_TRANS ENDP
-----
1755
; SETUP_END
1756
; RESTORES #MOTOR COUNT TO PARAMETER PROVIDED IN TABLE
1757
; AND LOADS #DSKETTE_STATUS TO AH, AND SETS CY.
1758
;
1759
; ON EXIT: AH, #DSKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION
1760
;
1761
-----
1762 0832
SETUP_END PROC NEAR
1763 0832 B2 02             MOV    DL,2                  ; GET THE MOTOR WAIT PARAMETER
1764 0834 50             AX     PUSH                    ; SAVE NUMBER TRANSFERRED
1765 0835 E8 08FE R     CALL   GET_PARM              ; STORE UPON RETURN
1766 0838 8B 26 0040 R    MOV    #MOTOR_COUNT,AH
1767 083C 58             POP     AX                    ; RESTORE NUMBER TRANSFERRED
1768 083D 8A 26 0041 R    MOV    AH,#DSKETTE_STATUS   ; GET STATUS OF OPERATION
1769 0841 0A E4             OR     AH,AH                 ; CHECK FOR ERROR
1770 0843 74 02             JZ     NO_ERROR              ; NO ERROR
1771 0845 32 C0             XOR    AL,AL                 ; CLEAR NUMBER RETURNED

```

```

1772
1773 0847
1774 0847 80 FC 01      NUN_ERR:      CMP      AH,1          ; SET THE CARRY FLAG TO INDICATE
1775 084A F5             CMC              ; SUCCESS OR FAILURE
1776 084B C3             RET
1777 084C      SETUP_END      ENDP
1778
1779 -----
1780      ; SETUP_DBL
1781      ; CHECK DOUBLE STEP.
1782      ; ON ENTRY:  DI = DRIVE
1783      ; ON EXIT:  CY = 1 MEANS ERROR
1784
1785 084C      SETUP_DBL      PROC      NEAR
1786 084C      TEST      #HF_CNTRL_DUAL      ; TEST CONTROLLER I.D.
1787 0851 74 65          JZ      NO_DBL          ; NO DOUBLE STEPPING REQUIRED
1788 0853 8A A5 0090 R   MOV     AH,#DSK_STATE[D1] ; ACCESS STATE
1789 0857 F6 C4 10      TEST   AH,MED_DET       ; ESTABLISHED STATE ?
1790 085A 75 5C          JNZ     NO_DBL          ; IF ESTABLISHED THEN DOUBLE DONE
1791
1792 -----
1793      ; CHECK FOR TRACK 0 TO SPEED UP ACKNOWLEDGE OF UNFORMATTED DISKETTE
1794 085C C6 06 003E R 00 MOV     #SEEK_STATUS,0    ; SET RECALIBRATE REQUIRED ON ALL DRIVES
1795 0861 E8 0913 R     CALL   MOTOR_ON          ; ENSURE MOTOR STAY ON
1796 0864 B5 00         MOV     CH,0              ; LOAD TRACK 0
1797 0866 E8 0A14 R     CALL   SEEK              ; SEEK TO TRACK 0
1798 0869 E8 08BA R     CALL   READ_ID           ; READ ID FUNCTION
1799 086C 72 35         JC      SD_ERR            ; IF ERROR NO TRACK 0
1800
1801 -----
1802      ; INITIALIZE START AND MAX TRACKS (TIMES 2 FOR BOTH HEADS)
1803 086E B9 0450        MOV     CX,0450H          ; START, MAX TRACKS
1804 0871 F6 85 0090 R 01 TEST   #DSK_STATE[D1],TRK_CAPA ; START FOR 80 TRACK CAPABILITY
1805 0876 74 02         JZ      CNT_OK            ; IF NOT COUNT 15 SETUP
1806 0878 B1 A0         MOV     CL,DA0H           ; MAXIMUM TRACK 1.2 MB
1807
1808 -----
1809      ; ATTEMPT READ ID OF ALL TRACKS, ALL HEADS UNTIL SUCCESS; UPON SUCCESS,
1810      ; IF ASKED FOR TRACK IN SINGLE STEP MODE = TRACK ID READ; IF NOT
1811      ; THEN SET DOUBLE STEP ON.
1812 087A      CNT_OK:      PUSH   CX                  ; SAVE TRACK, COUNT
1813 087A 51             MOV     #DSKETTE_STATUS,0 ; CLEAR STATUS, EXPECT ERRORS
1814 087B C6 06 0041 R 00 XOR     AX,AX              ; CLEAR AX
1815 0880 33 C0         SHR     CH,1              ; HALVE TRACK, CY = HEAD
1816 0882 D0 ED         RCL     AL,1              ; AX = HEAD IN CORRECT BIT
1817 0884 D0 D0         RCL     AL,1
1818 0886 D0 D0         RCL     AL,1
1819 0888 D0 D0         RCL     AL,1
1820 088A 50             PUSH   AX                  ; SAVE HEAD
1821 088B E8 0A14 R     CALL   SEEK              ; SEEK TO TRACK
1822 088E 58          POP     AX                  ; RESTORE HEAD
1823 088F 08 F8        OR     DI,AX              ; DI = HEAD OR'ED DRIVE
1824 0891 E8 08BA R     CALL   READ_ID           ; READ ID HEAD 0
1825 0894 9C          POP     AX                  ; SAVE RETURN FROM READ_ID
1826 0895 81 E7 00FB   AND     DI,11111011B     ; TURN OFF HEAD 1 BIT
1827 0899 9D          POPF          ; RESTORE ERROR RETURN
1828 089A 59          POP     CX                  ; RESTORE COUNT
1829 089B 73 08        JNC     DO_CHK            ; IF OK, ASKED = RETURNED TRACK ?
1830 089D FE C5        INC     CH                ; INC FOR NEXT TRACK
1831 089F 3A F3        CMP     CH,CL             ; REACHED MAXIMUM YET
1832 08A1 75 D7        JNZ     CNT_OK            ; CONTINUE TILL ALL TRIED
1833
1834 -----
1835      ; FALL THRU, READ ID FAILED FOR ALL TRACKS
1836 08A3      SD_ERR:      STC                      ; SET CARRY FOR ERROR
1837 08A3 F9             RET                       ; SETUP_DBL ERROR EXIT
1838 08A4 C3
1839
1840 08A5      DO_CHK:   MOV     CL,#NEC_STATUS+3 ; LOAD RETURNED TRACK
1841 08A5 8A 0E 0045 R 00 MOV     #DSK_TRK[D1],CL   ; STORE TRACK NUMBER
1842 08A9 88 8D 0094 R 00 SHR     CH,1              ; HALVE TRACK
1843 08AD D0 ED         RCL     CH,1
1844 08AF 3A E9        CMP     CH,CL             ; IS IT THE SAME AS ASKED FOR TRACK
1845 08B1 74 05        JNC     NO_DBL            ; IF SAME THEN NO DOUBLE STEP
1846 08B3 80 8D 0090 R 20 OR      #DSK_STATE[D1],DBL_STEP ; TURN ON DOUBLE STEP REQUIRED
1847
1848 08B8      NO_DBL:   CLC                      ; CLEAR ERROR FLAG
1849 08B8 F8             RET
1850 08B9 C3
1851 08BA      SETUP_DBL      ENDP
1852
1853 -----
1854      ; READ_ID
1855      ; READ ID FUNCTION.
1856      ; ON ENTRY:  DI = BIT 2 = HEAD; BITS 1,0 = DRIVE
1857      ; ON EXIT:  DI = BIT 2 IS RESET, BITS 1,0 = DRIVE
1858      ; #DSKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION
1859
1860 08BA      READ_ID  PROC      NEAR
1861 08BA 88 08CE R     MOV     AX,OFFSET ER_3    ; MOVE NEC OUTPUT ERROR ADDRESS
1862 08BD 50             PUSH   AX
1863 08BE B4 4A         MOV     AH,4AH            ; READ ID COMMAND
1864 08C0 E8 09F0 R 00 CALL   NEC_OUTPUT         ; TO CONTROLLER
1865 08C3 8B C7        MOV     AX,DI             ; DRIVE # TO AH, HEAD 0
1866 08C5 8A E0        MOV     AH,AL
1867 08C7 E8 09F0 R 00 CALL   NEC_OUTPUT         ; TO CONTROLLER
1868 08CA E8 0727 R 00 CALL   NEC_TERM           ; WAIT FOR OPERATION, GET STATUS
1869 08CD 58             POP     AX                ; THROW AWAY ERROR ADDRESS
1870 08CE      ER_3:    RET
1871 08CE C3
1872 08CF      READ_ID  ENDP
1873
1874 -----
1875      ; CMOS_TYPE
1876      ; RETURNS DISKETTE TYPE FROM CMOS
1877      ; ON ENTRY:  DI = DRIVE #
1878      ; ON EXIT:  AL = TYPE; CY REFLECTS STATUS
1879
1880 08CF      CMOS_TYPE PROC      NEAR
1881 08CF 80 0010 R     MOV     AL,BYTE PTR #EQUIP_FLAG ; LOAD EQUIPMENT FLAG FOR # DISKETTES
1882 08D2 24 C1        AND     AL,11000001B     ; KEEP DISKETTE DRIVE BITS
1883 08D4 D0 E8        SHR     AL,1              ; ARE THERE ANY DRIVES INSTALLED?
1884 08D6 73 20        JNC     TYP_ZERO         ; NC-->NO DRIVES TYPE ZERO

```

```

1886 08D8 D0 C0          ROL    AL,1          ; ROTATE TO ORIGINAL POSITION
1887 08DA D0 C0          ROL    AL,1          ; ROTATE BITS 6 AND 7 TO 0 AND 1
1888 08DC D0 C0          ROL    AL,1
1889 08DE 32 E4          XOR    AH,AH         ; AX=NUMBER OF DRIVES
1890 08E0 3B C7          CMP    AX,DI         ; IS DRIVE REQUESTED PRESENT
1891 08E2 72 14          JC     TYP_ZERO      ; C->REQUESTED DRIVE NOT PRESENT
1892 08E4 F6 06 00BF R 01  ; TEST  #HF_CNTRL_DUAL ; TEST CONTROLLER I.O.
1893 08E9 75 10          JNZ   CR2
1894 08EB F6 85 0090 R 01 ; TEST  #DSK_STATE[DI],TRK_CAPA ; TEST FOR 80 TRACKS
1895 08F0 B0 01          MOV    AL,1         ; DRIVE TYPE HAS 40 TRACKS
1896 08F2 74 06          JZ     CR1
1897 08F4 B0 03          MOV    AL,3         ; DRIVE TYPE HAS 80 TRACKS
1898 08F6 EB 02          JMP    SHORT CR1
1899 08F8
1900 08FB 32 C0          XOR    AL,AL        ; DRIVE TYPE 0
1901 08FA
1902 08FA C3          CR1:  RET           ; EXIT WITH AL=TYPE ACCORDING TO TRACKS
1903 08FB
1904 08FB F9          CR2:  STC           ;
1905 08FC EB FC          JMP    CR1          ; EXIT WITH CARRY IF DUAL CARD
1906 08FE
1907
1908 -----
1909 | GET_PARM |
1910 | THIS ROUTINE FETCHES THE INDEXED POINTER FROM THE |
1911 | DISK BASE BLOCK POINTED TO BY THE DATA VARIABLE |
1912 | #DISK_POINTER, A BYTE FROM THAT TABLE IS THEN MOVED |
1913 | INTO AH, THE INDEX OF THAT BYTE BEING THE PARAMETER |
1914 | IN DL. |
1915 | ON ENTRY: DL = INDEX OF BYTE TO BE FETCHED |
1916 | ON EXIT: AH = THAT BYTE FROM BLOCK |
1917 | AL,OH IS DESTROYED |
1918 |
1919 -----
1920 08FE          GET_PARM  PROC  NEAR
1921 08FE IE          PUSH  DS
1922 08FF 56          PUSH  SI
1923 0900 2B C0          SUB  AX,AX          ; DS = 0 , BIOS DATA AREA
1924 0902 BE D8          MOV  DS,AX
1925 0904 87 D3          XCHG DX,BX         ; BL = INDEX
1926 0906 2A FF          SUB  BH,BH         ; BX = INDEX
1927
1928 0908 C5 36 0078 R  ; ASSUME DS:ABS0
1929 090C BA 20          LDS  SI,#DISK_POINTER ; POINT TO BLOCK
1930 090E 87 D3          MOV  AH,[SI-BX]    ; GET THE WORD
1931 0910 5E          POP  SI            ; RESTORE BX
1932 0911 1F          POP  DS
1933 0912 C3          RET
1934
1935 0913          GET_PARM  ASSUME DS:DATA
1936
1937 -----
1938 | MOTOR_ON |
1939 | TURN MOTOR ON AND WAIT FOR MOTOR START UP TIME. THE #MOTOR COUNT |
1940 | IS REPLACED WITH A SUFFICIENTLY HIGH NUMBER (0FFH) TO ENSURE |
1941 | THAT THE MOTOR DOES NOT GO OFF DURING THE OPERATION. IF THE |
1942 | MOTOR NEEDED TO BE TURNED ON, THE MULTITASKING HOOK FUNCTION |
1943 | (AX=90FDH, INT 15H) IS CALLED TELLING THE OPERATING SYSTEM |
1944 | THAT THE BIOS IS ABOUT TO WAIT FOR MOTOR START UP. IF THIS |
1945 | FUNCTION RETURNS WITH CY = 1, IT MEANS THAT THE MINIMUM WAIT |
1946 | HAS BEEN COMPLETED. AT THIS POINT A CHECK IS MADE TO ENSURE |
1947 | THAT THE MOTOR WASN'T TURNED OFF BY THE TIMER. IF THE HOOK DID |
1948 | NOT WAIT, THE WAIT FUNCTION (AH=068H) IS CALLED TO WAIT THE |
1949 | PRESCRIBED AMOUNT OF TIME. IF THE CARRY FLAG IS SET ON RETURN, |
1950 | IT MEANS THAT THE FUNCTION IS IN USE AND DID NOT PERFORM THE |
1951 | WAIT. A TIMER ! WAIT LOOP WILL THEN DO THE WAIT. |
1952 | ON ENTRY: DI = DRIVE # |
1953 |
1954 | ON EXIT: AX,CX,DX DESTROYED |
1955 -----
1956 0913          MOTOR_ON  PROC  NEAR
1957 0913 53          PUSH  BX           ; SAVE REG.
1958 0914 EB 095E R    CALL  TURN_ON     ; TURN ON MOTOR
1959 0917 72 43          JC     IF_CY1_NO_WAIT ; IF CY1 NO WAIT
1960 0919 EB 0432 R    CALL  XLAT_OLD    ; TRANSLATE STATE TO COMPATIBLE MODE
1961 091C BE 90FDH    MOV  AX,090FDH    ; LOAD WAIT CODE & TYPE
1962 091F CD 15          INT  15H         ; TELL OPERATING SYSTEM ABOUT TO DO WAIT
1963 0921 9C          PUSHF            ; SAVE CY FOR TEST
1964 0922 EB 0404 R  CALL  XLAT_NEW    ; TRANSLATE STATE TO PRESENT ARCH.
1965 0925 90          POPF            ; RESTORE CY FOR TEST
1966 0926 73 05          JNC  M_WAIT      ; BYPASS LOOP IF OP SYSTEM HANDLED WAIT
1967 0928 EB 095E R  CALL  TURN_ON     ; CHECK AGAIN IF MOTOR ON
1968 092B 72 2F          JC     IF_NO_WAIT ; IF NO WAIT MEANS IT IS ON
1969
1970 092D          M_WAIT:
1971 092D B2 0A          MOV  DL,10        ; GET THE MOTOR WAIT PARAMETER
1972 092F EB 08FE R  CALL  GET_PARM    ;
1973 0932 BA C4          MOV  AL,AH        ; AL = MOTOR WAIT PARAMETER
1974 0934 32 E4          XOR  AH,AH        ; AH = MOTOR WAIT PARAMETER
1975 0936 3C 08          CMP  AL,8         ; SEE IF AT LEAST A SECOND IS SPECIFIED
1976 0938 73 02          JAE  GP2          ; IF YES, CONTINUE
1977 093A B0 08          MOV  AL,8         ; ONE SECOND WAIT FOR MOTOR START UP
1978
1979 -----
1980 | AX CONTAINS NUMBER OF 1/8 SECONDS (125000 MICROSECONDS) TO WAIT |
1981
1982 093C 50          GP2:  PUSH  AX         ; SAVE WAIT PARAMETER
1983 093D BA F424     MOV  DX,62500    ; LOAD LARGEST POSSIBLE MULTIPLIER
1984 0940 F7 E2          MUL  DX           ; MULTIPLY BY HALF OF WHAT'S NECESSARY
1985 0942 B8 CA          MOV  CX,DX       ; CX = HIGH WORD
1986 0944 B8 0A          MOV  DX,AX       ; CX,DX = 1/2 * (# OF MICROSECONDS)
1987 0946 F8          CLC              ; CLEAR CARRY FOR ROTATE
1988 0947 D1 D2          RCL  DX,1        ; DOUBLE LOW WORD, CY CONTAINS OVERFLOW
1989 0949 D1 D1          RCL  CX,1        ; DOUBLE HI, INCLUDING LOW WORD OVERFLOW
1990 094B 84 86          MOV  AH,86H     ; LOAD WAIT CODE
1991 094D CD 15          INT  15H        ; PERFORM WAIT
1992 094F 58          POP  AX         ; RESTORE WAIT PARAMETER
1993 0950 73 0A          JNC  MOT_IS_ON   ; CY MEANS WAIT COULD NOT BE DONE
1994
1995 -----
1996 | FOLLOWING LOOPS REQUIRED WHEN RTC WAIT FUNCTION IS ALREADY IN USE |
1997
1998 0952          J13:
1999 0952 B9 205E     MOV  CX,8286     ; WAIT FOR 1/8 SECOND PER (AL)
2000 0955 EB 0000 E   CALL  WAITF      ; COUNT FOR 1/8 SECOND AT 15.085737 US
2001 0958 FE C8          DEC  AL          ; GO TO FIXED WAIT ROUTINE
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019
2020
2021
2022
2023
2024
2025
2026
2027
2028
2029
2030
2031
2032
2033
2034
2035
2036
2037
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
2050
2051
2052
2053
2054
2055
2056
2057
2058
2059
2060
2061
2062
2063
2064
2065
2066
2067
2068
2069
2070
2071
2072
2073
2074
2075
2076
2077
2078
2079
2080
2081
2082
2083
2084
2085
2086
2087
2088
2089
2090
2091
2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
2100

```

```

2000 095A 75 F6                                JNZ     J13                                ; ARE WE DONE YET
2001
2002 095C                                MOT_IS_ON: POP     BX                                ; RESTORE REG.
2003 095C 5B
2004 095D C3                                MOTOR_ON  RET
2005 095E                                MOTOR_ON  ENDP
2006
2007                                ;-----
2008                                ; TURN_ON
2009                                ; TURN MOTOR ON AND RETURN WAIT STATE.
2010                                ;
2011                                ; ON ENTRY:  DI = DRIVE #
2012                                ;
2013                                ; ON EXIT:   CY = 0 MEANS WAIT REQUIRED
2014                                ;           CX = 1 MEANS NO WAIT REQUIRED
2015                                ;           AX,BX,CX,DX DESTROYED
2016                                ;-----
2017 095E 8B DF                                TURN_ON PROC NEAR
2018 0960 8A CB                                MOV     BX,DI                                ; BX = DRIVE #
2019 0962 D0 C3                                MOV     CL,BL                                ; CL = DRIVE #
2020 0964 D0 C3                                ROL     BL,1                                ; BL = DRIVE SELECT
2021 0966 D0 C3                                ROL     BL,1
2022 0968 D0 C3                                ROL     BL,1
2023 096A FA                                CLI
2024 096B C6 06 0040 R FF                    MOV     #MOTOR_COUNT,OFFH                    ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE DETERMINING STATUS
2025 0970 A0 003F R                            MOV     AL,#MOTOR_STATUS                    ; GET DIGITAL OUTPUT REGISTER REFLECTION
2026 0973 24 30                                AND     AL,00110000B                        ; KEEP ONLY DRIVE SELECT BITS
2027 0975 B4 01                                MOV     SHL,AH,1                            ; MASK FOR DETERMINING MOTOR BIT
2028 0977 D2 E4                                AND     AH,CL                                ; AH = MOTOR ON, A=00000001, B=00000010
2029
2030                                ; AL = DRIVE SELECT FROM #MOTOR_STATUS
2031                                ; BL = DRIVE SELECT DESIRED
2032                                ; AH = MOTOR ON MASK DESIRED
2033
2034 0979 3A C2                                CMP     AL,BL                                ; REQUESTED DRIVE ALREADY SELECTED ?
2035 097B 75 06                                JNZ     TURN_IT_ON                            ; IF NOT SELECTED JUMP
2036 097D 84 26 003F R                        TEST    AH,#MOTOR_STATUS                    ; TEST MOTOR ON BIT
2037 0981 75 31                                JNZ     NO_MOT_WAIT                          ; JUMP IF MOTOR ON AND SELECTED
2038
2039 0983                                TURN_IT_ON:
2040 0983 0A E3                                OR      AH,BL                                ; AH = DRIVE SELECT AND MOTOR ON
2041 0985 8A 3E 003F R                        MOV     BH,#MOTOR_STATUS                    ; SAVE COPY OF #MOTOR STATUS BEFORE
2042 0987 0E 0F                                AND     BH,00001111B                        ; KEEP ONLY MOTOR BITS
2043 098C 80 26 003F R C0                    AND     #MOTOR_STATUS,11000000B            ; CLEAR OUT DRIVE SELECT AND MOTORS
2044 0991 08 26 003F R                        OR      #MOTOR_STATUS,AH                    ; OR IN DRIVE SELECTED
2045 0995 A0 003F R                            MOV     AL,#MOTOR_STATUS                    ; GET DIGITAL OUTPUT REGISTER REFLECTION
2046 0998 8A D8                                MOV     BL,AL                                ; BL=#MOTOR STATUS AFTER, BH=BEFORE
2047 099A 80 E3 0F                            AND     BL,00001111B                        ; KEEP ONLY MOTOR BITS
2048 099D FB                                STI
2049 099E 24 3F                                AND     AL,00111111B                        ; STRIP AWAY UNWANTED BITS
2050 09A0 D0 C0                                ROL     AL,1                                ; PUT BITS IN DESIRED POSITIONS
2051 09A2 D0 C0                                ROL     AL,1
2052 09A4 D0 C0                                ROL     AL,1
2053 09A6 D0 C0                                ROL     AL,1
2054 09A8 00 C0                                OR      AL,00001100B                        ; NO RESET, ENABLE DMA/INTERRUPT
2055 09AA BA 03F2                            MOV     DX,03F2H                            ; SELECT DRIVE AND TURN ON MOTOR
2056 09AD EE                                OUT     DX,AL
2057 09AE 3A DF                                CMP     BL,BH                                ; NEW MOTOR TURNED ON ?
2058 09B0 74 02                                JZ      NO_MOT_WAIT                          ; NO WAIT REQUIRED IF JUST SELECT
2059 09B2 F8                                CLC
2060 09B3 C3                                RET
2061
2062 09B4                                NO_MOT_WAIT:
2063 09B4 F9                                STC
2064 09B5 FB                                STC
2065 09B6 C3                                RET
2066 09B7
2067                                TURN_ON ENDP
2068                                ;-----
2069                                ; HD_WAIT
2070                                ; WAIT FOR HEAD SETTLE TIME.
2071                                ;
2072                                ; ON ENTRY:  DI = DRIVE #
2073                                ;
2074                                ; ON EXIT:   AX,BX,CX,DX DESTROYED
2075                                ;-----
2076 09B7                                HD_WAIT PROC NEAR
2077 09B7 B2 09                                MOV     DL,9                                ; POINT TO HEAD SETTLE PARAMETER
2078 09B9 E8 08FE R                            CALL    GET_PARM                            ; GET PARAMETER
2079 09BC F6 06 003F R 80                    TEST    #MOTOR_STATUS,10000000B            ; SEE IF A WRITE OPERATION
2080 09C1 74 09                                JZ      ISNT_WRITE                          ; IF NOT, DO NOT ENFORCE ANY VALUES
2081 09C3 80 FC 0F                            CMP     AH,15                                ; IS WAIT 15 MILLI SECONDS OR GREATER?
2082 09C6 73 08                                JAE     DO_WAIT                             ; IF THERE DO NOT ENFORCE
2083 09C8 B4 0F                                MOV     AH,15                                ; HEAD SETTLE MINIMUM
2084 09CC                                JMP     SHORT DO_WAIT                       ; DO WAIT OPERATION
2085 09CC 0A E4                                ISNT_WRITE: OR      AH,AH                                ; CHECK FOR WAIT TO BE ZERO
2086 09CE 74 1F                                JZ      HW_DONE                             ; IF NOT WRITE AND 0 THEN EXIT
2087
2088                                ;----- AH CONTAINS NUMBER OF MILLISECONDS TO WAIT
2089
2090 09D0                                DO_WAIT:
2091 09D0 8A C4                                MOV     AL,AH                                ; AL = # MILLI SECONDS
2092 09D2 32 E4                                XOR     AH,AH                                ; AX = # MILLI SECONDS
2093 09D4 50                                PUSH   AX                                ; SAVE HEAD SETTLE PARAMETER
2094 09D5 BA 03EB                            MOV     DX,1000                            ; SET UP FOR MULTIPLY TO MICROSECONDS
2095 09D8 F7 E2                                MUL     DX,AX                                ; DX,AX = # MICROSECONDS
2096 09DA 8B CA                                MOV     CX,DX                                ; CX,AX = # MICROSECONDS
2097 09DC 8B D0                                MOV     DX,AX                                ; CX,DX = # MICROSECONDS
2098 09DE B4 86                                MOV     AH,86H                            ; LOAD WAIT CODE
2099 09E0 CD 15                                INT     15H                                ; PERFORM WAIT
2100 09E2 58                                POP     AX                                ; RESTORE HEAD SETTLE PARAMETER
2101 09E3 73 0A                                JNC     HW_DONE                             ; CHECK FOR EVENT WAIT ACTIVE
2102
2103 09E5                                J29:
2104 09E5 89 0042                            MOV     CX,66                                ; 1 MILLI SECOND LOOP
2105 09E8 EB 0000 E                            CALL    WAITF                               ; COUNT AT 15.085737 US PER COUNT
2106 09EB FE C4                                DEC     DEC                                ; DELAY FOR 1 MILLI SECOND
2107 09ED 75 F6                                JNZ     J29                                ; DECREMENT THE COUNT
2108 09EF                                HW_DONE: RET
2109 09EF C3
2110 09F0                                HD_WAIT ENDP
2111                                ;-----
2112                                ; NEC_OUTPUT
2113                                ; THIS ROUTINE SENDS A BYTE TO THE NEC CONTROLLER AFTER
    
```

```

2114 ; TESTING FOR CORRECT DIRECTION AND CONTROLLER READY THIS ;
2115 ; ROUTINE WILL TIME OUT IF THE BYTE IS NOT ACCEPTED WITHIN ;
2116 ; A REASONABLE AMOUNT OF TIME, SETTING THE DISKETTE STATUS ;
2117 ; ON COMPLETION. ;
2118 ; ;
2119 ; ON ENTRY: ;
2120 ; AH = BYTE TO BE OUTPUT ;
2121 ; ON EXIT: ;
2122 ; CY = 0 SUCCESS ;
2123 ; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE STATUS UPDATED ;
2124 ; IF A FAILURE HAS OCCURRED, THE RETURN IS MADE ;
2125 ; ONE LEVEL HIGHER THAN THE CALLER OF NEC_OUTPUT. ;
2126 ; THIS REMOVES THE REQUIREMENT OF TESTING AFTER ;
2127 ; EVERY CALL OF NEC_OUTPUT. ;
2128 ; AX,CX,DX DESTROYED ;
-----
2129
2130 09F0
2131 09F0 53
2132 09F1 BA 03F4
2133 09F4 B3 02
2134 09F6 33 C9
2135
2136 09F8 EC
2137 09F9 24 C0
2138 09FB 3C 80
2139 09FD 74 0F
2140 09FF E2 F7
2141
2142 0A01 FE CB
2143 0A03 75 F3
2144
2145
2146
2147 0A05 80 0E 0041 R 80
2148
2149 0A0A 5B
2150
2151 0A0B 5B
2152 0A0C F9
2153 0A0D C3
2154
2155
2156
2157 0A0E 8A C4
2158 0A10 42
2159 0A11 EE
2160
2161 0A12 5B
2162 0A13 C3
2163 0A14
-----
2164
2165
2166
2167
2168
2169
2170
2171
2172
2173
2174
2175
-----
2176
2177 0A14
2178 0A14 8B DF
2179 0A16 8A 0A7B R
2180 0A19 52
2181 0A1A 80 01
2182 0A1C 86 CB
2183 0A1E D2 C0
2184 0A20 86 CB
2185 0A22 84 06 003E R
2186 0A26 75 21
2187
2188 0A28 08 06 003E R
2189 0A2C E8 0A7C R
2190 0A2F 73 0A
2191
2192
2193
2194 0A31 C6 06 0041 R 80
2195 0A36 E8 0A7C R
2196 0A39 72 3F
2197
2198 0A3B
2199 0A3B 83 FF 01
2200 0A3E 77 21
2201 0A40 C6 85 0094 R 80
2202 0A45 0A ED
2203 0A47 74 2C
2204
2205
2206
2207 0A49
2208 0A49 83 FF 01
2209 0A4C 77 13
2210 0A4E F6 85 0090 R 20
2211 0A53 74 02
2212 0A55 D0 E5
2213
2214 0A57 3A AD 0094 R
2215 0A5B 74 1D
2216
2217 0A5D 88 AD 0094 R
2218 0A61
2219 0A61 51
2220 0A62 84 0F
2221 0A64 E8 09F0 R
2222 0A67 8B DF
2223 0A69 8A E3
2224 0A6B E8 09F0 R
2225 0A6E 58
2226 0A6F E8 09F0 R
2227 0A72 E8 0A93 R
-----
2228
2229
2230
2231
2232
2233
2234
2235
2236
2237
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242
2243
2244
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
2250
2251
2252
2253
2254
2255
2256
2257
2258
2259
2260
2261
2262
2263
2264
2265
2266
2267
2268
2269
2270
2271
2272
2273
2274
2275
2276
2277
2278
2279
2280
2281
2282
2283
2284
2285
2286
2287
2288
2289
2290
2291
2292
2293
2294
2295
2296
2297
2298
2299
2300
2301
2302
2303
2304
2305
2306
2307
2308
2309
2310
2311
2312
2313
2314
2315
2316
2317
2318
2319
2320
2321
2322
2323
2324
2325
2326
2327
2328
2329
2330
2331
2332
2333
2334
2335
2336
2337
2338
2339
2340
2341
2342
2343
2344
2345
2346
2347
2348
2349
2350
2351
2352
2353
2354
2355
2356
2357
2358
2359
2360
2361
2362
2363
2364
2365
2366
2367
2368
2369
2370
2371
2372
2373
2374
2375
2376
2377
2378
2379
2380
2381
2382
2383
2384
2385
2386
2387
2388
2389
2390
2391
2392
2393
2394
2395
2396
2397
2398
2399
2400
2401
2402
2403
2404
2405
2406
2407
2408
2409
2410
2411
2412
2413
2414
2415
2416
2417
2418
2419
2420
2421
2422
2423
2424
2425
2426
2427
2428
2429
2430
2431
2432
2433
2434
2435
2436
2437
2438
2439
2440
2441
2442
2443
2444
2445
2446
2447
2448
2449
2450
2451
2452
2453
2454
2455
2456
2457
2458
2459
2460
2461
2462
2463
2464
2465
2466
2467
2468
2469
2470
2471
2472
2473
2474
2475
2476
2477
2478
2479
2480
2481
2482
2483
2484
2485
2486
2487
2488
2489
2490
2491
2492
2493
2494
2495
2496
2497
2498
2499
2500
2501
2502
2503
2504
2505
2506
2507
2508
2509
2510
2511
2512
2513
2514
2515
2516
2517
2518
2519
2520
2521
2522
2523
2524
2525
2526
2527
2528
2529
2530
2531
2532
2533
2534
2535
2536
2537
2538
2539
2540
2541
2542
2543
2544
2545
2546
2547
2548
2549
2550
2551
2552
2553
2554
2555
2556
2557
2558
2559
2560
2561
2562
2563
2564
2565
2566
2567
2568
2569
2570
2571
2572
2573
2574
2575
2576
2577
2578
2579
2580
2581
2582
2583
2584
2585
2586
2587
2588
2589
2590
2591
2592
2593
2594
2595
2596
2597
2598
2599
2600
2601
2602
2603
2604
2605
2606
2607
2608
2609
2610
2611
2612
2613
2614
2615
2616
2617
2618
2619
2620
2621
2622
2623
2624
2625
2626
2627
2628
2629
2630
2631
2632
2633
2634
2635
2636
2637
2638
2639
2640
2641
2642
2643
2644
2645
2646
2647
2648
2649
2650
2651
2652
2653
2654
2655
2656
2657
2658
2659
2660
2661
2662
2663
2664
2665
2666
2667
2668
2669
2670
2671
2672
2673
2674
2675
2676
2677
2678
2679
2680
2681
2682
2683
2684
2685
2686
2687
2688
2689
2690
2691
2692
2693
2694
2695
2696
2697
2698
2699
2700
2701
2702
2703
2704
2705
2706
2707
2708
2709
2710
2711
2712
2713
2714
2715
2716
2717
2718
2719
2720
2721
2722
2723
2724
2725
2726
2727
2728
2729
2730
2731
2732
2733
2734
2735
2736
2737
2738
2739
2740
2741
2742
2743
2744
2745
2746
2747
2748
2749
2750
2751
2752
2753
2754
2755
2756
2757
2758
2759
2760
2761
2762
2763
2764
2765
2766
2767
2768
2769
2770
2771
2772
2773
2774
2775
2776
2777
2778
2779
2780
2781
2782
2783
2784
2785
2786
2787
2788
2789
2790
2791
2792
2793
2794
2795
2796
2797
2798
2799
2800
2801
2802
2803
2804
2805
2806
2807
2808
2809
2810
2811
2812
2813
2814
2815
2816
2817
2818
2819
2820
2821
2822
2823
2824
2825
2826
2827
2828
2829
2830
2831
2832
2833
2834
2835
2836
2837
2838
2839
2840
2841
2842
2843
2844
2845
2846
2847
2848
2849
2850
2851
2852
2853
2854
2855
2856
2857
2858
2859
2860
2861
2862
2863
2864
2865
2866
2867
2868
2869
2870
2871
2872
2873
2874
2875
2876
2877
2878
2879
2880
2881
2882
2883
2884
2885
2886
2887
2888
2889
2890
2891
2892
2893
2894
2895
2896
2897
2898
2899
2900
2901
2902
2903
2904
2905
2906
2907
2908
2909
2910
2911
2912
2913
2914
2915
2916
2917
2918
2919
2920
2921
2922
2923
2924
2925
2926
2927
2928
2929
2930
2931
2932
2933
2934
2935
2936
2937
2938
2939
2940
2941
2942
2943
2944
2945
2946
2947
2948
2949
2950
2951
2952
2953
2954
2955
2956
2957
2958
2959
2960
2961
2962
2963
2964
2965
2966
2967
2968
2969
2970
2971
2972
2973
2974
2975
2976
2977
2978
2979
2980
2981
2982
2983
2984
2985
2986
2987
2988
2989
2990
2991
2992
2993
2994
2995
2996
2997
2998
2999
3000

```

```

2228
2229
2230
2231 0A75
2232 0A75 9C
2233 0A76 E8 09B7 R
2234 0A79 9D
2235 0A7A
2236 0A7A 58
2237 0A7B
2238 0A7B C3
2239 0A7C
2240
2241
2242
2243
2244
2245
2246
2247
2248 0A7C
2249 0A7C 51
2250 0A7D B8 0A91 R
2251 0A80 50
2252 0A81 B4 07
2253 0A83 E8 09F0 R
2254 0A86 8B 0F
2255 0A88 8A E3
2256 0A8A E8 09F0 R
2257 0A8D E8 0A93 R
2258 0A90 58
2259 0A91
2260 0A91 59
2261 0A92 C3
2262 0A93
2263
2264
2265
2266
2267
2268
2269
2270
2271
2272 0A93
2273 0A93 B8 0AB1 R
2274 0A96 50
2275 0A97 E8 0ABA R
2276 0A9A 72 14
2277 0A9C B4 08
2278 0A9E E8 09F0 R
2279 0AA1 E8 0AE2 R
2280 0AA4 72 0A
2281 0AA6 A0 0042 R
2282 0AA9 24 60
2283 0AAB 3C 60
2284 0AAD 74 03
2285 0AAF F8
2286 0AB0
2287 0AB0 58
2288 0AB1
2289 0AB1 C3
2290
2291 0AB2
2292 0AB2 80 0E 0041 R 40
2293 0AB7 F9
2294 0AB8 EB F6
2295 0ABA
2296
2297
2298
2299
2300
2301
2302
2303
2304 0ABA
2305 0ABA FB
2306 0ABB F8
2307 0ABC B8 9001
2308 0ABF CD 15
2309 0AC1 72 11
2310
2311 0AC3 B3 04
2312 0AC5 33 C9
2313 0AC7
2314 0ACT F6 06 003E R 80
2315 0ACC 75 0C
2316 0ACE E2 F7
2317 0AD0 FE CB
2318 0AD2 75 F3
2319
2320 0AD4 80 0E 0041 R 80
2321 0AD9 F9
2322 0ADA
2323 0ADA 9C
2324 0ADB 80 26 003E R 7F
2325 0AE0 9D
2326 0AE1 C3
2327 0AE2
2328
2329
2330
2331
2332
2333
2334
2335
2336 0AE2 57
2337 0AE2 57
2338 0AE3 BF 0042 R
2339 0AE6 B3 07
2340 0AE8 BA 03F4
2341

```

```

;----- WAIT FOR HEAD SETTLE
DO_WAIT:
    PUSHF          ; SAVE STATUS
    CALL          HD_WAIT      ; WAIT FOR HEAD SETTLE TIME
    POPF           ; RESTORE STATUS
RB:
    POP           AX          ; CLEAR ERROR RETURN FROM NEC_OUTPUT
NEC_ERR:
    RET          ; RETURN TO CALLER
SEEK          ENDP
;-----
; RECAL
; RECALIBRATE DRIVE
;
; ON ENTRY      DI = DRIVE #
;
; ON EXIT:     CY REFLECTS STATUS OF OPERATION.
;-----
RECAL        PROC          NEAR
            PUSH          CX
            MOV          AX,OFFSET RC_BACK      ; LOAD NEC_OUTPUT ERROR
            PUSH          AX                    ; RECALIBRATE COMMAND
            MOV          AH,07H
            CALL          NEC_OUTPUT
            MOV          BX,DI                  ; BX = DRIVE #
            MOV          AH,BL
            CALL          NEC_OUTPUT
            CALL          CHK_STAT_2           ; GET THE INTERRUPT AND SENSE INT STATUS
            POP          AX                    ; THROW AWAY ERROR
RC_BACK:
    POP          CX
    RET
RECAL        ENDP
;-----
; CHK_STAT_2
; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE INTERRUPT RECEIVED AFTER
; RECALIBRATE, SEEK, OR RESET TO THE ADAPTER. THE
; INTERRUPT IS WAITED FOR, THE INTERRUPT STATUS SENSED,
; AND THE RESULT RETURNED TO THE CALLER.
;
; ON EXIT:     *DSKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION.
;-----
CHK_STAT_2   PROC          NEAR
            MOV          AX,OFFSET CS_BACK      ; LOAD NEC_OUTPUT ERROR ADDRESS
            PUSH          AX
            CALL          WAIT_INT            ; WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT
            JC           J34                  ; IF ERROR, RETURN IT
            MOV          AH,08H
            CALL          NEC_OUTPUT
            CALL          RESULTS
            JC           J34
            MOV          AL,*NEC_STATUS
            AND          AL,01100000B
            CMP          AL,01100000B
            JZ           J35
            CLC
            ; ISOLATE THE BITS
            ; GET THE FIRST STATUS BYTE
            ; ISOLATE THE BITS
            ; TEST FOR CORRECT VALUE
            ; IF ERROR, GO MARK IT
            ; GOOD RETURN
J34:
    POP          AX          ; THROW AWAY ERROR RETURN
CS_BACK:
    RET
J35:
    OR           *DSKETTE_STATUS,BAD_SEEK    ; ERROR RETURN CODE
    STC
    SHORT J34
CHK_STAT_2   ENDP
;-----
; WAIT_INT
; THIS ROUTINE WAITS FOR AN INTERRUPT TO OCCUR A TIME OUT
; ROUTINE TAKES PLACE DURING THE WAIT, SO THAT AN ERROR
; MAY BE RETURNED IF THE DRIVE IS NOT READY.
;
; ON EXIT:     *DSKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION.
;-----
WAIT_INT     PROC          NEAR
            STI           ; TURN ON INTERRUPTS, JUST IN CASE
            CLC           ; CLEAR TIMEOUT INDICATOR
            MOV          AX,09001H
            INT          15H
            JC           J36A
            MOV          BL,4
            XOR          CX,CX
            ; CLEAR THE COUNTERS
            ; FOR 2 SECOND WAIT
J36:
    TEST        *SEEK_STATUS,INT_FLAG        ; TEST FOR INTERRUPT OCCURRING
            JNZ          J37
            LOOP         J36
            DEC          BL
            JNZ          J36
J36A:
    OR           *DSKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT    ; NOTHING HAPPENED
            STC           ; ERROR RETURN
J37:
    PUSHF
    AND         *SEEK_STATUS,NOT_INT_FLAG    ; TURN OFF INTERRUPT FLAG
    POPF
    RET
    ; RECOVER CARRY
    ; GOOD RETURN CODE
WAIT_INT     ENDP
;-----
; RESULTS
; THIS ROUTINE WILL READ ANYTHING THAT THE NEC CONTROLLER
; RETURNS FOLLOWING AN INTERRUPT.
;
; ON EXIT:     *DSKETTE_STATUS, CY REFLECT STATUS OF OPERATION.
; AX,BX,CX,DX DESTROYED
;-----
RESULTS     PROC          NEAR
            D1           ; POINTER TO DATA AREA
            PUSH          DI
            MOV          DI,OFFSET *NEC_STATUS ; *NEC_STATUS
            MOV          BL,7
            MOV          DX,03F4H
            ; MAX STATUS BYTES
            ; STATUS PORT

```

SECTION 5

```

2342          I----- WAIT FOR REQUEST FOR MASTER
2343
2344 0AEB B7 02          R10:  MOV  BH,2           ; HIGH ORDER COUNTER
2345 0AED 33 C9          XOR   CX,CX           ; COUNTER
2346 0AEE                J39:                ; WAIT FOR MASTER
2347 0AEF EC           IN   AL,DX           ; GET STATUS
2348 0AF0 24 C0          AND  AL,11000000B      ; KEEP ONLY STATUS AND DIRECTION
2349 0AF2 3C C0          CMP  AL,11000000B      ; STATUS 1 AND DIRECTION 0 ?
2350 0AF4 74 0E          JZ   J42           ; STATUS AND DIRECTION OK
2351 0AF6 E2 F7          LOOP J39           ; LOOP TILL TIMEOUT
2352
2353 0AF8 FE CF          DEC  BH           ; DECREMENT HIGH ORDER COUNTER
2354 0AFA 75 F3          JNZ  J39          ; REPEAT TILL DELAY DONE
2355
2356 0AFC 80 0E 0041 R 80 OR   #DSKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT
2357 0B01 F9          STC                ; SET ERROR RETURN
2358 0B02 EB 1B          JMP  SHORT POPRES   ; POP REGISTERS AND RETURN
2359
2360          I----- READ IN THE STATUS
2361
2362 0B04                J42:                ;
2363 0B04 42          INC  DX           ; POINT AT DATA PORT
2364 0B05 EC          IN   AL,DX           ; GET THE DATA
2365 0B06 88 05          MOV  [DI],AL        ; STORE THE BYTE
2366 0B08 47          INC  DI           ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
2367
2368 0B09 B9 0002        MOV  CX,2           ; MINIMUM 12 MICROSECONDS FOR NEC
2369 0B0C E8 0000 E      CALL WAITF          ; WAIT 15 TO 30 MICROSECONDS
2370 0B0F 41 A          DEC  DX           ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
2371 0B10 EC          IN   AL,DX           ; GET STATUS
2372 0B11 A8 10          TEST AL,00010000B   ; TEST FOR NEC STILL BUSY
2373 0B13 74 0A          JZ   POPRES        ; RESULTS DONE ?
2374
2375 0B15 FE CB          DEC  BL           ; DECREMENT THE STATUS COUNTER
2376 0B17 75 D2          JNZ  R10           ; GO BACK FOR MORE
2377 0B19 80 0E 0041 R 20 OR   #DSKETTE_STATUS,BAD_NEC
2378 0B1E F9          STC                ; SET ERROR FLAG
2379
2380          I----- RESULT OPERATION IS DONE
2381
2382 0B1F          POPRES:          POP  DI           ; RETURN WITH CARRY SET
2383 0B1F 5F          RET
2384 0B20 C3          RESULTS ENDP
2385 0B21
2386          I-----
2387          | READ_DSKCHNG THE STATE OF THE DISK CHANGE LINE. |
2388          |-----|
2389          | ON ENTRY:  DI = DRIVE # |
2390          | ON EXIT:  DI = DRIVE # |
2391          |           ZF = 0 : DISK CHANGE LINE INACTIVE |
2392          |           ZF = 1 : DISK CHANGE LINE ACTIVE |
2393          |           AX,CX,DX DESTROYED |
2394          |-----|
2395          | READ_DSKCHNG PROC NEAR |
2396          | CALL MOTOR_ON |
2397          | MOV DX,03F7H |
2398          | IN |
2399          | TEST AL,DSK_CHG |
2400          | RET |
2401          | RETURN TO CALLER WITH ZERO FLAG SET |
2402          |-----|
2403          | READ_DSKCHNG ENDP |
2404          |-----|
2405          | DRIVE_DET |
2406          | DETERMINES WHETHER DRIVE IS 80 OR 40 TRACKS AND |
2407          | UPDATES STATE INFORMATION ACCORDINGLY. |
2408          |-----|
2409          | ON ENTRY:  DI = DRIVE # |
2410          |-----|
2411          | DRIVE_DET PROC NEAR |
2412          | CALL MOTOR_ON |
2413          | CALL RECAL |
2414          | JC DD_BAC |
2415          | MOV CH,TRK_SLAP |
2416          | CALL SEEK |
2417          | JC DD_BAC |
2418          | MOV CH,QUIET_SEEK+1 |
2419          | SK_GIN: |
2420          | DEC CH |
2421          | JS IS_40 |
2422          | PUSH CX |
2423          | CALL SEEK |
2424          | JC POP_BAC |
2425          | MOV AX,OFFSET DD_BAC |
2426          | PUSH |
2427          | MOV AH,SENSE_DRV_ST |
2428          | CALL NEC_OUTPUT |
2429          | MOV AX,DI |
2430          | MOV AH,AL |
2431          | CALL NEC_OUTPUT |
2432          | CALL RESULTS |
2433          | POP AX |
2434          | POP CX |
2435          | TEST #NEC_STATUS,HOME |
2436          | JZ SK_GIN |
2437          | OR CH,CH |
2438          | JZ IS_80 |
2439          | |
2440          | DRIVE IS A 360; SET DRIVE TO DETERMINED; |
2441          | SET MEDIA TO DETERMINED AT RATE 250. |
2442          | IS_40: |
2443          | OR #DSK_STATE[DI],DRV_DET+MED_DET+RATE_250 |
2444          | RET |
2445          | ALL INFORMATION SET |
2446          | IS_80: |
2447          | OR #DSK_STATE[DI],TRK_CAPA |
2448          | SETUP 80 TRACK CAPABILITY |
2449          | DO_BAC: |
2450          | RET |
2451          | POP_BAC: |
2452          | POP CX |
2453          | RET |
2454          | THROW AWAY |
2455          | DRIVE_DET ENDP |
    
```



```

2456 -----
2457 ; DISK_INT
2458 ; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE DISKETTE INTERRUPT.
2459 ;
2460 ; ON EXIT: THE INTERRUPT FLAG IS SET IN #SEEK STATUS.
2461 ;-----
2462 0B74 PROC FAR ; ENTRY POINT FOR ORG 0EF57H
2463 0B74 FB STI ; RE-ENABLE INTERRUPTS
2464 0B75 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE WORK REGISTER
2465 0B76 1E PUSH DS ; SAVE REGISTERS
2466 0B77 EB 0000 E CALL DDS ; SETUP DATA ADDRESSING
2467 0B7A 80 0E 003E R 80 OR #SEEK_STATUS,INT_FLAG ; TURN ON INTERRUPT OCCURRED
2468 0B7F 1F POP DS ; RESTORE USER (DS)
2469 0B80 B0 20 MOV AL,EOI ; END OF INTERRUPT MARKER
2470 0B82 E6 20 OUT INTA0,AL ; INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
2471 0B84 B8 9101 MOV AX,09101H ; INTERRUPT POST CODE AND TYPE
2472 0B87 CD 15 INT ISH ; GO PERFORM OTHER TASK
2473 0B89 58 POP AX ; RECOVER REGISTER
2474 0B8A CF IRET ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
2475 0B8B
2476 -----
2477 ; DSKETTE_SETUP
2478 ; THIS ROUTINE DOES A PRELIMINARY CHECK TO SEE WHAT TYPE
2479 ; OF DISKETTE DRIVES ARE ATTACHED TO THE SYSTEM.
2480 ;-----
2481 0B8B DSKETTE_SETUP PROC NEAR
2482 0B8B 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE REGISTERS
2483 0B8C 53 PUSH BX
2484 0B8D 51 PUSH CX
2485 0B8E 52 PUSH DX
2486 0B8F 57 PUSH DI
2487 0B90 56 PUSH SI
2488 0B91 1E PUSH DS
2489 0B92 EB 0000 E CALL DDS ; POINT DATA SEGMENT TO BIOS DATA AREA
2490 0B95 0E 0E 00A0 R 01 OR #RTC_WAIT_FLAG,0 ; NO RTC WAIT, FORCE USE OF LOOP
2491 0B9A C7 06 0090 R 0000 MOV WORD_PTR #DSK_STATE,0 ; INITIALIZE STATES
2492 0BA0 B0 26 008B R 33 AND #LAstrate,NOT_STRT_MSK+SEND_MSK ; CLEAR START & SEND
2493 0BA5 80 0E 008B R C0 OR #LAstrate,SEND_MSK ; INITIALIZE SENT TO IMPOSSIBLE
2494 0BA8 A6 06 003E R 00 MOV #SEEK_STATUS,0 ; INDICATE RECALIBRATE NEEDED
2495 0BAF C6 06 0040 R 00 MOV #MOTOR_COUNT,0 ; INITIALIZE MOTOR COUNT
2496 0BB4 C6 06 003F R 00 MOV #MOTOR_STATUS,0 ; INITIALIZE DRIVES TO OFF STATE
2497 0BB9 C6 06 0041 R 00 MOV #DSKETTE_STATUS,0 ; NO ERRORS
2498 0BBE A0 0010 R MOV AL,BYTE_PTR #EQUIP_FLAG ; GET EQUIPMENT STATUS
2499 0BC1 D0 C0 ROL AL,1 ; SHIFT BITS 7,6 TO 1,0
2500 0BC3 D0 C0 ROL AL,1
2501 0BC5 24 03 AND AL,3 ; MASK DRIVE BITS
2502 0BC7 32 E4 XOR AH,AH ; AX=NUMBER OF DRIVES(RELATIVE ZERO)
2503 0BC9 33 FF XOR DI,DI ; DI=INITIAL DRIVE TO BE ESTABLISHED
2504 0BCB BE 0010 MOV SI,HOME ; SI=HOME MASK FOR ALL DRIVES
2505 0BCE
2506 0BCE F6 06 008F R 01 SUP0: TEST #HF_CNTRL,DUAL ; TEST CONTROLLER TYPE
2507 0BD3 75 05 JNZ SUPT
2508 0BD5 C6 85 0090 R 94 MOV #DSK_STATE[DI],DRV_DET+MED_DET+RATE_250
2509 0BDA
2510 0BDA 50 SUP1: PUSH AX ; SAVE DRIVE COUNT
2511 0BD0 EB 0B2B R CALL DRIVE_DET ; DETERMINE DRIVE
2512 0BDE EB 0432 R CALL XLAT_GLD ; TRANSLATE STATE TO COMPATIBLE MODE
2513 0BE1 23 36 0042 R AND SI,WORD_PTR #NEC_STATUS ; AND #NEC STATUS WITH HOME MASK
2514 0BE5 58 POP AX ; RESTORE DRIVE COUNT
2515 0BE6 47 INC DI ; POINT TO NEXT DRIVE
2516 0BE7 3B F8 CMP DI,AX
2517 0BE9 76 E3 JNA SUP0 ; REPEAT FOR EACH DRIVE
2518 0BEB
2519 0BEB C6 06 003E R 00 SUP2: MOV #SEEK_STATUS,0 ; FORCE RECALIBRATE
2520 0BF0 B0 26 00A0 R FE AND #RTC_WAIT_FLAG,0FEH ; ALLOW FOR RTC WAIT
2521 0BF5 EB 0832 R CALL SETUP_END ; VARIOUS CLEANUPS
2522 0BF8 72 05 JC HOME_OK ; EXIT WITH CY FLAG FROM SETUP_END
2523 0BFA 0B F6 OR SI,ST ; TEST HOME INDICATORS FOR ALL DRIVES
2524 0BFC 75 01 JNZ HOME_OK
2525 0BFE F9 STC ; ERROR-->HOME INDICATOR BAD
2526 0BFF
2527 0BFF 1F HOME_OK: POP DS ; RESTORE CALLERS REGISTERS
2528 0C00 5E POP SI
2529 0C01 5F POP DI
2530 0C02 5A POP DX
2531 0C03 59 POP CX
2532 0C04 5B POP BX
2533 0C05 58 POP AX
2534 0C06 C3 RET
2535 0C07
2536 0C07 DSKETTE_SETUP ENDP
2537 CODE ENDS
END
    
```

```

1 PAGE 118,121
2 TITLE KEYBRD --- 01/10/86 KEYBOARD ADAPTER BIOS
3 ----- INT 16
4 : KEYBOARD I/O
5 : THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE KEYBOARD SUPPORT
6 :
7 : INPUT
8 : (AH)=0 READ THE NEXT ASCII CHARACTER STRUCK FROM THE KEYBOARD
9 : RETURN THE RESULT IN (AL), SCAN CODE IN (AH)
10 : (AH)=1 SET THE Z FLAG TO INDICATE IF AN ASCII CHARACTER IS
11 : AVAILABLE TO BE READ.
12 : (ZF)=1 -- NO CODE AVAILABLE
13 : (ZF)=0 -- CODE IS AVAILABLE
14 : IF ZF = 0, THE NEXT CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER TO BE READ
15 : IS IN AX, AND THE ENTRY REMAINS IN THE BUFFER
16 : (AH)=2 RETURN THE CURRENT SHIFT STATUS IN AL REGISTER
17 : THE BIT SETTINGS FOR THIS CODE ARE INDICATED IN THE
18 : THE EQUATES FOR *KB_FLAG
19 : (AH)=5 PLACE ASCII CHARACTER/SCAN CODE COMBINATION IN KEYBOARD
20 : BUFFER AS IF STRUCK FROM KEYBOARD
21 :
22 : ENTRY: (CL) = ASCII CHARACTER
23 : (CH) = SCAN CODE
24 :
25 : EXIT: (AL) = 00H = SUCCESSFUL OPERATION
26 : (AL) = 01H = UNSUCCESSFUL - BUFFER FULL
27 :
28 :
29 : (AH)=10H EXTENDED READ INTERFACE FOR THE ENHANCED KEYBOARD
30 : (AH)=11H EXTENDED ASCII STATUS FOR THE ENHANCED KEYBOARD,
31 : OTHERWISE SAME AS FUNCTION AH=1
32 : (AH)=12H RETURN THE EXTENDED SHIFT STATUS IN AX REGISTER
33 : AL = BITS FROM *KB_FLAG, AH = BITS FOR LEFT AND RIGHT
34 : CTL AND ALT KEYS FROM *KB_FLAG_1 AND *KB_FLAG_3
35 :
36 :
37 :
38 :
39 :
40 :
41 :
42 :
43 :
44 :
45 :
46 :
47 :
48 :
49 :
50 :
51 :
52 :
53 :
54 :
55 :
56 :
57 :
58 :
59 :
60 :
61 :
62 :
63 :
64 :
65 :
66 :
67 :
68 :
69 :
70 :
71 :
72 :
73 :
74 :
75 :
76 :
77 :
78 :
79 :
80 :
81 :
82 :
83 :
84 :
85 :
86 :
87 :
88 :
89 :
90 :
91 :
92 :
93 :
94 :
95 :
96 :
97 :
98 :
99 :
100 :
101 :
102 :
103 :
104 :
105 :
106 :
107 :
108 :
109 :
110 :
111 :
112 :
113 :
114 :

```

INPUT

[7|6|5|4|3|2|1|0] AH REGISTER

[7|6|5|4|3|2|1|0] AL REGISTER

OUTPUT

```

AS NOTED ABOVE, ONLY AX AND FLAGS CHANGED
ALL OTHER REGISTERS PRESERVED
-----
EXTRN DDS:NEAR
EXTRN RESET:NEAR
EXTRN BEEP:NEAR
PUBLIC KEYBOARD_IO_1
PUBLIC KB_INT_1
.LIST
CODE SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
KEYBOARD_IO_1 PROC FAR
;
; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
; SAVE CURRENT DS
; SAVE BX TEMPORARILY
; ESTABLISH POINTER TO DATA REGION
; ASCII_READ
; AH=1
; ASCII_STATUS
; AH=2
; SHIFT_STATUS
; AH=3
; AH=5
; KEYBOARD_WRITE
; AH=10
; EXTENDED_ASCII_READ
; AH=11
; EXTENDED_ASCII_STATUS
; AH=12
; EXTENDED_SHIFT_STATUS
;
; KIO_EXIT:
; POP CX
; POP BX
; POP DS
; RECOVER REGISTER
; RECOVER SEGMENT
; INVALID COMMAND
;
;----- ASCII CHARACTER
KIE: CALL KIS
CALL KIO_E_XLAT
JMP KIO_EXIT
; GET A CHARACTER FROM THE BUFFER (EXTENDED)
; ROUTINE TO XLATE FOR EXTENDED CALLS
; GIVE IT TO THE CALLER
;
;
K1: CALL KIS
CALL KIO_S_XLAT
JC K1
JMP KIO_EXIT
; GET A CHARACTER FROM THE BUFFER
; ROUTINE TO XLATE FOR STANDARD CALLS
; CARRY SET MEANS THROW CODE AWAY

```

```

115                                     |----- ASCII STATUS
116
117 003B EB 00C4 R                      K2E: CALL K25                      | TEST FOR CHARACTER IN BUFFER (EXTENDED)
118 003E 74 18                          JZ K2B                          | RETURN IF BUFFER EMPTY
119 0040 9C                              PUSHF                           | SAVE ZF FROM TEST
120 0041 EB 00D1 R                      CALL K10_E_XLAT                 | ROUTINE TO XLATE FOR EXTENDED CALLS
121 0044 EB 11                          JMP SHORT K2A                   | GIVE IT TO THE CALLER
122
123 0046 EB 00C4 R                      K2: CALL K25                      | TEST FOR CHARACTER IN BUFFER
124 0049 74 0D                          JZ K2B                          | RETURN IF BUFFER EMPTY
125 004B 9C                              PUSHF                           | SAVE ZF FROM TEST
126 004C EB 00DC R                      CALL K10_5_XLAT                 | ROUTINE TO XLATE FOR STANDARD CALLS
127 004F 73 06                          JNC K2A                          | CARRY CLEAR MEANS PASS VALID CODE
128 0051 9D                              POPF                             | INVALID CODE FOR THIS TYPE OF CALL
129 0052 EB 009E R                      CALL K15                        | THROW THE CHARACTER AWAY
130 0055 EB EF                          JMP K2                            | GO LOOK FOR NEXT CHAR, IF ANY
131
132 0057 9D                              K2A: POPF                       | RESTORE ZF FROM TEST
133 0058 59                              K2B: POP                        |
134 0059 5B                              POP BX                          | RECOVER REGISTER
135 005A 1F                              POP DS                          | RECOVER SEGMENT
136 005B CA 0002                         RET 2                           | THROW AWAY FLAGS
137
138                                     |----- SHIFT STATUS
139
140 005E                                     K3E:
141 005E 8A 26 0018 R                   MOV AH,*KB_FLAG_1              | GET THE EXTENDED SHIFT STATUS FLAGS
142 0062 80 E4 04                       AND AH,SYS_SHIFT              | GET SYSTEM SHIFT KEY STATUS
143 0065 B1 05                           MOV CL,5                      | MASK ALL BUT SYS KEY BIT
144 0067 02 E4                           SHL AH,CL                     | SHIFT THE SYSTEM KEY BIT OVER TO
145 0069 A0 0018 R                   MOV AL,*KB_FLAG_1              | BIT 7 POSITION
146 006C 24 73                          AND AL,01110011B             | GET SHIFT STATES BACK
147 006E 0A E0                          OR AH,AL                      | ELIMINATE SYS_SHIFT, HOLD_STATE, AND INS_SHIFT
148 0070 A0 0096 R                   MOV AL,*KB_FLAG_3              | MERGE THE REMAINING BITS INTO AH
149 0073 24 0C                          AND AL,00001100B             | GET RIGHT CTL AND ALT
150 0075 0A E0                          OR AH,AL                      | ELIMINATE LC ED AND LC E1
151 0077 A0 0017 R                   K3: MOV AL,*KB_FLAG            | OR THE SHIFT_FLAGS TOGETHER
152 007A EB A9                          JMP K10_EXIT                   | GET THE SHIFT STATUS FLAGS
153                                     | RETURN TO CALLER
154
155                                     |----- WRITE TO KEYBOARD BUFFER
156
157 007C                                     K500:
158 007C 56                              PUSH SI                        |
159 007D FA                              CLI                            |
160 0082 BB F3                          MOV SI,BX                     | BX,[*BUFFER_TAIL]; GET THE "IN TO" POINTER TO THE BUFFER
161 0084 EB 0114 R                      CALL K4                        | SAVE A COPY IN CASE BUFFER NOT FULL
162 0087 3B 1E 001A R                   CMP BX,[*BUFFER_HEAD]         | BUMP THE POINTER TO SEE IF BUFFER IS FULL
163 008B 74 0B                          JE K502                       | WILL THE BUFFER OVERRUN IF WE STORE THIS?
164 008D 89 0C                          MOV [SI],CX                   | YES - INFORM CALLER OF ERROR
165 008F 89 1E 001C R                   MOV [*BUFFER_TAIL],BX         | NO - PUT THE ASCII/SCAN CODE INTO BUFFER
166 0093 2A C0                          SUB AL,AL                     | ADJUST "IN TO" POINTER TO REFLECT CHANGE
167 0095 EB 03 90                      JMP K504                      | TELL CALLER THAT OPERATION WAS SUCCESSFUL
168 0098                                     | SUB INSTRUCTION ALSO RESETS CARRY FLAG
169 0098 B0 01                          K502: MOV AL,01H              | BUFFER FULL INDICATION
170 009A                                     K504:
171 009A FB                              STI                            |
172 009B 5E                              POP SI                         |
173 009C EB 87                          JMP K10_EXIT                   | RETURN TO CALLER WITH STATUS IN AL
174
175 009E KEYBOARD_IO_1 ENDP

```

```

176 PAGE
177 |----- READ THE KEY TO FIGURE OUT WHAT TO DO -----
178
179 009E K15 PROC NEAR
180 009E 9B 1E 001A R MOV BX,®BUFFER_HEAD ; GET POINTER TO HEAD OF BUFFER
181 00A2 3B 1E 001C R CMP BX,®BUFFER_TAIL ; TEST END OF BUFFER
182 00A6 75 05 JNE KIT ; IF ANYTHING IN BUFFER DONT DO INTERRUPT
183
184 00A8 8B 9002 MOV AX,09002H ; MOVE IN WAIT CODE & TYPE
185 00AB CD 15 INT 15H ; PERFORM OTHER FUNCTION
186 00AD KIT: ; ASCII READ
187 00AD FB STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON DURING LOOP
188 00AE 90 NOP ; ALLOW AN INTERRUPT TO OCCUR
189 00AF FA CLI ; INTERRUPTS BACK OFF
190 00B0 8B 1E 001A R MOV BX,®BUFFER_HEAD ; GET POINTER TO HEAD OF BUFFER
191 00B4 3B 1E 001C R CMP BX,®BUFFER_TAIL ; TEST END OF BUFFER
192 00B8 74 F3 JZ KIT ; LOOP UNTIL SOMETHING IN BUFFER
193 00BA 8B 07 MOV AX,[BX] ; GET SCAN CODE AND ASCII CODE
194 00BC EB 0114 R CALL K4 ; MOVE POINTER TO NEXT POSITION
195 00BF 89 1E 001A R MOV ®BUFFER_HEAD,BX ; STORE VALUE IN VARIABLE
196 00C3 C3 RET ; RETURN
197 00C4 K15 ENDP
198
199
200 |----- READ THE KEY TO SEE IF ONE IS PRESENT -----
201
202 00C4 K2S PROC NEAR
203 00C4 FA CLI ; INTERRUPTS OFF
204 00C5 8B 1E 001A R MOV BX,®BUFFER_HEAD ; GET HEAD POINTER
205 00C9 3B 1E 001C R CMP BX,®BUFFER_TAIL ; IF EQUAL (Z=1) THEN NOTHING THERE
206 00CD 8B 07 MOV AX,[BX]
207 00CF FB STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
208 00D0 C3 RET ; RETURN
209 00D1 K2S ENDP
210
211
212 |----- ROUTINE TO TRANSLATE SCAN CODE PAIRS FOR EXTENDED CALLS
213
214 00D1 K10_E_XLAT:
215 00D1 3C F0 CMP AL,0F0h ; IS IT ONE OF THE FILL-INs?
216 00D3 75 06 JNE K10_E_RET ; NO, PASS IT ON
217 00D5 0A E4 OR AH,AH ; AH = 0 IS SPECIAL CASE
218 00D7 74 02 JZ K10_E_RET ; PASS THIS ON UNCHANGED
219 00D9 32 C0 XOR AL,AL ; OTHERWISE SET AL = 0
220 00DB K10_E_RET:
221 00DB C3 RET ; GO BACK
222
223
224 |----- ROUTINE TO TRANSLATE SCAN CODE PAIRS FOR STANDARD CALLS
225
226 00DC K10_S_XLAT:
227 00DC 80 FC E0 CMP AH,0E0h ; IS IT KEYPAD ENTER OR / ?
228 00DF 75 12 JNE K10_S2 ; NO, CONTINUE
229 00E1 3C 0D CMP AL,0Dh ; KEYPAD ENTER CODE?
230 00E3 74 09 JE K10_S1 ; YES, MESSAGE A BIT
231 00E5 3C 0A CMP AL,0Ah ; CTRL KEYPAD ENTER CODE?
232 00E7 74 05 JE K10_S1 ; YES, MESSAGE THE SAME
233 00E9 84 35 MOV AH,35h ; NO, MUST BE KEYPAD /
234 00EB EB 23 90 JMP K10_USE ; GIVE TO CALLER
235 00EE 84 1C MOV AH,Tch ; CONVERT TO COMPATIBLE OUTPUT
236 00F0 EB 1E 90 JMP K10_USE ; GIVE TO CALLER
237
238 00F3 80 FC 84 K10_S2: CMP AH,84h ; IS IT ONE OF THE EXTENDED ONES?
239 00F6 77 1A JA K10_DIS ; YES, THROW AWAY AND GET ANOTHER CHAR
240
241 00F8 3C F0 CMP AL,0F0h ; IS IT ONE OF THE FILL-INs?
242 00FA 75 07 JNE K10_S3 ; NO, TRY LAST TEST
243 00FC 0A E4 OR AH,AH ; AH = 0 IS SPECIAL CASE
244 00FE 74 10 JZ K10_USE ; PASS THIS ON UNCHANGED
245 0100 EB 10 90 JMP K10_DIS ; THROW AWAY THE REST
246
247 0103 3C E0 K10_S3: CMP AL,0E0h ; IS IT AN EXTENSION OF A PREVIOUS ONE?
248 0105 75 09 JNE K10_USE ; NO, MUST BE A STANDARD CODE
249 0107 0A E4 OR AH,AH ; AH = 0 IS SPECIAL CASE
250 0109 74 05 JZ K10_USE ; JUMP IF AH = 0
251 010B 32 C0 XOR AL,AL ; CONVERT TO COMPATIBLE OUTPUT
252 010D EB 01 90 JMP K10_USE ; PASS IT ON TO CALLER
253
254 0110 K10_USE:
255 0110 F8 CLC ; CLEAR CARRY TO INDICATE GOOD CODE
256 0111 C3 RET ; RETURN
257 0112 K10_DIS:
258 0112 F9 STC ; SET CARRY TO INDICATE DISCARD CODE
259 0113 C3 RET ; RETURN

```

```

260
261
262
263
264
265 0114
266 0114 43
267 0115 43
268
269 0116 3B IE 0082 R
270 011A 72 04
271 011C 8B IE 0080 R
272 0120 C3
273 0121
274
275
276
277
278 0121
279 0121 50
280 0122 53
281 0123 51
282 0124 52
283 0125 56
284 0126 57
285 0127 IE
286 0128 06
287 0129 FC
288 012A E8 0000 E
289 012D E4 60
290 012F 93
291
292
293
294
295 0130 E4 61
296 0132 8A E0
297 0134 0C 80
298 0136 E6 61
299 0138 86 E0
300 013A E6 61
301 013C FB
302 013D 93
303
304
305
306 013E B4 4F
307 0140 F9
308 0141 CD 15
309
310 0143 72 03
311 0145 E9 02CA R
312
313 0148
314 0148 8A E0
315
316
317
318 014A 3C FF
319 014C 75 03
320 014E E9 0540 R
321
322 0151 0E
323 0152 07
324 0153 8A 3E 0096 R
325
326 0157
327 0157 3C E0
328 0159 75 07
329 015B 80 0E 0096 R 12
330 0160 EB 09
331
332 0162
333 0162 3C E1
334 0164 75 08
335 0166 80 0E 0096 R 11
336 016B E9 02CF R
337
338 016E
339 016E 24 7F
340 0170 F6 C7 02
341 0173 74 0C
342
343 0175 B9 0002
344 0178 BF 0558 R
345 017B F2/ AE
346 017D 75 54
347 017F EB 3D
348
349 0181
350 0181 F6 C7 01
351 0184 74 16
352
353 0186 B9 0004
354 0189 BF 0553 R
355 018C F2/ AE
356 018E 74 DB
357
358 0190 3C 45
359 0192 75 2A
360 0194 F6 C4 80
361 0197 75 25
362 0199 E9 03FF R

```

```

PAGE
-----
: INCREMENT BUFFER POINTER ROUTINE
-----
K4 PROC NEAR
INC BX ; MOVE TO NEXT WORD IN LIST
INC BX
:
CMP BX,#BUFFER_END ; AT END OF BUFFER?
JB K5 ; NO, CONTINUE
MOV BX,#BUFFER_START ; YES, RESET TO BUFFER BEGINNING
K5: RET
K4: ENDP
:
:----- KEYBOARD INTERRUPT ROUTINE
KB_INT_1 PROC FAR
PUSH AX ; SAVE THE STI UNTIL AFTER KEYBOARD RESET
PUSH BX
PUSH CX
PUSH DX
PUSH SI
PUSH DI
PUSH DS
PUSH ES
CLD ; FORWARD DIRECTION
CALL DD5 ; SET UP ADDRESSING TO DATA SEGMENT
IN AL,KB_DATA ; READ IN THE CHARACTER
XCHG BX,AX ; SAVE IT
:
:----- RESET THE SHIFT REGISTER ON THE PLANAR IF ENABLED, OR DO NOTHING IF
:----- IT IS DISABLED
IN AL,KB_CTL ; GET THE CONTROL PORT
MOV AH,AL ; SAVE VALUE
OR AL,80H ; RESET BIT FOR KEYBOARD
OUT KB_CTL,AL
XCHG AH,AL ; GET BACK ORIGINAL CONTROL
OUT KB_CTL,AL ; KB HAS BEEN RESET
STI
XCHG AX,BX ; RESTORE DATA IN
:
:----- SYSTEM HOOK INT 15H - FUNCTION 4FH (ON HARDWARE INTERRUPT LEVEL 9H)
MOV AH,04FH ; SYSTEM INTERCEPT - KEY CODE FUNCTION
STC
INT 15H ; SET CY# 1 (IN CASE OF IRET)
; RETURNS CY# 1 FOR INVALID FUNCTION
JC KB_INT_PC ; CONTINUE IF CARRY FLAG SET ((AL)=CODE)
JMP K26 ; EXIT IF SYSTEM HANDLED SCAN CODE
; EXIT HANDLES HARDWARE E01 AND ENABLE
KB_INT_PC:
MOV AH,AL ; SAVE SCAN CODE IN AH ALSO
:
:----- TEST FOR OVERRUN SCAN CODE FROM KEYBOARD
CMP AL,OFFH ; IS THIS AN OVERRUN CHAR
JNZ K16 ; WAS LAST CODE THE E0 MARKER CODE?
JMP K62 ; BUFFER_FULL_BEEP
K16: PUSH CS ; ESTABLISH ADDRESS OF TABLES
POP ES ; LOAD FLAG FOR TESTING
MOV BH,#KB_FLAG_3
TEST_E0:
CMP AL,MC_E0 ; IS THIS THE GENERAL MARKER CODE?
JNE TEST_E1 ; CHECK IT
OR #KB_FLAG_3,LC_E0+KBX ; SET FLAG BIT, SET KBX, AND
JMP SHORT EXIT_K ; THROW AWAY THIS CODE
TEST_E1:
CMP AL,MC_E1 ; IS THIS THE PAUSE KEY?
JNE NOT_HC ; CHECK IT
OR #KB_FLAG_3,LC_E1+KBX ; SET FLAG, PAUSE KEY MARKER CODE
EXIT_K: JMP K26A ; THROW AWAY THIS CODE
NOT_HC:
AND AL,07FH ; TURN OFF THE BREAK BIT
TEST BH,LC_E0 ; WAS LAST CODE THE E0 MARKER CODE?
JZ NOT_HC_E0 ; JUMP IF NOT
MOV CX,2 ; LENGTH OF SEARCH
MOV DI,OFFSET K6+6 ; IS THIS A SHIFT KEY?
SCASB ; CHECK IT
JNE K16A ; NO, CONTINUE KEY PROCESSING
JMP SHORT K16B ; YES, THROW AWAY & RESET FLAG
NOT_LC_E0:
TEST BH,LC_E1 ; WAS LAST CODE THE E1 MARKER CODE?
JZ T_SYS_KEY ; JUMP IF NOT
MOV CX,4 ; LENGTH OF SEARCH
MOV DI,OFFSET K6+4 ; IS THIS AN ALT, CTL, OR SHIFT?
SCASB ; CHECK IT
JNE EXIT_K ; THROW AWAY IF SO
CMP AL,NUM_KEY ; IS IT THE PAUSE KEY?
JNE NOT_BREAK ; NO, THROW AWAY & RESET FLAG
TEST AH,80H ; YES, IS IT THE BREAK OF THE KEY?
JNZ K16B ; YES, THROW THIS AWAY, TOO
JMP K39P ; NO, THIS IS THE REAL PAUSE STATE

```

```

363 PAGE
364 I----- TEST FOR SYSTEM KEY
365
366 019C T_SYS_KEY:
367 019C 3C 54 CMP AL,SYS_KEY ; IS IT THE SYSTEM KEY?
368 019E 75 33 JNE K16A ; CONTINUE IF NOT
369
370 01A0 F6 C4 80 TEST AH,080H ; CHECK IF THIS A BREAK CODE
371 01A3 75 1C JNZ K16C ; DONT TOUCH SYSTEM INDICATOR IF TRUE
372
373 01A5 F6 06 0018 R 04 TEST *KB_FLAG_1,SYS_SHIFT ; SEE IF IN SYSTEM KEY HELD DOWN
374 01AA 75 12 JNZ K16B ; IF YES, DONT PROCESS SYSTEM INDICATOR
375
376 01AC 80 0E 0018 R 04 OR *KB_FLAG_1,SYS_SHIFT ; INDICATE SYSTEM KEY DEPRESSED
377 01B1 B0 20 AL,E01 ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
378 01B3 E6 20 OUT 020H,AL ; SEND COMMAND TO INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
379 ; INTERRUPT-RETURN-NO-E01
380 01B5 B8 8500 MOV AX,08500H ; FUNCTION VALUE FOR MAKE OF SYSTEM KEY
381 01B8 FB STI ; MAKE SURE INTERRUPTS ENABLED
382 01B9 CD 15 INT 15H ; USER INTERRUPT
383 01BB E9 02D4 R JMP K27 ; END PROCESSING
384
385 01BE E9 02CA R K16B: JMP K26 ; IGNORE SYSTEM KEY
386
387 01C1 80 26 0018 R FB K16C: AND *KB_FLAG_1,NOT SYS_SHIFT; TURN OFF SHIFT KEY HELD DOWN
388 01C6 B0 20 AL,E01 ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
389 01C8 E6 20 OUT 020H,AL ; SEND COMMAND TO INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
390 ; INTERRUPT-RETURN-NO-E01
391 01CA B8 8501 MOV AX,08501H ; FUNCTION VALUE FOR BREAK OF SYSTEM KEY
392 01CD FB STI ; MAKE SURE INTERRUPTS ENABLED
393 01CE CD 15 INT 15H ; USER INTERRUPT
394 01D0 E9 02D4 R JMP K27 ; IGNORE SYSTEM KEY
395
396 I----- TEST FOR SHIFT KEYS
397
398 01D3 8A 1E 0017 R K16A: MOV BL,*KB_FLAG ; PUT STATE FLAGS IN BL
399 01D7 BF 054F R MOV D1,OFFSET K6 ; SHIFT KEY TABLE
400 01DA B9 0008 90 MOV CX,K6 ; LENGTH
401 01DE F2/ AE REPNE SCASB ; LOOK THROUGH THE TABLE FOR A MATCH
402 01E0 8A 04 MOV OV,AL,AH ; RECOVER SCAN CODE
403 01E3 74 03 JE K17 ; JUMP IF MATCH FOUND
404 01E4 E9 02B6 R JMP K25 ; IF NO MATCH, THEN SHIFT NOT FOUND
405
406 I----- SHIFT KEY FOUND
407
408 01E7 81 EF 0550 R K17: SUB D1,OFFSET K6+1 ; ADJUST PTR TO SCAN CODE MTCB
409 01EB 2E1 8A 5 0557 R MOV OV,AH,CS:K7[D1] ; GET MASK INTO AH
410 01F0 B1 02 MOV CL,2 ; SET UP COUNT FOR FLAG SHIFTS
411 01F2 A8 80 TEST AL,80H ; TEST FOR KEY BREAK
412 01F4 74 03 JZ K17C
413 01F6 EB 6E 90 JMP K23 ; JUMP IF BREAK
414
415 I----- SHIFT MAKE FOUND, DETERMINE SET OR TOGGLE
416
417 01F9 80 FC 10 K17C: CMP AH,SCROLL_SHIFT
418 01FC 73 21 JAE K18 ; IF SCROLL SHIFT OR ABOVE, TOGGLE KEY
419
420 I----- FLAIN SHIFT KEY, SET SHIFT ON
421
422 01FE 08 26 0017 R OR *KB_FLAG,AH ; TURN ON SHIFT BIT
423 0202 F6 C4 0C TEST AH,CTL_SHIFT+ALT_SHIFT ; IS IT ALT OR CTRL?
424 0205 75 03 JNZ K17D ; YES, MORE FLAGS TO SET
425 0207 E9 02CA R JMP K26 ; NO, INTERRUPT_RETURN
426 020A F6 C7 02 K17D: TEST BH,LC_E0 ; IS THIS ONE OF THE NEW KEYS?
427 020D 74 07 JZ K17E ; NO, JUMP
428 020F 08 26 0096 R OR *KB_FLAG_3,AH ; SET BITS FOR RIGHT CTRL, ALT
429 0213 E9 02CA R JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
430 0216 D2 EC K17E: SHR AH,CL ; MOVE FLAG BITS TWO POSITIONS
431 0218 08 26 0018 R OR *KB_FLAG_1,AH ; SET BITS FOR LEFT CTRL, ALT
432 021C E9 02CA R JMP K26 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
433
434 I----- TOGGLED SHIFT KEY, TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OR NOT
435
436 021F K18:
437 021F F6 C3 04 TEST BL,CTL_SHIFT ; CHECK CTL_SHIFT STATE
438 0222 74 03 JZ K18A ; JUMP IF NOT CTL STATE
439 0224 E9 02B6 R JMP K25 ; JUMP IF CTL STATE
440 0227 3C 52 CMP AL,INS_KEY ; CHECK FOR INSERT KEY
441 0229 75 21 JNE K22 ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
442 022B F6 C3 08 TEST BL,ALT_SHIFT ; CHECK FOR ALTERNATE SHIFT
443 022E 74 03 JZ K18B ; JUMP IF NOT ALTERNATE SHIFT
444 0230 E9 02B6 R JMP K25 ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
445 0233 F6 C7 02 K18B: TEST BH,LC_E0 ; IS THIS THE NEW INSERT KEY?
446 0236 75 14 JNZ K22 ; YES, THIS ONE'S NEVER A "0"
447 0238 F6 C3 20 K19: TEST BL,NUM_STATE ; CHECK FOR BASE STATE
448 023B 75 0A JNZ K21 ; JUMP IF NUM LOCK IS ON
449 023D F6 C3 03 K19: TEST BL,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE
450 0240 74 0A JZ K22 ; JUMP IF BASE STATE
451
452 0242 8A E0 K20: MOV AH,AL ; PUT SCAN CODE BACK INTO AH
453 0244 EB 70 90 JMP K25 ; NUMERAL "0", STNDRD. PROCESSING
454
455 0247 F6 C3 03 K21: TEST BL,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; MIGHT BE NUMERIC
456 024A 74 F6 JZ K20 ; IS NUMERIC, STD. PROC.
457
458 024C K22:
459 024C 84 26 0018 R TEST AH,*KB_FLAG_1 ; SHIFT TOGGLE KEY HIT? PROCESS IT
460 0250 74 03 JZ K22A ; IS KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
461 0252 EB 76 90 JMP K26 ; JUMP IF KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
462 0255 08 26 0018 R K22A: OR *KB_FLAG_1,AH ; INDICATE THAT THE KEY IS DEPRESSED
463 0259 30 26 0017 R XOR *KB_FLAG,AH ; TOGGLE THE SHIFT STATE
464 025D 3C 52 CMP AL,INS_KEY ; TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OF INSERT KEY
465 025F 75 69 JNE K26 ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
466 0261 8A E0 MOV AH,AL ; SCAN CODE IN BOTH HALVES OF AX
467 0263 EB 78 90 JMP K28 ; FLAGS UPDATED, PROC. FOR BUFFER
468
469 I----- BREAK SHIFT FOUND
470
471 0266 K23:
472 0266 80 FC 10 CMP AH,SCROLL_SHIFT ; BREAK-SHIFT-FOUND
473 0269 F6 D4 NOT AH ; IS THIS A TOGGLE KEY?
474 026B 73 43 JAE K24 ; INVERT MASK
475 026D 20 26 0017 R AND *KB_FLAG,AH ; YES, HANDLE BREAK TOGGLE
476 0271 80 FC 10 CMP AH,NOT CTL_SHIFT ; TURN OFF SHIFT BIT
477 ; IS THIS ALT OR CTL?

```

```

477 0274 77 26          JA      K23D          ; NO, ALL DONE
478
479 0276 F6 C7 02      TEST     BH,LC_E0          ; 2ND ALT OR CTL?
480 0279 74 06          JZ      K23A          ; NO, HANDLE NORMALLY
481 027B 20 26 0096 R  AND     *KB_FLAG_3,AH     ; RESET BIT FOR RIGHT ALT OR CTL
482 027F EB 06          JMP     SHORT K23B       ; CONTINUE
483 0281 D2 FC          SAR     AH,CL           ; MOVE THE MASK BIT TWO POSITIONS
484 0283 20 26 0018 R  AND     *KB_FLAG_1,AH     ; RESET BIT FOR LEFT ALT OR CTL
485 0287 8A E0          MOV     AH,AL          ; SAVE SCAN CODE
486 0289 AD 0096 R     MOV     AL,*KB_FLAG_3    ; GET RIGHT ALT & CTRL FLAGS
487 028C D2 E8          SHR     AH,CL           ; MOVE TO BITS 1 & 0
488 028E 0A 06 0018 R  OR     AL,*KB_FLAG_1     ; PUT IN LEFT ALT & CTL FLAGS
489 0292 D2 E0          SHL     AL,CL           ; MOVE BACK TO BITS 3 & 2
490 0294 24 0C          AND     AL,ALT_SHIFT+CTL_SHIFT ; FILTER OUT OTHER GARBAGE
491 0296 08 06 0017 R  OR     *KB_FLAG,AL      ; PUT RESULT IN THE REAL FLAGS
492 029A 8A C4          MOV     AL,AH          ; RECOVER SAVED SCAN CODE
493
494 029C 3C B8          K23D:  CMP     AL,ALT_KEY+80H   ; IS THIS ALTERNATE SHIFT RELEASE
495 029E 75 2A          JNE     K26             ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
496
497 ;----- ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY RELEASED, GET THE VALUE INTO BUFFER
498
499 02A0 A0 0019 R     MOV     AL,*ALT_INPUT    ;
500 02A3 B4 00          MOV     AH,0            ; SCAN CODE OF 0
501 02A5 88 26 0019 R  MOV     *ALT_INPUT,AH   ; ZERO OUT THE FIELD
502 02A9 3C 00          CMP     AL,0            ; WAS THE INPUT = 0?
503 02AB 74 1D          JE      K26             ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
504 02AD E9 0519 R     JMP     K61             ; IT WASN'T, SO PUT IN BUFFER
505
506 02B0          K24:          ; BREAK-TOGGLE
507 02B2 20 26 0018 R  AND     *KB_FLAG_1,AH   ; INDICATE NO LONGER DEPRESSED
508 02B4 EB 14          JMP     SHORT K26       ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
509
510 ;----- TEST FOR HOLD STATE
511
512 02B6          K25:          ; AL, AH = SCAN CODE
513 02B8 3C 80          CMP     AL,80H         ; NO-SHIFT-FOUND
514 02BB 73 10          JAE     K26             ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
515 02BA F6 06 0018 R 0B TEST     *KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; NOTHING FOR BREAK CHARS FROM HERE ON
516 02BF 74 1C          JZ      K28             ; ARE WE IN HOLD STATE
517 02C1 3C 45          CMP     AL,NUM_KEY     ; BRANCH AROUND TEST IF NOT
518 02C3 74 05          JE      K26             ; CAN'T END HOLD ON NUM LOCK
519 02C5 8A 26 0018 R F7 AND     *KB_FLAG_1,NOT_HOLD_STATE ; TURN OFF THE HOLD STATE BIT
520
521 02CA          K26:          ;
522 02CC 80 26 0096 R FC AND     *KB_FLAG_3,NOT_LC_E0+LC_E1 ; RESET LAST CHAR H.C. FLAG
523
524 02CF          K26A:         ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
525 02CF FA          CLI     ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
526 02D0 B0 20          MOV     AL,E01         ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
527 02D2 E6 20          OUT    020H,AL        ; SEND COMMAND TO INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
528
529 02D4          K27:          ; INTERRUPT_RETURN-NO-E01
530 02D4 07          POP     ES              ; RESTORE REGISTERS
531 02D5 1F          POP     DS
532 02D6 5F          POP     DI
533 02D7 5E          POP     SI
534 02D8 5A          POP     DX
535 02D9 59          POP     CX
536 02DA 5B          POP     BX
537 02DB 58          POP     AX
538 02DC CF          IRET                  ; RETURN, INTERRUPTS BACK ON
539 ; WITH FLAG CHANGE

```

```

540                PAGE
541                I----- NOT IN HOLD STATE
542
543 02DD                K28:                I AL, AH = SCAN CODE (ALL MAKES)
544 02DD 3C 58          CMP AL,88          I NO-HOLD-STATE
545 02DF 77 E9          JA K26                I TEST FOR OUT-OF-RANGE SCAN CODES
546                                     I IGNORE IF OUT-OF-RANGE
547 02E1 F6 C3 08      TEST BL,ALT_SHIFT      I ARE WE IN ALTERNATE SHIFT?
548 02E4 74 0C          JZ K28A               I JUMP IF NOT ALTERNATE
549
550 02E6 F6 C7 10      TEST BH,KBX            I IS THIS THE ENHANCED KEYBOARD?
551 02E9 74 0A          JZ K29                I NO, ALT STATE IS REAL
552
553 02EB F6 06 0018 R 04 TEST 0KB_FLAG_1,SYS_SHIFT I YES, IS SYSREQ KEY DOWN?
554 02F0 74 03          JZ K29                I NO, ALT STATE IS REAL
555 02F2 E9 03CC R      K28A: JMP K38            I YES, THIS IS PHONY ALT STATE
556                                     I DUE TO PRESSING SYSREQ
557
558                I----- TEST FOR RESET KEY SEQUENCE (CTL ALT DEL)
559
560 02F5                K29:                I TEST-RESET
561 02F5 F6 C3 04      TEST BL,CTL_SHIFT      I ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT ALSO?
562 02F8 74 37          JZ K31                I NO-RESET
563 02FA 3C 53          CMP AL,DEL_KEY         I SHIFT STATE IS THERE, TEST KEY
564 02FC 75 33          JNE K31               I NO-RESET, IGNORE
565
566                I----- CTL-ALT-DEL HAS BEEN FOUND, DO I/O CLEANUP
567
568 02FE C7 06 0072 R 1234H MOV 0RESET_FLAG,1234H I SET FLAG FOR RESET FUNCTION
569 0304 81 26 0096 R 0010H AND WORD PTR 0KB_FLAG_3,KBX I CLEAR ALT FLAG BITS EXCEPT KBX
570 030A E9 0000 E      JMP RESET              I JUMP TO POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
571
572                I----- ALT-INPUT-TABLE
573 030D                K30                I LABEL BYTE
574 030D 52 4F 50 51 48 DB 82,79,80,81,75      I
575 0312 4C 4D 47 48 49 DB 76,77,71,72,73      I 10 NUMBERS ON KEYPAD
576
577 0317 10 11 12 13 14 15 I----- SUPER-SHIFT-TABLE
578 031D 16 17 18 19 1E 1F DB 16,17,18,19,20,21 I A-Z TYPEWRITER CHARS
579 0323 20 21 22 23 24 25 DB 22,23,24,25,30,31 I
580 032B 26 27 28 2D 2E 2F 30 DB 32,33,34,35,36,37 I
581 032F 31 32          DB 38,44,45,46,47,48 I
582                                     DB 49,50                I
583
584                I----- IN ALTERNATE SHIFT, RESET NOT FOUND
585
586 0331                K31:                I NO-RESET
587 0331 3C 39          CMP AL,57             I TEST FOR SPACE KEY
588 0333 75 05          JNE K311              I NOT THERE
589 0335 B0 20          MOV AL,' '            I SET SPACE CHAR
590 0337 E9 050D R      JMP K57               I BUFFER_FILL
591
592 033A 3C 0F          K311: CMP AL,15             I TEST FOR TAB KEY
593 033C 75 06          JNE K312              I NOT THERE
594 033E BB A500H      MOV AX,0A500H         I SET SPECIAL CODE FOR ALT-TAB
595 0341 E9 050D R      JMP K57               I BUFFER_FILL
596
597 0344 3C 4A          K312: CMP AL,74             I TEST FOR KEYPAD -
598 0346 74 79          JE K37B               I GO PROCESS
599 0348 3C 4E          CMP AL,78             I TEST FOR KEYPAD +
600 034A 74 75          JE K37B               I GO PROCESS
601
602                I----- LOOK FOR KEY PAD ENTRY
603
604 034C                K32:                I ALT-KEY-PAD
605 034C BF 030D R      MOV D1,OFFSET K30    I ALT-INPUT-TABLE
606 034F B9 00DA      MOV CX,10             I LOOK FOR ENTRY USING KEYPAD
607 0352 F2 / AE      REPNE SCASB           I LOOK FOR MATCH
608 0354 75 18          JNE K33               I NO-ALT-KEYPAD
609 0356 F6 C7 02      TEST BH,LC_E0         I IS THIS ONE OF THE NEW KEYS?
610 0359 75 6B          JNZ K37C              I YES, JUMP, NOT NUMPAD KEY
611 035B 81 EF 030E R SUB D1,OFFSET K30+1  I D1 NOW HAS ENTRY VALUE
612 035F A0 0019 R      MOV AL,0ALT_INPUT    I GET THE CURRENT BYTE
613 0362 B4 0A          MOV AH,10             I MULTIPLY BY 10
614 0364 F6 E4          MUL AH                I
615 0366 03 C7          ADD AX,D1             I ADD IN THE LATEST ENTRY
616 0368 A2 0019 R      MOV 0ALT_INPUT,AL    I STORE IT AWAY
617 036B E9 02CA R      K32A: JMP K26               I THROW AWAY THAT KEYSTROKE
618
619                I----- LOOK FOR SUPERSHIFT ENTRY
620
621 036E                K33:                I NO-ALT-KEYPAD
622 036E C6 06 0019 R 00 MOV 0ALT_INPUT,0      I ZERO ANY PREVIOUS ENTRY INTO INPUT
623 0373 B9 001A      MOV CX,26             I D1,ES ALREADY POINTING
624 0376 F2 / AE      REPNE SCASB           I LOOK FOR MATCH IN ALPHABET
625 0378 74 42          JE K37A               I MATCH FOUND, GO FILL THE BUFFER
626
627                I----- LOOK FOR TOP ROW OF ALTERNATE SHIFT
628
629 037A                K34:                I ALT-TOP-ROW
630 037A 3C 02          CMP AL,2              I KEY WITH 'I' ON IT
631 037C 72 43          JB K37B               I NOT ONE OF INTERESTING KEYS
632 037E 3C 0D          CMP AL,13             I IS IT IN THE REGION
633 0380 77 05          JA K35                I ALT-FUNCTION
634 0382 B0 C4 76      ADD AH,118            I CONVERT PSEUDO SCAN CODE TO RANGE
635 0385 EB 35          JMP SHORT K37A         I GO FILL THE BUFFER
636
637                I----- TRANSLATE ALTERNATE SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN CODES
638
639 0387                K35:                I ALT-FUNCTION
640 0387 3C 57          CMP AL,F11_M          I IS IT F11?
641 0389 72 09          JB K35A               I NO, BRANCH
642 038B 3C 58          CMP AL,F12_M          I IS IT F12?
643 038D 77 05          JA K35A               I NO, BRANCH
644 038F 80 C4 34      ADD AH,52             I CONVERT TO PSEUDO SCAN CODE
645 0392 EB 28          JMP SHORT K37A         I GO FILL THE BUFFER
646
647 0394 F6 C7 02      K35A: TEST BH,LC_E0         I DO WE HAVE ONE OF THE NEW KEYS?
648 0397 74 18          JZ K37                I NO, JUMP
649 0399 3C 1C          CMP AL,28             I TEST FOR KEYPAD ENTER
650 039B 75 06          JNE K35B              I NOT THERE
651 039D BB A600H      MOV AX,0A600H         I SPECIAL CODE
652 03A0 E9 050D R      JMP K57               I BUFFER FILL
653 03A3 3C 53          K35B: CMP AL,83             I TEST FOR DELETE KEY
654 03A5 74 1F          JE K37C               I HANDLE WITH OTHER EDIT KEYS

```



```

654 03A7 3C 35          CMP     AL,53          ; TEST FOR KEYPAD /
655 03A9 75 C0          JNE     K32A          ; NOT THERE, NO OTHER E0 SPECIALS
656 03AB BB A400       MOV     AX,0A400h     ; SPECIAL CODE
657 03AE E9 050D R     JMP     K5T           ; BUFFER_FILL
658
659 03B1 3C 3B          CMP     AL,59          ; TEST FOR IN TABLE
660 03B3 72 0C          JB      K37B          ; AL<CONTINUE
661 03B5 3C 44          CMP     AL,68          ; IN KEYPAD REGION?
662                                ; OR NUMLOCK, SCROLLLOCK?
663 03B7 77 92          JA      K32A          ; IF SO, IGNORE
664 03B9 80 C4 2D       ADD     AH,45         ; CONVERT TO PSEUDO SCAN CODE
665
666 03BC B0 00          K37A: MOV     AL,0         ; ASCII CODE OF ZERO
667 03BE E9 050D R     JMP     K5T           ; PUT IT IN THE BUFFER
668
669 03C1 B0 F0          K37B: MOV     AL,0F0h   ; USE SPECIAL ASCII CODE
670 03C3 E9 050D R     JMP     K5T           ; PUT IT IN THE BUFFER
671
672 03C6 04 50          K37C: ADD     AL,80     ; CONVERT SCAN CODE (EDIT KEYS)
673 03C8 8A E0          MOV     AH,AL         ; (SCAN CODE NOT IN AH FOR INSERT)
674 03CA EB F0          JMP     K37A          ; PUT IT IN THE BUFFER
675
676 I----- NOT IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
677
678 K38:                                ; NOT-ALT-SHIFT
679                                ; BL STILL HAS SHIFT FLAGS
680 03CC F6 C3 04       TEST    BL,CTL_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT?
681 03CF 75 03          JNZ     K38A          ; YES, START PROCESSING
682 03D1 E9 0454 R     JMP     K44           ; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
683
684 I----- CONTROL SHIFT, TEST SPECIAL CHARACTERS
685 I----- TEST FOR BREAK
686
687 K38A: CMP     AL,SCROLL_KEY ; TEST FOR BREAK
688 03D4 3C 46          JNE     K39           ; JUMP, NO-BREAK
689 03D6 75 1E          JNE     TEST          ; IS THIS THE ENHANCED KEYBOARD?
690 03D8 F4 07 10       TEST    BH,KBX       ; NO, BREAK_VALID
691 03DB 74 05          JZ      K38B          ; NO, BREAK_VALID
692 03DD F6 C7 02       TEST    BH,LC_E0     ; YES, WAS LAST CODE AN E0?
693 03E0 74 14          JZ      K39           ; NO-BREAK, TEST FOR PAUSE
694
695 03E2 8B 1E 001A R   K38B: MOV     BX,#BUFFER_HEAD ; RESET BUFFER TO EMPTY
696 03E6 89 1E 001C R   MOV     #BUFFER_TAIL,BX ; TURN ON BIOS BREAK BIT
697 03EA C6 0E 0071 R 80 ; #BIOS_BREAK,80H
698 03EF CD 1B          INT     IBH           ; BREAK INTERRUPT VECTOR
699 03F1 2B C0          SUB     AX,AX         ; PUT OUT DUMMY CHARACTER
700 03F3 E9 050D R     JMP     K5T           ; BUFFER_FILL
701
702 I----- TEST FOR PAUSE
703
704 K39:                                ; NO-BREAK
705 03F6 F6 C7 10       TEST    BH,KBX       ; IS THIS THE ENHANCED KEYBOARD?
706 03F9 75 25          JNZ     K41           ; YES, THEN THIS CAN'T BE PAUSE
707 03FB 3C 45          CMP     AL,NUM_KEY   ; LOOK FOR PAUSE KEY
708 03FD 75 21          JNE     K41           ; NO-PAUSE
709 03FF 80 0E 0018 R 08 ; #KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE
710 0404 B0 20          MOV     AL,E0I       ; END OF INTERRUPT TO CONTROL PORT
711 0406 E6 20          OUT    020H,AL       ; ALLOW FURTHER KEYSTROKE INTS
712
713 I----- DURING PAUSE INTERVAL, TURN CRT BACK ON
714
715 0408 80 3E 0049 R 07 ; #CRT_MODE,7
716 040D 74 07 10       CMP     K40           ; IS THIS BLACK AND WHITE CARD
717 040F BA 03D8        MOV     DX,03D8H     ; YES, NOTHING TO DO
718 0412 A0 0665 R     MOV     AL,#CRT_MODE_SET ; GET THE VALUE OF THE CURRENT MODE
719 0415 EE            OUT    DX,AL         ; SET THE CRT MODE, SO THAT CRT IS ON
720 0416 F6 06 0018 R 08 ; #KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE
721 0418 75 F9          JNE     K40           ; PAUSE-LOOP
722 041B 75 F9          JNZ     K40           ; LOOP UNTIL FLAG TURNED OFF
723 041D E9 02D4 R     JMP     K2T           ; INTERRUPT_RETURN_NO_E0I
724
725 I----- TEST SPECIAL CASE KEY 55
726
727 K41:                                ; NO-PAUSE
728 0420 3C 37          CMP     AL,55         ; TEST FOR * /PRTSK KEY
729 0422 75 10          JNE     K42           ; NOT-KEY-55
730 0424 F6 C7 10       TEST    BH,KBX       ; IS THIS THE ENHANCED KEYBOARD?
731 0427 74 05          JB      K41A          ; NO, CTL-PRTSK IS VALID
732 0429 F6 C7 02       TEST    BH,LC_E0     ; NO, NO MORE SPECIAL CASES
733 042C 74 20          JB      K42B          ; YES, IS IT FROM THE KEYPAD?
734 042E B6 7200       JZ      K42A          ; NO, JUST TRANSLATE
735 0431 E9 050D R     JMP     K5T           ; YES, SPECIAL CODE FOR THIS ONE
736                                ; BUFFER_FILL
737
738 I----- SET UP TO TRANSLATE CONTROL SHIFT
739
740 K42:                                ; NOT-KEY-55
741 0434 3C 0F          CMP     AL,15         ; IS IT THE TAB KEY?
742 0436 74 16          JBE     K42B          ; YES, XLATE TO FUNCTION CODE
743 0438 3C 35          CMP     AL,53         ; IS IT THE / KEY?
744 043C F6 C7 02       TEST    BH,LC_E0     ; NO, NO MORE SPECIAL CASES
745 043F 74 06          JB      K42A          ; YES, IS IT FROM THE KEYPAD?
746 0441 B9 9500       MOV     AX,9500h     ; NO, JUST TRANSLATE
747 0444 E9 050D R     JMP     K5T           ; YES, SPECIAL CODE FOR THIS ONE
748                                ; BUFFER_FILL
749 0447 BB 055F R     K42A: MOV     BX,OFFSET K8 ; SET UP TO TRANSLATE CTL
750 044A 3C 3B          CMP     AL,59         ; IS IT IN CHARACTER TABLE?
751 044C 72 57          JB      K45F          ; YES, GO TRANSLATE CHAR
752 044E BB 055F R     K42B: MOV     BX,OFFSET K8 ; SET UP TO TRANSLATE CTL
753 0451 E9 04FC R     JMP     K64           ; NO, GO TRANSLATE_SCAN
754
755 I----- NOT IN CONTROL SHIFT
756
757 K44:                                ; PRINT SCREEN KEY?
758 0454 3C 37          CMP     AL,55         ; PRINT SCREEN KEY?
759 0456 75 1F          JNE     K45           ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
760 0458 F6 C7 10       TEST    BH,KBX       ; IS THIS ENHANCED KEYBOARD?
761 045B 74 07          JB      K44A          ; NO, TEST FOR SHIFT STATE
762 045D F6 C7 02       TEST    BH,LC_E0     ; YES, LAST CODE A MARKER?
763 0460 75 07          JNZ     K44B          ; YES, IS PRINT SCREEN
764 0462 EB 34          JMP     SHORT K45C    ; NO, XLATE TO "*" CHARACTER
765 0464 F6 C3 03       K44A: TEST    BL,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; NOT 101 KBD, SHIFT KEY DOWN?
766 0467 74 2F          JZ      K45C          ; NO, XLATE TO "*" CHARACTER
767
768 I----- ISSUE INTERRUPT TO PERFORM PRINT SCREEN FUNCTION

```

SECTION 5

```

768 0469 B0 20      K44B:  MOV     AL,E01          ; END OF CURRENT INTERRUPT
769 046B E6 20      OUT     020H,AL        ; SO FURTHER THINGS CAN HAPPEN
770 046D CD 05      INT     5H             ; ISSUE PRINT SCREEN INTERRUPT
771 046F B0 26 0096 R FC AND     0KB_FLAG_3,NOT LC,E0+LC ; ZERO OUT THESE FLAGS
772 0474 E9 02D4 R  JMP     K27            ; GO BACK WITHOUT EOI OCCURRING
773
774
775
776 0477          ;----- HANDLE THE IN-CORE KEYS
777 0477 3C 3A      K45:   CMP     AL,58          ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
778 0479 77 2C      JA     K46            ; TEST FOR IN-CORE AREA
779                                ; JUMP IF NOT
780 047B 3C 35      CMP     AL,53          ; IS THIS THE "/" KEY?
781 047D 75 05      JNE    K45A           ; NO, JUMP
782 047F F6 C7 02   TEST   BH,LC_E0       ; WAS LAST CODE THE MARKER?
783 0482 75 14      JNZ    K45C           ; YES, TRANSLATE TO CHARACTER
784
785 048A B9 001A     K45A:  MOV     CX,26          ; LENGTH OF SEARCH
786 0487 BF 0317 R  MOV     DI,OFFSET K30+10 ; POINT TO TABLE OF A-Z CHARS
787 048A F2/ AE     REPNE  SCASB          ; IS THIS A LETTER KEY?
788 048C 75 05      JNE    K45B           ; NO, SYMBOL KEY
789
790 048E F6 C3 40     TEST   BL,CAPS_STATE  ; ARE WE IN CAPS_LOCK?
791 0491 75 0A      JNZ    K45D           ; TEST FOR SURE
792 0493 F6 C3 03     K45B:  TEST   BL,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN SHIFT STATE?
793 0496 75 04      JNZ    K45E           ; YES, UPPERCASE
794                                ; NO, LOWERCASE
795 0498 BB 05B7 R   K45C:  MOV     BX,OFFSET K10 ; TRANSLATE TO LOWERCASE LETTERS
796 049B EB 50      JMP     SHORT K56
797 049D          ;-----
798 049D F6 C3 03     K45D:  TEST   BL,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; ALMOST-CAPS-STATE
799 04A0 75 F6      JNZ    K45C           ; CL ON, IS SHIFT ON, TOO?
800 04A2 BB 060F R   K45E:  MOV     BX,OFFSET K11 ; SHIFTED TEMP OUT OF CAPS STATE
801 04A5 EB 46      JMP     SHORT K56     ; TRANSLATE TO UPPERCASE LETTERS
802
803
804
805 04A7          ;----- TEST FOR KEYS F1 - F10
806 04A7 3C 44      K46:   CMP     AL,68          ; NOT IN-CORE AREA
807 04A9 77 02      JA     K47            ; TEST FOR F1 - F10
808 04AB EB 36      JMP     SHORT K53     ; JUMP IF NOT
809                                ; YES, GO DO FN KEY PROCESS
810
811
812
813 04AD          ;----- HANDLE THE NUMERIC PAD KEYS
814 04AD 3C 53      K47:   CMP     AL,83          ; NOT F1 - F10
815 04AF 77 2C      JA     K52            ; TEST FOR NUMPAD KEYS
816                                ; JUMP IF NOT
817
818 04B1 3C 4A      ;----- KEYPAD KEYS, MUST TEST NUM LOCK FOR DETERMINATION
819 04B2 74 ED      K48:   CMP     AL,74          ; SPECIAL CASE FOR MINUS
820 04B5 3C 4E      JE     K45E           ; GO TRANSLATE
821 04B7 74 E9      CMP    AL,78          ; SPECIAL CASE FOR PLUS
822 04B9 F6 C7 02   JE     K45E           ; GO TRANSLATE
823 04BC 75 0A      TEST   BH,LC_E0       ; IS THIS ONE OF THE NEW KEYS?
824                                ; YES, TRANSLATE TO BASE STATE
825 04BE F6 C3 20     TEST   BL,NUM_STATE   ; ARE WE IN NUM LOCK?
826 04C1 75 13      JNZ    K50            ; TEST FOR SURE
827 04C3 F6 C3 03     TEST   BL,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN SHIFT STATE?
828 04C6 75 13      JNZ    K51            ; IF SHIFTED, REALLY NUM STATE
829
830
831 04C8 3C 4C      ;----- BASE CASE FOR KEYPAD
832 04CA 75 05      K49:   CMP     AL,76          ; SPECIAL CASE FOR BASE STATE 5
833 04CC B0 F0      JNE    K49A           ; CONTINUE IF NOT KEYPAD 5
834 04CE B0 3D 90     MOV    AL,0F0h        ; SPECIAL ASCII CODE
835 04D1 BB 05B7 R   K49A:  JMP     K49            ; BUFFER FILL
836 04D4 EB 26      MOV    BX,OFFSET K10 ; BASE CASE TABLE
837                                ; CONVERT TO PSEUDO SCAN
838
839 04D6 F6 C3 03     ;----- MIGHT BE NUM LOCK, TEST SHIFT STATUS
840 04D9 75 ED      K50:   TEST   BL,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; ALMOST-NUM-STATE
841 04DB EB C5      JNZ    K49            ; SHIFTED TEMP OUT OF NUM STATE
842                                ; REALLY_NUM_STATE
843
844
845
846 04DD          ;----- TEST FOR THE NEW KEY ON WT KEYBOARDS
847 04DD 3C 56      K52:   CMP     AL,86          ; NOT A NUMPAD KEY
848 04DF 75 02      JNE    K53            ; IS IT THE NEW WT KEY?
849 04E1 EB B0      JMP     SHORT K45B    ; JUMP IF NOT
850                                ; HANDLE WITH REST OF LETTER KEYS
851
852
853
854 04E3 F6 C3 03     ;----- MUST BE F11 OR F12
855 04E6 74 E0      K53:   TEST   BL,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; F1 - F10 COME HERE, TOO
856                                ; TEST SHIFT STATE
857 04E8 BB 060F R   JZ     K49            ; JUMP, LOWERCASE PSEUDO SC'S
858 04EB EB 0F      MOV    BX,OFFSET K11 ; UPPERCASE PSEUDO SCAN CODES
859                                ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
860
861
862 04ED          ;----- TRANSLATE THE CHARACTER
863 04ED FE C8      K56:   DEC     AL             ; TRANSLATE-CHAR
864 04EF 2E1 D      XLAT   CS:K11         ; CONVERT ORIGIN
865 04F1 F6 06 0096 R 02 AND     0KB_FLAG_3,LC_E0 ; CONVERT THE SCAN CODE TO ASCII
866 04F6 74 15      JZ     K57            ; IS THIS A NEW KEY?
867 04F8 B4 E0      MOV    AH,MC_E0       ; NO, GO FILL BUFFER
868 04FA EB 11      JMP     SHORT K57     ; YES, PUT SPECIAL MARKER IN AH
869                                ; PUT IT INTO THE BUFFER
870
871
872 04FC          ;----- TRANSLATE SCAN FOR PSEUDO SCAN CODES
873 04FC FE C8      K64:   DEC     AL             ; TRANSLATE-SCAN-ORGD
874 04FE 2E1 D      XLAT   CS:K8         ; CONVERT ORIGIN
875 0500 8A E0      MOV    AH,AL          ; CTL TABLE SCAN
876 0502 B0 00      MOV    AL,0           ; PUT VALUE INTO AH
877 0504 F6 06 0096 R 02 AND     0KB_FLAG_3,LC_E0 ; ZERO ASCII CODE
878 0509 74 02      TEST   JZ             ; IS THIS A NEW KEY?
879 050B B0 E0      MOV    AL,MC_E0       ; NO, GO FILL BUFFER
880                                ; YES, PUT SPECIAL MARKER IN AL
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
900

```

```

882
883 050D                                K57:                                ; BUFFER-FILL
884 050D 3C FF                          CMP     AL,-1                       ; IS THIS AN IGNORE CHAR
885 050F 74 05                          JE      K59                         ; YES, DO NOTHING WITH IT
886 0511 80 FC FF                        CMP     AH,-1                       ; LOOK FOR -1 PSEUDO SCAN
887 0514 75 03                          JNE    K61                         ; NEAR_INTERRUPT_RETURN
888
889 0516                                K59:                                ; NEAR_INTERRUPT_RETURN
890 0516 E9 02CA R                       JMP     K26                         ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
891
892 0519                                K61:                                ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
893 0519 FA                              CLI
894 051A 8B 1E 001C R                   MOV     BX,#BUFFER_TAIL            ; GET THE END POINTER TO THE BUFFER
895 051E 8B F3                          MOV     SI,BX                      ; SAVE THE VALUE
896 0520 E8 0114 R                       CALL    K4                          ; ADVANCE THE TAIL
897 0523 3B 1E 001A R                   CMP     BX,#BUFFER_HEAD            ; HAS THE BUFFER WRAPPED AROUND
898 0527 74 17                          JE      K62                         ; BUFFER FULL BEEP
899 0529 89 04                          MOV     [SI],AX                   ; STORE THE VALUE
900 052B 89 1E 001C R                   MOV     #BUFFER_TAIL,BX           ; MOVE THE POINTER UP
901 052F 80 20                          MOV     AL,E0I                    ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
902 0531 E6 20                          OUT    020H,AL                    ; SEND COMMAND TO INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
903 0533 8B 9102                        MOV     AX,09102H                 ; MOVE IN POST CODE & TYPE
904 0536 CD 15                          INT    15H                        ; PERFORM OTHER FUNCTION
905 0538 80 26 0096 R FC                AND     #KB_FLAG_3,NOT LC_E0+LC_E1 ; RESET LAST CHAR H.C. FLAG
906 053D E9 02D4 R                       JMP     K27                         ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
907
908 ;----- BUFFER IS FULL SOUND THE BEEPER
909
910 0540                                K62:                                ; ENABLE INTERRUPT CONTROLLER CHIP
911 0540 80 20                          MOV     AL,E0I                    ;
912 0542 E6 20                          OUT    INTA00,AL                  ; DIVISOR FOR 1760 HZ
913 0544 B9 02A6                        MOV     CX,678                    ;
914 0547 B3 04                          MOV     BL,4                      ; SHORT BEEP COUNT (1/16 + 1/64 DELAY)
915 0549 E8 0000 E                       CALL    BEEP                       ; GO TO COMMON BEEP HANDLER
916 054C E9 02D4 R                       JMP     K27                         ; EXIT
917
918 054F                                KB_INT_1 ENDP

```

```

919                                     PAGE
920 -----
921                                     |
922                                     | KEY IDENTIFICATION SCAN TABLES |
923 -----
924                                     |
925                                     |----- TABLE OF SHIFT KEYS AND MASK VALUES -----|
926                                     | KEY TABLE |
927 K6 LABEL BYTE |
928 DB          INS KEY          | INSERT KEY
929 DB          CAPS_KEY,NUM_KEY,SCROLL_KEY,ALT_KEY,CTL_KEY
930 DB          LEFT_KEY,RIGHT_KEY
931 EQU          *K6
932
933                                     |----- MASK TABLE |
934 K7 LABEL BYTE |
935 DB          INS SHIFT        | INSERT MODE SHIFT
936 DB          CAPS_SHIFT,NUM_SHIFT,SCROLL_SHIFT,ALT_SHIFT,CTL_SHIFT
937 DB          LEFT_SHIFT,RIGHT_SHIFT
938
939                                     |----- TABLES FOR CTRL CASE -----|
940 K8 LABEL BYTE |
941 DB          27,-1,00,-1,-1,-1 | Esc, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5
942 DB          30,-1,-1,-1,-1,31 | 6, 7, 8, 9, 0,
943 DB          -1,127,148,17,23,5 | =, Bksp, Tab, Q, W, E
944 DB          18,20,25,21,09,15 | R, T, Y, U, I, O
945 DB          16,27,29,10,-1,01 | P, [ ], Enter, Ctrl, A
946 DB          19,04,06,07,08,10 | S, D, F, G, H, J
947 DB          11,12,-1,-1,-1,-1 | K, L, ;, ', LShift
948 DB          28,26,24,03,22,02 | I, Z, X, C, V, B
949 DB          14,13,-1,-1,-1,-1 | N, M, , ., /, RShift
950 DB          150,-1,' ', -1 | *, Alt, Space, CL
951                                     |----- FUNCTIONS -----|
952 DB          94,95,96,97,98,99 | F1 - F6
953 DB          100,101,102,103,-1,-1 | F7 - F10, NL, SL
954 DB          119,141,132,142,115,143 | Home, Up, PgUp, -, Left, Pad5
955 DB          116,144,117,145,118,146 | Right, =, End, Down, PgDn, Ins
956 DB          147,-1,-1,-1,137,138 | Del, SysReq, Undef, WT, F11, F12
957
958                                     |----- TABLES FOR LOWER CASE -----|
959 K10 LABEL BYTE |
960 DB          27,'12345' |
961 DB          '67890-' |
962 DB          '=,'08,09,'qwe' |
963 DB          'rtyuiop' |
964 DB          'p[ ] ,ODH,-1,'a' | LETTERS, Return, Ctrl
965 DB          'sdghj' |
966 DB          'kl;'~,-1 | LETTERS, L Shift
967 DB          '\xcvbn' |
968 DB          'nm,/' |
969 DB          '-1,'*,-1,' ', -1 | R Shift, *, Alt, Space, CL
970
971                                     |----- LC TABLE SCAN |
972 DB          59,60,61,62,63 | BASE STATE OF F1 - F10
973 DB          64,65,66,67,68 |
974 DB          -1,-1 | NL, SL
975
976                                     |----- KEYPAD TABLE |
977 K15 LABEL BYTE |
978 DB          71,72,73,-1,75,-1 | BASE STATE OF KEYPAD KEYS
979 DB          77,-1,79,80,81,82 |
980 DB          83 |
981 DB          -1,-1,'\'',133,134 | SysRq, Undef, WT, F11, F12
982
983                                     |----- TABLES FOR UPPER CASE -----|
984 K11 LABEL BYTE |
985 DB          27,'12345' |
986 DB          '67890-' |
987 DB          '\A'~() |
988 DB          '=,'08,09,'QWE' |
989 DB          'RTYUIO' |
990 DB          'P[ ] ,ODH,-1,'A' | LETTERS, Return, Ctrl
991 DB          'SDFGHJ' |
992 DB          'KL;'~,-1 | LETTERS, L Shift
993 DB          '\XCVBN' |
994 DB          '\Mkcv?' |
995 DB          '-1,'*,-1,' ', -1 | R Shift, *, Alt, Space, CL
996
997                                     |----- UC TABLE SCAN |
998 K12 LABEL BYTE |
999 DB          84,85,86,87,88 | SHIFTED STATE OF F1 - F10
1000 DB          89,90,91,92,93 |
1001 DB          -1,-1 | NL, SL
1002
1003                                     |----- NUM STATE TABLE |
1004 K14 LABEL BYTE |
1005 DB          '789-456+1230.' | NUMLOCK STATE OF KEYPAD KEYS
1006
1007 DB          -1,-1,'|',135,136 | SysRq, Undef, WT, F11, F12
1008
1009 CODE ENDS
1010 END

```



```

96                                     PAGE
97                                     I----- CHECK FOR PRINTER BUSY
98
99 0034 EC                               IN     AL,DX                       ; PRE-CHARGE +BUSY LINE IF FLOATING
100 0035 EC                               IN     AL,DX                       ; GET STATUS PORT VALUE
101 0036 A8 80                            TEST   AL,B0H                      ; IS THE PRINTER CURRENTLY BUSY
102 0038 75 05                            JNZ    B40                         ; SKIP SYSTEM DEVICE BUSY CALL IF NOT
103
104
105                                     I----- INT 15 H -- DEVICE BUSY
106
107 003A B8 90FE                            MOV   AX,90FEH                    ; FUNCTION 90 PRINTER ID
108 003D CD 15                              INT   15H                         ; SYSTEM CALL
109
110                                     I----- WAIT BUSY
111
112 003F B40:                               PUSH  CX                          ; SAVE CALLERS (CX) REGISTER
113 0040 2B C9                            SUB   CX,CX                       ; INNER LOOP (64K)
114 0042 EC                               B45:                               IN     AL,DX                       ; GET STATUS
115 0043 8A E0                            MOV   AH,AL                       ; STATUS TO (AH) ALSO
116 0045 A8 80                            TEST   AL,B0H                      ; IS THE PRINTER CURRENTLY BUSY
117 0047 75 0F                            JNZ    B50                         ; GO TO OUTPUT STROBE
118
119                                     LOOP  B45                          ; LOOP IF NOT
120 0049 E2 F7
121
122 004B FE CB                              DEC   BL                          ; DECREMENT OUTER LOOP COUNT
123 004D 75 F3                              JNZ   B45                         ; MAKE ANOTHER PASS IF NOT ZERO
124
125 004F 59                                POP   CX                          ; RESTORE (CX) WITH CALLERS VALUE
126 0050 80 CC 01                          OR    AH,1                         ; SET ERROR FLAG
127 0053 80 E4 F9                          AND   AH,0F9H                     ; TURN OFF THE UNUSED BITS
128 0056 EB 15                              JMP   SHORT B70                   ; RETURN WITH ERROR FLAG SET
129
130 0058 B50:                               ; SEND STROBE PULSE
131 0058 59                                POP   CX                          ; RESTORE (CX) WITH CALLERS VALUE
132 0059 B0 0D                            MOV   AL,0DH                      ; SET THE STROBE LOW (BIT 0N)
133 005B 42                                INC   DX                          ; OUTPUT STROBE TO CONTROL PORT
134 005C FA                                CLI                                     ; PREVENT INTERRUPT PULSE STRETCHING
135 005D EE                                OUT   DX,AL                       ; OUTPUT STROBE BIT > 1µs < 5µs
136 005E EB 00                              JMP   $+2                         ; I/O DELAY TO ALLOW FOR LINE LOADING
137                                     ; AND FOR CORRECT PULSE WIDTH
138 0060 B0 0C                            MOV   AL,0CH                      ; SET THE -STROBE HIGH
139 0062 EE                                OUT   DX,AL                       ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
140 0063 FB                                STI                                     ; ADJUST BACK TO BASE ADDRESS
141 0064 4A                                DEC   DX                          ; FOR STATUS ROUTINE EXIT
142 0065 4A                                DEC   DX
143
144                                     I----- PRINTER STATUS
145
146
147 0066 B60:                               ; POINT TO CONTROL PORT
148 0066 42                                INC   DX                          ; PRE-CHARGE +BUSY LINE IF FLOATING
149 0067 EC                                IN     AL,DX                       ; GET PRINTER STATUS HARDWARE BITS
150 0068 EC                                IN     AL,DX                       ; TURN OFF UNUSED BITS
151 0069 24 F8                            AND   AL,0F8H                     ; SAVE
152 006B 8A E0                            MOV   AH,AL
153 006D B70:                               ; RECOVER CHARACTER INTO (AL) REGISTER
154 006D 8A C7                            MOV   AL,BH                       ; FLIP A COUPLE OF BITS IN STATUS
155 006F 80 F4 48                          XOR   AH,48H                      ; RETURN FROM ROUTINE WITH STATUS IN AH
156 0072 EB BB
157
158                                     I----- INITIALIZE THE PRINTER PORT
159
160
161 0074 B80:                               ; POINT TO OUTPUT PORT
162 0074 42                                INC   DX                          ; SET INIT LINE LOW
163 0075 42                                INC   DX
164 0076 B0 08                            MOV   AL,8                         ; ADJUST FOR INITIALIZATION DELAY LOOP
165 0078 EE                                OUT   DX,AL
166 0079 B8 03EB                            MOV   AX,1000
167 007C B90:                               ; DECREMENT DELAY COUNTER
168 007C 48                                DEC   AX                          ; LOOP FOR RESET TO TAKE
169 007D 75 FD                              JNZ   B90
170
171 007F B0 0C                            MOV   AL,0CH                      ; NO INTERRUPTS, NON AUTO LF, INIT HIGH
172 0081 EE                                OUT   DX,AL                       ; SET DEFAULT INITIAL OUTPUTS
173 0082 4A                                DEC   DX                          ; ADJUST BACK TO BASE ADDRESS
174 0083 4A                                DEC   DX                          ; FOR STATUS ROUTINE EXIT
175 0084 EB E0                              JMP   B60                         ; EXIT THROUGH STATUS ROUTINE
176
177 0086 PRINTER_IO_1                        ENDP
178
179 0086 CODE                                ENDS
180
180                                     ENDP

```

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114

PAGE 118,121
TITLE RS232 ---- 01/10/86 COMMUNICATIONS BIOS (RS232)
LIST
CODE SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC

PUBLIC RS232_IO_1
EXTRN AH:NEAR
EXTRN DX:NEAR

INT 14 H
RS232_IO_1
THIS ROUTINE PROVIDES BYTE STREAM I/O TO THE COMMUNICATIONS
PORT ACCORDING TO THE PARAMETERS:
(AH) = 00H INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
(AL) HAS PARAMETERS FOR INITIALIZATION
7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
---- BAUD RATE -- -PARITY-- STOPBIT 1 -WORD LENGTH--
000 - 110 X0 - NONE 0 - 1 10 - 7 BITS
001 - 150 01 - ODD 1 - 2 11 - 8 BITS
010 - 300 11 - EVEN
011 - 600
100 - 1200
101 - 2400
110 - 4800
111 - 9600
ON RETURN, CONDITIONS SET AS IN CALL TO COMMO STATUS (AH=03H)
(AH) = 01H SEND THE CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER THE COMMO LINE
(AL) REGISTER IS PRESERVED
ON EXIT, BIT 7 OF AH IS SET IF THE ROUTINE WAS UNABLE TO
TO TRANSMIT THE BYTE OF DATA OVER THE LINE.
IF BIT 7 OF AH IS NOT SET, THE
REMAINDER OF (AH) IS SET AS IN A STATUS REQUEST,
REFLECTING THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE LINE.
(AH) = 02H RECEIVE A CHARACTER IN (AL) FROM COMMO LINE BEFORE
RETURNING TO CALLER
ON EXIT, (AH) HAS THE CURRENT LINE STATUS, AS SET BY THE
THE STATUS ROUTINE, EXCEPT THAT THE ONLY BITS
LEFT ON ARE THE ERROR BITS (7,4,3,2,1)
IF (AH) HAS BIT 7 ON (TIME OUT) THE REMAINING
BITS ARE NOT PREDICTABLE
THUS, (AH) IS NON ZERO ONLY WHEN AN ERROR OCCURRED.
(AH) = 03H RETURN THE COMMO PORT STATUS IN (AX)
(AH) CONTAINS THE LINE CONTROL STATUS
BIT 7 = TIME OUT
BIT 6 = TRANSMIT SHIFT REGISTER EMPTY
BIT 5 = TRANSMIT HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY
BIT 4 = BREAK DETECT
BIT 3 = FRAMING ERROR
BIT 2 = PARITY ERROR
BIT 1 = OVERRUN ERROR
BIT 0 = DATA READY
(AL) CONTAINS THE MODEM STATUS
BIT 7 = RECEIVE LINE SIGNAL DETECT
BIT 6 = RING INDICATOR
BIT 5 = DATA SET READY
BIT 4 = CLEAR TO SEND
BIT 3 = DELTA RECEIVE LINE SIGNAL DETECT
BIT 2 = TRAILING EDGE RING DETECTOR
BIT 1 = DELTA DATA SET READY
BIT 0 = DELTA CLEAR TO SEND
(DX) = PARAMETER INDICATING WHICH RS232 CARD (0,1 ALLOWED)
DATA AREA #RS232_BASE CONTAINS THE BASE ADDRESS OF THE 8250 ON THE CARD
LOCATION 400H CONTAINS UP TO 4 RS232 ADDRESSES POSSIBLE
DATA AREA LABEL #RS232_TIM_OUT (BYTE) CONTAINS OUTER LOOP COUNT
VALUE FOR TIMEOUT (DEFAULT=1)
OUTPUT AX MODIFIED ACCORDING TO PARAMETERS OF CALL
ALL OTHERS UNCHANGED
ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
RS232_IO_1 PROC FAR
STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
PUSH DX
PUSH SI
PUSH DI
PUSH CX
PUSH BX
CMP DX,03H ; CHECK FOR ADAPTER NUMBER VALID 0-3
JAE A3E ; ERROR EXIT IF OUT OF RANGE
MOV SI,DX ; RS232 VALUE TO (SI)
MOV DI,DX ; AND TO (DI) (FOR TIMEOUTS)
SHL SI,1 ; WORD OFFSET
CALL DDS
MOV DX,#RS232_BASE[SI] ; GET BASE ADDRESS
OR DX,DX ; TEST FOR 0 BASE ADDRESS
JZ A3E ; RETURN
OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR (AH) = 00H
JZ A4 ; COMMO INITIALIZATION
DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH) = 01H
JZ A5 ; SEND (AL)
DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH) = 02H
JZ A12 ; RECEIVE INTO (AL)
DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH) = 03H
JNZ A3E ; ERROR IF BAD COMMAND
JMP A18 ; COMMUNICATION STATUS
A2:
A3E: MOV AH,080H ; SET ERROR RETURN CODE
A3: POP BX ; RETURN FROM RS232
POP CX
POP DI
POP SI
POP DX
POP DS
IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER, NO ACTION

```

SECTION 5

```
115 PAGE
116 |----- INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
117
118 0039 A4:
119 0039 8A E0 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE INITIALIZATION PARAMETERS IN (AH)
120 003B 83 C2 03 ADD DX,3 ; POINT TO 8250 CONTROL REGISTER
121 003E B0 80 MOV AL,80H
122 0040 EE OUT DX,AL ; SET DLAB=1
123
124 |----- DETERMINE BAUD RATE DIVISOR
125
126 0041 8A D4 MOV DL,AH ; GET PARAMETERS TO (DL)
127 0043 B1 04 MOV CL,4
128 0045 D2 C2 ROL DL,CL
129 0047 81 E2 000E AND DX,0EH ; ISOLATE THEM
130 004B BF 0000 E MOV DI,OFFSET A1 ; BASE OF TABLE
131 004E 03 FA ADD DI,DX ; PUT INTO INDEX REGISTER
132 0050 8B 94 0000 R MOV DX,®RS232_BASE[SI] ; POINT TO HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
133 0054 42 INC DX
134 0055 2E: 8A 45 01 MOV AL,CS:[DI]+1 ; GET HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
135 0059 EE OUT DX,AL ; SET ms OF DIVISOR TO 0
136 005A 4A DEC DX
137 005B 90 NOP ; I/O DELAY
138 005C 2E: 8A 05 MOV AL,CS:[DI] ; GET LOW ORDER OF DIVISOR
139 005F EE OUT DX,AL ; SET LOW OF DIVISOR
140 0060 83 C2 03 ADD DX,3 ; SET LOW OF DIVISOR
141 0063 8A C4 MOV AL,AH ; GET PARAMETERS BACK
142 0065 2A 1F AND AL,01FH ; STRIP OFF THE BAUD BITS
143 0067 EE OUT DX,AL ; LINE CONTROL TO 8 BITS
144 0068 4A DEC DX
145 0069 4A DEC DX
146 006A 90 NOP ; I/O DELAY
147 006B B0 00 MOV AL,0
148 006D EE OUT DX,AL ; INTERRUPT ENABLES ALL OFF
149 006E EB 4B JMP SHORT A18 ; COM_STATUS
150
151 |----- SEND CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER COMMO LINE
152
153 0070 A5:
154 0070 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE CHAR TO SEND
155 0071 83 C2 04 ADD DX,4 ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
156 0074 B0 03 MOV AL,3 ; DTR AND RTS
157 0076 EE OUT DX,AL ; DATA TERMINAL READY, REQUEST TO SEND
158 0077 42 INC DX ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
159 0078 42 INC DX
160 0079 B7 30 MOV BH,30H ; DATA SET READY & CLEAR TO SEND
161 007B E8 00CA R CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; ARE BOTH TRUE
162 007E 74 08 JE A9 ; YES, READY TO TRANSMIT CHAR
163 0080 A7:
164 0080 59 POP CX
165 0081 8A C1 MOV AL,CL ; RELOAD DATA BYTE
166 0083 A8:
167 0083 80 CC 80 OR AH,80H ; INDICATE TIME OUT
168 0086 EB AA JMP A3 ; RETURN
169
170 0088 A9:
171 0088 4A DEC DX ; CLEAR TO SEND
172 0089 A10:
173 0089 B7 20 MOV BH,20H ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
174 008B E8 00CA R CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; WAIT SEND
175 008E 75 F0 JNZ A7 ; IS TRANSMITTER READY
176 0090 A11:
177 0090 83 EA 05 SUB DX,5 ; TEST FOR TRANSMITTER READY
178 0093 59 POP CX ; RETURN WITH TIME OUT SET
179 0094 8A C1 MOV AL,CL ; OUT CHAR
180 0096 EE OUT DX,AL ; DTR PORT
181 0097 EB 99 JMP A3 ; RECOVER IN CX TEMPORARILY
182 ; MOVE CHAR TO AL FOR OUT, STATUS IN AH
183 ; OUTPUT CHARACTER
184 ; RETURN
185 |----- RECEIVE CHARACTER FROM COMMO LINE
186
187 0099 A12:
188 0099 83 C2 04 ADD DX,4 ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
189 009C B0 01 MOV AL,1 ; DATA TERMINAL READY
190 009F 42 INC DX ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
191 00A0 42 INC DX
192 00A1 B7 20 MOV BH,20H ; WAIT_DSR
193 00A3 E8 00CA R CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; DATA SET READY
194 00A6 75 DB JNZ A8 ; TEST FOR DSR
195 00A8 A13:
196 00A8 4A DEC DX ; RETURN WITH ERROR
197 00A9 A15:
198 00A9 B7 01 MOV BH,1 ; WAIT_DSR_END
199 00AB E8 00CA R CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
200 00AE 75 D3 JNZ A8 ; WAIT RECV
201 00B0 A16:
202 00B0 B0 E4 IE MOV AL,1 ; RECEIVE BUFFER FULL
203 00B3 8B 94 0000 R MOV DX,®RS232_BASE[SI] ; TEST FOR RECEIVE BUFFER FULL
204 00B7 EC IN AL,DX ; SET TIME OUT ERROR
205 00B8 E9 0032 R JMP A3 ; GET CHAR
206 ; TEST FOR ERROR CONDITIONS ON RECEIVE
207
208 |----- COMMO PORT STATUS ROUTINE
209
210 00BB A18:
211 00BB 8B 94 0000 R MOV DX,®RS232_BASE[SI] ; CONTROL PORT
212 00BF 83 C2 05 ADD DX,5 ; GET LINE CONTROL STATUS
213 00C2 EC IN AL,AL ; PUT IN (AH) FOR RETURN
214 00C3 8A E0 MOV AL,DX ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REGISTER
215 00C5 42 INC DX ; GET MODEM CONTROL STATUS
216 00C6 EC IN AL,DX ; RETURN
217 00C7 E9 0032 R JMP A3
```



```

218                                     PAGE
219                                     :-----:
220                                     : WAIT FOR STATUS ROUTINE :
221 : ENTRY: (BH)= STATUS BIT(S) TO LOOK FOR :
222 : (DX)= ADDRESS OF STATUS REG :
223 :EXIT: ZERO FLAG ON = STATUS FOUND :
224 : ZERO FLAG OFF = TIMEOUT. :
225 : (AH)= LAST STATUS READ :
226                                     :-----:
227
228 00CA                                WAIT_FOR_STATUS PROC NEAR
229
230 00CA 8A 9D 007C R                    MOV     BL,0RS232_TIM_OUT[D1] ; LOAD OUTER LOOP COUNT
231 00CE                                WFS0:  SUB     CX,CX
232 00CE 2B C9                          WFS1:
233 00D0                                IN      AL,DX ; GET STATUS
234 00D0 EC                                MOV     AH,AL ; MOVE TO (AH)
235 00D1 8A E0                            AND     AL,BH ; ISOLATE BITS TO TEST
236 00D3 22 C7                            CMP     AL,BH ; EXACTLY = TO MASK
237 00D5 3A C7                            JE      WFS_END ; RETURN WITH ZERO FLAG ON
238 00D7 74 08
239
240 00D9 E2 F5                            LOOP   WFS1 ; TRY AGAIN
241
242 00DB FE CB                            DEC     BL ; DECREMENT LOOP COUNTER
243 00DD 75 EF                            JNZ    WFS0
244
245 00DF 0A FF                            OR      BH,BH ; SET ZERO FLAG OFF
246 00E1                                WFS_END: RET
247 00E1 C3
248
249 00E2                                WAIT_FOR_STATUS ENDP
250
251 00E2                                RS232_IO_1 ENDP
252
253 00E2                                CODE ENDS
254                                END
  
```

```

1          PAGE 118,121
2          TITLE VIDEO ---- 01/10/86 VIDEO DISPLAY BIOS
3          .LIST
4          0000
5          CODE SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC
6          PUBLIC ACT_DISP_PAGE
7          PUBLIC READ_AC_CURRENT
8          PUBLIC READ_CURSOR
9          PUBLIC READ_DOT
10         PUBLIC READ_LPEN
11         PUBLIC SCROLL_DOWN
12         PUBLIC SCROLL_UP
13         PUBLIC SET_COLOR
14         PUBLIC SET_CPOS
15         PUBLIC SET_CTYPE
16         PUBLIC SET_MODE
17         PUBLIC WRITE_AC_CURRENT
18         PUBLIC WRITE_C_CURRENT
19         PUBLIC WRITE_DOT
20         PUBLIC WRITE_TTY
21         PUBLIC VIDEO_IO_1
22         PUBLIC VIDEO_STATE
23
24         PUBLIC SET_MODE
25         PUBLIC SET_CTYPE
26         PUBLIC SET_CPOS
27         PUBLIC READ_CURSOR
28         PUBLIC READ_LPEN
29         PUBLIC ACT_DISP_PAGE
30         PUBLIC SCROLL_UP
31         PUBLIC SCROLL_DOWN
32         PUBLIC READ_AC_CURRENT
33         PUBLIC WRITE_AC_CURRENT
34         PUBLIC WRITE_C_CURRENT
35         PUBLIC SET_COLOR
36         PUBLIC WRITE_DOT
37         PUBLIC READ_DOT
38         PUBLIC WRITE_TTY
39         PUBLIC VIDEO_STATE
40         PUBLIC VIDEO_RETURN
41         PUBLIC VIDEO_RETURN
42         PUBLIC VIDEO_RETURN
43         PUBLIC WRITE_STRING
44
45         EXTRN BEEP:NEAR          ; SPEAKER BEEP ROUTINE
46         EXTRN CRT_CHAR_GEN:NEAR ; CHARACTER GENERATOR GRAPHICS TABLE
47         EXTRN DDST:NEAR         ; LOAD (DS) WITH DATA SEGMENT SELECTOR
48         EXTRN M5:WORD           ; REGEN BUFFER LENGTH TABLE
49         EXTRN M6:BYTE           ; COLUMNS PER MODE TABLE
50         EXTRN M7:BYTE           ; MODE SET VALUE PER MODE TABLE
51
52         ;----- INT 10 H -----
53         ;
54         VIDEO_IO
55         ; THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE THE CRT DISPLAY INTERFACE
56         ; THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PROVIDED:
57
58         (AH) = 00H SET MODE (AL) CONTAINS MODE VALUE
59         (AL) = 00H 40X25 BW MODE (POWER ON DEFAULT)
60         (AL) = 01H 40X25 COLOR
61         (AL) = 02H 80X25 BW
62         (AL) = 03H 80X25 COLOR
63
64         ; GRAPHICS MODES
65         (AL) = 04H 320X200 COLOR
66         (AL) = 05H 320X200 BW MODE
67         (AL) = 06H 640X200 BW MODE
68         (AL) = 07H 80X25 MONOCHROME (USED INTERNAL TO VIDEO ONLY)
69         *** NOTES -BW MODES OPERATE SAME AS COLOR MODES, BUT COLOR
70         BURST IS NOT ENABLED
71         -CURSOR IS NOT DISPLAYED IN GRAPHICS MODE
72
73         (AH) = 01H SET CURSOR TYPE
74         (CH) = BITS 4-0 = START LINE FOR CURSOR
75         ** HARDWARE WILL ALWAYS CAUSE BLINK
76         ** SETTING BIT 5 OR 6 WILL CAUSE ERRATIC BLINKING
77         OR NO CURSOR AT ALL
78         (CL) = BITS 4-0 = END LINE FOR CURSOR
79
80         (AH) = 02H SET CURSOR POSITION
81         (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN (00H,00H) IS UPPER LEFT
82         (BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 00H FOR GRAPHICS MODES)
83
84         (AH) = 03H READ CURSOR POSITION
85         (BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 00H FOR GRAPHICS MODES)
86         ON EXIT (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CURRENT CURSOR
87         (CH,CL) = CURSOR MODE CURRENTLY SET
88
89         (AH) = 04H READ LIGHT PEN POSITION
90         ON EXIT:
91         (AH) = 00H -- LIGHT PEN SWITCH NOT DOWN/NOT TRIGGERED
92         (AH) = 01H VALID LIGHT PEN VALUE IN REGISTERS
93         (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CHARACTER LP POSITION
94         (CH) = RASTER LINE (0-199)
95         (BX) = PIXEL COLUMN (0-219,639)
96
97         (AH) = 05H SELECT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE (VALID ONLY FOR ALPHA MODES)
98         (AL) = NEW PAGE VALUE (0-7 FOR MODES 041, 0-3 FOR MODES 2&3)
99
100        (AH) = 06H SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE UP
101        (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, ( LINES BLANKED AT BOTTOM OF WINDOW )
102        (AL) = 00H MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW
103        (CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF SCROLL
104        (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF SCROLL
105        (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE
106
107        (AH) = 07H SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE DOWN
108        (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT TOP OF WINDOW
109        (AL) = 00H MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW
110        (CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF SCROLL
111        (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF SCROLL
112        (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE
113
114        CHARACTER HANDLING ROUTINES
115
116        (AH) = 08H READ ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
117        (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
118        ON EXIT:
119        (AL) = CHAR READ
120        (AH) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER READ (ALPHA MODES ONLY)
121
122        (AH) = 09H WRITE ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
123        (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
  
```

```

115      ; (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
116      ; (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
117      ; (BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER (ALPHA)/COLOR OF CHAR (GRAPHICS)
118      ; SEE NOTE ON WRITE DOT FOR BIT 7 OF BL = 1.
119      ; (AH) = 0AH WRITE CHARACTER ONLY AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
120      ; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
121      ; (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
122      ; (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
123      ; NOTE: USE FUNCTION (AH) = 09H IN GRAPHICS MODES
124      ; FOR READ/WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACES. IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE
125      ; CHARACTERS ARE FORMED FROM A CHARACTER GENERATOR IMAGE
126      ; MAINTAINED IN THE SYSTEM ROM. ONLY THE 1ST 128 CHARS
127      ; ARE CONTAINED THERE. TO READ/WRITE THE SECOND 128 CHARS,
128      ; THE USER MUST INITIALIZE THE POINTER AT INTERRUPT 1FH
129      ; (LOCATION 0007CH) TO POINT TO THE 1K BYTE TABLE CONTAINING
130      ; THE CODE POINTS FOR THE SECOND 128 CHARS (128-255).
131      ; FOR WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE REPLICATION FACTOR
132      ; CONTAINED IN (CX) ON ENTRY WILL PRODUCE VALID RESULTS ONLY
133      ; FOR CHARACTERS CONTAINED ON THE SAME ROW. CONTINUATION TO
134      ; SUCCEEDING LINES WILL NOT PRODUCE CORRECTLY.
135
136      GRAPHICS INTERFACE
137
138      ; (AH) = 0BH SET COLOR PALETTE
139      ; (BH) = PALETTE COLOR ID BEING SET (0-127)
140      ; (BL) = COLOR VALUE TO BE USED WITH THAT COLOR ID
141      ; NOTE: FOR THE CURRENT COLOR CARD, THIS ENTRY POINT HAS
142      ; MEANING ONLY FOR 320x200 GRAPHICS.
143      ; COLOR ID = 0 SELECTS THE BACKGROUND COLOR (0-15)
144      ; COLOR ID = 1 SELECTS THE PALETTE TO BE USED:
145      ; 0 = GREEN(1)/RED(2)/YELLOW(3)
146      ; 1 = CYAN(11)/MAGENTA(2)/WHITE(3)
147      ; IN 40X25 OR 80X25 ALPHA MODES, THE VALUE SET FOR
148      ; PALETTE COLOR 0 INDICATES THE BORDER COLOR
149      ; TO BE USED (VALUES 0-31, WHERE 16-31 SELECT
150      ; THE HIGH INTENSITY BACKGROUND SET.
151
152      ; (AH) = 0CH WRITE DOT
153      ; (DX) = ROW NUMBER
154      ; (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER
155      ; (AL) = COLOR VALUE
156      ; IF BIT 7 OF AL = 1, THEN THE COLOR VALUE IS EXCLUSIVE
157      ; OR'ed WITH THE CURRENT CONTENTS OF THE DOT
158
159      ; (AH) = 0DH READ DOT
160      ; (DX) = ROW NUMBER
161      ; (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER
162      ; (AL) RETURNS THE DOT READ
163
164      ASCII TELETYPE ROUTINE FOR OUTPUT
165
166      ; (AH) = 0EH WRITE TELETYPE TO ACTIVE PAGE
167      ; (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
168      ; (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR IN GRAPHICS MODE
169      ; NOTE -- SCREEN WIDTH IS CONTROLLED BY PREVIOUS MODE SET
170
171      ; (AH) = 0FH CURRENT VIDEO STATE
172      ; RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE
173      ; (AL) = MODE CURRENTLY SET (SEE (AH) = 00H FOR EXPLANATION)
174      ; (AH) = NUMBER OF CHARACTER COLUMNS ON SCREEN
175      ; (BH) = CURRENT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE
176
177      ; (AH) = 10H RESERVED
178      ; (AH) = 11H RESERVED
179      ; (AH) = 12H RESERVED
180      ; (AH) = 13H WRITE STRING
181
182      ; ES:BP - POINTER TO STRING TO BE WRITTEN
183      ; CX - LENGTH OF CHARACTER STRING TO WRITTEN
184      ; DX - CURSOR POSITION FOR STRING TO BE WRITTEN
185      ; BH - PAGE NUMBER
186      ; (AL) = 00H WRITE CHARACTER STRING
187      ; BL - ATTRIBUTE
188      ; STRING IS <CHAR,CHAR, ... ,CHAR>
189      ; CURSOR NOT MOVED
190      ; (AL) = 01H WRITE CHARACTER STRING AND MOVE CURSOR
191      ; BL - ATTRIBUTE
192      ; STRING IS <CHAR,CHAR, ... ,CHAR>
193      ; CURSOR IS MOVED
194      ; (AL) = 02H WRITE CHARACTER AND ATTRIBUTE STRING
195      ; (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
196      ; STRING IS <CHAR,ATTR,CHAR,ATTR .. ,CHAR,ATTR>
197      ; (AL) = 03H WRITE CHARACTER AND ATTRIBUTE STRING AND MOVE CURSOR
198      ; (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY)
199      ; STRING IS <CHAR,ATTR,CHAR,ATTR .. ,CHAR,ATTR>
200      ; CURSOR IS MOVED
201      ; NOTE: CARRIAGE RETURN, LINE FEED, BACKSPACE, AND BELL ARE
202      ; TREATED AS COMMANDS RATHER THAN PRINTABLE CHARACTERS.
203
204      ; BX,CX,DX,S1,D1,BP,SP,DS,ES,SS PRESERVED DURING CALLS EXCEPT FOR
205      ; BX,CX,DX RETURN VALUES ON FUNCTIONS 03H,04H,0DH AND 0DH. ON ALL CALLS
206      ; AX IS MODIFIED.
207
208      -----
209      ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:NOTHING
210
211      MI DW OFFSET SET_MODE ; TABLE OF ROUTINES WITHIN VIDEO I/O
212      DW OFFSET SET_CTYPE
213      DW OFFSET SET_CPOS
214      DW OFFSET READ_CURSOR
215      DW OFFSET READ_LINEN
216      DW OFFSET ACT_DISP_PAGE
217      DW OFFSET SCROLL_UP
218      DW OFFSET SCROLL_DOWN
219      DW OFFSET READ_AC_CURRENT
220      DW OFFSET WRITE_AC_CURRENT
221      DW OFFSET WRITE_C_CURRENT
222      DW OFFSET SET_COLOR
223      DW OFFSET WRITE_DOT
224      DW OFFSET READ_DOT
225      DW OFFSET WRITE_TTY
226      DW OFFSET VIDEO_STATE
227      DW OFFSET VIDEO_RETURN ; RESERVED
228      DW OFFSET VIDEO_RETURN ; RESERVED
229      DW OFFSET VIDEO_RETURN ; RESERVED
230      DW OFFSET WRITE_STRING ; CASE 13H, WRITE STRING
231
232      M1L EQU $-MI
  
```

```

229 0028          VIDEO_10_1      PROC    NEAR          ; ENTRY POINT FOR ORG 0F065H
230 0028 FB      SETI          ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
231 0029 FC      CLD              ; SET DIRECTION FORWARD
232 002A 80 FC 14 CMP    AH,M1L/2      ; TEST FOR WITHIN TABLE RANGE
233 002D 73 2F  JNB    M4              ; BRANCH TO EXIT IF NOT A VALID COMMAND
234
235 002F 06      PUSH    ES              ;
236 0030 1E      PUSH    DS              ; SAVE WORK AND PARAMETER REGISTERS
237 0031 52      PUSH    DX              ;
238 0032 51      PUSH    CX              ;
239 0033 53      PUSH    BX              ;
240 0034 56      PUSH    SI              ;
241 0035 57      PUSH    DI              ;
242 0036 55      PUSH    BP              ;
243 0037 BE ---- R  MOV    SI,DATA          ; POINT DS: TO DATA SEGMENT
244 003A 8E DE      MOV    DS,SI          ;
245 003C 8F F0      MOV    SI,AX          ; SAVE COMMAND/DATA INTO (SI) REGISTER
246 003E AD 0010 R  MOV    AL,BYTE PTR @EQUIP_FLAG ; GET THE EQUIPMENT FLAG VIDEO BITS
247 0041 24 30      AND    AL,30H         ; ISOLATE CRT SWITCHES
248 0043 3C 30      CMP    AL,30H         ; IS SETTING FOR MONOCHROME CARD?
249 0045 BF B800    MOV    DI,0B800H      ; GET SEGMENT FOR COLOR CARD
250 0048 75 03      JNE    M2              ; SKIP IF NOT MONOCHROME CARD
251 004A BF B000    MOV    DI,0B000H      ; ELSE GET SEGMENT FOR MONOCHROME CARD
252 004D
253 004D BE C7      MOV    ES,DI          ; SET UP TO POINT AT VIDEO MEMORY AREAS
254 004F 8A C4      MOV    AL,AH          ; PLACE COMMAND IN LOW BYTE OF (AX)
255 0051 98      CBW                    ; AND FORM BYTE OFFSET WITH COMMAND
256 0052 D1 E0      SAL    AX,1           ; TIMES 2 FOR WORD TABLE LOOKUP
257 0054 96      XCHG   SI,AX          ; MOVE OFFSET INTO LOOK UP REGISTER (SI)
258
259 0055 8A 26 0049 R  MOV    AH,@CRT_MODE    ; AND RESTORE COMMAND/DATA INTO (AX)
260
261 0059 2E: FF A4 0000 R  JMP    WORD PTR CS:[SI-OFFSET M1] ; GO TO SELECTED FUNCTION
262
263 005E          M4:          ; COMMAND NOT VALID
264 005E CF          ; DO NOTHING IF NOT IN VALID RANGE
265 005F          IRET         ;
266
267          VIDEO_10_1      ENDP
268
269          ;-----
270          ; SET_MODE
271          ; THIS ROUTINE INITIALIZES THE ATTACHMENT TO
272          ; THE SELECTED MODE. THE SCREEN IS BLANKED.
273          ; INPUT
274          ;   @EQUIP_FLAG BITS 5-4 = MODE/WIDTH
275          ;   1 = MONOCHROME (FORCES MODE 7)
276          ;   01 = COLOR ADAPTER 40x25 (MODE 0 DEFAULT)
277          ;   10 = COLOR ADAPTER 80x25 (MODE 2 DEFAULT)
278          ;   (AL) = COLOR MODE REQUESTED ( RANGE 0 - 6 )
279          ; OUTPUT
280          ;   NONE
281          ;-----
282          SET_MODE      PROC    NEAR
283 005F          MOV    DX,03D4H        ; ADDRESS OF COLOR CARD
284 0062 8B 3E 0010 R  MOV    DI,@EQUIP_FLAG ; GET EQUIPMENT FLAGS SETTING
285 0066 81 E7 0030  AND    DI,30H         ; ISOLATE CRT SWITCHES
286 006A 83 FF 30      CMP    DI,30H         ; IS BW CARD, INSTALLED AS PRIMARY
287 006D 75 06      JNE    M5              ; SKIP AND CHECK IF COLOR
288 006F B0 07      MOV    AL,7           ; ELSE INDICATE INTERNAL BW CARD MODE
289 0071 B2 B4      MOV    DL,0B4H        ; SET ADDRESS OF BW (MONOCHROME) CARD
290 0073 EB 0D      JMP    SHORT M8        ; CONTINUE WITH FORCED MODE 7
291
292 0075 3C 07      CMP    AL,7           ; CHECK FOR VALID COLOR MODES 0-6
293 0077 72 09      JB    M8              ; CONTINUE IF BELOW MODE 7
294 0079 B0 00      MOV    AL,0           ; FORCE DEFAULT 40x25 BW MODE
295 007B 83 FF 20      CMP    DI,20H         ; CHECK FOR @EQUIP_FLAG AT 80x25 BW
296 007E 74 02      JE    M8              ; CONTINUE WITH MODE 0 IF NOT
297 0080 B0 02      MOV    AL,2           ; ELSE FORCE MODE 2
298
299 0082          M8:          ;
300 0082 A2 0049 R  MOV    @CRT_MODE,AL   ; SAVE MODE IN GLOBAL VARIABLE
301 0085 89 16 0063 R  MOV    @ADDR_6845,DX  ; SAVE ADDRESS OF BASE
302 0089 C6 06 0084 R 18  MOV    @ROWS,25-1     ; INITIALIZE DEFAULT_ROW COUNT OF 25
303 008E 1E          PUSH    DS             ; SAVE POINTER TO DATA SEGMENT
304 008F 50          PUSH    AX             ; SAVE MODE NUMBER (AL)
305 0091 98          CBW                    ; CLEAR HIGH BYTE OF MODE
306 0093 8B F0      MOV    SI,AX          ; SET TABLE POINTER, INDEXED BY MODE
307 0096 2E: 8A 84 0000 E  MOV    AL,CS:[SI + OFFSET M7] ; GET THE MODE SET VALUE FROM TABLE
308 0098 A2 0065 R  MOV    @CRT_MODE_SET,AL ; SAVE THE MODE SET VALUE
309 009B 24 37      AND    AL,037H        ; VIDEO OFF, SAVE HIGH RESOLUTION BIT
310 009D 52          PUSH    DX             ; SAVE OUTPUT PORT VALUE
311 009E 83 C2 04    ADD    DX,4           ; POINT TO CONTROL REGISTER
312 00A1 EE      OUT    DX,AL          ; RESET VIDEO TO OFF TO SUPPRESS ROLLING
313 00A2 5A          POP    DX              ; BACK TO BASE REGISTER
314
315 00A3 2B 0B      SUB    BX,BX          ; SET UP FOR AB50 SEGMENT
316 00A5 8E DB      MOV    DS,BX          ; ESTABLISH VECTOR TABLE ADDRESSING
317 00A7 C5 1E 0074 R  LDS    DS:@PARAM_PTR  ; GET POINTER TO VIDEO PARAMS
318
319 00AB 58          ASSUME DS:CODE        ;
320 00AC B9 0010    POP    AX             ; RECOVER MODE NUMBER IN (AL)
321 00AF 3E 02      CMP    AL,2           ; LENGTH OF EACH ROW OF TABLE
322 00B1 72 0E      JC    M9              ; DETERMINE WHICH ONE TO USE
323 00B3 03 D9      ADD    BX,CX          ; MODE IS 0 OR 1
324 00B5 3C 09      CMP    AL,4           ; NEXT ROW OF INITIALIZATION TABLE
325 00B7 72 08      JC    M9              ;
326 00B9 03 D9      ADD    BX,CX          ; MODE IS 2 OR 3
327 00BB 3C 07      CMP    AL,7           ; MOVE TO GRAPHICS ROW OF INIT_TABLE
328 00BD 72 02      JC    M9              ;
329 00BF 03 D9      ADD    BX,CX          ; MODE IS 4,5, OR 6
330 00C1 52          MOV    BX,CX          ; MOVE TO BW CARD ROW OF INIT_TABLE
331
332          ;----- BX POINTS TO CORRECT ROW OF INITIALIZATION TABLE
333
334          M9:          ;
335 00C1 50          PUSH    AX             ; OUT_INIT
336 00C2 8B 47 0A    MOV    AX,[BX+10]     ; SAVE MODE IN (AL)
337 00C5 86 E0      XCHG   AH,AL          ; GET THE CURSOR MODE FROM THE TABLE
338 00C7 1E          PUSH    DS             ; PUT CURSOR MODE IN CORRECT POSITION
339 00C8 A8 0000 E  ASSUME DS:DATA        ; SAVE TABLE SEGMENT POINTER
340 00CB A3 0060 R  MOV    @CURSOR_MODE,AX ; POINT DS TO DATA SEGMENT
341 00CD 58          ASSUME DS:CODE        ; PLACE INTO BIOS DATA SAVE AREA
342 00CE 5A          POP    DS             ; RESTORE THE TABLE SEGMENT POINTER
343 00CF 32 E4      XOR    AH,AH          ; AH IS REGISTER NUMBER DURING LOOP
344
345          ;----- LOOP THROUGH TABLE, OUTPUTTING REGISTER ADDRESS, THEN VALUE FROM TABLE
    
```

```

343 00D1                                M10:                                ; INITIALIZATION LOOP
344 00D1 8A C4                          MOV AL,AH                            ; GET 6845 REGISTER NUMBER
345 00D3 EE                              OUT DX,AL                            ;
346 00D4 42                              INC DX                                ; POINT TO DATA PORT
347 00D5 FE C4                          INC AH                                ; NEXT REGISTER VALUE
348 00D7 8A 07                          MOV AL,[BX]                          ; GET TABLE VALUE
349 00D9 EE                              OUT DX,AL                            ; OUT TO CHIP
350 00DA 43                              INC BX                                ; NEXT IN TABLE
351 00DB 4A                              DEC DX                                ; BACK TO POINTER REGISTER
352 00DC E2 F3                          LOOP M10                             ; DO THE WHOLE TABLE
353 00DE 58                              POP AX                                ; GET MODE BACK INTO (AL)
354 00DF 1F                              POP DS                                ; RECOVER SEGMENT VALUE
355                                     ASSUME DS:DATA
356
357 ;----- FILL REGEN AREA WITH BLANK
358
359 00E0 33 FF                            XOR DI,DI                            ; SET UP POINTER FOR REGEN
360 00E2 89 3E 004E R                    MOV #CRT_START,DI                   ; START ADDRESS SAVED IN GLOBAL
361 00E6 C6 06 0062 R 00                MOV #ACTIVE_PAGE,0                  ; SET PAGE VALUE
362 00EB B9 2000                          MOV CX,8192                          ; NUMBER OF WORDS IN COLOR CARD
363 00EE 3C 04                            CMP AL,4                              ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
364 00F0 72 0A                            JC M12                                ; NO GRAPHICS INIT
365 00F2 3C 07                            CMP AL,7                              ; TEST FOR BW CARD
366 00F4 74 04                            JE M11                                ; BW CARD INIT
367 00F6 33 C0                            XOR AX,AX                             ; FILL FOR GRAPHICS MODE
368 00F8 EB 05                            JMP SHORT M13                         ; CLEAR BUFFER
369 00FA                                    ; BW CARD INIT
370 00FA B5 08                            MOV CH,08H                           ; BUFFER SIZE ON BW CARD (2048)
371 00FC                                    ; NO GRAPHICS INIT
372 00FC B8 0720 M12:                   MOV AX,' '*7*H                       ; FILL CHAR FOR ALPHA + ATTRIBUTE
373 00FF                                    ; CLEAR_BUFFER
374 00FF F3/ AB M13:                   REP STOSW                             ; FILL THE REGEN BUFFER WITH BLANKS
375
376 ;----- ENABLE VIDEO AND CORRECT PORT SETTING
377
378 0101 8B 16 0063 R                    MOV DX,#ADDR_6845                   ; PREPARE TO OUTPUT TO VIDEO ENABLE PORT
379 0105 83 C2 04                        ADD DX,4                              ; POINT TO THE MODE CONTROL REGISTER
380 0108 A0 0065 R                        MOV AL,#CRT_MODE_SET                ; GET THE MODE SET VALUE
381 010B EE                              OUT DX,AL                            ; SET VIDEO ENABLE PORT
382
383 ;----- DETERMINE NUMBER OF COLUMNS, BOTH FOR ENTIRE DISPLAY
384 ;----- AND THE NUMBER TO BE USED FOR TTY INTERFACE
385
386 010C 2E; 8A 84 0000 E                MOV AL,CS:[SI + OFFSET M6]          ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON THIS SCREEN
387 0111 98                                CBW                                    ; CLEAR HIGH BYTE
388 0112 A3 004A R                        MOV #CRT_COLS,AX                    ; INITIALIZE NUMBER OF COLUMNS COUNT
389
390 ;----- SET CURSOR POSITIONS
391
392 0115 81 E6 000E                       AND SI,000EH                         ; WORD OFFSET INTO CLEAR LENGTH TABLE
393 0119 2E; 8B 84 0000 E                MOV AX,CS:[SI + OFFSET M5]          ; LENGTH TO CLEAR
394 011E A3 004C R                        MOV #CRT_LEN,AX                     ; SAVE LENGTH OF CRT -- NOT USED FOR BW
395 0121 B9 0008                          MOV CX,8                              ; CLEAR ALL CURSOR POSITIONS
396 0124 BF 0050 R                        MOV DI,OFFSET #CURSOR_POSN         ;
397 0127 1E                              PUSH DS                               ; ESTABLISH SEGMENT
398 0128 07                              POP ES                                ; ADDRESSING
399 0129 33 C0                            XOR AX,AX                             ;
400 012B F3/ AB                          REP STOSW                             ; FILL WITH ZEROES
401
402 ;----- SET UP OVERSCAN REGISTER
403
404 012D 42                              INC DX                                ; SET OVERSCAN PORT TO A DEFAULT
405 012E B0 30                            MOV AL,30H                           ; 30H VALUE FOR ALL MODES EXCEPT 640X200
406 0130 80 3E 0049 R 06                CMP #CRT_MODE,6                     ; SEE IF THE MODE IS 640X200 BW
407 0135 75 02                            JNZ M14                              ; IF NOT 640X200, THEN GO TO REGULAR
408 0137 B0 3F                            MOV AL,3FH                           ; IF IT IS 640X200, THEN PUT IN 3FH
409 0139
410 0139 EE                                OUT DX,AL                             ; OUTPUT THE CORRECT VALUE TO 3D9 PORT
411 013A A2 0066 R                        MOV #CRT_PALETTE,AL                 ; SAVE THE VALUE FOR FUTURE USE
412
413 ;----- NORMAL RETURN FROM ALL VIDEO RETURNS
414
415 013D                                VIDEO_RETURN:
416 013D 5D                              POP BP
417 013E 5F                              POP DI
418 013F 5E                              POP SI
419 0140 5B                              POP BX
420 0141
421 0141 59                                M15:                                ; VIDEO_RETURN_C
422 0142 5A                              POP CX
423 0143 1F                              POP DX
424 0144 07                              POP DS
425 0145 CF                              POP ES                                ; RECOVER SEGMENTS
426 0146                                IRET                                  ; ALL DONE
427
428 SET_MODE                                ENDP
429 ;-----
430 ; SET_CTYPE
431 ; THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURSOR VALUE
432 ; INPUT (CX) HAS CURSOR VALUE CH-START LINE, CL-STOP LINE
433 ; OUTPUT
434 ; NONE
435
436 0146                                SET_CTYPE                                PROC NEAR
437 0146 B4 0A                            MOV AH,10                            ; 6845 REGISTER FOR CURSOR SET
438 0148 89 0E 0060 R                    MOV #CURSOR_MODE,CX                 ; SAVE IN DATA AREA
439 014F EB 05 15 R                      CALL M16                              ; OUTPUT CX REGISTER
440 014F EB EC                              JMP VIDEO_RETURN
441
442 ;----- THIS ROUTINE OUTPUTS THE CX REGISTER TO THE 6845 REGISTERS NAMED IN (AH)
443
444 0151                                M16:
445 0151 8B 16 0063 R                    MOV DX,#ADDR_6845                   ; ADDRESS REGISTER
446 0155 8A C4                          MOV AL,AH                             ; GET VALUE
447 0157 EE                              OUT DX,AL                             ; REGISTER SET
448 0158 42                              INC DX                                ; DATA REGISTER
449 0159 8A C5                          MOV AL,CH                             ; DATA
450 015B EE                              OUT DX,AL                             ;
451 015C 4A                              DEC DX
452 015D 8A C4                          MOV AL,AH                             ;
453 015F FE C0                          INC AL                                ; POINT TO OTHER DATA REGISTER
454 0161 EE                              OUT DX,AL                             ; SET FOR SECOND REGISTER
455 0162 42                              INC DX
456 0163 8A C1                          MOV AL,CL                             ; SECOND DATA VALUE

```

```

457 0165 EE          OUT    DX,AL
458 0166 C3          RET
459 0167             SET_CTYPE    ENDP
-----
461
462 | SET_CPOS
463 | THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION TO THE
464 | NEW X-Y VALUES PASSED
465 |
466 | INPUT
467 |     DX - ROW,COLUMN OF NEW CURSOR
468 |     BH - DISPLAY PAGE OF CURSOR
469 | OUTPUT
470 |     CURSOR IS SET AT 6845 IF DISPLAY PAGE IS CURRENT DISPLAY
-----
471 0167             SET_CPOS    PROC    NEAR
472 0167 8A C7        MOV    AL,BH          ; MOVE PAGE NUMBER TO WORK REGISTER
473 0169 98           CBW           ; CONVERT PAGE TO WORD VALUE
474 016A D1 E0        SAL     AX,1          ; WORD OFFSET
475 016C 96           XCHG    AX,S1         ; USE INDEX REGISTER
476 016D 89 94 0050 R MOV    [S1-OFFSET+CURSOR_POSN],DX ; SAVE THE POINTER
477 0171 38 3E 0062 R CMP    #ACTIVE_PAGE,BH    ; SET CPOS_RETURN
478 0175 75 05        JNZ    M18            ; GET_ROW/COLUMN TO AX
479 0177 8B C2        MOV    AX,DX          ; CURSOR_SET
480 0179 E8 017E R   CALL   M18            ; SET_CPOS_RETURN
481 017C              M18:
482 017C EB BF        JMP    VIDEO_RETURN
483 017E              SET_CPOS    ENDP
-----
484
485 |----- SET CURSOR POSITION, AX HAS ROW/COLUMN FOR CURSOR
486 |
487 017E              M18  PROC    NEAR
488 017E E8 0200 R   CALL   POSITION        ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN BUFFER
489 0181 8B C8        MOV    CX,AX
490 0183 03 0E 004E R ADD    CX,@CRT_START    ; ADD IN THE START ADDRESS FOR THIS PAGE
491 0187 D1 F9        SAR    CX,1            ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR CHAR ONLY COUNT
492 0189 B4 0E        MOV    AH,14          ; REGISTER NUMBER FOR CURSOR
493 018B E8 0151 R   CALL   M16            ; OUTPUT THE VALUE TO THE 6845
494 018E C3          RET
495 018F              M18  ENDP
-----
496
497 | READ_CURSOR
498 | THIS ROUTINE READS THE CURRENT CURSOR VALUE FROM THE
499 | 6845, FORMATS IT, AND SENDS IT BACK TO THE CALLER
500 |
501 | INPUT
502 |     BH - PAGE OF CURSOR
503 | OUTPUT
504 |     DX - ROW, COLUMN OF THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
505 |     CX - CURRENT CURSOR MODE
-----
506 018F              READ_CURSOR  PROC    NEAR
507 018F 8A DF        MOV    BL,BH
508 0191 32 FF        PUSH   BH,BH          ; SAVE PAGE VALUE
509 0193 D1 E3        SAL     BX,1          ; WORD OFFSET
510 0195 8B 97 0050 R MOV    DX,[BX+OFFSET+CURSOR_POSN]
511 0199 8B 0E 0060 R MOV    CX,CURSOR_MODE
512 019D 5D          POP    BP
513 019E 5F          POP    DI
514 019F 5E          POP    SI
515 01A0 5B          POP    BX
516 01A1 58          POP    AX              ; DISCARD SAVED CX AND DX
517 01A2 58          POP    AX
518 01A3 5F          POP    DS
519 01A4 07          POP    ES
520 01A5 CF          IRET
521 01A6              READ_CURSOR  ENDP
-----
522
523 | ACT_DISP_PAGE
524 | THIS ROUTINE SETS THE ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE, ALLOWING
525 | THE FULL USE OF THE MEMORY SET ASIDE FOR THE VIDEO ATTACHMENT
526 |
527 | INPUT
528 |     AL HAS THE NEW ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE
529 | OUTPUT
530 |     THE 6845 IS RESET TO DISPLAY THAT PAGE
-----
531 01A6              ACT_DISP_PAGE  PROC    NEAR
532 01A6 A2 0062 R   MOV    #ACTIVE_PAGE,AL ; SAVE ACTIVE PAGE VALUE
533 01A9 98           CBW           ; CONVERT (AL) TO WORD
534 01AA 50           PUSH   AX            ; SAVE PAGE VALUE
535 01AB F7 26 004C R MUL    WORD PTR @CRT_LEN ; DISPLAY PAGE TIMES REGEN LENGTH
536 01AF A3 004E R   MOV    @CRT_START,AX  ; SAVE START ADDRESS FOR LATER
537 01B2 8B C8        MOV    CX,AX          ; START ADDRESS TO CX
538 01B4 D1 F9        SAR    CX,1            ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR 6845 HANDLING
539 01B6 B4 0C        MOV    AH,12          ; 6845 REGISTER FOR START ADDRESS
540 01B8 E8 0151 R   CALL   M16            ; RECOVER PAGE VALUE
541 01BB 5B          POP    BX              ; *2 FOR WORD OFFSET
542 01BC D1 E3        SAL     AX,1          ; *2 FOR WORD OFFSET
543 01BE 8B 07 0050 R MOV    AX,[BX+OFFSET+CURSOR_POSN] ; GET CURSOR FOR THIS PAGE
544 01C2 E8 017E R   CALL   M18            ; SET THE CURSOR POSITION
545 01C5 E9 013D R   JMP    VIDEO_RETURN
546 01C8              ACT_DISP_PAGE  ENDP
-----
547
548 | SET_COLOR
549 | THIS ROUTINE WILL ESTABLISH THE BACKGROUND COLOR, THE OVERSCAN COLOR,
550 | AND THE FOREGROUND COLOR SET FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION GRAPHICS
551 |
552 | INPUT
553 |     (BH) HAS COLOR ID
554 |     IF BH=0, THE BACKGROUND COLOR VALUE IS SET
555 |     FROM THE LOW BITS OF BL (0-31)
556 |     IF BH=1, THE PALETTE SELECTION IS MADE
557 |     BASED ON THE LOW BIT OF BL
558 |     0 = GREEN, RED, YELLOW FOR COLORS 1,2,3
559 |     1 = BLUE, CYAN, MAGENTA FOR COLORS 1,2,3
560 | OUTPUT
561 |     THE COLOR SELECTION IS UPDATED
-----
562
563 01C8              SET_COLOR    PROC    NEAR
564 01C8 8B 15 0063 R   MOV    DX,#ADDR_6845 ; I/O PORT FOR PALETTE
565 01CC 83 C2 05     ADD    DX,5           ; OVERSCAN PORT
566 01CF A0 0066 R   MOV    AL,@CRT_PALETTE ; GET THE CURRENT PALETTE VALUE
567 01D2 0A FF       OR     BH,BH          ; IS THIS COLOR 0?
568 01D4 75 0E       JNZ    M20            ; OUTPUT COLOR 1
569
570 |----- HANDLE COLOR 0 BY SETTING THE BACKGROUND COLOR

```

```

571                                     AND    AL,0E0H          ; TURN OFF LOW 5 BITS OF CURRENT
572 01D6 24 E0                                     OR     BL,01FH          ; TURN OFF HIGH 3 BITS OF INPUT VALUE
573 01D8 80 E3 1F                                     OR     AL,BL          ; PUT VALUE INTO REGISTER
574 01DB 0A C3                                     M19:                                     ; OUTPUT THE PALETTE
575 01DD                                     OUT    DX,AL          ; OUTPUT COLOR SELECTION TO 3D9 PORT
576 01DD EE                                     MOV    %CRT_PALETTE,AL ; SAVE THE COLOR VALUE
577 01DE A2 0066 R                                     JMP    VIDEO_RETURN
578 01E1 E9 013D R
579
580 ;----- HANDLE COLOR 1 BY SELECTING THE PALETTE TO BE USED
581
582 01E4 M20:                                     AND    AL,0DFH          ; TURN OFF PALETTE SELECT BIT
583 01E4 24 DF                                     SHR    BL,1           ; TEST THE LOW ORDER BIT OF BL
584 01E6 D0 EB                                     JNC   M19            ; ALREADY DONE
585 01E8 73 F3                                     OR     AL,20H         ; TURN ON PALETTE SELECT BIT
586 01EA 0C 20                                     JMP    M19           ; GO DO IT
587 01EC EB EF
588 01EE
589
590 ; VIDEO STATE
591 ; RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE IN AX
592 ; AH = NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON THE SCREEN
593 ; AL = CURRENT VIDEO MODE
594 ; BH = CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
595
596 01EE PROC NEAR
597 01EE 8A 26 004A R   VIDEO_STATE MOV    AH,BYTE PTR %CRT_COLS ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS
598 01F2 A0 0049 R   MOV    AL,%CRT_MODE      ; CURRENT MODE
599 01F5 8A 3E 0062 R   MOV    BH,%ACTIVE_PAGE   ; GET CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
600 01F9 5F          POP    BP                ; RECOVER REGISTERS
601 01FA 5F          POP    DI
602 01FB 5E          POP    SI
603 01FC 59          POP    CX                ; DISCARD SAVED BX
604 01FD E9 0141 R   JMP    M15              ; RETURN TO CALLER
605
606 VIDEO_STATE ENDP
607
608 ; POSITION
609 ; THIS SERVICE ROUTINE CALCULATES THE REGEN BUFFER ADDRESS
610 ; OF A CHARACTER IN THE ALPHA MODE
611 ; INPUT
612 ; AX = ROW, COLUMN POSITION
613 ; AX = OFFSET OF CHAR POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER
614
615 0200 POSITION PROC NEAR
616 0200 53          PUSH   BX                ; SAVE REGISTER
617 0201 93          XCHG  BX,AX             ; SAVE ROW/COLUMN POSITION IN (BX)
618 0202 A0 004A R   MOV    AL,BYTE PTR %CRT_COLS ; GET COLUMNS PER ROW COUNT
619 0205 F4 E7          MUL   BH,BH             ; DETERMINE BYTES TO ROW
620 0207 32 F3          XOR   BH,BH
621 0209 03 C3          ADD   AX,BX             ; ADD IN COLUMN VALUE
622 020B D1 E0          SAL   AX,1              ; * 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTES
623 020D 5B          POP    BP
624 020E C3          RET
625 020F          ENDP
626
627 ; SCROLL UP
628 ; THIS ROUTINE MOVES A BLOCK OF CHARACTERS UP
629 ; ON THE SCREEN
630 ; INPUT
631 ; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
632 ; (AL) = NUMBER OF ROWS TO SCROLL
633 ; (CX) = ROW/COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER
634 ; (DX) = ROW/COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER
635 ; (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANKED LINE
636 ; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
637 ; (ES) = REGEN BUFFER SEGMENT
638
639 ; OUTPUT
640 ; NONE -- THE REGEN BUFFER IS MODIFIED
641
642 020F ASSUME DS:DATA,ES:DATA
643 SCROLL_UP PROC NEAR
644 020F EB 02EA R   CALL  TEST_LINE_COUNT   ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS MODE
645 0212 80 FC 04   CMP   AH,4              ; HANDLE SEPARATELY
646 0215 72 08   JC   N1                 ; TEST FOR BW CARD
647 0217 80 FC 07   CMP   AH,7
648 021A 74 03   JE   N1
649 021C E9 04AC R   JMP   GRAPHICS_UP
650 021F
651 021F 53          N1:   PUSH   BX                ; UP CONTINUE
652 0220 8B C1   MOV    AX,CX            ; SAVE FILL ATTRIBUTE IN BH
653 0222 EB 025C R   CALL  SCROLL_POSITION   ; UPPER LEFT POSITION
654 0225 74 31   JC   N2                 ; DO SETUP FOR SCROLL
655 0227 03 F0   JZ   N3                 ; BLANK FIELD
656 0229 8A E6   MOV    SI,AX            ; FROM ADDRESS
657 022B 2A E3   MOV    AH,DH            ; # ROWS IN BLOCK
658 022D          SUB    AH,BL            ; # ROWS TO BE MOVED
659 022D EB 029D R   N2:   CALL  N10              ; ROW LOOP
660 0230 03 F5   ADD   SI,BP            ; MOVE ONE ROW
661 0232 03 FD   ADD   D1,BP            ; POINT TO NEXT LINE IN BLOCK
662 0234 FE CC   DEC   AH               ; COUNT OF LINES TO MOVE
663 0236 75 F5   JNZ  N2                ; ROW LOOP
664 0238          CLEAR_ENTRY           ; CLEAR ENTRY
665 0238 58          N3:   POP    AX              ; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
666 0239 B0 20   MOV    AL,' '          ; FILL WITH BLANKS
667 023B          CLEAR_LOOP           ; CLEAR LOOP
668 023B EB 02A6 R   N4:   CALL  N11              ; CLEAR THE ROW
669 023E 03 FD   ADD   D1,BP            ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
670 0240 FE CB   DEC   BL               ; COUNTER OF LINES TO SCROLL
671 0242 75 F7   JNZ  N4                ; CLEAR LOOP
672 0244          SCROLL_END           ; SCROLL_END
673 0244 EB 0000 E   N5:   CALL  DDS              ; IS THIS THE BLACK AND WHITE CARD
674 0247 80 3E 0049 R 07   CMP   %CRT_MODE,7
675 024C 74 07   JC   N6                 ; IF SO, SKIP THE MODE RESET
676 024E A0 0065 R   JE   MOV    AL,%CRT_MODE_SET ; GET THE VALUE OF THE MODE SET
677 0251 BA 03D8 R   MOV    DX,03D8H        ; ALWAYS SET COLOR CARD PORT
678 0254 EE          OUT    DX,AL
679 0255          N6:   OUT    DX,AL
680 0255 E9 013D R   JMP    VIDEO_RETURN   ; VIDEO_RET_HERE
681 0258          N7:   MOV    BL,DH           ; BLANK FIELD
682 025B 8A DE   MOV    N3              ; GET ROW COUNT
683 025A EB DC   JMP    N3              ; GO CLEAR THAT AREA
684 025C          SCROLL_UP ENDP
    
```

SECTION 5

```

685
686
687
688 025C
689 025C E8 0200 R
690 025F 03 06 004E R
691 0263 8B F8
692 0265 8F F0
693 0267 2B D1
694 0269 FE C6
695 026B FE C2
696 026D 32 ED
697 026F 8B 2E 004A R
698 0273 03 ED
699 0275 A0 004A R
700 0278 FA E3
701 027A 03 C0
702 027C 50
703 027D A0 0049 R
704 0280 06
705 0281 1F
706 0282 3C 02
707 0284 72 13
708 0286 3C 03
709 0288 77 0F
710
711 028A 52
712 028B BA 03DA
713 028E
714 028E EC
715 028F A8 08
716 0291 74 FB
717 0293 80 25
718 0295 82 D8
719 0297 EE
720 0298 5A
721 0299
722 0299 58
723 029A 0A DB
724 029C C3
725 029D
726
727
728 029D
729 029D 8A CA
730 029F 86
731 02A0 57
732 02A1 F3/ A5
733 02A3 5F
734 02A4 5E
735 02A5 C3
736 02A6
737
738
739 02A6
740 02A6 8A CA
741 02AB 57
742 02A9 F3/ AB
743 02AB 5F
744 02AC C3
745 02AD
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762 02AD
763 02AD FD
764 02AE E8 02EA R
765 02B1 80 FC 04
766 02B4 72 08
767 02B6 80 FC 07
768 02B9 74 03
769 02BB E9 0503 R
770 02BE
771 02BE 53
772 02BF 8B C2
773 02C1 E8 025C R
774 02C4 74 20
775 02C6 2B F0
776 02C8 8A E6
777 02CA 2A E3
778 02CC
779 02CC E8 029D R
780 02CF 2B F5
781 02D1 2B FD
782 02D3 FE CC
783 02D5 75 F5
784 02D7
785 02D7 58
786 02D8 80 20
787 02DA
788 02DA E8 02A6 R
789 02DD 2B FD
790 02DF FE CB
791 02E1 75 F7
792 02E3 E9 0244 R
793 02E6
794 02E6 8A DE
795 02E8 EB ED
796 02EA
    
```

I----- HANDLE COMMON SCROLL SET UP HERE
 SCROLL_POSITION PROC NEAR
 CALL POSITION NEAR
 ADD AX,WCRT_START I CONVERT TO REGEN POINTER
 MOV D1,AX I OFFSET OF ACTIVE PAGE
 MOV S1,AX I TO ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
 SUB DX,CX I FROM ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
 INC DH I DX = #ROWS, #COLS IN BLOCK
 INC DL I INCREMENT FOR 0 ORIGIN
 XOR CH,CH I SET HIGH BYTE OF COUNT TO ZERO
 MOV BP,WCRT_COLS I GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN DISPLAY
 BP,BP I TIMES 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE
 MOV AL,BYTE PTR WCRT_COLS I GET CHARACTERS PER LINE COUNT
 MUL BL I DETERMINE OFFSET TO FROM ADDRESS
 ADD AX,AX I *2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE
 PUSH AX I SAVE LINE COUNT
 MOV AL,WCRT_MODE I GET CURRENT MODE
 PUSH DS I ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO REGEN BUFFER
 POP DS I FOR BOTH POINTERS
 CMP AL,2 I TEST FOR COLOR CARD SPECIAL CASES HERE
 JNB N9 I HAVE TO HANDLE 80X25 SEPARATELY
 JA N9
 I----- I 80X25 COLOR CARD SCROLL
 N8: PUSH DX I GUARANTEED TO BE COLOR CARD HERE
 MOV DX,3DAH I WAIT DISP_ENABLE
 IN AL,DX I GET PORT
 TEST AL,RVRT I WAIT FOR VERTICAL RETRACE
 JZ N8 I WAIT_DISP_ENABLE
 MOV AL,25H I ADDRESS CONTROL PORT
 MOV DL,0DBH I TURN OFF VIDEO DURING VERTICAL RETRACE
 DX,AL
 POP DX
 N9: POP AX I RESTORE LINE COUNT
 OR BL,BL I 0 SCROLL MEANS BLANK FIELD
 RET I RETURN WITH FLAGS SET
 SCROLL_POSITION ENDP
 I----- MOVE_ROW
 N10 PROC NEAR
 MOV CL,DL I GET # OF COLS TO MOVE
 PUSH SI
 PUSH D1 I SAVE START ADDRESS
 REP MOVSW I MOVE THAT LINE ON SCREEN
 POP D1
 POP SI I RECOVER ADDRESSES
 RET
 ENDP
 N10
 I----- CLEAR_ROW
 N11 PROC NEAR
 MOV CL,DL I GET # COLUMNS TO CLEAR
 PUSH D1
 REP STOSW I STORE THE FILL CHARACTER
 POP D1
 RET
 ENDP
 N11
 I-----
 I SCROLL_DOWN
 I THIS ROUTINE MOVES THE CHARACTERS WITHIN A DEFINED
 I BLOCK DOWN ON THE SCREEN, FILLING THE TOP LINES
 I WITH A DEFINED CHARACTER
 I INPUT
 I (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
 I (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES TO SCROLL
 I (CX) = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION
 I (DX) = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION
 I (BH) = FILL CHARACTER
 I (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
 I (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
 I OUTPUT
 I NONE -- SCREEN IS SCROLLED
 I-----
 SCROLL_DOWN PROC NEAR
 STD I DIRECTION FOR SCROLL DOWN
 CALL TEST_LINE_COUNT I TEST FOR GRAPHICS
 CMP AH,4 I TEST FOR B/W CARD
 JC N12 I TEST FOR B/W CARD
 CHMP AH,7
 JE N12
 JMP GRAPHICS_DOWN
 N12: PUSH BX I CONTINUE DOWN
 MOV AX,DX I SAVE ATTRIBUTE IN BH
 CALL SCROLL_POSITION I GET REGEN LOCATION
 JZ N16 I LOWER RIGHT CORNER
 SUB S1,AX I GET TOTAL # ROWS
 MOV AH,DH I COUNT TO MOVE IN SCROLL
 SUB AH,BL
 N13: CALL N10 I MOVE ONE ROW
 SUB S1,BP
 SUB D1,BP
 DEC AH
 JNZ N13
 N14: POP AX I RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
 MOV AL,' ' I
 N15: CALL N11 I CLEAR ONE ROW
 SUB D1,BP I GO TO NEXT ROW
 DEC BL
 JNZ N15
 N16: JMP N5 I SCROLL_END
 MOV BL,DH
 JMP N14
 SCROLL_DOWN ENDP


```

797
798
799
800
801 02EA
802
803 02EA 8A D8
804 02EC 0A C0
805 02EE 74 0E
806 02F0 50
807 02F1 8A C6
808 02F3 2A C6
809 02F5 FE C0
810 02F7 3A C3
811 02F9 58
812 02FA 75 02
813 02FC 2A DB
814 02FE
815 02FE C3
816 02FF
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833 02FF
834 02FF 80 FC 04
835 0302 72 08
836
837 0304 80 FC 07
838 0307 74 03
839
840 0309 E9 063E R
841 030C
842 030C E8 0328 R
843 030F 8B F1
844 0311 06
845 0312 1F
846
847
848
849 0313 0A DB
850 0315 75 0D
851 0317
852 0317 FB
853 0318 90
854 0319 FA
855 031A EC
856 031B 8A 01
857 031D 75 F8
858 031F
859 031F EC
860 0320 8A 09
861 0322 74 FB
862 0324
863 0324 AD
864 0325 E9 013D R
865
866 0328
867
868
869
870 0328
871 0328 86 E3
872 032A 8B E8
873 032C 80 EB 02
874 032F 00 EB
875 0331 8A C7
876 0333 98
877 0334 8B F8
878 0336 D1 E7
879 0338 8B 95 0050 R
880 033C 74 09
881
882 033E 33 FF
883 0340
884 0340 03 3E 004C R
885 0344 48
886 0345 75 F9
887
888 0347
889 0347 A0 004A R
890 034A F6 E6
891 034C 32 F6
892 034E 03 C2
893 0350 D1 E0
894 0352 03 F8
895 0354 8B 16 0063 R
896 0358 83 C2 06
897 035B C3
898
899 035C

```

```

PAGE
I----- IF AMOUNT OF LINES TO BE SCROLLED = AMOUNT OF LINES IN WINDOW
I----- THEN ADJUST AL; ELSE RETURN;

TEST_LINE_COUNT PROC NEAR
    MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
    OR AL,AL ; TEST IF AL IS ALREADY ZERO
    JZ BL_SET ; IF IT IS THEN RETURN...
    PUSH AX ; SAVE AX
    MOV AL,DH ; SUBTRACT LOWER ROW FROM UPPER ROW
    SUB AL,CH
    INC AL ; ADJUST DIFFERENCE BY 1
    CMP AL,BL ; LINE COUNT = AMOUNT OF ROWS IN WINDOW?
    POP AX ; RESTORE AX
    JNE BL_SET ; IF NOT THEN WE'RE ALL SET
    SUB BL,BL ; OTHERWISE SET BL TO ZERO
BL_SET: RET
TEST_LINE_COUNT ENDP

```

```

-----
; READ_AC_CURRENT
; THIS ROUTINE READS THE ATTRIBUTE AND CHARACTER AT THE CURRENT
; CURSOR POSITION AND RETURNS THEM TO THE CALLER
; INPUT
; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE ( ALPHA MODES ONLY )
; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
; OUTPUT
; (AL) = CHARACTER READ
; (AH) = ATTRIBUTE READ
;-----
ASSUME DS:DATA,ES:DATA

READ_AC_CURRENT PROC NEAR
    CMP AH,4 ; IS THIS GRAPHICS
    JC P10
    CMP AH,7 ; IS THIS BW CARD
    JE P10
    JMP GRAPHICS_READ
P10: CALL FIND_POSITION ; READ AC CONTINUE
    MOV SI,DI ; GET REGEN LOCATION AND PORT ADDRESS
    PUSH ES ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING IN SI
    POP DS ; GET REGEN SEGMENT FOR QUICK ACCESS
I----- WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE OR VERTICAL RETRACE IF COLOR 80
    OR BL,BL ; CHECK MODE FLAG FOR COLOR CARD IN 80
    P11: JNZ P13 ; ELSE SKIP RETRACE.WAIT - DO FAST READ
        STI ; WAIT FOR HORIZ RETRACE LOW OR VERTICAL
        NOP ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS FIRST
        CLI ; ALLOW FOR SMALL INTERRUPT WINDOW
        IN AL,DX ; BLOCK INTERRUPTS FOR SINGLE LOOP
        TEST AL,RHRZ ; GET STATUS FROM THE ADAPTER
        JNZ P11 ; IS HORIZONTAL RETRACE LOW
        P12: JNZ P11 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
            IN AL,DX ; NOW WAIT FOR EITHER RETRACE HIGH
            TEST AL,RVRT+RHRZ ; GET STATUS
            JZ P12 ; IS HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL RETRACE HIGH
            P13: LODSW ; WAIT UNTIL EITHER IS ACTIVE
                JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; GET THE CHARACTER AND ATTRIBUTE
                ; EXIT WITH (AX)
READ_AC_CURRENT ENDP

```

```

FIND_POSITION PROC NEAR
    XCHG AH,BL ; SETUP FOR BUFFER READ OR WRITE
    MOV BP,AX ; SWAP CHARACTER/ATTR IN (BP) REGISTER
    SUB BL,2 ; CONVERT DISPLAY MODE TYPE TO A
    SHR BL,1 ; ZERO VALUE FOR COLOR IN 80 COLUMN
    MOV AL,BH ; MOVE DISPLAY PAGE TO LOW BYTE
    CBW ; CLEAR HIGH BYTE FOR BYTE OFFSET
    MOV DI,AX ; MOVE DISPLAY PAGE (COUNT) TO WORK REG
    SAL DI,1 ; TIMES 2 FOR WORD OFFSET
    MOV DX,DI+OFFSET*CURSOR_POSN ; GET ROW/COLUMN OF THAT PAGE
    JZ P21 ; SKIP BUFFER ADJUSTMENT IF PAGE ZERO
    XOR DI,DI ; ELSE SET BUFFER START ADDRESS TO ZERO
P20: ADD DI,*CRT_LEN ; ADD LENGTH OF BUFFER FOR ONE PAGE
    DEC AX ; DECREMENT PAGE COUNT
    JNZ P20 ; LOOP TILL PAGE COUNT EXHAUSTED
P21: MOV AL,BYTE PTR *CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN IN PAGE
    MUL DH ; GET COLUMNS PER ROW COUNT
    XOR DH,DH ; DETERMINE BYTES TO ROW
    ADD AX,DX ; ADD IN COLUMN VALUE
    ADD AX,1 ; * 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTES
    ADD LOCATION TO START OF REGEN PAGE
    GET BASE ADDRESS OF ACTIVE DISPLAY
    DX= STATUS PORT ADDRESS OF ADAPTER
    BP= ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER (FROM BL/AL)
    DI= POSITION (OFFSET IN REGEN BUFFER)
    BL= MODE FLAG (ZERO FOR 80X25 COLOR)
FIND_POSITION ENDP

```

```

900 PAGE
901 -----
902 | WRITE_AC_CURRENT
903 | THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE ATTRIBUTE AND CHARACTER
904 | AT THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
905 |
906 | INPUT
907 | (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
908 | (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE
909 | (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
910 | (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
911 | (BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHAR TO WRITE
912 | (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
913 | (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
914 |
915 | OUTPUT
916 | DISPLAY REGEN BUFFER UPDATED
917 -----
918 038C      WRITE_AC_CURRENT      PROC    NEAR
919 038C 80 FC 04      CMP     AH,4      | IS THIS GRAPHICS
920 038F 72 08      JC     P30       |
921 0361 80 FC 07      CMP     AH,7      | IS THIS BW CARD
922 0364 74 03      JE     P30       |
923 0369      JMP     GRAPHICS_WRITE
924 0369 E8 0328 R   P30:      CALL    FIND_POSITION | WRITE_AC_CONTINUE
925      | GET REGEN LOCATION AND PORT ADDRESS
926 036C 0A DB      OR     BL,BL     | ADDRESS IN (DI) REGISTER
927 036E 74 06      JZ     P32       | CHECK MODE FLAG FOR COLOR CARD AT 80
928      | SKIP TO RETRACE WAIT IF COLOR AT 80
929 0370 95      XCHG  AX,BP     | GET THE ATTR/CHAR SAVED FOR FAST WRITE
930 0371 F3/ AB      REP   STOSW    | STRING WRITE THE ATTRIBUTE & CHARACTER
931 0373 EB 16      JMP   SHORT P35 | EXIT FAST WRITE ROUTINE
932
933 |----- WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE OR VERTICAL RETRACE IF COLOR 80
934
935 0375      P31:      XCHG  BP,AX     | LOOP FOR EACH ATTR/CHAR WRITE
936 0375 95      P32:      XCHG  BP,AX     | PLACE ATTR/CHAR BACK IN SAVE REGISTER
937 0376      STI     | ENABLE INTERRUPTS FIRST
938 0376 FB      NOP    | ALLOW FOR INTERRUPT WINDOW
939 0377 90      CLI    | BLOCK INTERRUPTS FOR SINGLE LOOP
940 0378 FA      IN     AL,DX    | GET STATUS FROM THE ADAPTER
941 0379 EC      TEST  AL,RVRT  | CHECK FOR VERTICAL RETRACE FIRST
942 037A A8 08      JNZ   P34       | DO FAST WRITE NOW IF VERTICAL RETRACE
943 037C 75 09      TEST  AL,RHRZ  | IS HORIZONTAL RETRACE LOW THEN
944 037E A8 01      JNZ   P32       | WAIT UNTIL IT IS
945 0380 75 F4      | WAIT FOR EITHER RETRACE HIGH
946 0382      P33:      IN     AL,DX    | GET STATUS AGAIN
947 0382 EC      TEST  AL,RVRT+RHRZ | IS HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL RETRACE HIGH
948 0383 A8 09      JZ    P33       | WAIT UNTIL EITHER IS ACTIVE
949 0385 74 FB      P34:      XCHG  AX,BP     | GET THE ATTR/CHAR SAVED IN (BP)
950 0387      STOSW | WRITE THE ATTRIBUTE AND CHARACTER
951 0387 95      LOOP  P31       | AS MANY TIMES AS REQUESTED - TILL CX=0
952 0388 AB
953 0389 E2 EA      P35:      JMP   VIDEO_RETURN | EXIT
954 038B
955 038B E9 013D R
956
957 038E      WRITE_AC_CURRENT      ENDP
958
959 |-----
960 | WRITE_C_CURRENT
961 | THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE CHARACTER AT
962 | THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION, ATTRIBUTE UNCHANGED
963 |
964 | INPUT
965 | (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
966 | (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE
967 | (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE
968 | (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
969 | (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
970 | (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
971 |
972 | OUTPUT
973 | DISPLAY REGEN BUFFER UPDATED
974 -----
975 038E      WRITE_C_CURRENT      PROC    NEAR
976 038E 80 FC 04      CMP     AH,4      | IS THIS GRAPHICS
977 0391 72 08      JC     P40       |
978 0393 80 FC 07      CMP     AH,7      | IS THIS BW CARD
979 0396 74 03      JE     P40       |
980 0398      JMP     GRAPHICS_WRITE
981 0398 E8 0328 R   P40:      CALL    FIND_POSITION | GET REGEN LOCATION AND PORT ADDRESS
982      | ADDRESS OF LOCATION IN (DI)
983
984 |----- WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE OR VERTICAL RETRACE IF COLOR 80
985
986 039E      P41:      STI     | WAIT FOR HORZ RETRACE LOW OR VERTICAL
987 039F FB      OR     BL,BL     | ENABLE INTERRUPTS FIRST
988 039F 0A DB      OR     BL,BL     | CHECK MODE FLAG FOR COLOR CARD IN 80
989 03A1 75 0F      JNZ   P43       | ELSE SKIP RETRACE WAIT - DO FAST WRITE
990 03A3 FA      CLI    | BLOCK INTERRUPTS FOR SINGLE LOOP
991 03A4 EC      IN     AL,DX    | GET STATUS FROM THE ADAPTER
992 03A5 A8 08      TEST  AL,RVRT  | CHECK FOR VERTICAL RETRACE FIRST
993 03A7 75 09      JNZ   P43       | DO FAST WRITE NOW IF VERTICAL RETRACE
994 03A9 A8 01      JNZ   AL,RHRZ  | IS HORIZONTAL RETRACE LOW THEN
995 03AB 75 F1      JNZ   P41       | WAIT UNTIL IT IS
996 03AD      P42:      IN     AL,DX    | WAIT FOR EITHER RETRACE HIGH
997 03AD EC      TEST  AL,RVRT+RHRZ | GET STATUS AGAIN
998 03AE A8 09      JZ    P42       | IS HORIZONTAL OR VERTICAL RETRACE HIGH
999 03B0 74 FB      JZ    P43       | WAIT UNTIL EITHER RETRACE ACTIVE
1000 03B2
1001 03B2 8B C5      P43:      MOV   AX,BP     | GET THE CHARACTER SAVED IN (BP)
1002 03B4 AA      STOSB | PUT THE CHARACTER INTO REGEN BUFFER
1003 03B5 47      INC   DI        | BUMP POINTER PAST ATTRIBUTE
1004 03B6 E2 E6      LOOP  P41       | AS MANY TIMES AS REQUESTED
1005
1006 03B8 E9 013D R   JMP   VIDEO_RETURN
1007
1008 03BB      WRITE_C_CURRENT      ENDP

```

```

1009 PAGE
1010 -----
1011 | WRITE_STRING THIS ROUTINE WRITES A STRING OF CHARACTERS TO THE CRT. |
1012 | INPUT |
1013 | |
1014 | (AL) = WRITE STRING COMMAND 0 - 3 |
1015 | (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (ACTIVE PAGE) |
1016 | (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE, IF (CX) = 0 THEN RETURN |
1017 | (DX) = CURSOR POSITION FOR START OF STRING WRITE |
1018 | (BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER TO WRITE IF (AL) = 0 OR (AL) = 1 |
1019 | (BP) = SOURCE STRING OFFSET |
1020 | [OE] = SOURCE STRING SEGMENT (FOR USE IN (ES) IN STACK +14) |
1021 | OUTPUT |
1022 | NONE |
1023 -----
1024 03BB WRITE_STRING PROC NEAR
1025 03BB 55 PUSH BP ; SAVE BUFFER OFFSET (BP) IN STACK
1026 03BC 8B EC MOV BP,SP ; GET POINTER TO STACKED REGISTERS
1027 03BE 8E 46 10 MOV ES,[BP]+14+2 ; RECOVER ENTRY (ES) SEGMENT REGISTER
1028 03C1 5D POP BP ; RESTORE BUFFER OFFSET
1029 03C2 98 CBW ; CLEAR (AH) REGISTER
1030 03C3 8B F8 MOV DI,AX ; SAVE (AL) COMMAND IN (DI) REGISTER
1031 03C5 3C 04 CMP AL,04 ; TEST FOR INVALID WRITE STRING OPTION
1032 03C7 73 73 JNB P59 ; IF OPTION INVALID THEN RETURN
1033 |
1034 03C9 E3 71 JCXZ P59 ; IF ZERO LENGTH STRING THEN RETURN
1035 |
1036 03CB 8B F3 MOV SI,BX ; SAVE CURRENT CURSOR PAGE
1037 03CD 8A 0F MOV BL,BH ; MOVE PAGE TO LOW BYTE
1038 03CF 32 FF XOR BH,BH ; CLEAR HIGH BYTE
1039 03D1 87 F3 XCHG SI,BX ; MOVE OFFSET AND RESTORE PAGE REGISTER
1040 03D3 D1 E6 SAL SI,1 ; CONVERT TO PAGE OFFSET (SI* PAGE)
1041 03D5 FF B4 0050 R PUSH AX,[SI+OFFSET *CURSOR_POSN] ; SAVE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION IN STACK
1042 03D9 B8 0200 MOV AX,0200H ; SET NEW CURSOR POSITION
1043 03DC CD 10 INT 10H
1044 03DE P50: MOV AL,ES:[BP] ; GET CHARACTER FROM INPUT STRING
1045 03E0 26 8A 46 00 INC BP ; BUMP POINTER TO CHARACTER
1046 03E2 45
1047 |
1048 |----- TEST FOR SPECIAL CHARACTER'S
1049 |
1050 03E3 3C 08 CMP AL,08H ; IS IT A BACKSPACE
1051 03E5 74 0C JE P51 ; BACK SPACE
1052 03E7 3C 0D CMP AL,CR ; IS IT CARRIAGE RETURN
1053 03E9 74 08 JE P51 ; GAT RET
1054 03EB 3C 0A CMP AL,LF ; IS IT A LINE FEED
1055 03ED 74 04 JE P51 ; LINE FEED
1056 03EF 3C 07 CMP AL,07H ; IS IT A BELL
1057 03F1 75 04 JNE P52 ; IF NOT THEN DO WRITE CHARACTER
1058 03F3 P51: MOV AH,0EH ; TTY_CHARACTER WRITE
1059 03F5 B4 0E INT 10H ; WRITE TTY CHARACTER TO THE CRT
1060 03F7 CD 10 MOV DX,[SI+OFFSET *CURSOR_POSN] ; GET CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
1061 03F7 8B 94 0050 R MOV SHORT P54 ; SET CURSOR POSITION AND CONTINUE
1062 03FB EB 2D JMP
1063 |
1064 03FD P52: PUSH CX
1065 03FD 51 PUSH BX
1066 03FE 53 MOV CX,1 ; SET CHARACTER WRITE AMOUNT TO ONE
1067 03FF B9 0001 MOV D1,2 ; IS THE ATTRIBUTE IN THE STRING
1068 0402 83 FF 02 CMP D1,2 ; IF NOT THEN SKIP
1069 0405 72 05 JB P53 ; ELSE GET NEW ATTRIBUTE
1070 0407 26 8A SE 00 MOV BL,ES:[BP] ; ESTABLISH NEW CURSOR POSITION
1071 040B 45 INC BP ; BUMP STRING POINTER
1072 040C P53: MOV AH,09H ; GOT CHARACTER
1073 040C B4 09 INT 10H ; WRITE CHARACTER TO THE CRT
1074 040E CD 10 MOV DX,0 ; RESTORE REGISTERS
1075 0410 5B POP BX
1076 0411 59 POP CX
1077 0412 FE C2 INC DL ; INCREMENT COLUMN COUNTER
1078 0414 3A 16 004A R CMP DL,BYTE PTR *CRT_COLS ; IF COLS ARE WITHIN RANGE FOR THIS MODE
1079 0418 72 16 JB P54 ; THEN GO TO COLUMNS SET
1080 041A FE C6 INC DH ; BUMP ROW COUNTER BY ONE
1081 041C 2A D2 SUB DL,DL ; SET COLUMN COUNTER TO ZERO
1082 041E 80 FE 19 CMP DH,25 ; IF ROWS ARE LESS THAN 25 THEN
1083 0421 72 07 JB P54 ; GO TO ROWS_COLUMNS_SET
1084 |
1085 0423 B8 0E0A MOV AX,0E0AH ; ELSE SCROLL SCREEN ONE LINE
1086 0426 CD 10 INT 10H ; RESET ROW COUNTER TO 24
1087 0428 FE CE DEC DH
1088 042A P54: MOV AX,0200H ; ROW COLUMNS SET
1089 042A B8 0200 INT 10H ; SET NEW CURSOR POSITION COMMAND
1090 042D CD 10 MOV AX,0200H ; ESTABLISH NEW CURSOR POSITION
1091 042F E2 AD LOOP P50 ; DO IT ONCE MORE UNTIL (CX) = ZERO
1092 |
1093 0431 5A POP DX ; RESTORE OLD CURSOR COORDINATES
1094 0432 97 XCHG AX,DI ; RECOVER WRITE STRING COMMAND
1095 0433 A8 01 TEST AL,01H ; IF CURSOR WAS NOT TO BE MOVED THEN
1096 0435 75 05 JNZ P59 ; THEN EXIT WITHOUT RESETTING OLD VALUE
1097 0437 B8 0200 MOV AX,0200H ; ELSE RESTORE OLD CURSOR POSITION
1098 043A CD 10 INT 10H
1099 043C P59: MOV VIDEO_RETURN ; DONE - EXIT WRITE STRING
1100 043C E9 013D R JMP ; RETURN TO CALLER
1101 |
1102 043F WRITE_STRING ENDP
    
```

```

1103 PAGE
1104 -----
1105 ; READ DOT = WRITE DOT
1106 ; THESE ROUTINES WILL WRITE A DOT, OR READ THE
1107 ; DOT AT THE INDICATED LOCATION
1108 ; ENTRY --
1109 ; DX = ROW (0-199) (THE ACTUAL VALUE DEPENDS ON THE MODE)
1110 ; CX = COLUMN ( 0-639) ( THE VALUES ARE NOT RANGE CHECKED )
1111 ; AL = DOT VALUE TO WRITE ( 1,2 OR 4 BITS DEPENDING ON MODE,
1112 ; REQUIRED FOR WRITE DOT ONLY, RIGHT JUSTIFIED)
1113 ; BIT 7 OF AL = 1 INDICATES XOR THE VALUE INTO THE LOCATION
1114 ; DS = DATA SEGMENT
1115 ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
1116
1117 ;
1118 ; EXIT AL = DOT VALUE READ, RIGHT JUSTIFIED, READ ONLY
1119 -----
1120 ASSUME DS:DATA,ES:DATA
1121
1122 READ_DOT PROC NEAR
1123 CALL R3
1124 AND AL,ES:[SI]
1125 SHL AL,CL
1126 MOV CL,DH
1127 ROL AL,CL
1128 JMP VIDEO_RETURN
1129 ENDP
1130
1131 WRITE_DOT PROC NEAR
1132 PUSH AX
1133 PUSH AX
1134 CALL R3
1135 SHR AL,CL
1136 AND AL,AH
1137 MOV CL,ES:[SI]
1138 POP BX
1139 TEST QB,80H
1140 JNZ R2
1141 NOT AH
1142 AND CL,AH
1143 OR AL,CL
1144
1145 MOV ES:[SI],AL
1146 POP AX
1147 JMP VIDEO_RETURN
1148
1149 XOR AL,CL
1150 JMP R1
1151 ENDP
1152
1153 ; THIS SUBROUTINE DETERMINES THE REGEN BYTE LOCATION OF THE
1154 ; INDICATED ROW COLUMN VALUE IN GRAPHICS MODE.
1155 ; ENTRY --
1156 ; DX = ROW VALUE (0-199)
1157 ; CX = COLUMN VALUE (0-639)
1158 ; EXIT --
1159 ; SI = OFFSET INTO REGEN BUFFER FOR BYTE OF INTEREST
1160 ; AH = MASK TO STRIP OFF THE BITS OF INTEREST
1161 ; CL = BITS TO SHIFT TO RIGHT JUSTIFY THE MASK IN AH
1162 ; DH = # BITS IN RESULT
1163 ; BX = MODIFIED
1164 -----
1165 R3 PROC NEAR
1166
1167 ;---- DETERMINE 1ST BYTE IN INDICATED ROW BY MULTIPLYING ROW VALUE BY 40
1168 ;---- ( LOW BIT OF ROW DETERMINES EVEN/ODD, 80 BYTES/ROW )
1169
1170 XCHG SI,AX
1171 MOV AL,40
1172 MUL DL
1173 TEST AL,00BH
1174 JZ R4
1175 ADD AX,2000H-40
1176
1177 XCHG SI,AX
1178 MOV DX,CX
1179
1180 ;---- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODE CURRENTLY IN EFFECT
1181
1182 ; SET UP THE REGISTERS ACCORDING TO THE MODE
1183 CH = MASK FOR LOW OF COLUMN ADDRESS ( 7/3 FOR HIGH/MED RES )
1184 CL = # OF ADDRESS BITS IN COLUMN VALUE ( 3/2 FOR H/M )
1185 BL = MASK TO SELECT BITS FROM POINTED BYTE ( 80H/COH FOR H/M )
1186 BH = NUMBER OF VALID BITS IN POINTED BYTE ( 1/2 FOR H/M )
1187
1188 MOV BX,2C0H
1189 MOV CX,302H
1190 CMP %CRT_MODE,6
1191 JC R5
1192 MOV BX,180H
1193 MOV CX,703H
1194
1195 ;---- DETERMINE BIT OFFSET IN BYTE FROM COLUMN MASK
1196 R5: AND CH,DL
1197 ; ADDRESS OF PEL WITHIN BYTE TO CH
1198
1199 ;---- DETERMINE BYTE OFFSET FOR THIS LOCATION IN COLUMN
1200
1201 SHR DX,CL
1202 ADD SI,DX
1203 MOV DH,BH
1204
1205 ;---- MULTIPLY BH (VALID BITS IN BYTE) BY CH (BIT OFFSET)
1206
1207 SUB CL,CL
1208
1209 ROR AL,I
1210 ADD CL,CH
1211 DEC BH
1212 JNZ R6
1213 MOV AH,BL
1214 SHR AH,CL
1215 RET
1216 ENDP
1217
1218 R6:
1219 ; LEFT JUSTIFY VALUE IN AL (FOR WRITE)
1220 ; ADD IN THE BIT OFFSET VALUE
1221 ; LOOP CONTROL
1222 ; ON EXIT, CL HAS COUNT TO RESTORE BITS
1223 ; GET MASK TO AH
1224 ; MOVE THE MASK TO CORRECT LOCATION
1225 ; RETURN WITH EVERYTHING SET UP

```

```

1217 ;-----
1218 ; SCROLL UP
1219 ; THIS ROUTINE SCROLLS UP THE INFORMATION ON THE CRT
1220 ; ENTRY --
1221 ; CH,CL = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
1222 ; DH,DL = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
1223 ; BOTH OF THE ABOVE ARE IN CHARACTER POSITIONS
1224 ; BH = FILL VALUE FOR BLANKED LINES
1225 ; AL = # LINES TO SCROLL (AL=0 MEANS BLANK THE ENTIRE FIELD)
1226 ; DS = DATA SEGMENT
1227 ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
1228 ; EXIT --
1229 ; NOTHING, THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED
1230 ;-----
1231 04AC GRAPHICS_UP PROC NEAR
1232 04AC 8A D8 MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
1233 04AE 8B C1 MOV AX,CX ; GET UPPER LEFT POSITION INTO AX REG
1234 ;-----
1235 ;----- USE CHARACTER SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING
1236 ;----- ADDRESS RETURNED IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 FROM CORRECT VALUE
1237
1238 04B0 E8 06EC R CALL GRAPH_POSN
1239 04B3 8B F8 MOV DI,AX ; SAVE RESULT AS DESTINATION ADDRESS
1240
1241 ;----- DETERMINE SIZE OF WINDOW
1242
1243 04B5 2B D1 SUB DX,CX
1244 04B7 81 C2 0101 ADD DX,101H ; ADJUST VALUES
1245 04BB D0 E6 SAL DH,1 ; MULTIPLY ROWS BY 4 AT 8 VERT DOTS/CHAR
1246 04BD D0 E6 SAL DH,1 ; AND EVEN/ODD ROWS
1247
1248 ;----- DETERMINE CRT MODE
1249
1250 04BF 80 3E 0049 R 06 CMP #CRT_MODE,6 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
1251 04C4 73 04 JNC R7 ; FIND_SOURCE
1252
1253 ;----- MEDIUM RES UP
1254 04C6 D0 E2 SAL DL,1 ; # COLUMNS * 2, SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
1255 04C8 D1 E7 SAL DI,1 ; OFFSET *2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
1256
1257 ;----- DETERMINE THE SOURCE ADDRESS IN THE BUFFER
1258 04CA RT; ; FIND_SOURCE
1259 04CA 06 PUSH ES ; GET SEGMENTS BOTH POINTING TO REGEN
1260 04CB 1F POP DS
1261 04CC 2A ED SUB CH,CH ; ZERO TO HIGH OF COUNT REGISTER
1262 04CE D0 E3 SAL BL,1 ; MULTIPLY NUMBER OF LINES BY 4
1263 04D0 D0 E3 SAL BL,1
1264 04D2 74 2B JZ R11 ; IF ZERO, THEN BLANK ENTIRE FIELD
1265 04D4 B0 50 MOV AL,80 ; 80 BYTES/ROW
1266 04D6 F6 E3 MUL BL,AL ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO SOURCE
1267 04D8 8B F7 MOV SI,DI ; SET UP SOURCE
1268 04DA 03 F0 ADD SI,AX ; ADD IN OFFSET TO IT
1269 04DC 8A E6 MOV AH,DH ; NUMBER OF ROWS IN FIELD
1270 04DE 2A E3 SUB AH,BL ; DETERMINE NUMBER TO MOVE
1271
1272 ;----- LOOP THROUGH, MOVING ONE ROW AT A TIME, BOTH EVEN AND ODD FIELDS
1273 04E0 RB; ; ROW LOOP
1274 04E0 E8 0560 R CALL R17 ; MOVE ONE ROW
1275 04E3 81 EE 1FB0 SUB SI,2000H-80 ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW
1276 04E7 81 EF 1FB0 SUB DI,2000H-80
1277 04EB FE CC DEC AH ; NUMBER OF ROWS TO MOVE
1278 04ED 75 F1 JNZ R8 ; CONTINUE TILL ALL MOVED
1279
1280 ;----- FILL IN THE VACATED LINE(S)
1281 04EF R9; ; CLEAR_ENTRY
1282 04EF 8A C7 MOV AL,BH ; ATTRIBUTE TO FILL WITH
1283 04F1 R10;
1284 04F1 E8 0579 R CALL R18 ; CLEAR THAT ROW
1285 04F4 81 EF 1FB0 SUB DI,2000H-80 ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
1286 04F8 FE CB DEC BL ; NUMBER OF LINES TO FILL
1287 04FA 75 F5 JNZ R10 ; CLEAR_LOOP
1288 04FC E9 013D R JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; EVERYTHING DONE
1289
1290 04FF R11; ; BLANK_FIELD
1291 04FF 8A DE MOV BL,DH ; SET BLANK COUNT TO EVERYTHING IN FIELD
1292 0501 EB EC JMP R9 ; CLEAR THE FIELD
1293 0503 GRAPHICS_UP ENDP
1294 ;-----
1295 ; SCROLL DOWN
1296 ; THIS ROUTINE SCROLLS DOWN THE INFORMATION ON THE CRT
1297 ; ENTRY --
1298 ; CH,CL = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
1299 ; DH,DL = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
1300 ; BOTH OF THE ABOVE ARE IN CHARACTER POSITIONS
1301 ; BH = FILL VALUE FOR BLANKED LINES
1302 ; AL = # LINES TO SCROLL (AL=0 MEANS BLANK THE ENTIRE FIELD)
1303 ; DS = DATA SEGMENT
1304 ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
1305 ; EXIT --
1306 ; NOTHING, THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED
1307 ;-----
1308
1309 0503 GRAPHICS_DOWN PROC NEAR
1310 0503 FD STD ; SET DIRECTION
1311 0504 8A D8 MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
1312 0506 8B C2 MOV AX,DX ; GET LOWER RIGHT POSITION INTO AX REG
1313 ;-----
1314 ;----- USE CHARACTER SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING
1315 ;----- ADDRESS RETURNED IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 FROM CORRECT VALUE
1316
1317 0508 E8 06EC R CALL GRAPH_POSN
1318 050B 8B F8 MOV DI,AX ; SAVE RESULT AS DESTINATION ADDRESS
1319
1320 ;----- DETERMINE SIZE OF WINDOW
1321
1322 050D 2B D1 SUB DX,CX
1323 050F 81 C2 0101 ADD DX,101H ; ADJUST VALUES
1324 0513 D0 E6 SAL DH,1 ; MULTIPLY ROWS BY 4 AT 8 VERT DOTS/CHAR
1325 0515 D0 E6 SAL DH,1 ; AND EVEN/ODD ROWS
1326
1327 ;----- DETERMINE CRT MODE
1328
1329 0517 80 3E 0049 R 06 CMP #CRT_MODE,6 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
1330 051C 73 05 JNC R12 ; FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
    
```

```

1331
1332
1333 051E 00 E2          I----- MEDIUM RES DOWN
1334 0520 D1 E7          SAL DL,1          ; # COLUMNS * 2, SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
1335 0522 47             SAL DI,1          ; OFFSET *2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
1336                     INC DI             ; POINT TO LAST BYTE
1337
1338 0523                I----- DETERMINE THE SOURCE ADDRESS IN THE BUFFER
1339 0524 06             R12: PUSH E5          ; FIND SOURCE DOWN
1340 0524 1F             POP D5            ; BOTH SEGMENTS TO REGEN
1341 0525 2A ED          SUB CH,CH         ; ZERO TO HIGH OF COUNT REGISTER
1342 0527 81 C7 00F0    ADD DI,240        ; POINT TO LAST ROW OF PIXELS
1343 0528 00 E3          SAL BL,1          ; MULTIPLY NUMBER OF LINES BY 4
1344 052D 00 E3          SAL BL,1
1345 052F 74 2B          JZ R16            ; IF ZERO, THEN BLANK ENTIRE FIELD
1346 0531 80 50          MOV AL,80         ; 80 BYTES/ROW
1347 0533 F6 E3          MUL BL            ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO SOURCE
1348 0535 8B F7          MOV SI,DI         ; SET UP SOURCE
1349 0537 2B F0          SUB SI,AX         ; SUBTRACT THE OFFSET
1350 0539 8A E6          MOV AH,DX        ; NUMBER OF ROWS IN FIELD
1351 053B 2A E9          SUB AH,BL        ; DETERMINE NUMBER TO MOVE
1352
1353
1354 053D                I----- LOOP THROUGH, MOVING ONE ROW AT A TIME, BOTH EVEN AND ODD FIELDS
1355 053D E8 0560 R      R13: CALL R17         ; ROW LOOP_DOWN
1356 0540 81 EE 2050    SUB SI,2000H+80  ; MOVE ONE ROW
1357 0544 81 EF 2050    SUB DI,2000H+80  ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW
1358 0548 FE CC          DEC AX            ; NUMBER OF ROWS TO MOVE
1359 054A 75 F1          JNZ R13          ; CONTINUE TILL ALL MOVED
1360
1361
1362 054C                I----- FILL IN THE VACATED LINE(S)
1363 054C 8A C7          MOV AL,BH         ; CLEAR ENTRY DOWN
1364 054E          R14: MOV AL,BH         ; ATTRIBUTE TO FILL WITH
1365 054E E8 0579 R      R15: CALL R18         ; CLEAR LOOP_DOWN
1366 0551 81 EF 2050    SUB DI,2000H+80  ; CLEAR A ROW
1367 0555 FE CB          DEC BL            ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
1368 0557 75 F5          JNZ R15          ; NUMBER OF LINES TO FILL
1369 0559 E9 013D R      JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; CLEAR_LOOP_DOWN
1370
1371
1372 055C                R16: MOV BL,DX        ; BLANK FIELD_DOWN
1373 055C 8A DE          JMP R14           ; SET BLANK COUNT TO EVERYTHING IN FIELD
1374 055E EB EC          GRAPHICS_DOWN   ; CLEAR THE FIELD
1375 0560          ENDP
1376
1377
1378
1379 0560                I----- ROUTINE TO MOVE ONE ROW OF INFORMATION
1380 0560 8A CA          R17: PROC NEAR   ;
1381 0562 56             MOV CL,DL         ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN THE ROW
1382 0563 57             PUSH SI           ;
1383 0564 F3/ A4         PUSH DI           ; SAVE POINTERS
1384 0566 5F             REP MOVSB         ; MOVE THE EVEN FIELD
1385 0567 5E             POP DI            ;
1386 0568 81 C6 2000    ADD SI,2000H     ;
1387 056C 81 C7 2000    ADD DI,2000H     ; POINT TO THE ODD FIELD
1388 0570 56             PUSH SI           ;
1389 0571 57             PUSH DI           ; SAVE THE POINTERS
1390 0572 8A CA          MOV CL,DL         ; COUNT BACK
1391 0574 F3/ A4         REP MOVSB         ; MOVE THE ODD FIELD
1392 0576 5F             POP DI            ;
1393 0577 5E             POP SI            ; POINTERS BACK
1394 0578 C3             RET               ; RETURN TO CALLER
1395 0579
1396
1397
1398
1399 0579                I----- CLEAR A SINGLE ROW
1400 0579 8A CA          R18: PROC NEAR   ;
1401 057B 57             MOV CL,DL         ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN FIELD
1402 057C F3/ AA         PUSH DI           ; SAVE POINTER
1403 057E 5F             REP STOSB        ; STORE THE NEW VALUE
1404 057F 81 C7 2000    ADD DI,2000H     ; POINTER BACK
1405 0583 57             PUSH DI           ; POINT TO ODD FIELD
1406 0584 8A CA          MOV CL,DL         ;
1407 0586 F3/ AA         REP STOSB        ; FILL THE ODD FIELD
1408 0588 5F             POP DI            ;
1409 0589 C3             RET               ; RETURN TO CALLER
1410 058A
1411
1412 -----
1413 ; GRAPHICS WRITE
1414 ; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE ASCII CHARACTER TO THE CURRENT
1415 ; POSITION ON THE SCREEN.
1416 ; ENTRY --
1417 ; AL = CHARACTER TO WRITE
1418 ; BL = COLOR ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED FOR FOREGROUND COLOR
1419 ; IF BIT 7 IS SET, THE CHAR IS XOR'D INTO THE REGEN BUFFER
1420 ; (0 IS USED FOR THE BACKGROUND COLOR)
1421 ; CX = NUMBER OF CHARS TO WRITE
1422 ; DS = DATA SEGMENT
1423 ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
1424 ; EXIT --
1425 ; NOTHING IS RETURNED
1426 ;
1427 ; GRAPHICS READ
1428 ; THIS ROUTINE READS THE ASCII CHARACTER AT THE CURRENT CURSOR
1429 ; POSITION ON THE SCREEN BY MATCHING THE DOTS ON THE SCREEN TO THE
1430 ; CHARACTER GENERATOR CODE POINTS
1431 ; ENTRY --
1432 ; NONE (0 IS ASSUMED AS THE BACKGROUND COLOR)
1433 ; EXIT --
1434 ; AL = CHARACTER READ AT THAT POSITION (0 RETURNED IF NONE FOUND)
1435 ;
1436 ; FOR BOTH ROUTINES, THE IMAGES USED TO FORM CHARS ARE CONTAINED IN ROM
1437 ; FOR THE 1ST 128 CHARS. TO ACCESS CHARS IN THE SECOND HALF, THE USER
1438 ; MUST INITIALIZE THE VECTOR AT INTERRUPT 1FH (LOCATION 0070H) TO
1439 ; POINT TO THE USER SUPPLIED TABLE OF GRAPHIC IMAGES (8x8 BOXES).
1440 ; FAILURE TO DO SO WILL CAUSE IN STRANGE RESULTS
1441 -----
1442 058A                ASSUME DS:DATA,ES:DATA
1443 058A B4 00          GRAPHICS_WRITE PROC NEAR
1444 058C 50             MOV AH,0          ; ZERO TO HIGH OF CODE POINT
1445                     PUSH AX          ; SAVE CODE POINT VALUE

```

```

1445
1446
1447
1448 058D E8 06E9 R
1449 0590 8B F8
1450
1451
1452
1453 0592 58
1454 0593 3C 80
1455 0595 73 06
1456
1457
1458
1459 0597 BE 0000 E
1460 059A 0E
1461 059B EB 18
1462
1463
1464
1465 059D
S1:
1466 059D 2C 80
1467 059F 1E
1468 05A0 2B F6
1469 05A2 8E DE
1470
1471 05A4 C5 36 007C R
1472 05A8 8C DA
1473
1474 05AA 1F
1475 05AB 52
1476 05AC 0B D6
1477 05AE 75 05
1478
1479 05B0 58
1480 05B1 BE 0000 E
1481 05B4 0E
1482
1483
1484
1485 05B5
S2:
1486 05B5 D1 E0
1487 05B7 D1 E0
1488 05B9 D1 E0
1489 05BB 03 F0
1490 05BD 80 3E 0049 R 06
1491 05C2 1F
1492 05C3 72 2C
1493
1494
1495 05C5
S3:
1496 05C5 57
1497 05C6 56
1498 05C7 B6 04
1499 05C9
S4:
1500 05C9 AC
1501 05CA F6 C3 80
1502 05CB 75 16
1503 05CC AA
1504 05D0 AC
1505 05D1
1506 05D1 26: 88 85 IFFF
1507 05D6 83 C7 4F
1508 05D9 FE CE
1509 05DB 75 EC
1510 05DD 5E
1511 05DE 5F
1512 05DF 47
1513 05E0 E2 E3
1514 05E2 E9 013D R
1515
1516 05E5
S6:
1517 05E5 26: 32 05
1518 05E8 AA
1519 05E9 AC
1520 05EA 26: 32 85 IFFF
1521 05EF EB 0E
1522
1523
1524 05F1
S7:
1525 05F1 8A D3
1526 05F3 D1 E7
1527
1528 05F5 80 E3 03
1529 05F8 B0 55
1530 05FA F6 E3
1531 05FC 8A D8
1532 05FE 8A F8
1533 0600
S8:
1534 0600 57
1535 0601 56
1536 0602 B6 04
1537 0604
S9:
1538 0604 AC
1539 0605 EB 06C0 R
1540 0608 23 C3
1541 060A 86 E0
1542 060C F6 C2 80
1543 060F 74 03
1544 0611 26: 33 05
1545 0614
S10:
1546 0614 26: 89 05
1547 0617 AC
1548 0618 EB 06C0 R
1549 061B 23 C3
1550 061D 86 E0
1551 061F F6 C2 80
1552 0622 74 05
1553 0624 26: 33 85 2000
1554 0629
S11:
1555 0629 26: 89 85 2000
1556 062E 83 C7 50
1557 0631 FE CE
1558 0633 75 CF

```

SECTION 5

```

1559 0635 5E          POP     SI          I RECOVER CODE POINTER
1560 0636 5F          POP     DI          I RECOVER REGEN POINTER
1561 0637 47          INC     DI          I POINT TO NEXT CHAR POSITION
1562 0638 47          INC     DI
1563 0639 E2 C5      LOOP   SB          I MORE TO WRITE
1564 063B E9 013D R    JMP     VIDEO_RETURN
1565 063E          GRAPHICS_WRITE   ENDP
-----
1566          I GRAPHICS_READ
-----
1567          GRAPHICS_READ   PROC   NEAR
1569 063E          CALL   S26        I CONVERTED TO OFFSET IN REGEN
1570 063E E8 06E9 R    MOV     SI,AX      I SAVED IN SI
1571 0641 BB F0          SUB     SP,8       I ALLOCATE SPACE FOR THE READ CODE POINT
1572 0643 83 EC 08      MOV     BP,SP      I POINTER TO SAVE AREA
1573 0646 BB EC
1574
1575
1576
1577 0648 80 3E 0049 R 06  CMP     #CRT_MODE,6
1578 064D 06          PUSH   ES
1579 064E 1F          POP     DS         I POINT TO REGEN SEGMENT
1580 064F 72 19          JC      S13        I MEDIUM RESOLUTION
1581
1582
1583
1584
1585 0651 B6 04          I----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODES
1586 0653          S12:  MOV     AL,[SI]    I GET FIRST BYTE
1587 0653 8A 04          MOV     [BP],AL    I SAVE IN STORAGE AREA
1588 0655 88 46 00      INC     BP         I NEXT LOCATION
1589 0658 45          MOV     AL,[SI+2000H] I GET LOWER REGION BYTE
1590 0659 8A 84 2000   MOV     [BP],AL    I ADJUST AND STORE
1591 065D 88 46 00      INC     BP
1592 0660 45          ADD     SI,80      I POINTER INTO REGEN
1593 0661 83 C6 50      DEC     DH        I LOOP CONTROL
1594 0664 FE CE          JNZ    S12        I DO IT SOME MORE
1595 0666 75 EB          JMP     SHORT S15  I GO MATCH THE SAVED CODE POINTS
1596 0668 EB 16
1597
1598
1599 066A          I----- MEDIUM RESOLUTION READ
1600 066A D1 E6          S13:  SAL     SI,1      I MED RES READ
1601 066C B6 04          MOV     DH,4      I OFFSET*2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
1602 066E          I NUMBER OF PASSES
1603 066E E8 06CF R      S14:  CALL   S23        I GET BYTES FROM REGEN INTO SINGLE SAVE
1604 0671 81 C6 1FFE   ADD     SI,2000H-2 I GO TO LOWER REGION
1605 0675 E8 06CF R    CALL   S23        I GET THIS PAIR INTO SAVE
1606 0678 81 EE 1FB2   SUB     SI,2000H-80+2 I ADJUST POINTER BACK INTO UPPER
1607 067C FE CE          DEC     DH
1608 067E 75 EE          JNZ    S14        I KEEP GOING UNTIL ALL 8 DONE
1609
1610
1611 0680          I----- SAVE AREA HAS CHARACTER IN IT, MATCH IT
1612 0680 BF 0000 E    S15:  MOV     DI,OFFSET CRT_CHAR_GEN I FIND CHAR
1613 0683 0E          PUSH   CS         I ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
1614 0684 07          POP     ES
1615 0685 83 ED 08      SUB     BP,8       I CODE POINTS IN CS
1616 0688 BB F5          MOV     SI,BP     I ADJUST POINTER TO START OF SAVE AREA
1617 068A B0 00          MOV     AL,0      I CURRENT CODE POINT BEING MATCHED
1618 068C
1619 068C 16          S16:  PUSH   SS         I ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO STACK
1620 068D 1F          POP     DS        I FOR THE STRING COMPARE
1621 068E BA 0080      MOV     DX,128    I NUMBER TO TEST AGAINST
1622 0691
1623 0691 56          S17:  PUSH   SI         I SAVE SAVE AREA POINTER
1624 0692 57          PUSH   DI         I SAVE CODE POINTER
1625 0693 B9 0004      MOV     CX,4      I NUMBER OF WORDS TO MATCH
1626 0696 F3/ A7      REPE   CMPSW     I COMPARE THE 8 BYTES AS WORDS
1627 0698 5F          POP     DI        I RECOVER THE POINTERS
1628 0699 5E          POP     SI
1629 069A 74 1E          JZ     S18        I IF ZERO FLAG SET, THEN MATCH OCCURRED
1630 069C FE C0          JNC   AL,0       I NO MATCH, MOVE ON TO NEXT
1631 069E 83 C7 08      ADD     DI,8      I NEXT CODE POINT
1632 06A1 4A          DEC     DX        I LOOP CONTROL
1633 06A2 75 ED          JNZ    S17        I DO ALL OF THEM
1634
1635
1636
1637 06A4 3C 00          I----- CHAR NOT MATCHED, MIGHT BE IN USER SUPPLIED SECOND HALF
1638 06A6 74 12          CMP     AL,0      I AL<= 0 IF ONLY 1ST HALF SCANNED
1639 06A8 2B C0          JE     S18        I IF = 0, THEN ALL HAS BEEN SCANNED
1640 06AA BE D8          SUB     AX,AX     I ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO VECTOR
1641          ASSUME DS:ABS0
1642 06AC C4 3E 007C R  LES     DI,0EXT_PTR I GET POINTER
1643 06BD 8C C0          MOV     AX,ES     I SEE IF THE POINTER REALLY EXISTS
1644 06B2 0B C7          OR     AX,DI      I IF ALL 0, THEN DOESN'T EXIST
1645 06B4 74 04          JZ     S18        I NO SENSE LOOKING
1646 06B6 B0 80          MOV     AL,128   I ORIGIN FOR SECOND HALF
1647 06BB EB D2          JMP     S16       I GO BACK AND TRY FOR IT
1648
1649
1650
1651 06BA          I----- CHARACTER IS FOUND ( AL=0 IF NOT FOUND )
1652 06BA 83 C4 08      S18:  ADD     SP,8      I READJUST THE STACK, THROW AWAY SAVE
1653 06BD E9 013D R    JMP     VIDEO_RETURN I ALL DONE
1654 06C0          GRAPHICS_READ   ENDP
-----
1655          I EXPAND BYTE
1656          I THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE BYTE IN AL AND DOUBLES ALL
1657          I OF THE BITS, TURNING THE 8 BITS INTO 16 BITS.
1658          I THE RESULT IS LEFT IN AX
1659
1660
1661 06C0          S21:  PROC   NEAR
1662 06C0 51          PUSH   CX
1663 06C1 B9 0008      MOV     CX,8      I SAVE REGISTER
1664 06C4          S22:  MOV     CX,8      I SHIFT COUNT REGISTER FOR ONE BYTE
1665 06C4 D0 CB          ROR     AL,1      I SHIFT BITS, LOW BIT INTO CARRY FLAG
1666 06C6 D1 DD          ROR     BP,1      I MOVE CARRY FLAG (LOW BIT) INTO RESULT
1667 06C8 D1 FD          SAR     BP,1      I SIGN EXTEND HIGH BIT (DOUBLE IT)
1668 06CA E2 F8          LOOP   S22       I REPEAT FOR ALL 8 BITS
1669
1670 06CC 95          XCHG   AX,BP     I MOVE RESULTS TO PARAMETER REGISTER
1671 06CD 59          POP     CX
1672 06CE C3          RET          I RECOVER REGISTER
1673          I ALL DONE
    
```



```

1673 06CF          S21  ENDP
1674
1675          |-----|
1676          | MED READ BYTE
1677          | THIS ROUTINE WILL TAKE 2 BYTES FROM THE REGEN BUFFER,
1678          | COMPARE AGAINST THE CURRENT FOREGROUND COLOR, AND PLACE
1679          | THE CORRESPONDING ON/OFF BIT PATTERN INTO THE CURRENT
1680          | POSITION IN THE SAVE AREA
1681          | ENTRY --
1682          | SI,DS = POINTER TO REGEN AREA OF INTEREST
1683          | BX = EXPANDED FOREGROUND COLOR
1684          | BP = POINTER TO SAVE AREA
1685          | EXIT --
1686          | SI AND BP ARE INCREMENTED
1687          |-----|
1688 06CF          S23  PROC  NEAR
1689 06D0 86 C4      XCHG  AL,AH          | GET FIRST BYTE AND SECOND BYTES
1690 06D2 B9 C0D0    MOV   CX,0C000H         | SWAP FOR COMPARE
1691 06D5 B2 00      MOV   DL,0              | 2 BIT MASK TO TEST THE ENTRIES
1692 06D7          | RESULT REGISTER
1693 06D7 85 C1     TEST  AX,CX             | IS THIS SECTION BACKGROUND?
1694 06D9 74 01     JZ    S25              | IF ZERO, IT IS BACKGROUND (CARRY=0)
1695 06DB F9       STC                    | WASN'T SO SET CARRY
1696 06DC          |
1697 06DC D0 D2     RCL   DL,1             | MOVE THAT BIT INTO THE RESULT
1698 06DE D1 E9     SHR   CX,1             |
1699 06E0 D1 E9     SHR   CX,1             | MOVE THE MASK TO THE RIGHT BY 2 BITS
1700 06E2 73 F3     JNC  S24              | DO IT AGAIN IF MASK DIDN'T FALL OUT
1701 06E4 88 56 00  MOV   [BP],DL          | STORE RESULT IN SAVE AREA
1702 06E7 45       INC   BP               | ADJUST POINTER
1703 06E8 C3       RET                    | ALL DONE
1704 06E9          |
1705          S23  ENDP
1706          |-----|
1707          | V4 POSITION
1708          | THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE CURSOR POSITION CONTAINED IN
1709          | THE MEMORY LOCATION, AND CONVERTS IT INTO AN OFFSET
1710          | INTO THE REGEN BUFFER, ASSUMING ONE BYTE/CHAR.
1711          | FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION GRAPHICS, THE NUMBER MUST
1712          | BE DOUBLED.
1713          | ENTRY -- NO REGISTERS, MEMORY LOCATION @CURSOR_POSN IS USED
1714          | EXIT --
1715          | AX CONTAINS OFFSET INTO REGEN BUFFER
1716          |-----|
1717 06E9          S26  PROC  NEAR
1718 06E9 A1 0050 R  MOV   AX,@CURSOR_POSN | GET CURRENT CURSOR
1719 06EC          GRAPH_POSN LABEL  NEAR
1720 06EC          PUSH  BX          | SAVE REGISTER
1721 06ED 8B D8     MOV   BX,AX           | SAVE A COPY OF CURRENT CURSOR
1722 06EF A0 004A R  MOV   AL,BYTE PTR @CRT_COLS | GET BYTES PER COLUMN
1723 06F0 F6 E4     MUL  AH              | MULTIPLY BY ROWS
1724 06F4 D1 E0     SHL  AX,1            |
1725 06F8 2A FF     SUB  BH,BH           | MULTIPLY * 4 SINCE 4 ROWS/BYTE
1726 06FA 03 C3     ADD  AX,BX           | ISOLATE SCREEN VALUE
1727 06FC 5B       POP   BX             | DETERMINE OFFSET
1728 06FD C3       RET                    | RECOVER POINTER
1729 06FE          | ALL DONE
1730          S26  ENDP
1731          |-----|
1732          | WRITE_TTY
1733          | THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES A TELETYPE LIKE INTERFACE TO THE
1734          | VIDEO CARDS. THE INPUT CHARACTER IS WRITTEN TO THE CURRENT
1735          | CURSOR POSITION, AND THE CURSOR IS MOVED TO THE NEXT POSITION.
1736          | IF THE CURSOR LEAVES THE LAST COLUMN OF THE FIELD, THE COLUMN
1737          | IS SET TO ZERO, AND THE ROW VALUE IS INCREMENTED. IF THE ROW
1738          | ROW VALUE LEAVES THE FIELD, THE CURSOR IS PLACED ON THE LAST ROW,
1739          | FIRST COLUMN, AND THE ENTIRE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP ONE LINE.
1740          | WHEN THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP, THE ATTRIBUTE FOR FILLING THE
1741          | NEWLY BLANKED LINE IS READ FROM THE CURSOR POSITION ON THE PREVIOUS
1742          | LINE BEFORE THE SCROLL. IN GRAPHICS MODE,
1743          | THE 0 COLOR IS USED.
1744          | ENTRY --
1745          | (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
1746          | (AL) = CHARACTER TO BE WRITTEN
1747          | NOTE THAT BACK SPACE, CARRIAGE RETURN, BELL AND LINE FEED ARE
1748          | HANDLED AS COMMANDS RATHER THAN AS DISPLAY GRAPHICS CHARACTERS
1749          | (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR FOR CHAR WRITE IF CURRENTLY IN A GRAPHICS MODE
1750          | EXIT --
1751          | ALL REGISTERS SAVED THROUGH VIDEO_EXIT (INCLUDING (AX))
1752          |-----|
1753 06FE          ASSUME DS:DATA
1754 06FE          WRITE_TTY PROC  NEAR
1755 06FF 97       XCHG  DI,AX          | SAVE (AX) REGISTER IN (DI) FOR EXIT
1756 0701 8A 3E 0062 R MOV   BH,@ACTIVE_PAGE | READ CURSOR POSITION
1757 0705 CD 10     INT  10H            | GET CURRENT PAGE SETTING
1758 0707 8B C7     MOV   AX,DI          | READ THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
1759          | RECOVER CHARACTER FROM (DI) REGISTER
1760          |-----|
1761          | DX NOW HAS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
1762 0709 3C D0     CMP   AL,CR          | IS IT CARRIAGE RETURN OR CONTROL
1763 070B 76 46     JBE  U0              | GO TO CONTROL CHECKS IF IT IS
1764          |
1765          |-----|
1766          | WRITE THE CHAR TO THE SCREEN
1767 070D B4 0A     MOV   AH,0AH         | WRITE CHARACTER ONLY COMMAND
1768 070F B9 0001   MOV   CX,1           | ONLY ONE CHARACTER
1769 0712 CD 10     INT  10H            | WRITE THE CHARACTER
1770          |-----|
1771          | POSITION THE CURSOR FOR NEXT CHAR
1772          |
1773 0714 FE C2     INC   DL             |
1774 0716 3A 16 004A R CMP   DL,BYTE PTR @CRT_COLS | TEST FOR COLUMN OVERFLOW
1775 071A 75 33     JNZ  U7              | SET CURSOR
1776 071C B2 00     MOV   DL,0           | COLUMN FOR CURSOR
1777 071E 80 FE 18  CMP   DH,25-1        | CHECK FOR LAST ROW
1778 0721 75 2A     JNZ  U6              | SET_CURSOR_INC
1779          |
1780          |-----|
1781          | SCROLL REQUIRED
1782 0723 B4 02     MOV   AH,02H        |
1783 0725 CD 10     INT  10H            | SET THE CURSOR
1784          |
1785          |-----|
1786          | DETERMINE VALUE TO FILL WITH DURING SCROLL

```

SECTION 5

```

1787 0727 A0 0049 R      MOV     AL,®CRT_MODE      ; GET THE CURRENT MODE
1788 072A 3C 04         CMP     AL,4              ;
1789 072C 72 06         JC      U2                ; READ-CURSOR
1790 072E 3C 07         CMP     AL,7              ;
1791 0730 B7 00         MOV     BH,0              ; FILL WITH BACKGROUND
1792 0732 75 06         JNE     U3                ; SCROLL-UP
1793 0734             ; READ-CURSOR
1794 0736 B4 08         MOV     AH,0BH           ; GET READ CURSOR COMMAND
1795 0738 CD 10         INT     10H              ; READ CHAR/ATTR AT CURRENT CURSOR
1796 073A 8A FC         MOV     BH,AH             ; STORE IN BH
1797 073C             ; SCROLL-UP
1798 073E B8 0601      MOV     AX,0601H          ; SCROLL ONE LINE
1799 0740 2B C9         SUB     CX,CX             ; UPPER LEFT CORNER
1800 0742 B6 18         MOV     DH,25-1           ; LOWER RIGHT ROW
1801 0744 8A 16 004A R   MOV     DL,BYTE PTR ®CRT_COLS ; LOWER RIGHT COLUMN
1802 0746 FE CA         DEC     DL                ;
1803 0748             ;
1804 074A CD 10         INT     10H              ; VIDEO-CALL-RETURN
1805 074C             ; SCROLL UP THE SCREEN
1806 074E 97            XCHG   AX,DI              ; TTY-RETURN
1807 0750 E9 013D R     JMP     VIDEO_RETURN      ; RESTORE THE ENTRY CHARACTER FROM (DI)
1808 0752             ; RETURN TO CALLER
1809 0754             ;
1810 0756 FE C6         INC     DH                ; SET-CURSOR-INC
1811 0758             ; NEXT ROW
1812 075A B4 02         MOV     AH,02H           ; SET-CURSOR
1813 075C EB F4         JMP     U4                ; ESTABLISH THE NEW CURSOR
1814 075E             ;
1815 0760             ;
1816 0762             ;
1817 0764             ;
1818 0766             ;
1819 0768             ;
1820 076A             ;
1821 076C             ;
1822 076E             ;
1823 0770             ;
1824 0772             ;
1825 0774             ;
1826 0776             ;
1827 0778             ;
1828 077A             ;
1829 077C             ;
1830 077E             ;
1831 0780             ;
1832 0782             ;
1833 0784             ;
1834 0786             ;
1835 0788             ;
1836 078A             ;
1837 078C             ;
1838 078E             ;
1839 0790             ;
1840 0792             ;
1841 0794             ;
1842 0796             ;
1843 0798             ;
1844 079A             ;
1845 079C             ;
1846 079E             ;
1847 07A0             ;
1848 07A2             ;
1849 07A4             ;
1850 07A6             ;
1851 07A8             ;
1852 07AA             ;
1853 07AC             ;
1854 07AE             ;
1855 07B0             ;
1856 07B2             ;
1857 07B4             ;
1858 07B6             ;
1859 07B8             ;
1860 07BA             ;
1861 07BC             ;
1862 07BE             ;
1863 07C0             ;
1864 07C2             ;
1865 07C4             ;
1866 07C6             ;
1867 07C8             ;
1868 07CA             ;
1869 07CC             ;
1870 07CE             ;
1871 07D0             ;
1872 07D2             ;
1873 07D4             ;
1874 07D6             ;
1875 07D8             ;
1876 07DA             ;
1877 07DC             ;
1878 07DE             ;
1879 07E0             ;
1880 07E2             ;
1881 07E4             ;
1882 07E6             ;
1883 07E8             ;
1884 07EA             ;
1885 07EC             ;
1886 07EE             ;
1887 07F0             ;
1888 07F2             ;
1889 07F4             ;
1890 07F6             ;
1891 07F8             ;
1892 07FA             ;
1893 07FC             ;
1894 07FE             ;
1895 0800             ;
1896 0802             ;
1897 0804             ;
1898 0806             ;
1899 0808             ;
1900 080A             ;

```

```

1901 07AB 4A          DEC    DX          | ADDRESS REGISTER
1902 07AC FE C4     INC    AH
1903 07AE 8A C4     MOV    AL,AH      | SECOND DATA REGISTER
1904 07BD EE        OUT    DX,AL
1905 07B1 42       INC    DX          | POINT TO DATA REGISTER
1906 07B2 90       NOP
1907 07B3 EC       IN     AL,DX      | GET SECOND DATA VALUE
1908 07B4 8A E5     MOV    AH,CH      | AX HAS INPUT VALUE
1909
1910                |----- AX HAS THE VALUE READ IN FROM THE 6845
1911
1912 07B6 8A 1E 0049 R MOV    BL,*CRT_MODE
1913 07BA 2A FF     SUB    BH,BH      | MODE VALUE TO BX
1914 07BC 2E: 8A 9F 07DD R MOV    BL,CS:VI[BX]
1915 07C1 2B C3     SUB    AX,BX      | DETERMINE AMOUNT TO SUBTRACT
1916 07C3 6B 1E 004E R MOV    BX,*CRT_START
1917 07C7 D1 EB     SHR    BX,1       | TAKE IT AWAY
1918 07C9 2B C3     SUB    AX,BX      | CONVERT TO CORRECT PAGE ORIGIN
1919 07CB 19 02     JNB   V2          | IF POSITIVE, DETERMINE MODE
1920 07CD 2B C0     SUB    AX,AX      | <0 PLAYS AS 0
1921
1922                |----- DETERMINE MODE OF OPERATION
1923
1924 07CF                V2:
1925 07CF B1 03     MOV    CL,3       | DETERMINE MODE
1926 07D1 80 3E 0049 R 04 CMP    *CRT_MODE,4 | SET *8 SHFT COUNT
1927 07D6 75 2A     JB    V4          | DETERMINE IF GRAPHICS OR ALPHA
1928 07DB 80 3E 0049 R 07 CMP    *CRT_MODE,7 | ALPHA_PEN
1929 07DD 74 23     JE    V4          | ALPHA_PEN
1930
1931                |----- GRAPHICS MODE
1932
1933 07DF B2 28     MOV    DL,40      | DIVISOR FOR GRAPHICS
1934 07E1 F6 F2     DIV    DL          | DETERMINE ROW(AL) AND COLUMN(AH)
1935
1936                |----- DETERMINE GRAPHIC ROW POSITION
1937
1938 07E3 8A E8     MOV    CH,AL      | SAVE ROW VALUE IN CH
1939 07E5 02 ED     ADD    CH,CH      | *2 FOR EVEN/ODD FIELD
1940 07E7 8A DC     MOV    BL,AH      | COLUMN VALUE TO BX
1941 07E9 2A FF     SUB    BH,BH      | MULTIPLY BY 8 FOR MEDIUM RES
1942 07EB 80 3E 0049 R 06 CMP    *CRT_MODE,6 | DETERMINE MEDIUM OR HIGH RES
1943 07F0 75 04     JNB   V3          | NOT HIGH RES
1944 07F2 B1 04     MOV    CL,4       | SHIFT VALUE FOR HIGH RES
1945 07F4 D0 E4     SAL    AH,1       | COLUMN VALUE TIMES 2 FOR HIGH RES
1946 07F6                V3:
1947 07F6 D3 E3     SHL    BX,CL      | NOT HIGH RES
1948
1949                |----- DETERMINE ALPHA CHAR POSITION
1950
1951 07F8 8A D4     MOV    DL,AH      | COLUMN VALUE FOR RETURN
1952 07FA 8A F0     MOV    DH,AL      | ROW VALUE
1953 07FC DD EE     SHR    DH,1       | DIVIDE BY 4
1954 07FE DD EE     SHR    DH,1       | FOR VALUE IN 0-24 RANGE
1955 0800 EB 12     JMP    SHORT V5   | LIGHT_PEN_RETURN_SET
1956
1957                |----- ALPHA MODE ON LIGHT PEN
1958
1959 0802                V4:
1960 0802 F6 36 004A R DIV    BYTE PTR *CRT_COLS | ALPHA PEN
1961 0806 8A F0     MOV    DH,AL      | DETERMINE ROW,COLUMN VALUE
1962 0808 8A D4     MOV    DL,AH      | ROWS TO DH
1963 080A D2 E0     SAL    AL,CL      | COLS TO DL
1964 080C 8A E8     MOV    CH,AL      | MULTIPLY ROWS * 8
1965 080E 8A DC     MOV    BL,AH      | GET RASTER VALUE TO RETURN REGISTER
1966 0810 32 FF     XOR    BH,BH      | COLUMN VALUE
1967 0812 D3 E3     SAL    BX,CL      | TO BX
1968 0814                V5:
1969 0814 B4 01     MOV    AH,1       | LIGHT PEN RETURN SET
1970 0816                V6:
1971 0816 52     PUSH   DX          | INDICATE EVERYTHING SET
1972 0817 8B 16 0063 R MOV    DX,*ADDR_6845 | LIGHT PEN RETURN
1973 081B 83 C2 07 ADD    DX,7        | GET BASE ADDRESS
1974 081E EE     OUT    DX,AL      | POINT TO RESET PARM
1975 081F 5A     POP    DX          | ADDRESS, NOT DATA, IS IMPORTANT
1976 0820                V7:
1977 0820 5D     POP    BP          | RECOVER VALUE
1978 0821 5F     POP    DI          | RETURN_NO_RESET
1979 0822 5E     POP    SI
1980 0823 1F     POP    DS
1981 0824 1F     POP    DS          | DISCARD SAVED BX,CX,DX
1982 0825 1F     POP    DS
1983 0826 1F     POP    DS
1984 0827 07     POP    ES
1985 0828 CF     IRET
1986 0829 READ_LPEN ENDP
1987 0829 CODE ENDS
1988                END

```

```

1      PAGE 110,121
2      TITLE BIOS1 ---- 01/10/86 INTERRUPT 15H BIOS ROUTINES
3      .LIST
4      0000      SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC
5      CODE
6      PUBLIC CASSETTE_IO_1
7
8      EXTRN  CONF_TBL:NEAR          ; SYSTEM/BIOS CONFIGURATION TABLE
9      EXTRN  DOS:NEAR              ; LOAD (DS) WITH DATA SEGMENT SELECTOR
10
11     -----
12     INT 15 H
13     INPUT - CASSETTE I/O FUNCTIONS
14     ;
15     ; (AH) = 00H
16     ; (AH) = 01H
17     ; (AH) = 02H
18     ; (AH) = 03H
19     ; RETURNS FOR THESE FUNCTIONS ALWAYS (AH) = 86H, CY = 1)
20     ; IF CASSETTE PORT NOT PRESENT
21     -----
22     INPUT - UNUSED FUNCTIONS
23     ; (AH) = 04H THROUGH 7FH
24     ; RETURNS FOR THESE FUNCTIONS ALWAYS (AH) = 86H, CY = 1)
25     ; (UNLESS INTERCEPTED BY SYSTEM HANDLERS)
26     ; NOTE: THE KEYBOARD INTERRUPT HANDLER INTERRUPTS WITH AH=4FH
27     -----
28     EXTENSIONS
29     ; (AH) = 80H  DEVICE OPEN (NULL)
30     ; (BX) = DEVICE ID
31     ; (CX) = PROCESS ID
32     ;
33     ; (AH) = 81H  DEVICE CLOSE (NULL)
34     ; (BX) = DEVICE ID
35     ; (CX) = PROCESS ID
36     ;
37     ; (AH) = 82H  PROGRAM TERMINATION (NULL)
38     ; (BX) = DEVICE ID
39     ;
40     ; (AH) = 83H  EVENT WAIT (NULL)
41     ;
42     ; (AH) = 84H  JOYSTICK SUPPORT
43     ; (DX) = 00H - READ THE CURRENT SWITCH SETTINGS
44     ; RETURNS AL = SWITCH SETTINGS (BITS 7-4)
45     ; (DX) = 01H - READ THE RESISTIVE INPUTS
46     ; RETURNS AX = A(x) VALUE
47     ; BX = A(y) VALUE
48     ; CX = B(x) VALUE
49     ; DX = B(y) VALUE
50     ;
51     ; (AH) = 88H  EXTENDED MEMORY SIZE DETERMINE
52     ;
53     ; (AH) = 91H  INTERRUPT COMPLETE FLAG SET
54     ; (AL) TYPE CODE
55     ; 00H -> 7FH
56     ; SERIALIY REUSABLE DEVICES
57     ; OPERATING SYSTEM MUST SERIALIZE ACCESS
58     ; 80H -> BFH
59     ; REENRANT DEVICES; ES:IBX IS USED TO
60     ; DISTINGUISH DIFFERENT CALLS (MULTIPLE I/O
61     ; CALLS ARE ALLOWED SIMULTANEOUSLY)
62     ; COH -> FFH
63     ; WAIT ONLY CALLS -- THERE IS NO
64     ; COMPLEMENTARY 'POST' FOR THESE WAITS.
65     ; THESE ARE TIMEOUT ONLY. TIMES ARE
66     ; FUNCTION NUMBER DEPENDENT.
67     ;
68     ; TYPE DESCRIPTION TIMEOUT
69     ;
70     ; 00H = DISK YES
71     ; 01H = DISKETTE YES
72     ; 02H = KEYBOARD NO
73     ; 80H = NETWORK NO
74     ; ES:IBX --> NCB
75     ; FDH = DISKETTE MOTOR START YES
76     ; FEH = PRINTER YES
77     ;
78     ; (AH) = COH  RETURN CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS POINTER
79     ; RETURNS
80     ; (AH) = 00H AND CY= 0 (IF PRESENT ELSE 86 AND CY= 1)
81     ; (ES:IBX) = PARAMETER TABLE ADDRESS POINTER
82     ; WHERE:
83     ;
84     ; DW 8 LENGTH OF FOLLOWING TABLE
85     ; DB MODEL_BYTE SYSTEM MODEL BYTE
86     ; DB TYPE_BYTE SYSTEM MODEL TYPE BYTE
87     ; DB BIOS_LEVEL BIOS REVISION LEVEL
88     ; DB ? 10000000 = DMA CHANNEL 3 USE BY BIOS
89     ; 01000000 = CASCADED INTERRUPT LEVEL 2
90     ; 00100000 = REAL TIME CLOCK AVAILABLE
91     ; 00010000 = KEYBOARD SCAN CODE HOOK 1AH
92     ;
93     ; DB 0 RESERVED
94     ; DB 0 RESERVED
95     ; DB 0 RESERVED
96     ;
97     -----
98     ASSUME CS:CODE
99
100    CASSETTE_IO_1 PROC FAR
101    0000 FB STI
102    0001 80 FC 80 CMP
103    0004 73 06 JAE
104
105    C1:
106    0006 B4 86 MOV AH,86H
107    0008 F9 STC
108
109    C1_F:
110    0009 CA 0002 RET 2
111
112    C1_G:
113    000C 80 FC C0 CMP AH,0C0H
114    000F 74 2E JE CONF_PARMS
115
116    ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
117    ; CHECK FOR RANGE OF 00-7FH
118    ; SKIP AND HANDLE, ELSE RETURN ERROR
119
120    ; ERROR
121    ; SET BAD COMMAND
122    ; SET CARRY FLAG ON (CY=1)
123
124    ; COMMON EXIT
125    ; FAR RETURN EXIT FROM ROUTINES
126
127    ; CONTINUE CHECKING FOR FUNCTION
128    ; CHECK FOR CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS

```

```

115 0011 80 EC 80      SUB     AH,080H      ; BASE ON 0
116 0014 74 25        JZ     DEV_OPEN     ; DEVICE OPEN      (80H)
117 0016 FE CC        DEC     AH           ;
118 0018 74 21        JZ     DEV_CLOSE    ; DEVICE CLOSE     (81H)
119 001A FE CC        DEC     AH           ;
120 001C 74 1D        JZ     PROG_TERM    ; PROGRAM TERMINATION (82H)
121 001E FE CC        DEC     AH           ; IGNORE EVENT WAIT (83H)
122 0020 FE CC        DEC     AH           ;
123 0022 74 27        JZ     JOY_STICK    ; JOYSTICK BIOS    (84H)
124 0024 FE CC        DEC     AH           ;
125 0026 74 13        JZ     SYS_REQ      ; SYSTEM REQUEST KEY (85H)
126 0028 FE CC        DEC     AH           ; IGNORE WAIT       (86H)
127 002A FE CC        DEC     AH           ; IGNORE BLOCK MOVE (87H)
128 002C FE CC        DEC     AH           ;
129 002E 74 18        JZ     EXT_MEMORY   ; EXTENDED MEMORY SIZE (88H)
130
131 0030 80 EC 08      SUB     AH,8         ; CHECK FOR FUNCTION (90H)
132 0033 74 06        JZ     DEVICE_BUSY  ; DEVICE_BUSY
133 0035 FE CC        DEC     AH           ; CHECK FOR FUNCTION (91H)
134 0037 74 05        JZ     INT_COMPLETE ; GO TO INTERRUPT COMPLETE RETURN
135 0039 EB CB        JMP     C1           ; EXIT IF NOT A VALID FUNCTION
136
137 003B              DEV_OPEN:          ; NULL HANDLERS
138 003B              DEV_CLOSE:
139 003B              PROG_TERM:
140 003B              SYS_REQ:
141 003B              DEV_BUSY:
142 003B FB          _CLC
143 003C EB CB        JMP     C1_F        ; TURN CARRY OFF
144                                     ; RETURN WITH (AH= 00) AND CY=0
145 003E              CASSETTE_10_1  ENDP
146
147
148 ;----- INTERRUPT COMPLETE -----
149 ; THIS ROUTINE IS A TEMPORARY HANDLER ;
150 ; FOR INTERRUPT COMPLETE ;
151 ; INPUT - SEE PROLOGUE ;
152 ;-----
153
154
155 003E              INT_COMPLETE PROC NEAR
156 003E CF          IRET                                ; RETURN
157 003F              INT_COMPLETE ENDP
158
159 003F              CONF_PARMS PROC NEAR
160 003F 0E          PUSH CS                                ; FUNCTION (C0H)
161 0040 07          POP  ES                                ; GET CODE SEGMENT
162 0041 BB 0000 E  MOV  BX,OFFSET CONF_TBL ; PLACE IN SELECTOR POINTER
163 0044 32 E4      XOR  AH,AH        ; GET OFFSET OF PARAMETER TABLE
164 0046 EB C1      JMP  C1_F        ; CLEAR AH AND SET CARRY OFF
165 0048              CONF_PARMS ENDP                    ; EXIT THROUGH COMMON RETURN
166
167 ;----- INT 15 H -- ( FUNCTION 86 H - I/O MEMORY SIZE DETERMINE ) -----
168 ; EXT_MEMORY
169 ; THIS ROUTINE RETURNS THE AMOUNT OF MEMORY IN THE SYSTEM THAT IS
170 ; LOCATED STARTING AT THE 1024K ADDRESSING RANGE, AS DETERMINED BY
171 ; THE POST ROUTINES.
172 ; INPUT
173 ; AH = 88H
174 ;
175 ; OUTPUT
176 ; (AX) = 0
177 ;
178 ;-----
179
180 0048              EXT_MEMORY PROC
181
182 0048 33 C0      XOR  AX,AX                                ; SET EXTENDED MEMORY SIZE TO ZERO
183
184 004A CF          IRET                                ; RETURN TO USER
185
186 004B              EXT_MEMORY ENDP

```

```

187 PAGE
188 ----- JOY STICK -----
189 THIS ROUTINE WILL READ THE JOYSTICK PORT
190 |
191 |
192 | INPUT
193 | (DX)=0 READ THE CURRENT SWITCHES
194 | RETURNS (AL)= SWITCH SETTINGS IN BITS 7-4
195 |
196 | (DX)=1 READ THE RESISTIVE INPUTS
197 | RETURNS (AX)=A(X) VALUE
198 | (BX)=A(Y) VALUE
199 | (CX)=B(X) VALUE
200 | (DX)=B(Y) VALUE
201 |
202 |----- CY FLAG ON IF NO ADAPTER CARD OR INVALID CALL
203 |-----
204 004B JOY_STICK PROC NEAR
205 004B FB STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
206 004C 8B C2 MOV AX,DX ; GET SUB FUNCTION CODE
207 004E BA 0201 MOV DX,201H ; ADDRESS OF PORT
208 0051 0A C0 OR AL,AL
209 0053 74 09 JZ JOY_2 ; READ SWITCHES
210 0055 FE C8 DEC AL
211 0057 74 0A JZ JOY_3 ; READ RESISTIVE INPUTS
212 0059 EB AB JMP C1 ; GO TO ERROR RETURN
213 005B JOY_1:
214 005B FB STI ; GO TO COMMON RETURN
215 005C EB AB JMP C1_F
216
217 005E JOY_2:
218 005E EC IN AL,DX ; STRIP UNWANTED BITS OFF
219 005F 24 F0 AND AL,0F0H ; FINISHED
220 0061 EB F8 JMP JOY_1
221
222 0063 JOY_3:
223 0063 B3 01 MOV BL,1
224 0065 EB 0081 R CALL TEST_CORD
225 0068 51 PUSH CX ; SAVE A(X) VALUE
226 0069 B3 02 MOV BL,2
227 006B EB 0081 R CALL TEST_CORD
228 006E 51 PUSH CX ; SAVE A(Y) VALUE
229 006F B3 04 MOV BL,4
230 0071 EB 0081 R CALL TEST_CORD
231 0074 51 PUSH CX ; SAVE B(X) VALUE
232 0075 B3 08 MOV BL,8
233 0077 EB 0081 R CALL TEST_CORD
234 007A 6B D1 MOV CX,CX ; SAVE B(Y) VALUE
235 007C 59 POP CX ; GET B(X) VALUE
236 007D 5B POP BX ; GET A(Y) VALUE
237 007E 58 POP AX ; GET A(X) VALUE
238 007F EB DA JMP JOY_1 ; FINISHED - RETURN
239
240 0081 TEST_CORD PROC NEAR
241 0081 52 PUSH DX
242 0082 FA CLI ; BLOCK INTERRUPTS WHILE READING
243 0083 80 00 MOV AL,0 ; SET UP TO LATCH TIMER 0
244 0085 E6 43 OUT TIMER+3,AL
245 0087 EB 00 JMP $+2
246 0089 EA 40 IN AL,TIMER ; READ LOW BYTE OF TIMER 0
247 008B EB 00 JMP $+2
248 008D 8A 00 MOV AH,AL
249 008F EA 40 IN AL,TIMER ; READ HIGH BYTE OF TIMER 0
250 0091 86 E0 XCHG AH,AL ; REARRANGE TO HIGH,LOW
251 0093 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE
252 0094 B9 04FF MOV CX,4FFH ; SET COUNT
253 0097 EE OUT DX,AL ; FIRE TIMER
254 0098 EB 00 JMP $+2
255 009A TEST_CORD_1:
256 009A EC IN AL,DX ; READ VALUES
257 009B 84 C3 TEST AL,BL ; HAS PULSE ENDED?
258 009D E0 FB LOOPNZ TEST_CORD_1
259 009F 83 F9 00 CMP CX,0
260 00A2 59 D1 POP CX ; ORIGINAL COUNT
261 00A3 75 04 JNZ SHORT TEST_CORD_2
262 00A5 2B C9 SUB CX,CX ; SET 0 COUNT FOR RETURN
263 00A7 EB 2D JMP SHORT TEST_CORD_3 ; EXIT WITH COUNT = 0
264 00A9 TEST_CORD_2:
265 00A9 B0 00 MOV AL,0 ; SET UP TO LATCH TIMER 0
266 00AB E6 43 OUT TIMER+3,AL
267 00AD EB 00 JMP $+2
268 00AF EA 40 IN AL,TIMER ; READ LOW BYTE OF TIMER 0
269 00B1 8A E0 MOV AH,AL
270 00B3 EB 00 JMP $+2
271 00B5 EA 40 IN AL,TIMER ; READ HIGH BYTE OF TIMER 0
272 00B7 86 E0 XCHG AH,AL ; REARRANGE TO HIGH,LOW
273
274 00B9 3B C8 CMP CX,AX ; CHECK FOR COUNTER WRAP
275 00BB 73 0B JAE TEST_CORD_4 ; GO IF NO
276 00BD 52 JAS PUSH DX
277 00BE BA FFFF MOV DX,-1
278
279 00C1 2B D0 SUB DX,AX ; ADJUST FOR WRAP
280 00C3 03 CA ADD CX,DX
281 00C5 5A POP DX
282 00C6 EB 02 JMP SHORT TEST_CORD_5
283
284 00C8 TEST_CORD_4:
285 00C8 2B C8 SUB CX,AX
286 00CA TEST_CORD_5:
287 00CA 81 E1 1FF0 AND CX,1FF0H ; ADJUST
288 00CE D1 E9 SHR CX,1
289 00D0 D1 E9 SHR CX,1
290 00D2 D1 E9 SHR CX,1
291 00D4 D1 E9 SHR CX,1
292
293 00D6 TEST_CORD_3:
294 00D6 FB STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
295 00D7 BA 0201 MOV DX,201H ; FLUSH OTHER INPUTS
296 00DA 51 PUSH CX
297 00DB 50 PUSH AX
298 00DD B9 04FF MOV CX,4FFH ; COUNT
299 00DF TEST_CORD_6:
300 00DF EC IN AL,DX
    
```

```
301 00E0 A8 DF          TEST    AL,0FH
302 00E2 E0 FB          LOOPNZ TEST_CORD_6
303
304 00E4 58             POP     AX
305 00E5 59             POP     CX
306 00E6 5A             POP     DX                ; SET COUNT
307
308 00E7 C3             RET                    ; RETURN
309
310 00E8                TEST_CORD                ENDP
311 00E8                JOY_STICK                ENDP
312
313 00E8                CODE                ENDS
314                                END
```

```

1 PAGE 118,121
2 TITLE POST ----- 01/10/86 SYSTEM POST AND BIOS PROCEDURES
3
4 PUBLIC A1
5 PUBLIC BEEP
6 PUBLIC CONF_TBL
7 PUBLIC CRT_CHAR_GEN
8 PUBLIC DDS
9 PUBLIC DISK_BASE
10 PUBLIC M5
11 PUBLIC M6
12 PUBLIC M7
13 PUBLIC MD_TBL1
14 PUBLIC MD_TBL2
15 PUBLIC MD_TBL3
16 PUBLIC MD_TBL4
17 PUBLIC MD_TBL5
18 PUBLIC MD_TBL6
19 PUBLIC P_O_R
20 PUBLIC RESET
21 PUBLIC VIDEO_PARMS
22 PUBLIC WAITF
23
24 EXTRN CASSETTE_IO_1:NEAR
25 EXTRN DISKETTE_IO_1:NEAR
26 EXTRN DISK_INT_1:NEAR
27 EXTRN DSKETTE_SETUP:NEAR
28 EXTRN KB_INT_1:NEAR
29 EXTRN KEYBOARD_IO_1:NEAR
30 EXTRN NEC_OUTPUT:NEAR
31 EXTRN PRINTER_IO_1:NEAR
32 EXTRN RESULTS:NEAR
33 EXTRN RS232_IO_1:NEAR
34 EXTRN SEEK:NEAR
35 EXTRN VIDEO_IO_1:NEAR
36
37 EXTRN SET_MODE:NEAR
38 EXTRN SET_CTYPE:NEAR
39 EXTRN SET_CPOS:NEAR
40 EXTRN READ_CURSOR:NEAR
41 EXTRN READ_LFEN:NEAR
42 EXTRN ACT_DISP_PAGE:NEAR
43 EXTRN SCROLL_UP:NEAR
44 EXTRN SCROLL_DOWN:NEAR
45 EXTRN READ_AC_CURRENT:NEAR
46 EXTRN WRITE_AC_CURRENT:NEAR
47 EXTRN WRITE_C_CURRENT:NEAR
48 EXTRN SET_COLOR:NEAR
49 EXTRN WRITE_DOT:NEAR
50 EXTRN READ_DOT:NEAR
51 EXTRN WRITE_TTY:NEAR
52 EXTRN VIDEO_STATE:NEAR
53
54 .LIST
55 -----
56 | THE BIOS ROUTINES ARE MEANT TO BE ACCESSED THROUGH |
57 | SOFTWARE INTERRUPTS ONLY. ANY ADDRESSES PRESENT IN |
58 | THE LISTINGS ARE INCLUDED ONLY FOR COMPLETENESS. |
59 | NOT FOR REFERENCE. APPLICATIONS WHICH REFERENCE |
60 | ABSOLUTE ADDRESSES WITHIN THE CODE SEGMENT |
61 | VIOLATE THE STRUCTURE AND DESIGN OF BIOS. |
62 -----
63
64 | ROM RESIDENT CODE |
65 -----
66
67 0000 CODE SEGMENT BYTE PUBLIC
68
69 0000 1FFF [ DB 01FFFH DUP (0CCH) ; FILL UNUSED LOCATIONS WITH INTERRUPT 3
70 ] CC
71
72 | ORG 0E000H
73 | ORG 0
74 | DB '62X0851 COPR. IBM 1986' ; COPYRIGHT NOTICE
75
76 0000 36 32 58 30 38 35
77 0000 31 20 43 4F 50 52
78 2E 20 49 42 4D 20
79 31 39 38 36
80
81 |-----|
82 | INITIAL RELIABILITY TESTS -- PHASE 1 |
83 |-----|
84
85 ASSUME CS:CODE,SS:CODE,ES:ABS0,DS:DATA
86
87 0016 00D5 R C1 DW C11 ; RETURN ADDRESS
88 0018 0181 R C2 DW C24 ; RETURN ADDRESS FOR DUMMY STACK
89 001A 20 4B 42 20 4F 4B F3B DB *KB OK',CR ; KB FOR MEMORY SIZE
90 OD
91
92 |-----|
93 | LOAD A BLOCK OF TEST CODE THROUGH THE KEYBOARD PORT |
94 | FOR MANUFACTURING TEST |
95 | THIS ROUTINE WILL LOAD A TEST (MAX LENGTH=FAFFH) THROUGH |
96 | THE KEYBOARD PORT. CODE WILL BE LOADED AT LOCATION |
97 | 0000:0500. AFTER LOADING, CONTROL WILL BE TRANSFERRED |
98 | TO LOCATION 0000:0500. STACK WILL BE LOCATED JUST BELOW |
99 | THE TEST CODE. THIS ROUTINE ASSUMES THAT THE FIRST 2 |
100 | BYTES TRANSFERRED CONTAIN THE COUNT OF BYTES TO BE LOADED |
101 | (BYTE 1=COUNT LOW, BYTE 2=COUNT HI.) |
102 |-----|
103
104 |----- FIRST, GET THE COUNT
105
106 MFG_BOOT:
107 CALL SP_TEST ; GET COUNT LOW
108 MOV BH,BH ; SAVE IT
109 CALL SP_TEST ; GET COUNT HI
110 MOV CX,BH ; CX NOW HAS COUNT
111 MOV CL,BH ; SET DIR. FLAG TO INCRIMENT
112 CLI
113 MOV DI,0500H ; SET TARGET OFFSET (DS=0000)
114 MOV AL,0FDH ; UNMASK K/B INTERRUPT
115 OUT INTA01,AL
116 MOV AL,0AH ; SEND READ INT. REQUEST REG. CMD
117 OUT INTA00,AL
118 MOV DX,PORT_B ; SET UP PORT B ADDRESS
    
```



```

115 003D BB 4CCC      MOV     BX,4CCCH      ; CONTROL BITS FOR PORT B
116 0040 B4 02      MOV     AH,02H       ; K/B REQUEST PENDING MASK
117 0042
118 0042 BA C3      MOV     AL,BL
119 0044 EE          OUT     DX,AL        ; TOGGLE K/B CLOCK
120 0045 BA C7      MOV     AL,BH
121 0047 EE          OUT     DX,AL
122 0048 4A          DEC     DX           ; POINT DX AT ADDR. 60 (KB DATA)
123 0049
124 0049 E4 20      TSTI:  IN     AL,INTA0D ; GET IRR REG
125 004B 22 C4      IN     AL,AH        ; KB REQUEST PENDING?
126 004D 74 FA      JZ     TST1         ; LOOP TILL DATA PRESENT
127 004F EC          IN     AL,DX        ; GET DATA
128 0050 4A          STOSB ; STORE IT
129 0051 42          INC     DX           ; POINT DX BACK AT PORT B (61)
130 0052 E2 EE      LOOP  TST          ; LOOP TILL ALL BYTES READ
131 0054 EA 0500 ---- R JMP     @MFG_TEST_RTN ; FAR JUMP TO CODE THAT WAS JUST
132                                     ; LOADED
133
134                                     ;-----
134                                     ; 8088 PROCESSOR TEST
135                                     ;
135 ; DESCRIPTION
136 ; VERIFY 8088 FLAGS, REGISTERS
137 ; AND CONDITIONAL JUMPS
138                                     ;-----
139
140 ; ASSUME CS=CODE,DS=NOTHING,ES=NOTHING,SS=NOTHING
141 ; ORG 0E05BH
142 ; ORG 0005BH
143 005B FA          RESET: CLD          ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS
144 005C B4 D5      START: MOV     AH,0D5H   ; SET SF, CF, ZF, AND AF FLAGS ON
145 005E 9E          SAHF
146 005F 73 4A      JNC   ERROR1       ; GO TO ERROR ROUTINE IF CF NOT SET
147 0061 75 48      JNZ   ERROR1       ; GO TO ERROR ROUTINE IF ZF NOT SET
148 0063 7B 46      JNP   ERROR1       ; GO TO ERROR ROUTINE IF PF NOT SET
149 0065 79 44      JNS   ERROR1       ; GO TO ERROR ROUTINE IF SF NOT SET
150 0067 9F 44      LAHF
151 0068 B1 05      MOV     CL,5        ; LOAD FLAG IMAGE TO AH
152 006A D2 EC      SHR   AH,CL        ; SHIFT AF INTO CARRY BIT POSITION
153 006C 73 3D      JNC   ERROR1       ; GO TO ERROR ROUTINE IF AF NOT SET
154 006E B0 40      MOV     AL,40H     ; SET THE OF FLAG ON
155 0070 D0 E0      SHL   AL,1         ; SETUP FOR TESTING
156 0072 71 37      JND   ERROR1       ; GO TO ERROR ROUTINE IF OF NOT SET
157 0074 32 E4      XOR   AH,AH        ; SET AH = 0
158 0076 9E 44      SAHF
159 0077 76 32      JBE   ERROR1       ; CLEAR SF, CF, ZF, AND PF
160
161 0079 78 30      JS    ERROR1       ; GO TO ERROR ROUTINE IF CF ON
162 007B 7A 2E      JPF   ERROR1       ; GO TO ERROR ROUTINE IF ZF ON
163 007D 9F 44      LAHF
164 007E D2 EC      SHR   AH,CL        ; LOAD FLAG IMAGE TO AH
165 0080 72 29      JC    ERROR1       ; SHIFT 'AF' INTO CARRY BIT POSITION
166 0082 D0 E0      SHL   AL,1         ; GO TO ERROR ROUTINE IF ON
167 0084 70 25      JO    ERROR1       ; CHECK THAT 'OF' IS CLEAR
168                                     ; GO TO ERROR ROUTINE IF ON
169
170                                     ;-----
170                                     ; READ/WRITE THE 8088 GENERAL AND SEGMENTATION REGISTERS
171                                     ; WITH ALL ONE'S AND ZEROES'S.
172 0086 B8 FFFF     MOV     AX,0FFFFH   ; WRITE ONE'S PATTERN IN AX
173 0089 F3          STC
174 008A 8E D8      C8:   MOV     DS,AX       ; SETUP PATTERN TO ALL REGS
175 008C 8C DB      MOV     BX,DS
176 008E 8E C3      MOV     ES,BX
177 0090 8C C1      MOV     CX,ES
178 0092 8E D1      MOV     SS,CX
179 0094 8C D2      MOV     DX,SS
180 0096 8E C2      MOV     SP,DX
181 0098 8B EC      MOV     BP,SP
182 009A 8B F5      MOV     SI,BP
183 009C 8B FE      MOV     DI,SI
184 009E 73 07      JNC   C9           ; TSTIA
185 00A0 33 C7      XOR   AX,DI        ; PATTERN MAKE IT THRU ALL REGS
186 00A2 75 07      JNZ   ERROR1       ; NO - GO TO ERR ROUTINE
187 00A4 F8          CLC
188 00A5 EB E3      JMP   C8
189 00A7
190 00A7 0B C7      C9:   OR    AX,DI
191 00A9 74 01      JZ    C10          ; TSTIA
192 00AB F4          JMP   C9           ; ZERO PATTERN MAKE IT THRU?
193                                     ; YES - GO TO NEXT TEST
194                                     ; HALT SYSTEM
195                                     ;-----
196                                     ; ROS CHECKSUM TEST I
197 ; DESCRIPTION
198 ; A CHECKSUM IS DONE FOR THE BK
199 ; ROS MODULE CONTAINING POD AND
200 ; BIOS.
201                                     ;-----
202 00AC
203 00AC E6 A0      C10:  OUT     0A0H,AL     ; ZERO IN AL ALREADY
204 00AE E6 83      OUT     83H,AL     ; DISABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
205 00B0 BA 03D8    OUT     DX,3D8H    ; INITIALIZE DMA PAGE REG
206 00B2 EE          OUT     DX,AL      ; DISABLE COLOR VIDEO
207 00B4 FE C0      INC     AL
208 00B6 B2 98      MOV     DL,0B8H
209 00B8 EE          OUT     DX,AL      ; DISABLE B/W VIDEO,EN HIGH RES
210 00B9 B0 89      MOV     AL,89H     ; SET 8255 FOR B,A,OUT, C=IN
211 00BB E8 C3      OUT     CMD_PORT,AL
212 00BD B0 A5      MOV     AL,TO100101B
213 00BF E6 61      OUT     PORT_B,AL
214
215
216 00C1 B0 01      MOV     AL,01H
217 00C3 E6 60      OUT     PORT_A,AL
218 00C5 8C C3      MOV     AX,C5
219 00C7 8E D0      MOV     SS,AX
220 00C9 8E D8      MOV     DS,AX
221
222 00CB FC          CLD
223                                     ; SET UP DATA SEG TO POINT TO
224 00CC BB 0000    ASSUME SS:CODE    ; ROM ADDRESS
225 00CF BC 0016 R  MOV     BX,0000H   ; SET UP STARTING ROS ADDR
226 00D2 E9 18BF R  JMP     SP,OFFSET C1 ; SETUP RETURN ADDRESS
227 00D5 75 D4      C11:  JNE   ERROR1       ; ROS CHECKSUM
228                                     ; HALT SYSTEM IF ERROR
    
```

SECTION 5


```

338 PAGE
339 -----
340 : BASE 64K READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST :
341 : DESCRIPTION :
342 : WRITE/READ/VERIFY DATA PATTERNS :
343 : AA,55,FF,01, AND 00 TO 1ST 64K OF :
344 : STORAGE. VERIFY STORAGE ADDRESSABILITY. :
345 -----
346
347 0166 AD LODSW ; ALLOW RAM CHARGE TIME.
348 0167 AD LODSW
349 0168 AD LODSW
350 0169 AD LODSW
351
352 :----- DETERMINE MEMORY SIZE AND FILL MEMORY WITH DATA
353
354 016A 8B 1E 0472 R MOV BX,DATA_WORD[RESET_FLAG-DATA40] ; SAVE 'RESET FLAG' IN BX
355 016E 8B 2E 0496 R MOV BP,DATA_WORD[0KB_FLAG_3-DATA40] ; SAVE KEYBOARD TYPE
356 0172 B9 8000 MOV CX,08000H ; SET FOR 32K WORDS
357 0176 81 FB 1234 CMP BX,1234H ; WARM START?
358 0179 74 16 JE CLR_STG
359 017B BC 0018 R MOV SP,OFFSET C2
360 017E 59 0CCF R JMP STG1ST_CNT
361 0181 74 12 JE HOW_BIG ; STORAGE OK, DETERMINE SIZE
362 0183 8A D8 MOV BL,AL ; SAVE FAILING BIT PATTERN
363 0185 80 04 MOV AL,04H ; BP IS USED LATER AS AN ERROR INDICATOR
364 0187 E6 60 C24A: OUT PORT_A,AL ; <<<<<CHECKPOINT 4<<<<<
365 0189 2B C9 SUB CX,CX ; BASE RAM FAILURE - HANG
366 018B E2 FE C24B: LOOP C24B ; FLIPPING BETWEEN 04 AND
367 018D 86 D8 XCHG BL,AL ; FAILING BIT PATTERN
368 018F EB F6 C24A: JMP C24A
369 0191 CLR_STG:
370 0191 2B C0 SUB AX,AX ; MAKE AX=0000
371 0193 F3/ AB REP STOSW ; STORE 32K WORDS OF 0000
372 0195 HOW_BIG:
373 0195 89 1E 0472 R MOV DATA_WORD[RESET_FLAG-DATA40],BX ; RESTORE RESET FLAG
374 0199 83 FD 10 CMP BP,KBX ; IS THE KBX BIT THE ONLY ONE ON?
375 019C 74 02 JE C24C ; IF NOT THEN THIS MUST BE A P.O.R.
376 019E 2B ED SUB BP,BP ; IF P.O.R., THEN INITIALIZE THIS TO ZERO
377 01A0 C24C:
378 01A0 89 2E 0496 R MOV DATA_WORD[0KB_FLAG_3-DATA40],BP ; RESTORE RESET FLAG
379 01A4 2B ED SUB BP,BP ; BP IS USED LATER AS AN ERROR INDICATOR
380 01A6 BA 0400 MOV DX,0400H ; SET POINTER TO JUST>16KB
381 01A9 BB 0010 MOV BX,16 ; BASIC COUNT OF 16K
382 01AC FILL_LOOP:
383 01AC 8E C2 MOV ES,DX ; SET SEG. REG.
384 01AE 2B FF SUB D1,D1 ; TEST PATTERN
385 01B0 B8 AA55 MOV AX,0AA55H ; SAVE PATTERN
386 01B3 8B C8 MOV CX,AX ; SEND PATTERN TO MEM.
387 01B5 2E 89 05 MOV SI,[D1],AX ; PUT SOMETHING IN AL
388 01B8 80 0F MOV AL,0FH ; GET PATTERN
389 01BA 2E 8B 05 MOV AX,ES:[D1] ; COMPARE PATTERNS
390 01BD 33 C1 XOR AX,CX ; COMPARE PATTERNS
391 01BF 75 11 JNZ HOW_BIG_END ; GO END IF NO COMPARE
392 01C1 B9 2000 MOV CX,2000H ; SET COUNT FOR 8K WORDS
393 01C4 F3/ AB REP STOSW ; FILL 8K WORDS
394 01C6 81 C2 0400 ADD DX,400H ; POINT TO NEXT 16KB BLOCK
395 01CA C3 C3 10 ADD BX,16 ; BUMP COUNT BY 16KB
396 01CD 80 FE A0 CMP DH,0A0H ; TOP OF RAM AREA YET? (A0000)
397 01D0 75 DA JNZ FILL_LOOP
398 01D2 HOW_BIG_END:
399 01D2 89 1E 0413 R MOV DATA_WORD[MEMORY_SIZE-DATA40],BX ; SAVE MEMORY SIZE
400
401 :----- SETUP STACK SEG AND SP
402
403 01D6 B8 0030 MOV AX,STACK_SS ; GET STACK VALUE
404 01D9 BE D0 MOV SS,AX ; SET THE STACK UP
405 01DB BC 0100 MOV SP,TOS ; STACK IS READY TO GO
406
407 :----- INITIALIZE THE 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER CHIP
408
409 01DE B0 13 C25: MOV AL,13H ; ICW1 - EDGE, SNGL, ICW4
410 01E0 E6 20 OUT INTA00,AL ; SETUP ICW2 - INT TYPE 8 (8-F)
411 01E2 B0 08 MOV AL,8 ; SETUP ICW4 - BUFFRD,8086 MODE
412 01E4 E6 21 OUT INTA01,AL ; MASK ALL INTS. OFF
413 01E6 B0 09 MOV AL,9 ; (VIDEO ROUTINE ENABLES INTS.)
414 01E8 E6 21 OUT INTA01,AL
415 01EA B0 FF MOV AL,0FFH
416 01EC E6 21 OUT INTA01,AL
417
418 :----- SET UP THE INTERRUPT VECTORS TO TEMP ROUTINE
419
420 01EE IE PUSH DS
421 01EF B9 0020 MOV CX,32 ; FILL ALL 32 INTERRUPTS
422 01F2 2B FF SUB D1,D1 ; SET INTERRUPT LOCATION
423 01F4 BE C7 MOV ES,D1 ; SET ES=0000 ALSO
424 01F6 B8 1F23 R D3: MOV AX,OFFSET D11 ; MOVE ADDR OF INTR PROC TO TBL
425 01F9 AB STOSW
426 01FA 8C C8 MOV AX,C5 ; GET ADDR OF INTR PROC SEG
427 01FC AB STOSW
428 01FD E2 F7 LOOP D3 ; VECTBL0
429
430 :----- ESTABLISH BIOS SUBROUTINE CALL INTERRUPT VECTORS
431
432 01FF BF 0040 R MOV DI,OFFSET VIDEO_INT ; SETUP ADDR TO INTR AREA
433 0202 0E PUSH CS ; SETUP ADDR OF VECTOR TABLE
434 0203 1F POP DS ; START WITH VIDEO ENTRY
435 0204 BE 1F03 R MOV SI,OFFSET VECTOR_TABLE+16
436 0207 B9 0010 MOV CX,16
437 020A A5 MOVSW ; MOVE VECTOR TABLE TO RAM
438 020B 47 INC DI ; SKIP SEGMENT POINTER
439 020C 47 INC DI
440 020D E2 FB LOOP D3A
441
442 :----- DETERMINE CONFIGURATION AND MFG. MODE
443
444
445 020F 1F POP DS ; RECOVER DATA SEG
446 0210 1E PUSH DS ; GET SWITCH INFO
447 0211 E4 62 IN AL,PORT_C ; ISOLATE SWITCHES
448 0213 24 0F AND AL,00001111B
449 0215 8A E0 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE
450 0217 BD AD MOV AL,10101010B ; ENABLE OTHER BANK OF SWS.
451 0219 E6 61 OUT PORT_B,AL

```

SECTION 5

```

452 021B 90                NOP
453 021C E4 62            IN     AL,PORT_C
454 021E B1 04            MOV    CL,4
455 0220 D2 C0            ROL   AL,CL                ; ROTATE TO HIGH NIBBLE
456 0222 24 F0            AND   AL,11110000B        ; ISOLATE SWS
457 0224 0A C4            OR    AL,AH                ; COMBINE WITH OTHER BANK
458 0226 2A E4            SUB   AH,AH
459 0228 A3 0410 R        MOV    DATA_WORD[0EQUIP_FLAG-DATA40],AX    ; SAVE SWITCH INFO
460 022B B0 99            IN    MOV    AL,99
461 022D E6 63            OUT   CMD_PORT,AL
462 022F E8 19E3 R        CALL  KBD_RESET            ; SEE IF MFG. JUMPER IN
463 0232 80 FB EA        CMP   BL,0EAH            ; IS THIS THE EXTENDED KEYBOARD?
464 0235 75 08            JNE   MFG_BOOT            ; IF NOT THEN LEAVE THE FLAG ALONE
465 0237 C6 06 0496 R 10 MOV    DATA_AREA[0KB_FLAG_3-DATA40],KBX    ; EXTENDED KEYBOARD
466 023C EB 22 90            JMP   E6                  ; DONE WITH KEYBOARD HERE
467 023F
468 023F 80 FB AA        KBX1: CMP   BL,0AAH            ; KEYBOARD PRESENT?
469 0242 74 1C            JE    E6
470 0244 80 FB 65        CMP   BL,065H            ; LOAD MFG. TEST REQUEST?
471 0247 75 03            JNE   D3B
472 0249 E9 0021 R        JMP   MFG_BOOT            ; GO TO BOOTSTRAP IF SO
473 024C
474 024C 0A DB        D3B: OR    BL,BL                ; MFG PLUG IN?
475 024E 75 10            JNZ   E6                  ; NO
476 0250 B0 38            MOV   AL,38H
477 0252 E6 61            OUT   PORT_B,AL
478 0254 90            NOP
479 0255 90            NOP
480 0256 E4 60            IN    AL,PORT_A
481 0258 2A FF            AND   AL,0FFH            ; WAS DATA LINE GROUNDED
482 025A 75 04            JNZ   E6
483 025C FE 06 0412 R    INC   DATA_AREA[0MFG_TST-DATA40]        ; SET MANUFACTURING TEST FLAG
484
485
486 -----
487 | INITIALIZE AND START CRT CONTROLLER (6845) |
488 | TEST VIDEO READ/WRITE STORAGE. |
489 | DESCRIPTION |
490 | RESET THE VIDEO ENABLE SIGNAL. |
491 | SELECT ALPHANUMERIC MODE, 40 * 25, B & W. |
492 | READ/WRITE DATA PATTERNS TO STG. CHECK STG |
493 | ADDRESSABILITY. |
494 | ERROR = 1 LONG AND 2 SHORT BEEPS |
495 -----
496 0260
497 0260 A1 0410 R        E6: MOV    AX,DATA_WORD[0EQUIP_FLAG-DATA40]    ; GET SENSE SWITCH INFO
498 0263 50                PUSH  AX                    ; SAVE IT
499 0264 B0 30            MOV    AL,30H
500 0266 A3 0410 R        MOV    DATA_WORD[0EQUIP_FLAG-DATA40],AX
501 0269 2A E4            SUB   AH,AH
502 026B CD 10            INT   10H                ; SEND INIT TO B/W CARD
503 026D B0 20            MOV   AL,20H
504 026F A3 0410 R        MOV    DATA_WORD[0EQUIP_FLAG-DATA40],AX
505 0272 2A E4            SUB   AH,AH                ; AND INIT COLOR CARD
506 0274 CD 10            INT   10H
507 0276 58            POP   AX                    ; RECOVER REAL SWITCH INFO
508 0277 A3 0410 R        MOV    DATA_WORD[0EQUIP_FLAG-DATA40],AX    ; RESTORE IT
509 027A 24 30            AND   AL,30H                ; AND CONTINUE
510 027C 75 0A            JNZ   E7                    ; ISOLATE VIDEO SWS
511 027E BF 0040 R        MOV   DI,OFFSET 0VIDEO INT ; SET INT 10H TO DUMMY
512 0281 C7 05 1F49 R    MOV   WORD PTR [DI],OFFSET DUMMY RETURN ; RET IF NO VIDEO CARD
513 0285 E9 033B R        JMP   E1B_1                ; B/W/S VIDEO TEST
514 0288
515 0288 3C 30            E7: CMP   AL,30H                ; TEST VIDEO1
516 028A 74 08            JNE   E8                    ; B/W CARD ATTACHED?
517 028C FE C4            INC   AH                    ; YES - SET MODE FOR B/W CARD
518 028E 3C 20            CMP   AL,20H                ; SET COLOR MODE FOR COLOR CD
519 0290 75 02            JNE   E8                    ; 80X25 MODE SELECTED?
520 0292 B4 03            MOV   AH,3                  ; NO - SET MODE FOR 40X25
521 0294 86 0E            XCHG AH,AL                  ; SET MODE1
522 0296 50            PUSH  AX                    ; SAVE VIDEO MODE ON STACK
523 0297 2A E4            SUB   AH,AH                ; INITIALIZE TO ALPHANUMERIC MD
524 0299 CD 10            INT   10H
525 029B 58            POP   AX                    ; RESTORE VIDEO SENSE SWS IN AH
526 029C 50            PUSH  AX                    ; RESAVE VALUE
527 029D BB B000        MOV   BX,0B000H            ; BEG VIDEO RAM ADDR B/W CD
528 02A0 EB 24            JMP   SHORT E8A
529
530 -----
531 | UNNATURAL ACT FOR ADDRESS COMPATIBILITY |
532
533 02C3
534 02C3
535 02C3 E9 185C R        NMI_INT: JMP   NMI_INT_1
536
537 02C6
538 02C6 BA 03BB        E8A: MOV   DX,3BBH                ; MODE REG FOR B/W
539 02C9 B9 0800        MOV   CX,2048H            ; RAM WORD CNT FOR B/W CD
540 02CC B0 01            MOV   AL,1                ; SET MODE FOR B/W CARD
541 02CE 80 FC 30        CMP   AL,30H                ; B/W VIDEO CARD ATTACHED?
542 02D1 74 09            JE    E9                    ; YES - GO TEST VIDEO STG
543 02D3 B7 0B            MOV   BH,0BBH            ; BEG VIDEO RAM ADDR COLOR CD
544 02D5 BA 03DB        MOV   DX,3DBH            ; MODE REG FOR COLOR CD
545 02D8 B5 20            MOV   CH,20H                ; RAM WORD CNT FOR COLOR CD
546 02DA FE C8            DEC   AL                    ; SET MODE TO 0 FOR COLOR CD
547 02DC
548 02DC EE        E9: OUT   DX,AL                ; TEST VIDEO STG1
549 02DD 81 3E 0472 R 1234 CMP   DATA_WORD[0RESET_FLAG-DATA40],1234H ; POD INIT BY KBD RESET?
550 02E3 8E C9            MOV   EB,CX                ; POINT EB TO VIDEO RAM STG
551 02E5 74 07            JE    E10                   ; YES - SKIP VIDEO RAM TEST
552 02E7 8E DB            MOV   DS,BX                ; POINT DS TO VIDEO RAM STG
553
554 02E9 E8 0CFF R        ASSUME DS:NOTHING,ES:NOTHING
555 02EC 75 33            CALL  STGCTST_CNT          ; GO TEST VIDEO R/W STG
556 02EE
557 02EE 58            JNE   E17                   ; R/W STG FAILURE - BEEP SPK
558
559 -----
560 | SETUP VIDEO DATA ON SCREEN FOR VIDEO |
561 | LINE TEST. |
562 | DESCRIPTION |
563 | ENABLE VIDEO SIGNAL AND SET MODE. |
564 | DISPLAY A HORIZONTAL BAR ON SCREEN. |
565 -----
566 02EE
567 02EE 58            E10: POP   AX                    ; GET VIDEO SENSE SWS (AH)
568 02EF 50            PUSH  AX                    ; SAVE IT

```

```

566 02F0 B4 00      MOV     AH,0          ; ENABLE VIDEO AND SET MODE
567 02F2 CD 10      INT     10H          ; VIDEO
568 02F4 B8 7020    MOV     AX,7020H     ; WRT BLANKS IN REVERSE VIDEO
569
570 02F7 2B FF      SUB     DI,D1        ; SETUP STARTING LOC
571 02F9 B9 0028    MOV     CX,40        ; NO. OF BLANKS TO DISPLAY
572 02FC F3/ AB     REP     STOSW        ; WRITE VIDEO STORAGE
573
574 -----
575 ; CRT INTERFACE LINES TEST
576 ; DESCRIPTION
577 ; SENSE ON/OFF TRANSITION OF THE
578 ; VIDEO ENABLE AND HORIZONTAL
579 ; SYNC LINES.
580 02FE 58         POP     AX           ; GET VIDEO SENSE SW INFO
581 02FF 50         PUSH    AX          ; SAVE IT
582 0300 80 FC 30   CMP     AH,30H      ; IF #CARD ATTACHED?
583 0303 BA 03BA    MOV     DX,03BAH   ; SETUP ADDR OF BW STATUS PORT
584 0306 74 03     JE      E11        ; YES - GO TEST LINES
585 0308 BA 03DA    MOV     DX,03DAH   ; COLOR CARD IS ATTACHED
586 030B           ; LINE_TST
587 030B B4 08     MOV     AH,8       ;
588 030D           ;
589 030D 2B C9     SUB     CX,CX       ; OFLOOP_CNT
590 030F           ;
591 030F EC     IN      AL,DX      ; READ CRT STATUS PORT
592 0312 22 C4    AND    AL,AX       ; CHECK VIDEO/HORIZ LINE
593 0312 75 04    JNZ    E14        ; ITS ON - CHECK IF IT GOES OFF
594 0314 E2 F9    LOOP  E13         ; LOOP TILL ON OR TIMEOUT
595 0316 EB 09     JMP     SHORT E17  ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
596 0318           ;
597 0318 2B C9     SUB     CX,CX       ;
598 031A           ;
599 031A EC     IN      AL,DX      ; READ CRT STATUS PORT
600 031B 22 C4    AND    AL,AX       ; CHECK VIDEO/HORIZ LINE
601 031D 74 11    JZ     E17        ; ITS ON - CHECK NEXT LINE
602 031F E2 F9    LOOP  E15         ; LOOP IF OFF TILL IT GOES ON
603 0321           ; CRT_ERR
604 0321 IF     POP     DS         ;
605 0322 IE     PUSH    DS         ;
606 0323 C6 06 0015 R 06  MOV     DS:#MFG_ERR_FLAG,06H ; <-<-<-CRT ERR CHKPT. 06<-<-<->
607 0328 BA 0102    MOV     DX,102H    ;
608 032B E8 19A5 R CALL    ERR_BEEP   ; GO BEEP SPEAKER
609 032E EB 06     JMP     SHORT E18  ;
610 0330           ;
611 0330 B1 03     MOV     CL,3       ; NXT LINE
612 0332 D2 EC     SHR    AH,CL       ; GET NEXT BIT TO CHECK
613 0334 75 D7     JNZ    E18        ;
614 0336           ; GO CHECK HORIZONTAL LINE
615 0336 58         POP     AX          ; DISPLAY CURSOR
616 0337 B4 00     MOV     AH,0       ; GET VIDEO SENSE SWS (AH)
617 0339 CD 10    INT     10H        ; SET MODE AND DISPLAY CURSOR
618 033B           ; CALL VIDEO I/O PROCEDURE
619 033B BA C000    MOV     DX,0C000H ; SEE IF ADVANCED VIDEO CARD
620 033E           ;
621 033E 8E DA     MOV     DS,DX      ; IS PRESENT
622 0340 2B DB    SUB     BX,BX      ;
623 0342 8B 07    MOV     AX,[BX]    ; GET FIRST 2 LOCATIONS
624 0344 53       PUSH    BX         ;
625 0345 5B       POP     BX         ;
626 0346 3D AA55  CMP     AX,0AA55H ; LET BUS SETTLE
627 0349 75 05    JNZ    E18        ; PRESENT?
628 034B E8 1920 R CALL    ROM_CHECK  ; NO? GO LOOK FOR OTHER MODULES
629 034E EB 04     JMP     SHORT E18  ; GO SCAN MODULE
630 0350           ;
631 0350 81 C2 0080 ADD    DX,0080H   ; POINT TO NEXT 2K BLOCK
632 0354           ;
633 0354 81 FA C800 E18C:  CMP     DX,0C800H ; TOP OF VIDEO ROM AREA YET?
634 0358 7C E4     JLE    E18A       ; GO SCAN FOR ANOTHER MODULE
635 -----
636 ; 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER TEST
637 ; DESCRIPTION
638 ; READ/WRITE THE INTERRUPT MASK REGISTER (IMR)
639 ; WITH ALL ONES AND ZEROES. ENABLE SYSTEM
640 ; INTERRUPTS. MASK DEVICE INTERRUPTS OFF. CHECK
641 ; FOR HOT INTERRUPTS (UNEXPECTED).
642 -----
643 ASSUME DS:ABS0
644 035A IF     C21:  POP     DS
645 -----
646 ;----- TEST THE IMR REGISTER
647
648 035B C6 06 0415 R 05 C21A: MOV     DATA_AREA[#MFG_ERR_FLAG-DATA#0],05H ; <-<-<-<-<-<-<-<-<->
649                                     ; <-<-<-CHECKPOINT 5<-<-<->
650                                     ; SET IMR TO ZERO
651 0360 B0 00     MOV     AL,0       ;
652 0362 E6 21     OUT    INTA01,AL  ; READ IMR
653 0364 E4 21     IN     AL,INTA01  ; IMR = 0?
654 0366 0A C0    OR     AL,AL      ;
655 0368 75 1B     JNZ    D6         ; GO TO ERR ROUTINE IF NOT 0
656 036A B0 FF     MOV     AL,0FFH   ; DISABLE DEVICE INTERRUPTS
657 036C E6 21     OUT    INTA01,AL  ; WRITE TO IMR
658 036E E4 21     IN     AL,INTA01  ; READ IMR
659 0370 04 01    ADD    AL,1       ; ALL IMR BIT ON?
660 0372 75 11     JNZ    D6         ; NO - GO TO ERR ROUTINE
661 -----
662 ;----- CHECK FOR HOT INTERRUPTS
663
664 ;----- INTERRUPTS ARE MASKED OFF. CHECK THAT NO INTERRUPTS OCCUR.
665
666 0374 A2 046B R  MOV     DATA_AREA[#INTR_FLAG-DATA#4],AL ; CLEAR INTERRUPT FLAG
667 0377 FB       STI     ; ENABLE EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS
668 0378 2B C9     SUB     CX,CX      ; WAIT 1 SEC FOR ANY INTRTS THAT
669 037A           ; MIGHT OCCUR
670 037A E2 FE     LOOP  D4
671 037C           ;
672 037C E2 FE     LOOP  D5
673 037E 80 3E 046B R 00  CMP     DATA_AREA[#INTR_FLAG-DATA#4],00H ; ANY INTERRUPTS OCCUR?
674 0383 74 08    JZ     D7         ; NO - GO TO NEXT TEST
675 0385           ;
676 0385 BE 18CC R  MOV     SI,OFFSET E0 ; DISPLAY 101 ERROR
677 0388 E8 1976 R CALL    E_MSG      ;
678 038B FA       CLI     ;
679 038C F4       HLT     ; HALT THE SYSTEM

```



```

794 0448 B0 FE      MOV     AL,0FEH      ; ENABLE TIMER INTERRUPT
795 044A E6 21      OUT     INTA0,AL
796
797 ; EXPANSION I/O BOX TEST
798 ; CHECK TO SEE IF EXPANSION BOX PRESENT - IF INSTALLED,
799 ; TEST DATA AND ADDRESS BUSES TO I/O BOX
800 ; ERROR='1801'
801 ;-----
802
803 ;----- DETERMINE IF BOX IS PRESENT
804
805 044C
EXP_10:
806 044C BA 0210     MOV     DX,0210H     ; (CARD WAS ENABLED EARLIER)
807 044F B8 5555     MOV     AX,5555H     ; CONTROL PORT ADDRESS
808 0452 EE          OUT     DX,AL        ; SET DATA PATTERN
809 0453 B0 01       MOV     AL,01H       ; MAKE AL DIFFERENT
810 0455 EC          IN      AL,DX        ; RECOVER DATA
811 0456 3A C4       CMP     AL,AH        ; REPLY?
812 0458 75 43       JNE     E19          ; NO RESPONSE, GO TO NEXT TEST
813 045A F7 D0       NOT     AX            ; MAKE DATA=AAAA
814 045C EE          OUT     DX,AL
815 045D B0 01       MOV     AL,01H       ; RECOVER DATA
816 045F EC          IN      AL,DX
817 0460 3A C4       CMP     AL,AH
818 0462 75 39       JNE     E19
819
820 ;----- CHECK ADDRESS BUS
821
822 0464
EXP2:
823 0464 BB 0001     MOV     BX,0001H     ; LOAD HI ADDR. REG ADDRESS
824 0467 BA 0215     MOV     DX,0215H     ; GO ACROSS 16 BITS
825 046A B9 0010     MOV     CX,0016     ;
826 046D
EXP3:
827 046D 2E: 88 07   MOV     CS:[BX],AL   ; WRITE ADDRESS F0000+BX
828 0470 90         NOP
829 0471 EC          IN      AL,DX        ; READ ADDR. HIGH
830 0472 3A C7       CMP     AL,BH        ;
831 0474 75 21       JNE     EXP_ERR      ; GO ERROR IF MISCOMPARE
832 0476 42         INC     DX            ; DX=216H (ADDR. LOW REG)
833 0477 EC          IN      AL,DX        ;
834 0478 3A C3       CMP     AL,BL        ; COMPARE TO LOW ADDRESS
835 047A 75 1B       JNE     EXP_ERR      ;
836 047C 4A         DEC     DX            ; DX BACK TO 215H
837 047D D1 E3       SHL     BX,1         ;
838 047F E2 EC       LOOP   EXP3         ; LOOP TILL '1' WALKS ACROSS BX
839
840 ;----- CHECK DATA BUS
841
842 0481 B9 0008     MOV     CX,0008     ; DO 8 TIMES
843 0484 B0 01       MOV     AL,01       ;
844 0486 4A         DEC     DX            ; MAKE DX=214H (DATA BUS REG)
845 0487
EXP4:
846 0487 BA 8A E0     MOV     AH,AL        ; SAVE DATA BUS VALUE
847 0489 EE          OUT     DX,AL        ; SEND VALUE TO REG
848 048A B0 01       MOV     AL,01H       ;
849 048C EC          IN      AL,DX        ; RETRIEVE VALUE FROM REG
850 048D 3A C4       CMP     AL,AH        ; = TO SAVED VALUE
851 048F 75 06       JNE     SHORT EXP_ERR
852 0491 D0 E0       SHL     AL,1         ; FORM NEW DATA PATTERN
853 0493 E2 F2       LOOP   EXP4         ; LOOP TILL BIT WALKS ACROSS AL
854 0495 EB 06       JMP     SHORT E19    ; GO ON TO NEXT TEST
855 0497
EXP_ERR:
856 0497 BE 18DC R   MOV     SI,OFFSET F3C ; ('1801')
857 049A EB 1976 R   CALL    E_MSG
858
859 ;-----
860 ; ADDITIONAL READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST
861 ; DESCRIPTION
862 ; WRITE/READ DATA PATTERNS TO ANY READ/WRITE
863 ; STORAGE AFTER THE FIRST 64K. STORAGE
864 ; ADDRESSABILITY IS CHECKED
865 ;-----
866
867 049D
E19:
868 049D E8 1A12 R   CALL    DDS
869 04A0 1E          PUSH   DS
870
E20:
871 04A1 81 3E 0072 R 1234  CMP     0RESET_FLAG,1234H ; WARM START?
872 04A9 E9 054A R   JNE     E20A         ; CONTINUE TEST IF NOT
873 04AC          JMP     ROM_SCAN     ; GO TO NEXT ROUTINE IF SO
874
E20A:
875 04AC B8 0040 R   MOV     AX,64
876 04AF EB 28       JMP     SHORT PRT_SIZ ; POST MESSAGE
877
E20B:
878 04B1 8B 1E 0013 R  MOV     BX,0MEMORY_SIZE ; GET MEM. SIZE WORD
879 04B5 83 EB 40     SUB     BX,64         ; 1ST 64K ALREADY DONE
880 04B8 01 04       MOV     CL,4
881 04BA D3 EB       SHR     BX,CL         ; DIVIDE BY 16
882 04BC 8B CB       MOV     CX,BX        ; CX:BX
883 04BE BB 1000     MOV     BX,1000H     ; SET PTR. TO RAM SEGMENT>=64K
884 04C1
E21:
885 04C1 8E DB       MOV     DS,BX        ; SET SEG. REG
886 04C3 8E C3       MOV     EB,DX
887 04C5 81 C3 0400  ADD     BX,0400H     ; POINT TO NEXT 16K
888 04C9 52         PUSH   CX
889 04CB 53         PUSH   DX
890 04CD 50         PUSH   CX
891 04CD B9 2000     MOV     CX,02000H   ; SET COUNT FOR 8K WORDS
892 04D0 E8 0C0F R   CALL    STGTS_CNT
893 04D3 75 4C       JNZ     E21A         ; GO PRINT ERROR
894 04D5 58         POP    AX
895 04D6 05 0010     ADD     AX,16        ; RECOVER TESTED MEM NUMBER
896 04D9
PRT_SIZ:
897 04D9 50         PUSH   AX
898 04DA BB 000A     MOV     BX,10
899 04DD B9 0003     MOV     CX,3
900 04E0
DECIMAL_LOOP:
901 04E0 33 D2       XOR    DX,DX
902 04E2 F7 F3       DIV    BX             ; DIVIDE BY 10
903 04E4 80 CA 30     OR     DL,30H        ; MAKE INTO ASCII
904 04E7 52         PUSH   DX
905 04E8 E2 F6       LOOP   DECIMAL_LOOP ; SAVE
906 04EA B9 0003     MOV     CX,3
907 04ED
PRT_DEC_LOOP:

```



```

1022 05A3 E2 FE          ; WAIT FOR 1 SECOND
1023 05A5                ; MOTOR_WAIT1:
1024 05A5 E2 FE          LOOP F11
1025 05A7 33 D2          XOR DX,DX
1026 05A9 B5 22          MOV CH,34
1027 05AB 88 16 003E R   #SEEK_STATUS,DL
1028 05AF E8 0000 E      CALL SEEK
1029 05B2 73 05          JNC F14
1030 05B4                ; RECALIBRATE DISKETTE AND SEEK TO 34
1031 05B4 BE 0990 R     MOV SI,OFFSET F3
1032 05B7 EB 02          JMP SHORT F14A
1033
1034                    ; DK--> GO TURN OF MOTOR
1035                    ; DISKETTE ERROR
1036                    ; GET ADDR OF MSG
1037                    ; DISPLAY MESSAGE AFTER DISKETTE SETUP
1038
1039 05B9                ; SEQUENCE END ENTRY IF NO ERROR
1040 05B9 33 F6          XOR SI,SI
1041 05CB B0 0C          MOV AL,0CH
1042 05CD EE            ; SEQUENCE END ENTRY IF ERROR
1043                    ; TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
1044                    ; FDC CTL ADDRESS
1045
1046 05C1 E8 0000 E      ;-----SETUP DISKETTE STATES
1047 05C4 72 04          CALL DSKTETTE_SETUP
1048 05C6 0B F6          JC F14B
1049 05C8 74 06          OR SI,SI
1050 05CA BE 0990 R     ; INITIALIZE DISKETTE PARMS
1051 05CD E8 1976 R     ; CY-->DISKETTE SETUP ERROR
1052                    ; PREVIOUS DISKETTE ERROR
1053                    ; NZ-->DISKETTE ERROR BEFORE SETUP
1054
1055 05D0                ; GET ADDR OF MSG
1056 05D0 C6 06 006B R 00 ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
1057 05D8 BE 001E R     ; SETUP KEYBOARD INTERRUPT FLAG = 00
1058 05DB 89 36 001A R ; SETUP INTERRUPT FLAG = 00
1059 05DD 89 36 001C R ; SET KEYBOARD INTERRUPT FLAG = 00
1060 05E0 89 36 00B0 R ; SET KEYBOARD INTERRUPT FLAG = 00
1061 05E4 83 C6 20     MOV SI,32
1062 05E7 89 36 0082 R ; DEFAULT BUFFER OF 32 BYTES
1063 05E9 BF 0078 R    ; #BUFFER_END,SI
1064 05EE 1E            ; DI,OFFSET #PRINT_TIM_OUT ;SET DEFAULT PRINTER TIMEOUT
1065 05EF 07            ; PUSH DS
1066 05F0 B8 1414      ; POP ES
1067 05F3 AB            ; AX,1414H ; DEFAULT=20
1068 05F4 AB            ; STOSW
1069 05F5 B8 0101      ; MOV AX,0101H ;RS232 DEFAULT=01
1070 05F8 AB            ; STOSW
1071 05F9 AB            ; STOSW
1072 05FA E4 21        ; IN AL,INTA01
1073 05FC 24 FC        ; AND AL,0FCH ; ENABLE TIMER AND KB INTS
1074 05FE E6 21        ; OUT INTA01,AL
1075
1076 0600 83 FD 00      ; CMP BP,0000
1077                    ; CHECK FOR BP= NON ZERO
1078 0603 74 18          ; (ERROR HAPPENED)
1079 0605 BA 0002      ; JE F15A_0 ; CONTINUE IF NO ERROR
1080 0608 E8 19A5 R    ; MOV DX,2 ; 2 SHORT BEEPS (ERROR)
1081 060B BE 0769 R    ; CALL ERR_BEEP
1082 060E BE 0769 R    ; MOV SI,OFFSET F3D ; LOAD ERROR MSG
1083 0611                ; CALL F_MSG
1084 0611 B4 00        ; ERR_WAIT: MOV AH,00
1085 0613 CD 16        ; INT 16H ; WAIT FOR 'F1' KEY
1086 0615 80 FC 3B    ; CMP AH,3BH
1087 0618 75 F1        ; JNE ERR_WAIT
1088 061A EB 0E 90     ; JMP F15A_0 ; BYPASS ERROR
1089 061D                ;
1090 061D 80 3E 0012 R 01 ; CMP #MFQ_TST,1 ; MFC MODE
1091 0622 74 06        ; JE F15A ; BYPASS BEEP
1092 0624 BA 0001      ; MOV DX,1 ; 1 SHORT BEEP (NO ERRORS)
1093 0627 E8 19A5 R    ; CALL ERR_BEEP
1094 062A A0 0010 R    ; MOV AL,BYTE PTR #EQUIP_FLAG ; GET SWITCHES
1095 062D 24 01        ; AND AL,00000001B ; 'LOOP POST' SWITCH ON
1096 062F 75 03        ; JNZ F15B ; CONTINUE WITH BRING-UP
1097 0631 E9 005B R    ; JMP START
1098 0634 2A E4        ; MOV SLB AH,AH
1099 0636 A0 0049 R    ; MOV AL,#CRT_MODE
1100 0639 CD 10        ; INT 10H ; CLEAR SCREEN
1101 063B                ;
1102 063B BD 1970 R    ; MOV BP,OFFSET F4
1103 063E BE 0000      ; MOV SI,0 ; PRT_SRC_TBL
1104 0641                ;
1105 0641 2E 8B 56 00    ; MOV DX,CS:[BP] ; PRT_BASE:
1106 0645 B0 AA        ; MOV AL,0AAH ; GET'PRINTER BASE ADDR
1107 0647 EE          ; OUT DX,AL ; WRITE DATA TO PORT A
1108 0648 1E          ; PUSH DS ; BUS SETTLEING
1109 0649 EC          ; IN AL,DX ; READ PORT A
1110 064A 1F          ; POP DS
1111 064B 3C AA        ; CMP AL,0AAH ; DATA PATTERN SAME
1112 064D 75 05        ; JNE F17 ; NO - CHECK NEXT PRT CD
1113 064F 89 54 08    ; MOV [PRINTER_BASE-DATA40][SI],DX ; YES - STORE PRT BASE ADDR
1114 0652 46          ; INC SI ; INCREMENT TO NEXT WORD
1115 0653 46          ; INC SI
1116 0654                ;
1117 0654 45          ; INC BP ; POINT TO NEXT BASE ADDR
1118 0655 45          ; INC BP
1119 0656 81 FD 1976 R ; CMP BP,OFFSET F4E ; ALL POSSIBLE ADDRS CHECKED?
1120 065A 75 05        ; JNE F16 ; PRT BASE
1121 065C BB 0000      ; MOV BX,0 ; POINTER TO RS232 TABLE
1122 065F BA 03FA      ; MOV DX,3FAH ; CHECK IF RS232 CD 1 ATTCH?
1123 0662 EC          ; IN AL,DX ; READ INTR ID REG
1124 0663 A8 F8        ; TEST AL,0F8H
1125 0665 75 06        ; JNZ F18
1126 0667 C7 07 03F8 ; MOV [RS232_BASE-DATA40][BX],3F8H ; SETUP RS232 CD #1 ADDR
1127 066B 43          ; INC BX
1128 066C 43          ; INC BX
1129 066D                ;
1130 066D BA 02FA      ; MOV DX,2FAH ; CHECK IF RS232 CD 2 ATTCH
1131 0670 EC          ; IN AL,DX ; READ INTERRUPT ID REG
1132 0671 A8 F8        ; TEST AL,0F8H
1133 0673 75 06        ; JNZ F19 ; BASE_END
1134 0675 C7 07 02F8 ; MOV [RS232_BASE-DATA40][BX],2F8H ; SETUP RS232 CD #2
1135 0679 43          ; INC BX

```

SECTION 5

```

1136 067A 43          INC    BX
1137
1138          ;----- SET UP EQUIP FLAG TO INDICATE NUMBER OF PRINTERS AND RS232 CARDS
1139
1140 067B          F19:          ; BASE END;
1141 067B BB C6      MOV    AX,SI          ; SI HAS 25 NUMBER OF RS232
1142 067D B1 03      MOV    CL,3          ; SHIFT COUNT
1143 067F D2 C8      ROR    AL,CL         ; ROTATE RIGHT 3 POSITIONS
1144 0681 DA C3      OR     AL,BL         ; OR IN THE PRINTER COUNT
1145 0683 A2 0011 R  MOV    BYTE PTR #EQUIP_FLAG+1,AL ; STORE AS SECOND BYTE
1146 0686 BA 0201   MOV    DX,201H
1147 0689 EC        IN     AL,DX
1148 068A 90        NOP
1149 068B 90        NOP
1150 068C 90        NOP
1151 068D AB 0F      TEST   AL,0FH
1152 068F 75 05      JNZ   F20           ; NO_GAME_CARD
1153 0691 80 0E 0011 R 10  OR     BYTE PTR #EQUIP_FLAG+1,16 ; NO_GAME_CARD;
1154 0696
1155
1156          ;----- ENABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
1157
1158 0696 E4 61      IN     AL,PORT_B    ; RESET CHECK ENABLES
1159 0698 DC 30      OR     AL,30H
1160 069A E6 61      OUT    PORT_B,AL
1161 069C 24 CF      AND    PORT_B,AL
1162 069E E6 61      OUT    PORT_B,AL
1163 06A0 B0 80      MOV    AL,B0H      ; ENABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
1164 06A2 E6 A0      OUT    A0H,AL
1165 06A4
1166 06A4 CD 19      F21:          INT    19H         ; LOAD_BOOT_STRAP;
1167                                     ; GO TO THE BOOT LOADER
1168
1169          ;----- INT 19 -----
1170          ; BOOT STRAP LOADER
1171          ; TRACK 0, SECTOR 1 IS READ INTO THE
1172          ; BOOT LOCATION (SEGMENT 0, OFFSET 7C00)
1173          ; AND CONTROL IS TRANSFERRED THERE.
1174          ; IF THERE IS A HARDWARE ERROR CONTROL IS
1175          ; TRANSFERRED TO THE ROM BASIC ENTRY POINT.
1176          ;-----
1177          ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:ABS0
1178          ORG    0E6F2H
1179 06F2          ORG    006F2H
1180
1181 06F2          BOOT_STRAP  PROC  NEAR
1182 06F2 FB        STI
1183 06F3 2B C0     SUB    AX,AX          ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
1184 06F5 9E D8     MOV    DS,AX         ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
1185
1186          ;----- RESET THE DISK PARAMETER TABLE VECTOR
1187
1188 06F7 C7 06 0078 R OFC7 R  MOV    WORD PTR #DISK_POINTER,OFFSET DISK_BASE
1189 06FD 8C 0E 007A R  MOV    WORD PTR #DISK_POINTER+2,CS
1190
1191          ;----- LOAD SYSTEM FROM DISKETTE -- CX HAS RETRY COUNT
1192
1193 0701 B9 0004   MOV    CX,4          ; SET RETRY COUNT
1194 0704          H1:          ; IPL SYSTEM
1195 0704 51        PUSH   CX            ; SAVE RETRY COUNT
1196 0705 B4 00    MOV    AH,0         ; RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM
1197 0707 CD 13    INT    13H          ; DISKETTE_IO
1198 0709 T2 0F    JC     H2           ; IF ERROR, TRY AGAIN
1199 070B B8 0201  MOV    AX,201H      ; READ IN THE SINGLE SECTOR
1200 070E 2B D2    SUB    DX,DX        ; TO THE BOOT LOCATION
1201 0710 BE C2    MOV    ES,DX
1202 0712 BB 7C00 R  MOV    BX,OFFSET #BOOT_LOCN
1203                                     ; DRIVE 0, HEAD 0
1204 0715 B9 0001  MOV    CX,1         ; SECTOR 1, TRACK 0
1205 0718 CD 13    INT    13H          ; DISKETTE_IO
1206 071A          H2:
1207 071A 59        POP    CX           ; RECOVER RETRY COUNT
1208 071B 73 04    JNC   H4           ; CF SET BY UNSUCCESSFUL READ
1209 071D E2 E5    LOOP  H1           ; DO IT FOR RETRY TIMES
1210
1211          ;----- UNABLE TO IPL FROM THE DISKETTE
1212
1213 071F          H3:          INT    18H         ; GO TO RESIDENT BASIC
1214 071F CD 18
1215          ;----- IPL WAS SUCCESSFUL
1216
1217 0721          H4:          JMP    #BOOT_LOCN
1218 0721          BOOT_STRAP  ENDP
1219 0721 EA 7C00 ---- R
1220 0726
1221
1222          ;-- ORG 0E729H
1223 0729          ORG 00729H
1224 0729 0417     DW    0417         ; 110 BAUD ; TABLE OF VALUES
1225 072B 0300     DW    768          ; 150 ; FOR INITIALIZATION
1226 072D 0180     DW    384
1227 072F 00C0     DW    192
1228 0731 0060     DW    96
1229 0733 0030     DW    48
1230 0735 0018     DW    24
1231 0737 000C     DW    12
1232
1233 0739          RS232_IO;
1234 0739 E9 0000 E  JMP    RS232_IO_1
1235
1236 073C          CONF_TBL;
1237 073C 0008     DW    CONF_E-CONF_TBL-2 ; CONFIGURATION TABLE FOR THIS SYSTEM
1238 073E FB      DB    MODEL_BYTE      ; LENGTH OF FOLLOWING TABLE
1239 073F 00      DB    SUB_MODEL_BYTE  ; SYSTEM MODEL BYTE
1240 0740 01      DB    BIOS_LEVEL     ; SYSTEM SUB MODEL TYPE BYTE
1241 0741 50      DB    01010000B    ; BIOS REVISION LEVEL
1242                                     ; 10000000 = DMA CHANNEL 3 USE BY BIOS
1243                                     ; 01000000 = CASCADED INTERRUPT LEVEL 2
1244                                     ; 00100000 = REAL TIME CLOCK AVAILABLE
1245                                     ; 00010000 = KEYBOARD SCAN CODE HOOK IAH
1246                                     ; RESERVED
1247                                     ; RESERVED
1248                                     ; RESERVED
1249 = 0746          CONF_E  EQU  $ ; RESERVED FOR EXPANSION

```

```

1250
1251
1252 ; PRINT ADDRESS AND ERROR MESSAGE FOR ROM CHECKSUM ERRORS
1253 -----
ROM_ERR PROC NEAR
1254 0746 PUSH DX ; SAVE POINTER
1255 0746 52 PUSH AX
1256 0747 50 MOV DX,DS ; GET ADDRESS POINTER
1257 0748 8C DA MOV ES:MMFG_ERR_FLAG,DH ; ES:MMFG_ERR_FLAG, DH
1258 074A 26 88 36 0015 R ES:MMFG_ERR_FLAG, DH
1259
1260 074F 81 FA C800 CMP DX,0C800H ; CRT CARD IN ERROR?
1261 0753 7C 0C JL ROM_ERR_BEEP ; GIVE CRT CARD FAIL BEEP
1262 0755 EB 0CBA R CALL PRT_SEG ; PRINT SEGEMENT IN ERROR
1263 0758 BE 1807 R MOV SI,OFFSET F3A ; DISPLAY ERROR MSG
1264 075B E8 1976 R CALL E_M5G
ROM_ERR ENDP
1265 075E POP AX
1266 075E 58 POP DX
1267 075F 5A RET
1268 0760 C3
ROM_ERR_BEEP:
1269 0761 MOV DX,0102H ; BEEP 1 LONG, 2 SHORT
1270 0761 BA 0102 ; BEEP 1 LONG, 2 SHORT
1271 0764 E8 19A5 R CALL ERR_BEEP
1272 0767 EB F5 JMP SHORT ROM_ERR_END
ROM_ERR ENDP
1273 0769
1274
1275 0769 45 52 52 4F 52 2E F3D DB 'ERROR. (RESUME = *F1* KEY)',CR,LF ; ERROR PROMPT
1276 20 28 52 45 53 55
1277 40 45 20 3D 20 22
1278 46 31 22 20 4B 45
1279 59 29 0D 0A
1280
1281 ; ORG 0E82EH
1282 082E ORG 0082EH
1283 082E KEYBOARD_IO:
1284 082E E9 0000 E JMP KEYBOARD_IO_1
1285
1286 ; ORG 0E987H
1287 0987 ORG 00987H
1288 0987 KB_INT:
1289 0987 E9 0000 E JMP KB_INT_1
1290
1291 098A 20 33 30 31 0D 0A F1 DB '301',CR,LF ; KEYBOARD ERROR
1292 0990 36 30 31 0D 0A F3 DB '601',CR,LF ; DISKETTE ERROR
1293
1294 ;--- INT 1A H --- SYSTEM AND REAL TIME CLOCK SERVICES -----
1295 ;
1296 ; THIS BIOS ROUTINE ALLOWS THE CLOCKS TO BE SET OR READ
1297 ;
1298 ; PARAMETERS:
1299 ; (AH) = 00H READ THE CURRENT CLOCK SETTING AND RETURN WITH,
1300 ; (CX) = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
1301 ; (DX) = LOW PORTION OF COUNT
1302 ; (AL) = 0 TIMER HAS NOT PASSED 24 HOURS SINCE LAST READ,
1303 ; 1 IF ON ANOTHER DAY. (RESET TO ZERO AFTER READ)
1304 ;
1305 ; (AH) = 01H SET THE CURRENT CLOCK USING:
1306 ; (CX) = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
1307 ; (DX) = LOW PORTION OF COUNT.
1308 ;
1309 ; NOTE: COUNTS OCCUR AT THE RATE OF 1193180/65536 COUNTS/SECOND
1310 ; (OR ABOUT 18.2 PER SECOND -- SEE EQUATES)
1311 ;
1312 ; (AH) = 0AH READ THE CURRENT COUNT OF DAYS AND RETURN WITH,
1313 ; (CX) = COUNT OF ELAPSED DAYS
1314 ;
1315 ; (AH) = 0BH SET THE CURRENT COUNT OF DAYS USING,
1316 ; (CX) = COUNT OF ELAPSED DAYS
1317 ;
1318 ; NOTES: FOR ALL RETURNS CY= 0 FOR SUCCESSFUL OPERATION.
1319 ; INTERRUPTS ARE DISABLED DURING DATA MODIFICATION.
1320 ; AH & AL ARE RETURNED MODIFIED AND NOT DEFINED EXCEPT WHERE INDICATED.
1321 ;-----
1322 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
1323
1324 0995 TIME_OF_DAY_1 PROC FAR
1325 0995 TIME_OF_DAY_1:
1326 0995 FB STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
1327 0996 80 FC 0C CMP AH,(RTC_TBE-RTC_TB)/2 ; CHECK IF COMMAND IN VALID RANGE
1328 0999 F5 CMC ; COMPLEMENT CARRY FOR ERROR EXIT
1329 099A 72 17 JC TIME_9 ; EXIT WITH CARRY = 1 IF NOT VALID
1330
1331 099C 1E PUSH DS ; SAVE USERS (DS) SEGMENT
1332 099D E8 1A12 R CALL D05 ; GET DATA SEGMENT SELECTOR
1333 09A0 54 PUSH SI ; SAVE WORK REGISTER
1334 09A1 8A C4 MOV AL,AH ; MOVE FUNCTION TO (AL) REGISTER
1335 09A3 98 CBW ; CONVERT FUNCTION TO BYTE OFFSET
1336 09A4 03 C0 ADD SI,AX ; CONVERT FUNCTION TO WORD OFFSET (CY=0)
1337 09A6 8B F0 MOV SI,AX ; PLACE INTO ADDRESSING REGISTER
1338 09A8 FA CLD ; NO INTERRUPTS DURING TIME FUNCTIONS
1339 09A9 2E:1F FF 94 09B6 R CALL CS:[SI]+OFFSET RTC_TB ; RETURN WITH CARRY FLAG SET FOR RESULT
1340
1341 09AE FB STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
1342 09AF B4 00 MOV AH,0 ; CLEAR (AH) TO ZERO
1343 09B1 5E POP SI ; RECOVER USERS REGISTER
1344 09B2 1F POP DS ; RECOVER USERS SEGMENT SELECTOR
1345 09B3 RET ; RETURN WITH CY= 0 IF NO ERROR
TIME_9:
1346 09B3 CA 0002 RET 2 ; ROUTINE VECTOR TABLE (AH)=
1347
1348 09B6 09CE R RTC_TB DW RTC_00 ; 00H = READ CURRENT CLOCK COUNT
1349 09B8 09DF R DW RTC_10 ; 01H = SET CLOCK COUNT
1350 09BA 09ED R DW RTC_NS ; 02H INVALID
1351 09BC 09ED R DW RTC_NS ; 03H INVALID
1352 09BE 09ED R DW RTC_NS ; 04H INVALID
1353 09C0 09ED R DW RTC_NS ; 05H INVALID
1354 09C2 09ED R DW RTC_NS ; 06H INVALID
1355 09C4 09ED R DW RTC_NS ; 07H INVALID
1356 09C6 09ED R DW RTC_NS ; 08H INVALID
1357 09C8 09ED R DW RTC_NS ; 09H INVALID
1358 09CA 09EF R DW RTC_AD ; 0AH = READ SYSTEM DAY COUNTER
1359 09CC 09F4 R DW RTC_BO ; 0BH = WRITE SYSTEM DAY COUNTER
1360 = 09CE RTC_TBE EQU $
1361
1362 09CE TIME_OF_DAY_1 ENDP
1363
    
```

SECTION 5

```

1364 09CE          RTC_00 PROC    NEAR          ; READ TIME COUNT
1365 09CE A0 0070 R    MOV     AL,®TIMER_OFL    ; GET THE OVERFLOW FLAG
1366 09D1 C6 06 0070 R 00    MOV     ®TIMER_OFL,0    ; AND THEN RESET THE OVERFLOW FLAG
1367 09D6 B8 0E 006E R 00    MOV     CX,®TIMER_HIGH  ; GET COUNT OF TIME HIGH WORD
1368 09DA BB 16 006C R    MOV     DX,®TIMER_LOW   ; GET COUNT OF TIME LOW WORD
1369 09DE C3           RET                    ; RETURN WITH NO CARRY
1370
1371 09DF          RTC_10:    MOV     ®TIMER_LOW,DX    ; SET TIME COUNT
1372 09DF B9 16 006C R    MOV     ®TIMER_HIGH,CX  ; SET TIME COUNT LOW WORD
1373 09E3 B9 0E 006E R 00    MOV     ®TIMER_HIGH,CX  ; SET THE TIME COUNT HIGH WORD
1374 09E7 C6 06 0070 R 00    MOV     ®TIMER_OFL,0    ; RESET OVERFLOW FLAG
1375 09EC C3           RET                    ; RETURN WITH NO CARRY
1376
1377 09ED          RTC_NS:    STC                    ; INVALID FUNCTION (NOT SUPPORTED)
1378 09ED F9           RET                    ; SET CARRY FLAG FOR ERROR (CY=1)
1379 09EE C3           RET                    ; EXIT THROUGH COMMON RETURN
1380
1381 09EF          RTC_A0:    MOV     CX,®DAY_COUNT   ; READ SYSTEM DAY COUNTER
1382 09EF BB 0E 00CE R    MOV     RET             ; GET COUNT OF DAYS
1383 09F3 C3           RET                    ; EXIT THROUGH COMMON RETURN WITH CY=0
1384
1385 09F4          RTC_B0:    MOV     RET             ; SET SYSTEM DAY COUNTER
1386 09F4 B9 0E 00CE R    MOV     ®DAY_COUNT,CX   ; SET COUNT OF DAYS
1387 09F8 C3           RET                    ; EXIT THROUGH COMMON RETURN WITH CY=0
1388
1389 09F9          RTC_00 ENDP
1390
1391          ; ORG 00C59H
1392 0C59          ORG 00C59H
1393 0C59 E9 0000 E    DISKETTE_IO:  JMP     DISKETTE_IO_1
1394
1395          ;--- BEEP
1396          ;-----
1397          ; ENTRY:
1398          ; (BL) = DURATION COUNTER ( 1 FOR 1/64 SECOND )
1399          ; (CX) = FREQUENCY DIVISOR (1193180/FREQUENCY) (1331 FOR 886 HZ)
1400          ; EXIT:
1401          ; (AX),(BL),(CX) MODIFIED.
1402          ;-----
1403
1404 0C5C          BEEP PROC    NEAR          ; SETUP TIMER 2
1405 0C5C 9C          PUSHF                 ; SAVE INTERRUPT STATUS
1406 0C5D FA          CLI                   ; BLOCK INTERRUPTS DURING UPDATE
1407 0C5E B0 B6      MOV     AL,10110110B   ; SELECT TIMER 2,LSB,MSB,BINARY
1408 0C60 E6 43      OUT     TIMER+3,AL     ; WRITE THE TIMER MODE REGISTER
1409 0C62 90          NOP                   ; I/O DELAY
1410 0C63 8A C1      MOV     AL,CL          ; DIVISOR FOR HZ (LOW)
1411 0C65 E6 42      OUT     TIMER+2,AL     ; WRITE TIMER 2 COUNT - LSB
1412 0C67 90          NOP                   ; I/O DELAY
1413 0C68 8A C5      MOV     AL,CH          ; DIVISOR FOR HZ (HIGH)
1414 0C6A E6 42      OUT     TIMER+2,AL     ; WRITE TIMER 2 COUNT - MSB
1415 0C6C E4 61      IN     AL,PORT_B      ; GET CURRENT SETTING OF PORT
1416 0C6E 8A E0      MOV     AH,AL          ; SAVE THAT SETTING
1417 0C70 0C 03      OR     AL,GATE2+SPK2   ; GATE TIMER 2 AND TURN SPEAKER ON
1418 0C72 E6 61      OUT     PORT_B,AL      ; AND RESTORE INTERRUPT STATUS
1419 0C74 9D          POPF
1420 0C75
1421 0C75 B9 040B    GT:    MOV     CX,1035        ; 1/64 SECOND PER COUNT (BL)
1422 0C78 B8 0CA0 R  CALL    WAITF          ; DELAY COUNT FOR 1/64 OF A SECOND
1423 0C7B FE CB      DEC     BL             ; GO TO BEEP DELAY 1/64 COUNT?
1424 0C7D 75 F6      JNZ     GT             ; (BL) LENGTH COUNT EXPIRED?
1425          ; NO - CONTINUE BEEPING SPEAKER
1426 0C7F 9C          PUSHF                 ; SAVE INTERRUPT STATUS
1427 0C80 FA          CLI                   ; BLOCK INTERRUPTS DURING UPDATE
1428 0C81 E4 61      IN     OR              ; AL,PORT_B
1429 0C83 0C FC      OR     AL,NOT (GATE2+SPK2) ; I/O DELAY
1430 0C85 22 E0      AND    AH,AL          ; I/O DELAY
1431 0C87 8A C4      MOV     AL,NOT (GATE2+SPK2) ; SOMEONE TURNED THEM OFF DURING BEEP
1432 0C89 24 FC      AND    AL,NOT (GATE2+SPK2) ; RECOVER VALUE OF PORT
1433 0C8B E6 61      OUT     PORT_B,AL      ; FORCE SPEAKER DATA OFF
1434 0C8D 9D          POPF                 ; AND STOP SPEAKER TIMER
1435 0C8E B9 040B    MOV     CX,1035        ; RESTORE INTERRUPT FLAG STATE
1436 0C91 E8 0CA0 R  CALL    WAITF          ; FORCE 1/64 SECOND DELAY (SHORT)
1437 0C94 9C          PUSHF                 ; MINIMUM DELAY BETWEEN ALL BEEPS
1438 0C95 FA          CLI                   ; SAVE INTERRUPT STATUS
1439 0C96 E4 61      IN     AL,PORT_B      ; BLOCK INTERRUPTS DURING UPDATE
1440 0C98 24 03      AND    AL,GATE2+SPK2   ; GET CURRENT PORT VALUE IN CASE
1441 0C9A 0A C4      OR     AL,AH           ; SOMEONE TURNED THEM ON
1442 0C9C E6 61      OUT     PORT_B,AL      ; RECOVER VALUE OF PORT_B
1443 0C9E 9D          POPF                 ; RESTORE SPEAKER STATUS
1444 0C9F C3           RET                    ; RESTORE INTERRUPT FLAG STATE
1445
1446 0CA0          BEEP ENDP
1447
1448          ;--- WAITF
1449          ;-----
1450          ; FIXED TIME WAIT ROUTINE (HARDWARE CONTROLLED - NOT PROCESSOR)
1451          ; ENTRY:
1452          ; (CX) = COUNT OF 15.085737 MICROSECOND INTERVALS TO WAIT
1453          ; MEMORY REFRESH TIMER I OUTPUT AT THE DMA CHANNEL 0
1454          ; ADDRESS REGISTER USED AS REFERENCE.
1455          ; EXIT:
1456          ; AFTER (CX) TIME COUNT (PLUS OR MINUS 31 MICROSECONDS)
1457          ; (CX) = 0
1458          ;-----
1459
1460 0CA0          WAITF PROC    NEAR          ; DELAY FOR (CX)*15.085737 US
1461 0CA0 50          PUSH     SHR           ; SAVE WORK REGISTER (AH)
1462 0CA1 D1 E9      SHR     CX,1           ; DIVIDE 15us COUNT DOWN TO 30us COUNT
1463 0CA3 E3 13      JXCZ   WAITF9         ; EXIT IF COUNT WAS ZERO OR ONE
1464
1465 0CA5 E6 0C      OUT     DMA+12,AL      ; CLEAR THE DMA BYTE POINTER FLIP/FLOP
1466 0CA7
1467 0CA7 C3          WAITF1:  PUSHF                 ; SAVE INTERRUPT STATE
1468 0CA8 FA          CLI                   ; BLOCK INTERRUPTS TILL NEXT CHANGE
1469 0CA9          WAITF3:  MOV     AH,AL          ; WAIT FOR REFRESH ADDRESS CHANGE
1470 0CA9 E4 00      AND    AL,DMA         ; READ CURRENT ADDRESS LOW BYTE
1471 0CAB 24 FE      AND    AL,11111110B   ; DISCARD LOW BIT (30us)
1472 0CAD 3A E0      CMP     AH,AL          ; DID VALUE JUST CHANGE
1473 0CAF BA E0      MOV     AH,AL          ; SAVE NEW/OLD VALUE IN CASE IT DID
1474 0CB1 E4 00      IN     AL,DMA         ; READ HIGH BYTE (AND IGNORE)
1475 0CB3 74 F4      JE     WAITF3         ; WAIT FOR A CHANGE IN ADDRESS BITS
1476
1477 0CB5 9D          POPF                 ; RESTORE INTERRUPTS

```

```

1478 OCB6 E2 EF          LOOP      WAITF1          ; DECREMENT CYCLES COUNT TILL COUNT END
1479 OCB8                WAITF9:      POP      AX          ; RESTORE (AH)
1480 OCB8 58            RET          ; RETURN (CX)= 0
1481 OCB9 C3
1482
1483 OCB4                WAITF  ENDP
1484
-----
1485 ;
1486 ; PRINT A SEGMENT VALUE TO LOOK LIKE A 20 BIT ADDRESS
1487 ; DX MUST CONTAIN SEGMENT VALUE TO BE PRINTED
1488 ;
-----
1489 OCB4                PRG_SEG PROC      NEAR
1490 OCB4 BA C6          MOV      AL,DX          ;GET MSB
1491 OCB4 E8 1958 R      CALL    XPC_BYTE
1492 OCBF 8A C2          MOV      AL,DL          ;LSB
1493 OCC1 E8 1958 R      CALL    XPC_BYTE
1494 OCC4 80 30          MOV      AL,'0 '       ; PRINT A '0 '
1495 OCC6 E8 1969 R      CALL    PRT_HEX
1496 OCC9 80 20          MOV      AL,' '        ;SPACE
1497 OCCB E8 1969 R      CALL    PRT_HEX
1498 OCC4 C3            RET
1499 OCCF                PRG_SEG ENDP
1500
-----
1501 ; THIS SUBROUTINE PERFORMS A READ/WRITE STORAGE TEST ON A BLOCK
1502 ; OF STORAGE.
1503 ; ENTRY REQUIREMENTS:
1504 ; ES = ADDRESS OF STORAGE SEGMENT BEING TESTED
1505 ; DS = ADDRESS OF STORAGE SEGMENT
1506 ; CX = WORD COUNT OF STORAGE BLOCK TO BE TESTED
1507 ; EXIT PARAMETERS:
1508 ; ZERO FLAG = 0 IF STORAGE ERROR (DATA COMPARE OR PARITY)
1509 ; CHECK. AL=0 DENOTES A PARITY CHECK. ELSE AL=XOR'ED
1510 ; BIT PATTERN OF THE EXPECTED DATA PATTERN VS THE ACTUAL
1511 ; DATA READ.
1512 ; AX,BX,CX,DX,DI, AND SI ARE ALL DESTROYED.
1513 ;
1514 ;
1515 ;
1516 OCCF                STGTST_CNT PROC      NEAR
1517 OCB4 BB D9          MOV      BX,CX
1518 OCD1 FC            CLD
1519 OCD2 2B FF          SUB      DI,DI
1520 OCD4 2B C0          SUB      AX,AX
1521 OCB6                C2_1:
1522 OCB6 86 05          MOV      [DI],AL
1523 OCD8 8A 05          MOV      AL,[DI]
1524 OCB4 32 C4          XOR      AL,AH
1525 OCD6 75 79          JNZ     CT
1526 OCDE FE C4          INC     AH
1527 OCED 8A C4          MOV     AL,AH
1528 OCCE 75 F2          JNZ     C2_1
1529 OCE4 8B 55AA       MOV     AX,'055AAH
1530 OCE7 8B D0         MOV     DX,AX
1531 OCE9 F3 AB         REP     STOSW
1532 OCEB E4 61         IN     AL,PORT_B
1533 OCED 0C 30        OR     AL,'030H'
1534 OCEF E6 61        OUT    PORT_B,AL
1535 OCF1 90           NOP
1536 OCF2 24 CF       AND    AL,OCFH
1537 OCF4 E6 61        OUT    PORT_B,AL
1538
1539 OCF6 4F           DEC    DI
1540 OCF7 4F           DEC    DI
1541 OCF8 FD           STD
1542 OCF9 8B F7       MOV     SI,DI
1543 OCFB 8B CB       MOV     CX,BX
1544 OCFD
1545 OCFD AD          C3:    LODSW
1546 OCFE 33 C2       XOR     AX,DX
1547 OD00 75 57       JNE     CTX
1548 OD02 8B AA55     MOV     AX,'0AA55H
1549 OD05 AB          STOSW
1550 OD06 E2 F5       LOOP   C3
1551
1552 OD08 FC          CLD
1553 OD09 47          INC     DI
1554 OD0A 47          INC     DI
1555 OD0B 8B F7       MOV     SI,DI
1556 OD0D 8B CB       MOV     CX,BX
1557 OD0F 8B D0       MOV     DX,AX
1558 OD11
1559 OD11 AD          C4:    LODSW
1560 OD12 33 C2       XOR     AX,DX
1561 OD14 75 43       JNE     CTX
1562 OD16 8B FFFF     MOV     AX,OFFFHH
1563 OD19 AB          STOSW
1564 OD1A E2 F5       LOOP   C4
1565
1566 OD1C 4F           DEC    DI
1567 OD1D 4F           DEC    DI
1568 OD1E FD           STD
1569 OD1F 8B F7       MOV     SI,DI
1570 OD21 8B CB       MOV     CX,BX
1571 OD23 8B D0       MOV     DX,AX
1572 OD25
1573 OD25 AD          C5:    LODSW
1574 OD26 33 C2       XOR     AX,DX
1575 OD28 75 2F       JNE     CTX
1576 OD2A 8B 0101     MOV     AX,'00101H
1577 OD2D AB          STOSW
1578 OD2E E2 F5       LOOP   C5
1579
1580 OD30 FC          CLD
1581 OD31 47          INC     DI
1582 OD32 47          INC     DI
1583 OD33 8B F7       MOV     SI,DI
1584 OD35 8B CB       MOV     CX,BX
1585 OD37 8B D0       MOV     DX,AX
1586 OD39
1587 OD39 AD          C6:    LODSW
1588 OD3A 33 C2       XOR     AX,DX
1589 OD3C 75 1B       JNE     CTX
1590 OD3E AB          STOSW
1591 OD3F E2 F8       LOOP   C6

```

SECTION 5

```

1592
1593 0D41 4F          ; DEC D1 ; POINT TO LAST WORD JUST WRITTEN
1594 0D42 4F          DEC D1
1595 0D43 FD          STD ; SET DIR FLAG TO GO BACKWARDS
1596 0D44 BB F7      MOV S1,D1 ; INITIALIZE DESTINATION POINTER
1597 0D46 BB CB      MOV CX,BX ; SETUP WORD COUNT FOR LOOP
1598 0D48 BB D0      MOV DX,AX ; SETUP COMPARE PATTERN "00000H"
1599 0D4A
1600 0D4A AD          C6X: LODSW ; VERIFY MEMORY IS ZERO.
1601 0D4B 33 C2      XOR AX,DX ; DATA READ AS EXPECTED ?
1602 0D4D 75 0A      JNE C7X ; NO - GO TO ERROR ROUTINE
1603 0D4F E2 F0      LOOP C6X ; DECREMENT WORD COUNT AND LOOP
1604
1605 0D51 E4 62      ; IN AL,PORT_C ; DID A PARITY ERROR OCCUR ?
1606 0D53 24 C0      AND AL,0C0H ; ZERO FLAG WILL BE OFF, IF PARITY ERROR
1607 0D55 B0 D0      MOV AL,0 ; AL=0 DATA COMPARE OK
1608 0D57
1609 0D57 FC          C7: CLD ; SET DIRECTION FLAG TO INC
1610 0D58 C3          RET
1611 0D59
1612 0D59 3C 00      C7X: CMP AL,0 ; FIND BYTE THAT FAILED.
1613 0D5B 75 FA      JNZ C7
1614 0D5D BA C4      MOV AL,AH
1615 0D5F EB F6      JMP SHORT C7
1616 0D61
1617
1618 ; ORG 0EF57H
1619 0F57 ; ORG 00F57H
1620 0F57 E9 0000 E DISK_INT: JMP DISK_INT_1
1621
1622 ; ORG 0EF79H
1623 0F79 ; ORG 00F79H
1624
-----
1625 ; MEDIA/DRIVE PARAMETER TABLES
-----
1626
1627 ;
1628 ; 40 TRACK LOW DATA RATE MEDIA IN 40 TRACK LOW DATA RATE DRIVE :
1629
-----
1630 0F79 MD_TBL1 LABEL BYTE
1631 0F79 DF DB 11011111B ; SRT=D, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
1632 0F7A 02 DB 2 ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=DMA - 2ND SPECIFY BYTE
1633 0F7B 25 DB MOTOR_WAIT ; WAIT TIME AFTER OPERATION TILL MOTOR OFF
1634 0F7C 02 DB 2 ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
1635 0F7D 09 DB 09 ; EOT ( LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
1636 0F7E 2A DB 02AH ; GAP LENGTH
1637 0F7F FF DB 0FFH ; DTL
1638 0F80 50 DB 050H ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
1639 0F81 F6 DB 0F6H ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
1640 0F82 0F DB 15 ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
1641 0F83 08 DB 8 ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)
1642 0F84 27 DB 39 ; MAX. TRACK NUMBER
1643 0F85 80 DB RATE_250 ; DATA TRANSFER RATE
1644
-----
1645 ; 40 TRACK LOW DATA RATE MEDIA IN 80 TRACK HI DATA RATE DRIVE :
1646
-----
1647 0F86 MD_TBL2 LABEL BYTE
1648 0F86 DF DB 11011111B ; SRT=D, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
1649 0F87 02 DB 2 ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=DMA - 2ND SPECIFY BYTE
1650 0F88 25 DB MOTOR_WAIT ; WAIT TIME AFTER OPERATION TILL MOTOR OFF
1651 0F89 02 DB 2 ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
1652 0F8A 09 DB 09 ; EOT ( LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
1653 0F8B 2A DB 02AH ; GAP LENGTH
1654 0F8C FF DB 0FFH ; DTL
1655 0F8D 50 DB 050H ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
1656 0F8E F6 DB 0F6H ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
1657 0F8F 0F DB 15 ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
1658 0F90 08 DB 8 ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)
1659 0F91 27 DB 39 ; MAX. TRACK NUMBER
1660 0F92 40 DB RATE_300 ; DATA TRANSFER RATE
1661
-----
1662 ; 80 TRACK HI DATA RATE MEDIA IN 80 TRACK HI DATA RATE DRIVE :
1663
-----
1664 0F93 MD_TBL3 LABEL BYTE
1665 0F93 DF DB 11011111B ; SRT=D, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
1666 0F94 02 DB 2 ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=DMA - 2ND SPECIFY BYTE
1667 0F95 25 DB MOTOR_WAIT ; WAIT TIME AFTER OPERATION TILL MOTOR OFF
1668 0F96 02 DB 2 ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
1669 0F97 0F DB 15 ; EOT ( LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
1670 0F98 1B DB 01BH ; GAP LENGTH
1671 0F99 FF DB 0FFH ; DTL
1672 0F9A 54 DB 054H ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
1673 0F9B F6 DB 0F6H ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
1674 0F9C 0F DB 15 ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
1675 0F9D 08 DB 8 ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)
1676 0F9E 4F DB 79 ; MAX. TRACK NUMBER
1677 0F9F 00 DB RATE_500 ; DATA TRANSFER RATE
1678
-----
1679 ; 80 TRACK LOW DATA RATE MEDIA IN 80 TRACK LOW DATA RATE DRIVE :
1680
-----
1681 0FA0 MD_TBL4 LABEL BYTE
1682 0FA0 DF DB 11011111B ; SRT=D, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
1683 0FA1 02 DB 2 ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=DMA - 2ND SPECIFY BYTE
1684 0FA2 25 DB MOTOR_WAIT ; WAIT TIME AFTER OPERATION TILL MOTOR OFF
1685 0FA3 02 DB 2 ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
1686 0FA4 09 DB 09 ; EOT ( LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
1687 0FA5 2A DB 02AH ; GAP LENGTH
1688 0FA6 FF DB 0FFH ; DTL
1689 0FA7 50 DB 050H ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
1690 0FA8 F6 DB 0F6H ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
1691 0FA9 0F DB 15 ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
1692 0FAB 08 DB 8 ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)
1693 0FAC 4F DB 79 ; MAX. TRACK NUMBER
1694 0FAC 80 DB RATE_250 ; DATA TRANSFER RATE
1695
-----
1696 ; 80 TRACK LOW DATA RATE MEDIA IN 80 TRACK HI DATA RATE DRIVE :
1697
-----
1698 0FAD MD_TBL5 LABEL BYTE
1699 0FAD DF DB 11011111B ; SRT=D, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
1700 0FAE 02 DB 2 ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=DMA - 2ND SPECIFY BYTE
1701 0FAF 25 DB MOTOR_WAIT ; WAIT TIME AFTER OPERATION TILL MOTOR OFF
1702 0FB0 02 DB 2 ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
1703 0FB1 09 DB 09 ; EOT ( LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
1704 0FB2 2A DB 02AH ; GAP LENGTH
1705 0FB3 FF DB 0FFH ; DTL
    
```

```

1706 0FB4 50          DB      050H          ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
1707 0FB5 F6          DB      0F6H          ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
1708 0FB6 0F          DB      15           ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
1709 0FB7 08          DB      8            ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)
1710 0FB8 4F          DB      79           ; MAX. TRACK NUMBER
1711 0FB9 80          DB      RATE_250     ; DATA TRANSFER RATE
1712
1713                ; -----
1713                ; 80 TRACK HI DATA RATE MEDIA IN 80 TRACK HI DATA RATE DRIVE ; 1
1714                ; -----
1715 0FBA          MD_TBL6 LABEL BYTE
1716 0FBA AF          DB      10101111B    ; SRT=A, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
1717 0FBB 02          DB      2            ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=DMA - 2ND SPECIFY BYTE
1718 0FBC 25          DB      MOTOR_WAIT   ; WAIT TIME AFTER OPERATION TILL MOTOR OFF
1719 0FBD 02          DB      2            ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
1720 0FBE 12          DB      18           ; EOT (LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
1721 0FBF 18          DB      01BH        ; GAP LENGTH
1722 0FC0 FF          DB      0FFH        ; DTL
1723 0FC1 6C          DB      06CH        ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
1724 0FC2 F6          DB      0F6H        ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
1725 0FC3 0F          DB      8            ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
1726 0FC4 08          DB      8            ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)
1727 0FC5 4F          DB      79           ; MAX. TRACK NUMBER
1728 0FC6 00          DB      RATE_500     ; DATA TRANSFER RATE
1729
1730                ; -----
1730                ; DISK BASE ;
1731                ; THIS IS THE SET OF PARAMETERS REQUIRED FOR DISKETTE OPERATION. ;
1732                ; THEY ARE POINTED AT BY THE DATA VARIABLE DISK_POINTER, TO ;
1733                ; MODIFY THE PARAMETERS, BUILD ANOTHER PARAMETER BLOCK AND POINT ;
1734                ; DISK_POINTER TO IT. ;
1735                ; -----
1736                ;
1737 0FC7          ORG      0EFC7H
1738 0FC7          DISK_BASE LABEL BYTE
1739 0FC7 CF          DB      10011111B    ; SRT=C, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
1740 0FC8 02          DB      2            ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=DMA - 2ND SPECIFY BYTE
1741 0FC9 25          DB      MOTOR_WAIT   ; WAIT AFTER OPN TIL MOTOR OFF
1742 0FCA 02          DB      2            ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
1743 0FCB 08          DB      8            ; EOT (LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
1744 0FCC 2A          DB      02AH        ; GAP LENGTH
1745 0FCD FF          DB      0FFH        ; DTL
1746 0FCE 50          DB      050H        ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
1747 0FCF F6          DB      0F6H        ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
1748 0FD0 19          DB      25           ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLISECONDS)
1749 0FD1 04          DB      4            ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)
1750
1751                ;
1752 0FD2          ORG      0EFD2H
1753 0FD2          PRINTER_IO; ORG      00FD2H
1754 0FD2 E9 0000 E   JMP      PRINTER_IO_1
1755
1756                ;
1757 1045          ORG      0F045H
1758 1045 0000 E   M1      DW      OFFSET SET_MODE ; TABLE OF ROUTINES WITHIN VIDEO I/O
1759 1047 0000 E   DW      OFFSET SET_CTYPE
1760 1049 0000 E   DW      OFFSET SET_CPOS
1761 104B 0000 E   DW      OFFSET READ_CURSOR
1762 104D 0000 E   DW      OFFSET READ_LEN
1763 104F 0000 E   DW      OFFSET ACT_DISP_PAGE
1764 1051 0000 E   DW      OFFSET SCROLL_UP
1765 1053 0000 E   DW      OFFSET SCROLL_DOWN
1766 1055 0000 E   DW      OFFSET READ_AC_CURRENT
1767 1057 0000 E   DW      OFFSET WRITE_AC_CURRENT
1768 1059 0000 E   DW      OFFSET WRITE_C_CURRENT
1769 105B 0000 E   DW      OFFSET SET_CLR
1770 105D 0000 E   DW      OFFSET WRITE_DOT
1771 105F 0000 E   DW      OFFSET READ_DOT
1772 1061 0000 E   DW      OFFSET WRITE_TTY
1773 1063 0000 E   DW      OFFSET VIDEO_STATE
1774 = 0020       MIL      EQU      $-M1
1775
1776                ;
1777 1065          ORG      0F065H
1778 1065          VIDEO_IO; ORG      01065H
1779 1065 E9 0000 E   JMP      VIDEO_IO_1
1780
1781                ; -----
1781                ; VIDEO PARAMETERS --- INIT_TABLE
1782                ; -----
1783                ;
1784 10A4          ORG      0F0A4H
1785                ORG      010A4H
1786 10A4          VIDEO_PARMS LABEL BYTE
1787 10A4 38 28 2D 0A IF 06 DB      38H,28H,2DH,0AH,1FH,6,19H ; SET UP FOR 40X25
1788 19 64
1789 10AB 1C 02 07 06 07 DB      1CH,2,7,6,7
1790 10B0 00 00 00 00 00 DB      0,0,0,0
1791 0010 = 0010       M4      EQU      $-VIDEO_PARMS
1792
1793 10B4 71 50 5A 0A 1F 06 DB      71H,50H,5AH,0AH,1FH,6,19H ; SET UP FOR 80X25
1794 19 64
1795 10BB 1C 02 07 06 07 DB      1CH,2,7,6,7
1796 10C0 00 00 00 00 00 DB      0,0,0,0
1797
1798 10C4 38 28 2D 0A 7F 06 DB      38H,28H,2DH,0AH,7FH,6,64H ; SET UP FOR GRAPHICS
1799 64
1800 10CB 70 02 01 06 07 DB      70H,2,1,6,7
1801 10D0 00 00 00 00 00 DB      0,0,0,0
1802
1803 10D4 61 50 52 0F 19 06 DB      61H,50H,52H,0FH,19H,6,19H ; SET UP FOR 80X25 B&W CARD
1804 19 64
1805 10DB 19 02 0D 0B 0C DB      19H,2,0DH,0BH,0CH
1806 10E0 00 00 00 00 00 DB      0,0,0,0
1807
1808 10E4 0800       M5      DW      2048 ; TABLE OF REGEN LENGTHS
1809 10E6 1000       DW      4096 ; 40X25
1810 10E8 4000       DW      16384 ; 80X25
1811 10EA 4000       DW      16384 ; GRAPHICS
1812
1813                ; -----
1813                ; COLUMNS
1814 10EC 28 28 50 50 28 28 M6      DB      40,40,80,80,40,40,80,80
1815 50 50
1816                ; -----
1816                ; C_REG_TAB
1817 10F4 2C 28 2D 29 2A 2E M7      DB      2CH,28H,2DH,29H,2AH,2EH,1EH,29H ; TABLE OF MODE SETS
1818 1E 29
    
```

```

1819 PAGE
1820 ----- INT 12 -----
1821 MEMORY SIZE_DET
1822 THIS ROUTINE DETERMINES THE AMOUNT OF MEMORY IN THE SYSTEM
1823 AS REPRESENTED BY THE SWITCHES ON THE PLANAR. NOTE THAT THE
1824 SYSTEM MAY NOT BE ABLE TO USE I/O MEMORY UNLESS THERE IS A FULL
1825 COMPLEMENT OF 64K BYTES ON THE PLANAR.
1826 INPUT
1827 NO REGISTERS
1828 THE MEMORY SIZE VARIABLE IS SET DURING POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
1829 ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE ASSUMPTIONS:
1830 PORT 60 BITS 3,2 = 00 - 256K BASE RAM
1831 01 - 512K BASE RAM
1832 10 - 576K BASE RAM
1833 11 - 640K BASE RAM
1834 PORT 62 BITS 3-0 INDICATE AMOUNT OF I/O RAM IN 32K INCREMENTS
1835 E.G., 0000 - NO RAM IN I/O CHANNEL
1836 0010 - 64K RAM IN I/O CHANNEL, ETC.
1837 OUTPUT
1838 (AX) = NUMBER OF CONTIGUOUS 1K BLOCKS OF MEMORY
1839 -----
1840 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
1841 ORG 0F841H
1842 1841 ORG 01841H
1843 1841
1844 1841 FB MEMORY_SIZE_DET PROC FAR
1845 1842 IE STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
1846 1843 E8 1A12 R PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
1847 1846 A1 0D13 R CALL DDS
1848 1849 1F MOV AX,0MEMORY_SIZE ; GET VALUE
1849 184A CF POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
1850 184B IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
1851 MEMORY_SIZE_DET ENDP
1852
1853 ----- INT 11 -----
1854 EQUIPMENT DETERMINATION
1855 THIS ROUTINE ATTEMPTS TO DETERMINE WHAT OPTIONAL
1856 DEVICES ARE ATTACHED TO THE SYSTEM.
1857 INPUT
1858 NO REGISTERS
1859 THE EQUIP_FLAG VARIABLE IS SET DURING THE POWER ON
1860 DIAGNOSTICS USING THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE ASSUMPTIONS:
1861 PORT 40 = LOW ORDER BYTE OF EQUIPMENT
1862 PORT 3FA = INTERRUPT ID REGISTER OF 8250
1863 BITS 7-3 ARE ALWAYS 0
1864 PORT 378 = OUTPUT PORT OF PRINTER -- 8255 PORT THAT
1865 CAN BE READ AS WELL AS WRITTEN
1866 OUTPUT
1867 (AX) IS SET, BIT SIGNIFICANT, TO INDICATE ATTACHED I/O
1868 BIT 15,14 = NUMBER OF PRINTERS ATTACHED
1869 BIT 13 NOT USED
1870 BIT 12 = GAME I/O ATTACHED
1871 BIT 11,10,9 = NUMBER OF RS232 CARDS ATTACHED
1872 BIT 8 UNUSED
1873 BIT 7,6 = NUMBER OF DISKETTE DRIVES
1874 00=1, 01=2, 10=3, 11=4 ONLY IF BIT 0 = 1
1875 BIT 5,4 = INITIAL VIDEO MODE
1876 00 - UNUSED
1877 01 - 40X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
1878 10 - 80X25 BW USING COLOR CARD
1879 11 - 80X25 BW USING BW CARD
1880 BIT 3,2 = PLANAR RAM SIZE (00=256K,01=512K,10=576K,11=640K)
1881 BIT 1 = MATH COPROCESSOR
1882 BIT 0 = IPL FROM DISKETTE -- THIS BIT INDICATES THAT
1883 THERE ARE DISKETTE DRIVES ON THE SYSTEM
1884 NO OTHER REGISTERS AFFECTED
1885 -----
1886 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
1887 ORG 0F84DH
1888 184D ORG 0184DH
1889 184D
1890 184D FB EQUIPMENT PROC FAR
1891 184E 1E STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
1892 184F E8 1A12 R PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTER
1893 1852 A1 0D10 R CALL DDS
1894 1855 1F MOV AX,0EQUIP_FLAG ; GET THE CURRENT SETTINGS
1895 1856 CF POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
1896 1857 IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
1897 EQUIPMENT ENDP
1898
1899 ----- INT 15 -----
1900 ORG 0F859H
1901 1859 ORG 01859H
1902 1859 CASSETTE_10:
1903 1859 E9 0000 E JMP CASSETTE_10_1
1904
1905 -----
1906 NON-MASKABLE INTERRUPT ROUTINE:
1907 THIS ROUTINE WILL PRINT A "PARITY CHECK 1 OR 2" MESSAGE ;
1908 AND ATTEMPT TO FIND THE STORAGE LOCATION CONTAINING THE ;
1909 BAD PARITY. IF FOUND, THE SEGMENT ADDRESS WILL BE ;
1910 PRINTED. IF NO PARITY ERROR CAN BE FOUND (INTERMITTANT ;
1911 READ PROBLEM) ?????<-WILL BE PRINTED WHERE THE ADDRESS ;
1912 WOULD NORMALLY GO. ;
1913 -----
1914 185C NM1_INT_1 PROC NEAR
1915 ASSUME DS:DATA
1916 185C 50 AX ; SAVE ORIG CONTENTS OF AX
1917 185D E4 62 IN AL,PORT_C
1918 185F A8 C0 TEST AL,0C0H ; PARITY CHECK?
1919 1861 75 03 JNZ NM1_1 ; NO, EXIT FROM ROUTINE
1920 1863 EB 58 90 JMP D14
1921 1866 NM1_1:
1922 1866 BA ---- R MOV DX,DATA
1923 1869 8E DA MOV DS,DX
1924 186B BE 18E2 R MOV SI,OFFSET D1 ; ADDR OF ERROR MSG
1925 186E A8 40 TEST AL,40H ; I/O PARITY CHECK
1926 1870 75 03 JNZ D13 ; DISPLAY ERROR MSG
1927 1872 BE 18F2 R MOV SI,OFFSET D2 ; MUST BE PLANAR
1928 1875 D13:
1929 1875 B4 00 MOV AH,0 ; INIT AND SET MODE FOR VIDEO
1930 1877 A0 0049 R MOV AL,#CRT_MODE
1931 187A CD 10 INT 10H ; CALL VIDEO I/O PROCEDURE
1932 187C E8 1997 R CALL P_MSG ; PRINT ERROR MSG

```



```

1933
1934
1935
1936 187F B0 00      MOV     AL,00H          ; DISABLE TRAP
1937 1881 E6 A0      OUT     0AH,AL
1938 1883 E4 61      IN      AL,PORT_B
1939 1885 OC 30      OR      AL,00100000B   ; TOGGLE PARITY CHECK ENABLES
1940 1887 E6 61      OUT     PORT_B,AL
1941 1889 24 CF      AND     AL,10011111B
1942 188B E6 61      OUT     PORT_B,AL
1943 188D 8B 1E 0013 R MOV     BX,0MEMORY_SIZE ; GET MEMORY SIZE WORD
1944 1891 FC          CLD
1945 1892 2B D2      SUB     DX,DX          ; SET DIR FLAG TO INCREMENT
1946 1894          NMI_LOOP:           ; POINT DX AT START OF MEM
1947 1894 8E DA      MOV     DS,DX
1948 1896 8E C2      MOV     ES,DX
1949 1898 89 4000    MOV     CX,4000H
1950 189B 2B F6      SUB     SI,SI          ; SET FOR 16KB SCAN
1951          ; SET SI TO BE RELATIVE TO
1952 189D F3/ AC      REP     LODSB          ; START OF ES
1953 189F E4 62      IN      AL,PORT_C     ; READ 16KB OF MEMORY
1954 18A1 24 C0      AND     AL,11000000B   ; SEE IF PARITY CHECK HAPPENED
1955 18A3 75 11      JNZ     PRT_NMI        ; GO PRINT ADDRESS IF IT DID
1956 18A5 91 C2 0400 ADD     DX,0400H       ; POINT TO NEXT 16K BLOCK
1957 18A9 83 EB 10  SUB     BX,16D
1958 18AC 75 E6      JNZ     NMI_LOOP
1959 18AE BE 1902 R  MOV     SI,(OFFSET D2A) ; PRINT ROW OF ?????? IF PARITY
1960 18B1 EB 1997 R  CALL   P_MSG          ; CHECK COULD NOT BE RE-CREATED
1961 18B4 FA          CLI
1962 18B5 F4          HLT
1963 18B6          PRT_NMI:          ; HALT SYSTEM
1964 18B6 8C DA      MOV     DX,DS
1965 18B8 EB 0CBA R  CALL   PRT_SEG       ; PRINT SEGMENT VALUE
1966 18BB FA          CLI
1967 18BC F4          HLT
1968 18BD          D14:              ; HALT SYSTEM
1969 18BD 58          POP     AX
1970 18BE CF          IRET
1971 18BF          NMI_INT_1:        ENDP
1972
1973
1974          ;-----
1975          ; ROS CHECKSUM SUBROUTINE
1976          ;-----
1977 18BF B9 0000    ROS_CHECKSUM PROC NEAR ; NEXT ROS MODULE
1978 18C2          MOV     CX,0          ; NUMBER OF BYTES TO ADD
1979 18C2 32 C0      ROS_CHECKSUM_CNT:    ; ENTRY FOR OPTIONAL ROS TEST
1980 18C4          XOR     AL,AL
1981 18C4 02 07      C26: ADD     AL,DS:[BX]
1982 18C6 43 C0      INC     BX
1983 18C7 E2 FB      LOOP   C26           ; POINT TO NEXT BYTE
1984 18C9 0A C0      OR     AL,AL         ; ADD ALL BYTES IN ROS MODULE
1985 18CB C3          RET                 ; SUM = 0?
1986 18CC          ROS_CHECKSUM ENDP
1987          ;-----
1988          ; MESSAGE AREA FOR POST
1989          ;-----
1990 18CC 31 30 31 0D 0A E0 DB '101',CR,LF ; SYSTEM BOARD ERROR
1991 18D1 20 32 30 31 0D 0A E1 DB ' 201',CR,LF ; MEMORY ERROR
1992 18D7 52 4F 4D 0D 0A F3A DB 'ROM',CR,LF ; ROM CHECKSUM ERROR
1993 18DC 31 38 30 31 0D 0A F3C DB '1801',CR,LF ; EXPANSION IO BOX ERROR
1994 18E2 50 41 52 49 54 59 D1 DB 'PARITY CHECK 2',CR,LF
1995          ;
1996          ;
1997 18F2 50 41 52 49 54 59 D2 DB 'PARITY CHECK 1',CR,LF
1998          ;
1999          ;
2000 1902 3F 3F 3F 3F 0D D2A DB '?????',CR,LF
2001          ;
2002          ;
2003          ;
2004          ;-----
2005          ; BLINK LED PROCEDURE FOR MFG RUN-IN TESTS
2006          ; IF LED IS ON, TURN IT OFF. IF OFF, TURN ON.
2007          ;-----
2008          ASSUME DS:DATA
2009 1909 FB          BLINK_INT PROC NEAR
2010 190A 50          STI
2011 190B E4 61      PUSH   AX             ; SAVE AX REG CONTENTS
2012 190D 8A E0      MOV     AH,AL         ; READ CURRENT VAL OF PORT B
2013 190F F6 D0      NOT    AL
2014 1911 24 40      AND    AL,01000000B   ; FLIP ALL BITS
2015 1913 80 E4 BF  AND    AH,10111111B   ; ISOLATE CONTROL BIT
2016 1916 0A CF      OR     AL,AH          ; MASK OUT OF ORIGINAL VAL
2017 1918 E6 61      OUT    PORT_B,AL     ; OR NEW CONTROL BIT IN
2018 191A B0 20      MOV    AL,E0I
2019 191C E6 20      MOV    INTA00,AL
2020 191E 58          POP    AX
2021 191F CF          ; RESTORE AX REG
2022 1920          IRET
2023          BLINK_INT ENDP
2024          ;-----
2025          ; THIS ROUTINE CHECKSUMS OPTIONAL ROM MODULES AND
2026          ; IF CHECKSUM IS OK, CALLS INIT/TEST CODE IN MODULE
2027          ;-----
2028 1920          ROM_CHECK PROC NEAR
2029 1920 B8 ---- R  MOV     AX,DATA
2030 1923 8E C0      MOV     ES,AX
2031 1925 2A E4      SUB     AH,AH
2032 1927 8A 47 02  MOV     AL,[BX+2]
2033 192A B1 09      MOV     CL,09H
2034 192C D3 E0      SHL    AX,CL
2035 192E 8B C8      MOV     CX,AX
2036 1930 51          PUSH   CX
2037 1931 B9 0004    MOV     CX,4
2038 1934 D3 E8      SHR    AX,CL
2039 1936 03 D0      ADD     DX,AX
2040 1938 59          POP    CX
2041 1939 E8 18C2 R  CALL   ROS_CHECKSUM_CNT ; SET POINTER TO NEXT MODULE
2042 193C 74 06      JZ     ROM_CHECK_1    ; RETRIEVE COUNT
2043 193E E8 0746 R  CALL   ROM_ERR        ; DO CHECKSUM
2044 1941 EB 14 90  JMP     ROM_CHECK_END  ; POST CHECKSUM ERROR
2045 1944          AND    EXIT
2046 1944 52          ROM_CHECK_1:        PUSH   DX             ; SAVE POINTER
    
```

```

2047 1945 26: CT 06 0067 R 0003      MOV      ES:10 ROM_INIT,0003H  ; LOAD OFFSET
2048 194C 26: BC 1E 0069 R          MOV      ES:10 ROM_SEG_DS     ; LOAD SEGMENT
2049 1951 26: FF 1E 0067 R          CALL     DWORD PTR ES:10_ROM_INIT ; CALL INIT./TEST ROUTINE
2050 1956 5A                          POP      DX
ROM_CHECK_END:
2051 1957                          RET
2052 1957 C3                          ; RETURN TO CALLER
2053 1958                          ROM_CHECK      ENDP
2054
2055
-----
; CONVERT AND PRINT ASCII CODE
; AL MUST CONTAIN NUMBER TO BE CONVERTED.
; AX AND BX DESTROYED.
-----
2056
XPC_BYTE      PROC      NEAR
2060 1958                          PUSH     AX
2061 1958 50                          MOV      CL,4
2062 1959 B1 04                       SHR      AL,CL
2063 195B D2 E8                       CALL     XLAT_PR
2064 195D E8 1963 R                   POP      AX
2065 1960 58                          AND      AL,0FH
2066 1961 24 0F                       PROC     NEAR
2067
XLAT_PR      PROC      NEAR
2068 1963                          ADD      AL,090H
2069 1963 04 90                       DAA
2070 1965 27                          DAA      AL,040H
2071 1966 14 40                       DAA
2072 1968 27                          PROC     NEAR
2073 1969                          MOV      AH,14
2074 1969 B4 0E                       MOV      BH,0
2075 196B 27 00                       INT      10H
2076 196D CD 10                       ; DISPLAY CHARACTER IN AL
2077 196F C3                          ; CALL VIDEO_IO
2078 1970                          RET
2079 1970                          PRT_HEX   ENDP
2080 1970                          XLAT_PR   ENDP
2081 1970                          XPC_BYTE  ENDP
2082 1970
F4           LABEL      WORD      ; PRINTER SOURCE TABLE
2083 1970 03BC                       DW      3BCH
2084 1972 0378                       DW      378H
2085 1974 0278                       DW      278H
2086 1976                          F4E       LABEL      WORD
2087
-----
; THIS SUBROUTINE WILL PRINT A MESSAGE ON THE DISPLAY
;
; ENTRY REQUIREMENTS:
; S1 = OFFSET(ADDRESS) OF MESSAGE BUFFER
; CX = MESSAGE BYTE COUNT
; MAXIMUM MESSAGE LENGTH IS 36 CHARACTERS
-----
2096 1976                          E_MSG     PROC      NEAR
2097 1976 BB EE                          MOV      BP,S1
2098 1978 EB 1997 R                     CALL     P_MSG
2099 197B 1E                             PUSH     DS
2100 197C E8 1A12 R                     CALL     DDS
2101 197F A0 0010 R                     MOV      AL,BYTE PTR 0EQUIP_FLAG ; LOOP/HALT ON ERROR
2102 1982 24 01                          AND      AL,01H
2103 1984 75 0F                          JNZ     G12
2104 1986
MFG_HALT:
2105 1986 FA                             CLI
2106 1987 B0 89                          MOV      AL,89H
2107 1989 E6 63                          OUT      CMD_PORT,AL
2108 198B B0 85                          MOV      AL,T0000101B
2109 198D E6 61                          OUT      PORT_B,AL
2110 198F A0 0015 R                     MOV      AL,0MFG_ERR_FLAG
2111 1992 E6 60                          OUT      PORT_A,AL
2112 1994 F4                             HLT
2113 1995
G12:
2114 1995 1F                             POP      DS
2115 1996 C3                             RET
2116 1997                          E_MSG     ENDP
2117
P_MSG      PROC      NEAR
2118 1997
G12A:
2120 1997 2E: BA 04                     MOV      AL,CS:[S1]
2121 199A 46                             INC      SI
2122 199B 50                             PUSH     AX
2123 199C E8 1969 R                     CALL     PRT_HEX
2124 199F 58                             POP      AX
2125 19A0 3C 0A                       CMP      AL,10
2126 19A2 75 F3                       JNE     G12A
2127 19A4 C3                             RET
2128 19A5                          P_MSG     ENDP
2129                          ASSUME   CS:CODE,DS:DATA
2130
-----
; THIS PROCEDURE WILL ISSUE LONG TONES (1-3/4 SECONDS) AND ONE OR
; MORE SHORT TONES (9/32 SECOND) TO INDICATE A FAILURE ON THE
; PLANAR BOARD, A BAD MEMORY MODULE, OR A PROBLEM WITH THE CRT.
;
; ENTRY PARAMETERS:
; DH = NUMBER OF LONG TONES TO BEEP.
; DL = NUMBER OF SHORT TONES TO BEEP.
-----
2139 19A5
ERR_BEEP    PROC      NEAR
2140 19A5 9C                             PUSHF
2141 19A6 FA                             CLI
2142 19A7 0A F6                       OR      DH,DH
2143 19A9 74 1E                       JZ      G3
2144 19AB
G1:
2145 19AB B3 70                          MOV      BL,112
2146 19AD B9 05C0 R                     MOV      CX,1280
2147 19B0 E8 0C5C R                     CALL     BEEP
2148 19B3 B9 C233                       MOV      CX,49715
2149 19B6 E8 0CA0 R                     CALL     WAITF
2150 19B9 FE CE                       DEC     DH
2151 19BB 75 EE                       JNZ     G1
2152 19BD 1E                             PUSH     DS
2153 19BE E8 1A12 R                     CALL     DDS
2154 19C1 B0 3E 0012 R 01              CMP      0MFG_TST,01H
2155 19C6 1F                             POP      DS
2156 19C7 74 BD                       JE      MFG_HALT
2157 19C9
G3:
2158 19C9 B3 12                          MOV      BL,18
2159 19CB B9 04BB                       MOV      CX,1208
2160 19CE E8 0C5C R                     CALL     BEEP
2161 19D0
; RESTORE ORIGINAL CONTENTS OF (DS)
; YES - STOP BLINKING LED
; SHORT BEEPS
; COUNTER FOR SHORT BEEP (9/32)
; DIVISOR FOR 987 HZ
; DO THE SOUND

```

```

2161 19D1 B9 8178      MOV     CX,33144      ; 1/2 SECOND DELAY AFTER SHORT BEEP
2162 19D4 E8 0CA0 R    CALL   WAITF         ; DELAY BETWEEN BEEPS
2163 19D7 FE CA        DEC     DL            ; DONE WITH SHORT BEEPS COUNT
2164 19D9 75 EE        JNZ    G3            ; LOOP TILL DONE
2165 19DB B9 8178      MOV     CX,33144      ; 1/2 SECOND DELAY AFTER LAST BEEP
2166 19DE E8 0CA0 R    CALL   WAITF         ; MAKE IT ONE SECOND DELAY BEFORE RETURN
2167 19E1 9D           POPF    RET           ; RESTORE FLAGS TO ORIGINAL SETTINGS
2168 19E2 C3           RET                 ; RETURN TO CALLER
2169 19E3
ERR_BEOP             ENDP
2170
2171
2172 ;-----
2173 ; THIS PROCEDURE WILL SEND A SOFTWARE RESET TO THE KEYBOARD.
2174 ; SCAN CODE 'AA' SHOULD BE RETURNED TO THE CPU.
2175 ;-----
2176 19E3 KBD_RESET PROC NEAR
2177         ASSUME DS:ABS0
2178         MOV     AL,08H ; SET KBD CLK LINE LOW
2179         OUT    PORT_B,AL ; WRITE 8255 PORT B
2180         MOV     CX,10582 ; HOLD KBD CLK LOW FOR 20 MS
G8:         LOOP   G8 ; LOOP FOR 20 MS
2181         MOV     AL,0C8H ; SET CLK, ENABLE LINES HIGH
2182         OUT    PORT_B,AL
SP_TEST1:        ; ENTRY FOR MANUFACTURING TEST 2
2183         MOV     AL,48H ; SET KBD CLK HIGH, ENABLE LOW
2184         OUT    PORT_B,AL
2185         MOV     AL,08H ; SET KBD CLK HIGH, ENABLE LOW
2186         OUT    PORT_B,AL
2187         MOV     AL,0FDH ; ENABLE KEYBOARD INTERRUPTS
2188         OUT    INTA01,AL ; WRITE 8259 IMR
2189         MOV     DATA_AREA[0INTR_FLAG-DATA+0],0 ; RESET INTERRUPT INDICATOR
2190         STI     ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
2191         SUB     CX,CX ; SETUP INTERRUPT TIMEOUT CNT
G9:         TEST   DATA_AREA[0INTR_FLAG-DATA+0],02H ; DID A KEYBOARD INTR OCCUR?
2192         JNZ    G10 ; YES - READ SCAN CODE RETURNED
2193         LOOP   G9 ; NO - LOOP TILL TIMEOUT
G10:        IN     AL,PORT_A ; READ KEYBOARD SCAN CODE
2194         MOV     BL,AL ; SAVE SCAN CODE JUST READ
2195         MOV     AL,0C8H ; CLEAR KEYBOARD
2196         OUT    PORT_B,AL
2197         RET     ; RETURN TO CALLER
KBD_RESET         ENDP
2198
2200 1A09 DDS PROC NEAR ; LOAD (DS) TO DATA AREA
2201         MOV     DS,CS:DDSDATA ; PUT SEGMENT VALUE OF DATA AREA INTO DS
2202         RET     ; RETURN TO USER WITH (DS)= DATA
DDS             DD   DATA ; SEGMENT SELECTOR VALUE FOR DATA AREA
2203
2204 1A18 DDS DATA DW DATA
2205         DDSP   ENDP
2206
2207 ;-----
2208 ; HARDWARE INT 08 H -- ( IRQ LEVEL 0 )
2209 ;-----
2210 ; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE TIMER INTERRUPT FROM FROM CHANNEL 0 OF
2211 ; THE 8254 TIMER. INPUT FREQUENCY IS 1.19318 MHZ AND THE DIVISOR
2212 ; IS 65536, RESULTING IN APPROXIMATELY 18.2 INTERRUPTS EVERY SECOND.
2213 ;
2214 ; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER MAINTAINS A COUNT (4016C) OF INTERRUPTS SINCE
2215 ; POWER ON TIME, WHICH MAY BE USED TO ESTABLISH TIME OF DAY.
2216 ; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER ALSO DECREASES THE MOTOR CONTROL COUNT (40140)
2217 ; OF THE DISKETTE, AND WHEN IT EXPIRES, WILL TURN OFF THE
2218 ; DISKETTE MOTOR(1), AND RESET THE MOTOR RUNNING FLAGS.
2219 ; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER WILL ALSO INVOKE A USER ROUTINE THROUGH
2220 ; INTERRUPT ICH AT EVERY TIME TICK. THE USER MUST CODE A
2221 ; ROUTINE AND PLACE THE CORRECT ADDRESS IN THE VECTOR TABLE.
2222 ;-----
2223 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
2224
2225 1A1A TIMER_INT_1 PROC NEAR
2226         STI     ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
2227         PUSH   DS
2228         PUSH   AX
2229         PUSH   DX ; SAVE MACHINE STATE
2230         MOV     AX,DATA ; GET ADDRESS OF DATA SEGMENT
2231         MOV     DS,AX ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSABILITY
2232         INC     0TIMER_LOW ; INCREMENT TIME
2233         JNZ    T4 ; GO TO TEST DAY
2234         INC     0TIMER_HIGH ; INCREMENT HIGH WORD OF TIME
2235         CMP     0TIMER_HIGH,018H ; TEST FOR COUNT EQUALING 24 HOURS
2236         JNZ    T5 ; GO TO DISKETTE_CTL
2237         CMP     0TIMER_LOW,0B0H ; GO TO DISKETTE_CTL
2238         JNZ    T5
2239
2240 ;-----
2241 ; TIMER HAS GONE 24 HOURS
2242 ;-----
2243         SUB     AX,AX
2244         MOV     0TIMER_HIGH,AX ; CLEAR TIMER COUNT HIGH
2245         MOV     0TIMER_LOW,AX ; AND LOW
2246         MOV     0TIMER_OFL,1 ; SET TIMER ELAPSED 24 HOURS FLAG
2247         INC     0DAY_COUNT ; INCREMENT ELAPSED DAY COUNTER
2248
2249 ;-----
2250 ; TEST FOR DISKETTE TIME OUT
2251 ;-----
2252 T5:         DEC     0MOTOR_COUNT ; DECREMENT DISKETTE MOTOR CONTROL
2253         JNZ    T6 ; RETURN IF COUNT NOT OUT
2254         AND     0MOTOR_STATUS,0F0H ; TURN OFF MOTOR RUNNING BITS
2255         MOV     AL,0CH ;
2256         MOV     DX,03F2H ; FDC CTL PORT
2257         OUT    DX,AL ; TURN OFF THE MOTOR
2258
2259 T6:         INT     ICH ; TIMER TICK INTERRUPT
2260 ; TRANSFER CONTROL TO A USER ROUTINE
2261
2262         CLI     ; DISABLE INTERRUPTS TILL STACK CLEARED
2263         MOV     AL,E01 ; GET END OF INTERRUPT MASK
2264         OUT    INTA00,AL ; END OF INTERRUPT TO 8259 - 1
2265         POP     DX ; RESTORE (DX)
2266         POP     AX ;
2267         POP     DS ; RESET MACHINE STATE
2268         IRET    ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
2269
2270 1A69 TIMER_INT_1 ENDP

```

PAGE		CHARACTER GENERATOR GRAPHICS FOR 320X200 AND 640X200 GRAPHICS						
ADDRESS	ORG	ORG	ORG	ORG	ORG	ORG	ORG	
2275	IA6E	IA6E	IA6E	IA6E	IA6E	IA6E	IA6E	
2281	IA6E	IA6E	IA6E	IA6E	IA6E	IA6E	IA6E	
2282	IA6E	00	00	00	00	00	00	D_00 BLANK
2283	00	00						
2284	IA7E	7E	81	A5	81	BD	90	DB 07EH,081H,0A5H,081H,0BDH,099H,081H,07EH | D_01 SMILING FACE
2285	81	7E						
2286	IA7E	7E	FF	DB	FF	C3	E7	DB 07EH,0FFH,0DBH,0FFH,0C3H,0E7H,0FFH,07EH | D_02 SMILING FACE N
2287	FF							
2288	IA8E	6C	FE	FE	FE	7C	38	DB 06CH,0FEH,0FEH,0FEH,07CH,038H,010H,000H | D_03 HEART
2289	10							
2290	IA8E	10	38	7C	FE	7C	38	DB 010H,038H,07CH,0FEH,07CH,038H,010H,000H | D_04 DIAMOND
2291	10							
2292	IA9E	38	7C	38	FE	7C	38	DB 038H,07CH,038H,0FEH,0FEH,07CH,038H,07CH | D_05 CLUB
2293	38	7C						
2294	IA9E	10	10	38	7C	FE	7C	DB 010H,010H,038H,07CH,0FEH,07CH,038H,07CH | D_06 SPADE
2295	38	7C						
2296	IAA6	00	00	18	3C	3C	18	DB 000H,000H,018H,03CH,038H,018H,000H,000H | D_07 BULLET
2297	00							
2298	IAAE	FF	FF	E7	C3	C3	E7	DB 0FFH,0FFH,0E7H,0C3H,0C3H,0E7H,0FFH,0FFH | D_08 BULLET NEG
2299	FF							
2300	IA8E	00	3C	66	42	42	66	DB 000H,03CH,066H,042H,042H,066H,03CH,000H | D_09 CIRCLE
2301	3C							
2302	IA8E	FF	C3	99	BD	BD	99	DB 0FFH,0C3H,099H,0BDH,0BDH,099H,0C3H,0FFH | D_0A CIRCLE NEG
2303	C3							
2304	IAC6	0F	07	0F	7D	CC	CC	DB 00FH,007H,00FH,07DH,07DH,0C6H,0C6H,07BH | D_0B MALE
2305	0F							
2306	IACE	3C	66	66	66	3C	18	DB 03CH,066H,066H,066H,03CH,018H,07EH,018H | D_0C FEMALE
2307	7E	18						
2308	IAD6	3F	33	3F	30	30	70	DB 03FH,033H,03FH,030H,030H,070H,0F0H,0E0H | D_0D EIGHTH NOTE
2309	3F							
2310	IADE	7F	63	7F	63	63	67	DB 07FH,063H,07FH,063H,063H,0E7H,0E6H,0C0H | D_0E TWO 1/16 NOTE
2311	E6	CO						
2312	IAE6	99	5A	3C	E7	E7	3C	DB 099H,05AH,03CH,0E7H,0E7H,03CH,05AH,099H | D_0F SUN
2313	5A	99						
2314								
2315	IAEE	80	E0	F8	FE	F8	E0	DB 080H,0E0H,0F8H,0FEH,0F8H,0E0H,080H,000H | D_10 R ARROWHEAD
2316	E0							
2317	IAF6	02	0E	3E	FE	3E	0E	DB 002H,00EH,03EH,0FEH,03EH,00EH,002H,000H | D_11 L ARROWHEAD
2318	02							
2319	IAFE	18	3C	7E	18	18	7E	DB 018H,03CH,07EH,018H,018H,07EH,03CH,018H | D_12 ARROW 2 VERT
2320	18	3C						
2321	IB06	66	66	66	66	66	00	DB 066H,066H,066H,066H,066H,000H,066H,000H | D_13 2 EXCLAMATIONS
2322	66							
2323	IB0E	7F	DB	DB	7B	1B	1B	DB 07FH,0DBH,0DBH,07BH,01BH,01BH,01BH,000H | D_14 PARAGRAPH
2324	7F							
2325	IB16	3E	63	38	6C	6C	38	DB 03EH,063H,038H,06CH,06CH,038H,0CCH,07BH | D_15 SECTION
2326	3E							
2327	IB1E	00	00	00	00	7E	7E	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,07EH,07EH,07EH,000H | D_16 RECTANGLE
2328	00							
2329	IB26	18	3C	7E	18	7E	3C	DB 018H,03CH,07EH,018H,07EH,03CH,018H,0FFH | D_17 ARROW 2 VRT UP
2330	18	3C						
2331	IB2E	18	3C	7E	18	18	18	DB 018H,03CH,07EH,018H,018H,018H,018H,000H | D_18 ARROW VRT UP
2332	18	3C						
2333	IB36	18	18	18	18	7E	3C	DB 018H,018H,018H,018H,07EH,03CH,018H,000H | D_19 ARROW VRT DOWN
2334	18	18						
2335	IB3E	18	00	0C	FE	0C	18	DB 000H,018H,00CH,0FEH,00CH,018H,000H,000H | D_1A ARROW RIGHT
2336	18	00						
2337	IB46	00	30	60	FE	60	30	DB 000H,030H,060H,0FEH,060H,000H,000H,000H | D_1B ARROW LEFT
2338	00	30						
2339	IB4E	00	C0	C0	C0	FE		DB 000H,000H,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,0FEH,000H,000H | D_1C NOT INVERTED
2340	00	C0						
2341	IB56	00	24	6F	FF	66	24	DB 000H,024H,066H,0FFH,066H,024H,000H,000H | D_1D ARROW 2 HORIZ
2342	00	24						
2343	IB5E	00	18	3C	7E	FF	FF	DB 000H,018H,03CH,07EH,0FFH,0FFH,000H,000H | D_1E ARROWHEAD UP
2344	00	18						
2345	IB66	00	FF	7E	3C	18		DB 000H,0FFH,0FFH,07EH,03CH,018H,000H,000H | D_1F ARROWHEAD DOWN
2346	00	FF						
2347								
2348	IB6E	00	00	00	00	00	00	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H | D_20 SPACE
2349	00	00						
2350	IB76	30	78	30	30	00	00	DB 030H,078H,078H,030H,030H,000H,030H,000H | D_21 ! EXCLAMATION
2351	30	78						
2352	IB7E	6C	6C	6C	00	00	00	DB 06CH,06CH,06CH,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H | D_22 * QUOTATION
2353	6C	6C						
2354	IB86	6C	6C	FE	6C	FE	6C	DB 06CH,06CH,0FEH,06CH,0FEH,06CH,06CH,000H | D_23 # LB.
2355	6C	6C						
2356	IB8E	30	7C	C0	78	0C	68	DB 030H,07CH,0C0H,078H,00CH,0F8H,030H,000H | D_24 \$ DOLLAR SIGN
2357	30	7C						
2358	IB96	00	C6	CC	18	30	66	DB 000H,0C6H,0CCH,018H,030H,066H,0C6H,000H | D_25 % PERCENT
2359	00	C6						
2360	IB9E	38	6C	6C	78	DC	CC	DB 038H,06CH,038H,076H,0DCH,0CCH,076H,000H | D_26 & AMPERSAND
2361	38	6C						
2362	IBA6	60	60	C0	00	00	00	DB 060H,060H,0C0H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H | D_27 ' APOSTROPHE
2363	60	60						
2364	IBAE	18	30	60	60	60	30	DB 018H,030H,060H,060H,060H,030H,018H,000H | D_28 (L. PARENTHESIS
2365	18	30						
2366	IBAE	60	30	18	18	30		DB 060H,030H,018H,018H,018H,030H,060H,000H | D_29) R. PARENTHESIS
2367	60	30						
2368	IBBE	00	66	3C	FF	3C	66	DB 000H,066H,03CH,0FFH,03CH,066H,000H,000H | D_2A * ASTERISK
2369	00	66						
2370	IBC6	00	30	30	FC	30	30	DB 000H,030H,030H,0FCH,030H,030H,000H,000H | D_2B + PLUS
2371	00	30						
2372	IBCE	00	00	00	00	00	00	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,030H,030H,060H | D_2C , COMMA
2373	00	00						
2374	IBD6	00	00	00	FC	00	00	DB 000H,000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H,000H,000H | D_2D - DASH
2375	00	00						
2376	IBDE	00	00	00	00	00	00	DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,030H,030H,000H | D_2E . PERIOD
2377	00	00						
2378	IBE6	06	0C	18	30	60	0C	DB 066H,000H,018H,030H,060H,0C0H,080H,000H | D_2F / SLASH
2379	06	0C						
2380								
2381	IBEE	7C	C6	CE	DE	F6	E6	DB 07CH,0C6H,0CEH,0DEH,0F6H,0E6H,07CH,000H | D_30 0
2382	7C	C6						
2383	IBF6	30	70	30	30	30	30	DB 030H,070H,030H,030H,030H,030H,0FCH,000H | D_31 1
2384	30	70						
2385	IBFE	78	CC	0C	38	60	CC	DB 078H,0CCH,00CH,038H,060H,0CCH,0FCH,000H | D_32 2
2386	78	CC						
2387	IC06	78	CC	0C	38	0C	CC	DB 078H,0CCH,00CH,038H,00CH,0CCH,078H,000H | D_33 3
2388	78	CC						

2389	1C0E	1C	3C	6C	CC	FE	0C	DB	01CH,03CH,06CH,0CCH,0FEH,00CH,01EH,000H | D_34	4
2390		1E	00							
2391	1C16	FC	00	F8	0C	0C	CC	DB	0FCH,0C0H,0F8H,00CH,00CH,0CCH,078H,000H | D_35	5
2392		78	00							
2393	1C1E	38	60	C0	F8	CC	CC	DB	038H,060H,0C0H,0F8H,00CH,0CCH,078H,000H | D_36	6
2394		78	00							
2395	1C26	FC	00	0C	18	30	30	DB	0FCH,0CCH,00CH,018H,030H,030H,030H,000H | D_37	7
2396		30	00							
2397	1C2E	78	CC	CC	78	CC	CC	DB	078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H | D_38	8
2398		78	00							
2399	1C36	78	00	CC	7C	0C	18	DB	078H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,00CH,018H,070H,000H | D_39	9
2400		70	00							
2401	1C3E	00	30	30	00	00	30	DB	000H,030H,030H,000H,000H,030H,030H,000H | D_3A	10
2402		30	00							COLON
2403	1C46	00	30	30	00	00	30	DB	000H,030H,030H,000H,000H,030H,030H,060H | D_3B	11
2404		30	60							SEMICOLON
2405	1C4E	18	30	60	C0	60	30	DB	018H,030H,060H,0C0H,060H,030H,018H,000H | D_3C	12
2406		18	00							LESS THAN
2407	1C56	00	00	FC	00	00	FC	DB	000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H,0FCH,000H,000H | D_3D	13
2408		00	00							EQUAL
2409	1C5E	60	30	18	0C	18	30	DB	060H,030H,018H,00CH,018H,030H,060H,000H | D_3E	14
2410		60	00							GREATER THAN
2411	1C66	78	CC	0C	18	30	00	DB	078H,0CCH,00CH,018H,030H,000H,030H,000H | D_3F	15
2412		30	00							QUESTION MARK
2413										
2414	1C6E	7C	C6	DE	DE	DE	C0	DB	07CH,0C6H,0DEH,0DEH,0DEH,0C0H,078H,000H | D_40	16
2415		78	00							AT
2416	1C76	30	78	CC	CC	FC	CC	DB	030H,078H,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H | D_41	17
2417		CC	00							A
2418	1C7E	FC	66	7C	66	66	66	DB	0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,066H,066H,0FCH,000H | D_42	18
2419		FC	00							B
2420	1C86	3C	66	C0	C0	66	66	DB	03CH,066H,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,066H,03CH,000H | D_43	19
2421		3C	00							C
2422	1C8E	F8	6C	66	66	66	6C	DB	0F8H,06CH,066H,066H,066H,06CH,0F8H,000H | D_44	20
2423		F8	00							D
2424	1C96	FE	62	68	78	68	62	DB	0FEH,062H,068H,078H,068H,062H,0FEH,000H | D_45	21
2425		FE	00							E
2426	1C9E	FE	62	68	78	68	62	DB	0FEH,062H,068H,078H,068H,062H,0FEH,000H | D_46	22
2427		F0	00							F
2428	1CA6	3C	66	C0	C0	CE	66	DB	03CH,066H,0C0H,0C0H,0CEH,066H,03EH,000H | D_47	23
2429		3E	00							G
2430	1CAE	CC	CC	CC	FC	CC	CC	DB	0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H | D_48	24
2431		CC	00							H
2432	1CB6	78	30	30	30	30	30	DB	078H,030H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H | D_49	25
2433		78	00							I
2434	1CBE	1E	0C	0C	0C	CC	CC	DB	01EH,00CH,0CCH,00CH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H | D_4A	26
2435		78	00							J
2436	1CC6	E6	66	6C	78	6C	66	DB	0E6H,066H,06CH,078H,06CH,066H,0E6H,000H | D_4B	27
2437		E6	00							K
2438	1CCE	F0	60	60	60	62	66	DB	0F0H,060H,060H,060H,062H,066H,0FEH,000H | D_4C	28
2439		FE	00							L
2440	1CD6	C6	E6	FE	FE	D6	C6	DB	0C6H,0EEH,0FEH,0FEH,0D6H,0C6H,0C6H,000H | D_4D	29
2441		C6	00							M
2442	1CDE	C6	E6	FE	DE	CE	C6	DB	0C6H,0E6H,0F6H,0DEH,0CEH,0C6H,0C6H,000H | D_4E	30
2443		C6	00							N
2444	1CE6	C6	C6	C6	C6	C6	C6	DB	038H,06CH,0C6H,0C6H,0C6H,06CH,038H,000H | D_4F	31
2445		30	00							O
2446										
2447	1CEE	FC	66	66	7C	60	60	DB	0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,060H,060H,0F0H,000H | D_50	32
2448		F0	00							P
2449	1CF6	78	CC	CC	CC	DC	78	DB	078H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,01CH,000H | D_51	33
2450		1C	00							Q
2451	1CFE	FC	66	66	7C	6C	66	DB	0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,06CH,066H,0E6H,000H | D_52	34
2452		E6	00							R
2453	1D06	78	CC	E0	70	1C	CC	DB	078H,0CCH,0E0H,070H,01CH,0CCH,078H,000H | D_53	35
2454		78	00							S
2455	1D0E	FC	00	30	30	30	30	DB	0FCH,0B4H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H | D_54	36
2456		78	00							T
2457	1D16	CC	CC	CC	CC	CC	CC	DB	0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,000H | D_55	37
2458		FC	00							U
2459	1D1E	CC	CC	CC	CC	CC	78	DB	0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,000H | D_56	38
2460		30	00							V
2461	1D26	C6	C6	C6	D6	FE	EE	DB	0C6H,0C6H,0C6H,0D6H,0FEH,0EEH,0C6H,000H | D_57	39
2462		C6	00							W
2463	1D2E	C6	C6	6C	38	38	6C	DB	0C6H,0C6H,06CH,038H,038H,06CH,0C6H,000H | D_58	40
2464		C6	00							X
2465	1D36	CC	CC	CC	78	30	30	DB	0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,030H,078H,000H | D_59	41
2466		78	00							Y
2467	1D3E	FC	6C	8C	18	32	66	DB	0FEH,0C6H,08CH,018H,032H,066H,0FEH,000H | D_5A	42
2468		FE	00							Z
2469	1D46	78	60	60	60	60	60	DB	078H,060H,060H,060H,060H,060H,078H,000H | D_5B	43
2470		78	00							[LEFT BRACKET
2471	1D4E	C0	60	30	18	0C	06	DB	0C0H,060H,030H,018H,00CH,066H,002H,000H | D_5C	44
2472		02	00							BACKSLASH
2473	1D56	78	18	18	18	18	18	DB	078H,018H,018H,018H,018H,018H,078H,000H | D_5D	45
2474		78	00							] RIGHT BRACKET
2475	1D5E	10	38	6C	C6	00	00	DB	010H,038H,06CH,0C6H,000H,000H,000H,000H | D_5E	46
2476		00	00							CIRCUMFLEX
2477	1D66	00	00	00	00	00	00	DB	000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,0FFH | D_5F	47
2478		00	FF							UNDERSCORE
2479										
2480	1D6E	30	30	18	00	00	00	DB	030H,030H,018H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H | D_60	48
2481		00	00							APOSTROPHE REV
2482	1D76	00	00	78	0C	7C	CC	DB	000H,000H,078H,00CH,07CH,0CCH,076H,000H | D_61	49
2483		76	00							a
2484	1D7E	E0	60	7C	66	66	66	DB	0E0H,060H,060H,07CH,066H,066H,0DCH,000H | D_62	50
2485		DC	00							b
2486	1D86	00	00	78	CC	C0	CC	DB	000H,000H,078H,0CCH,0C0H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H | D_63	51
2487		78	00							c
2488	1D8E	1C	0C	0C	7C	CC	CC	DB	01CH,00CH,00CH,07CH,0CCH,0CCH,076H,000H | D_64	52
2489		76	00							d
2490	1D96	00	00	78	CC	FC	C0	DB	000H,000H,078H,0CCH,0FCH,0C0H,078H,000H | D_65	53
2491		78	00							e
2492	1D9E	38	C6	F0	F0	60	60	DB	038H,06CH,060H,0F0H,060H,060H,0F0H,000H | D_66	54
2493		F0	00							f
2494	1DA6	00	00	76	CC	CC	7C	DB	000H,000H,076H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,0F8H | D_67	55
2495		0C	F8							g
2496	1DAE	E0	60	6C	76	66	66	DB	0E0H,060H,06CH,076H,066H,066H,0E6H,000H | D_68	56
2497		E6	00							h
2498	1DB6	30	00	70	30	30	30	DB	030H,000H,070H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H | D_69	57
2499		78	00							i
2500	1DBE	0C	00	0C	0C	0C	0C	DB	00CH,000H,00CH,00CH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H | D_6A	58
2501		CC	78							j
2502	1DC6	E0	60	66	6C	78	6C	DB	0E0H,060H,066H,06CH,078H,06CH,0E6H,000H | D_6B	59
										k

```

2503      E6 00
2504  IDCE 70 30 30 30 30      DB      070H,030H,030H,030H,030H,030H,078H,000H ; D_6C l
2505      78 00
2506  IDDE 00 00 CC FE FE D6      DB      000H,000H,0CCH,0FEH,0FEH,0D6H,0C6H,000H ; D_6D m
2507      C6 00
2508  IDDE 00 00 F8 CC CC CC      DB      000H,000H,0F8H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H ; D_6E n
2509      CC 00
2510  IDE6 00 00 78 CC CC CC      DB      000H,000H,078H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_6F o
2511      78 00
2512
2513  IDEE 00 00 DC 66 66 7C      DB      000H,000H,0DCH,066H,066H,07CH,060H,0F0H ; D_70 p
2514      60 F0
2515  IDF6 00 00 76 CC CC 7C      DB      000H,000H,076H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,00CH,01EH ; D_71 q
2516      0C 1E
2517  IDFE 00 00 DC 76 66 60      DB      000H,000H,0DCH,076H,066H,060H,0F0H,000H ; D_72 r
2518      F0 00
2519  IE06 00 00 7C C0 78 0C      DB      000H,000H,07CH,0C0H,078H,00CH,0F8H,000H ; D_73 s
2520      F8 00
2521  IE0E 10 30 7C 30 30 34      DB      010H,030H,07CH,030H,030H,034H,018H,000H ; D_74 t
2522      18 00
2523  IE16 00 00 CC CC CC CC      DB      000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,076H,000H ; D_75 u
2524      76 00
2525  IE1E 00 00 CC CC CC 78      DB      000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,030H,000H ; D_76 v
2526      30 00
2527  IE26 00 00 C6 D6 FE FE      DB      000H,000H,0C6H,0D6H,0FEH,0FEH,06CH,000H ; D_77 w
2528      6C 00
2529  IE2E 00 00 C6 6C 38 6C      DB      000H,000H,0C6H,06CH,038H,06CH,0C6H,000H ; D_78 x
2530      C6 00
2531  IE36 00 00 CC CC CC 7C      DB      000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,00CH,0F8H ; D_79 y
2532      0C F8
2533  IE3E 00 00 FC 98 30 64      DB      000H,000H,0FCH,098H,030H,064H,0FCH,000H ; D_7A z
2534      FC 00
2535  IE46 1C 30 30 E0 30 30      DB      01CH,030H,030H,0E0H,030H,030H,01CH,000H ; D_7B | LEFT BRACE
2536      1C 00
2537  IE4E 18 18 18 00 18 18      DB      018H,018H,018H,000H,018H,018H,018H,000H ; D_7C | BROKEN STROKE
2538      18 00
2539  IE56 E0 30 30 1C 30 30      DB      0E0H,030H,030H,01CH,030H,030H,0E0H,000H ; D_7D | RIGHT BRACE
2540      E0 00
2541  IE5E 76 DC 00 00 00 00      DB      076H,0DCH,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_7E ~ TILDE
2542      00 00
2543  IE66 00 10 38 6C C6 C6      DB      000H,010H,038H,06CH,0C6H,0C6H,0FEH,000H ; D_7F DELTA
2544      FE 00
  
```

```

2545 PAGE
2546 ;--- INT 1A -----
2547 ; TIME OF DAY
2548 ; THIS ROUTINE ALLOWS THE CLOCK TO BE SET/READ
2549 ;
2550 ; INPUT
2551 ; (AH) = 0 READ THE CURRENT CLOCK SETTING
2552 ; RETURNS CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
2553 ; DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT
2554 ; AL = 0 IF TIMER HAS NOT PASSED
2555 ; 24 HOURS SINCE LAST READ
2556 ; <=0 IF ON ANOTHER DAY
2557 ; (AH) = 1 SET THE CURRENT CLOCK
2558 ; CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
2559 ; DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT
2560 ; NOTE: COUNTS OCCUR AT THE RATE OF
2561 ; 119180/65536 COUNTS/SEC
2562 ; (OR ABOUT 18.2 PER SECOND -- SEE EQUATES BELOW)
2563 ;-----
2564 ; ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
2565 ; ORG 0FE6H
2566 IE6E ORG 01E6H
2567 IE6E TIME_OF_DAY: TIME_OF_DAY_11
2568 IE6E E9 0995 R JMP TIME_OF_DAY_11
2569
2570 ; ORG 0FEA5H
2571 IEA5 ORG 01EA5H
2572 IEA5 TIMER_INT: TIMER_INT_1
2573 IEA5 E9 1A1A R JMP TIMER_INT_1
2574
2575 ;-----
2576 ; THESE ARE THE VECTORS WHICH ARE MOVED INTO
2577 ; THE 8086 INTERRUPT AREA DURING POWER ON.
2578 ; ONLY THE OFFSETS ARE DISPLAYED HERE, CODE
2579 ; SEGMENT WILL BE ADDED FOR ALL OF THEM, EXCEPT
2580 ; WHERE NOTED.
2581 ;-----
2582 ; ASSUME CS:CODE
2583 ; ORG 01EF3H
2584 IEF3 ORG 01EF3H
2585 IEF3 VECTOR_TABLE LABEL WORD ; VECTOR TABLE VALUES FOR POST TESTS
2586 IEF3 IEA5 R DW OFFSET TIMER_INT ; INT 08H - HARDWARE TIMER 0 IRQ 0
2587 IEF5 09B7 R DW OFFSET KB_INT ; INT 09H - KEYBOARD IRQ 1
2588 IEF7 1F23 R DW OFFSET DT1 ; INT 0AH - IRQ 2
2589 IEF9 1F23 R DW OFFSET D11 ; INT 0BH - IRQ 3
2590 IEFB 1F23 R DW OFFSET D11 ; INT 0CH - IRQ 4
2591 IEFD 1F23 R DW OFFSET D11 ; INT 0DH - IRQ 5
2592 IEFF 0F57 R DW OFFSET DISK_INT ; INT 0EH - DISKETTE IRQ 6
2593 IF01 1F23 R DW OFFSET D11 ; INT 0FH - IRQ 7
2594
2595 ;----- SOFTWARE INTERRUPTS ( BIOS CALLS AND POINTERS )
2596
2597 IF03 1065 R DW OFFSET VIDEO_IO ; INT 10H -- VIDEO DISPLAY
2598 IF05 1840 R DW OFFSET EQUIPMENT ; INT 11H -- GET EQUIPMENT FLAG WORD
2599 IF07 1841 R DW OFFSET MEMORY_SIZE_DET ; INT 12H -- GET REAL MODE MEMORY SIZE
2600 IF09 0C59 R DW OFFSET DISKETTE_IO ; INT 13H -- DISKETTE
2601 IF0B 0739 R DW OFFSET RS232_IO ; INT 14H -- COMMUNICATION ADAPTER
2602 IF0D 1859 R DW OFFSET CASSETTE_IO ; INT 15H -- EXPANDED BIOS FUNCTION CALL
2603 IF0F 082E R DW OFFSET KEYBOARD_IO ; INT 16H -- KEYBOARD INPUT
2604 IF11 0FD2 R DW OFFSET PRINTER_IO ; INT 17H -- PRINTER OUTPUT
2605 IF13 0000 DW 00000H ; INT 18H -- 0F60H INSERTED FOR BASIC
2606 IF15 08F2 R DW OFFSET BOOT_STRAP ; INT 19H -- BOOT FROM SYSTEM MEDIA
2607 IF17 1E6E R DW OFFSET TIME_OF_DAY ; INT 1AH -- TIME OF DAY
2608 IF19 1F49 R DW OFFSET DUMMY_RETURN ; INT 1BH -- KEYBOARD BREAK ADDRESS
2609 IF1B 1F49 R DW OFFSET DUMMY_RETURN ; INT 1CH -- TIMER BREAK ADDRESS
2610 IF1D 10A4 R DW OFFSET VIDEO_PARAMS ; INT 1DH -- VIDEO PARAMETERS
2611 IF1F 0FC7 R DW OFFSET DISK_BASE ; INT 1EH -- DISKETTE PARAMETERS
2612 IF21 0000 DW 00000H ; INT 1FH -- POINTER TO VIDEO EXTENSION
2613
2614 ;-----
2615 ; TEMPORARY INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE
2616 ; 1. THIS ROUTINE IS ALSO LEFT IN PLACE AFTER THE
2617 ; POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS TO SERVICE UNUSED
2618 ; INTERRUPT VECTORS. LOCATION 'INTR_FLAG' WILL
2619 ; CONTAIN EITHER: 1. LEVEL OF HARDWARE INT. THAT
2620 ; CAUSED CODE TO BE EXEC.
2621 ; 2. 'FF' FOR NON-HARDWARE INTERRUPTS THAT WAS
2622 ; EXECUTED ACCIDENTLY.
2623 ;-----
2624 IF23 D11 PROC NEAR DS:DATA
2625 PUSH DS
2626 IF23 IE CALL DDOS ; SAVE REG AX CONTENTS
2627 IF24 E8 IA12 R CALL DDOS ; READ IN-SERVICE REG
2628 IF27 50 R PUSH AX ; IFIND OUT WHAT LEVEL BEING
2629 IF28 B0 08 MOV AL,08H ; SERVICED
2630 IF2A E6 20 OUT INTA00,AL ; GET LEVEL
2631 IF2C 90 NOP ; SAVE IT
2632 IF2D EA 20 IN AL,INTA00 ;
2633 IF2F 8A E0 MOV AH,AL ;
2634 IF31 0A C4 OR AL,AH ; 00? (NO HARDWARE ISR ACTIVE)
2635 IF33 75 04 JNZ INT ;
2636 IF35 B4 FF MOV AH,0FFH ;
2637 IF37 EB 0A JMP SHORT SET_INTR_FLAG ; SET FLAG TO FF IF NON-HOWARE
2638 IF39
2639 IF39 E4 21 MOV IN,INTA01 ; GET MASK VALUE
2640 IF3B 0A C4 OR AL,AH ; MASK OFF LVL BEING SERVICED
2641 IF3D E6 21 OUT INTA01,AL ;
2642 IF3F B0 20 MOV AL,ED ;
2643 IF41 E6 20 OUT INTA00,AL ;
2644 IF43
2645 IF43 88 26 006B R SET_INTR_FLAG: MOV @INTR_FLAG,AH ; SET FLAG
2646 IF47 58 POP AX ; RESTORE REG AX CONTENTS
2647 IF48 1F POP DS ;
2648 IF49 DUMMY_RETURN: ;
2649 IF49 CF IRET ; NEED IRET FOR VECTOR TABLE
2650 IF4A
2651 D11 ENDP
2652
2653 ;-----
2654 ; DUMMY RETURN FOR ADDRESS COMPATIBILITY
2655 ;
2656 IF53 ORG 0FF53H
2657 IF53 CF IRET

```

```

2658      PAGE
2659      --- INT 05H -----
2660      | PRINT_SCREEN |
2661      | THIS LOGIC WILL BE INVOKED BY INTERRUPT 05H TO PRINT THE SCREEN. |
2662      | THE CURSOR POSITION AT THE TIME THIS ROUTINE IS INVOKED WILL BE |
2663      | SAVED AND RESTORED UPON COMPLETION. THE ROUTINE IS INTENDED TO |
2664      | RUN WITH INTERRUPTS ENABLED IF A SUBSEQUENT PRINT_SCREEN KEY |
2665      | IS DEPRESSED WHILE THIS ROUTINE IS PRINTING IT WILL BE IGNORED. |
2666      | THE BASE PRINTERS STATUS IS CHECKED FOR NOT BUSY AND NOT OUT OF |
2667      | PAPER. AN INITIAL STATUS ERROR WILL ABEND THE PRINT REQUEST. |
2668      | ADDRESS 0050:0000 CONTAINS THE STATUS OF THE PRINT_SCREEN |
2669
2670      50:0 = 0 PRINT_SCREEN HAS NOT BEEN CALLED OR UPON RETURN
2671      = 1 FROM A CALL THIS INDICATES A SUCCESSFUL OPERATION.
2672      = I PRINT_SCREEN IS IN PROGRESS - IGNORE THIS REQUEST.
2673      = 255 ERROR ENCOUNTERED DURING PRINTING.
2674
2675      |
2676      | ORG 0FF54H
2677      | ORG 01F54H
2678
2679      PRINT_SCREEN_1 PROC FAR
2680
2681      2680 IF54 IE          ; DELAY INTERRUPT ENABLE TILL FLAG SET
2682      2681 IF55 E8 1A12 R  ; USE 0040:0100 FOR STATUS AREA STORAGE
2683      2682 IF56 30 3E 0100 R 01 ; GET STATUS_BYTE DATA SEGMENT
2684      2683 IF5D 74 7C          ; SEE IF PRINT_ALREADY IN PROGRESS
2685      2684 IF5F C6 06 0100 R 01 ; EXIT IF PRINT_ALREADY IN PROGRESS
2686      2685 IF64 FB          ; INDICATE PRINT_NOW IN PROGRESS
2687      2686 IF65 50          ; MUST RUN WITH INTERRUPTS ENABLED
2688      2687 IF66 53          ; SAVE WORK REGISTERS
2689      2688 IF67 51          ;
2690      2689 IF68 52          ;
2691      2690 IF69 B4 0F          ; WILL REQUEST THE CURRENT SCREEN MODE
2692      2691 IF6B CD 10          ; (AL)= MODE
2693      2692          ; (AH)= NUMBER COLUMNS/LINE
2694      2693          ; (BH)= VISUAL PAGE
2695      2694 IF6D 8A CC          ; WILL MAKE USE OF (CX) REGISTER TO
2696      2695 IF6F 8A 2E 0084 R  ; CONTROL ROWS ON SCREEN & COLUMNS
2697      2696 IF73 FE C5          ; ADJUST ROWS ON DISPLAY COUNT
2698      2697          ; (CL)= NUMBER COLUMNS/LINE
2699      2698          ; (CH)= NUMBER OF ROWS ON DISPLAY
2700
2701      |-----|
2702      | AT THIS POINT WE KNOW THE COLUMNS/LINE COUNT IS IN (CL) |
2703      | AND THE NUMBER OF ROWS ON THE DISPLAY IS IN (CH) |
2704      | THE PAGE IF APPLICABLE IS IN (BH) - THE STACK HAS |
2705      | (DS), (AX), (BX), (CX), (DX) PUSHED. |
2706
2707      2705 IF75 33 02          ; FIRST PRINTER
2708      2706 IF77 B4 02          ; SET PRINTER STATUS REQUEST COMMAND
2709      2707 IF79 CD 17          ; REQUEST CURRENT PRINTER STATUS
2710      2708 IF7B 30 74 80          ; CHECK FOR PRINTER BUSY (NOT CONNECTED)
2711      2709 IF7E F6 C4 A0          ; OR OUT OF PAPER
2712      2710 IF81 75 4E          ; ERROR EXIT IF PRINTER STATUS ERROR
2713
2714      2711 IF83 EB 1FDD R      ; CARRIAGE RETURN LINE FEED TO PRINTER
2715      2712 IF86 51          ; SAVE SCREEN BOUNDS
2716      2713 IF87 B4 03          ; NOW READ THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
2717      2714 IF89 CD 10          ; AND RESTORE AT END OF ROUTINE
2718      2715 IF8B 59          ; RECALL SCREEN BOUNDS
2719      2716 IF8C 52          ; PRESERVE THE ORIGINAL POSITION
2720      2717 IF8D 33 02          ; INITIAL CURSOR (0,0) AND FIRST PRINTER
2721
2722      |-----|
2723      | THIS LOOP IS TO READ EACH CURSOR POSITION FROM THE |
2724      | SCREEN AND PRINT IT. (BH)= VISUAL PAGE (CH)= ROWS |
2725
2726      2723 IF8F          ;
2727      2724 IF8F B4 02          ; INDICATE CURSOR SET REQUEST
2728      2725 IF91 CD 10          ; NEW CURSOR POSITION ESTABLISHED
2729      2726 IF93 B4 08          ; INDICATE READ CHARACTER FROM DISPLAY
2730      2727 IF95 CD 10          ; CHARACTER NOW IN (AL)
2731      2728 IF97 0A C0          ; SEE IF VALID CHAR
2732      2729 IF99 75 02          ; JUMP IF VALID CHAR
2733      2730 IF9B B0 20          ; ELSE MAKE IT A BLANK
2734
2735      2731 IF9D          ;
2736      2732 IF9D 52          ; SAVE CURSOR POSITION
2737      2733 IF9E 33 02          ; INDICATE FIRST PRINTER (DX= 0)
2738      2734 IFA0 32 E4          ; INDICATE PRINT CHARACTER IN (AL)
2739      2735 IFA2 CD 17          ; PRINT THE CHARACTER
2740      2736 IFA4 5A          ; RECALL CURSOR POSITION
2741      2737 IFA5 F6 C4 29          ; TEST FOR PRINTER ERROR
2742      2738 IFA8 75 22          ; EXIT IF ERROR DETECTED
2743      2739 IFAA FE C2          ; ADVANCE TO NEXT COLUMN
2744      2740 IFAC 3A CA          ; SEE IF AT END OF LINE
2745      2741 IFAE 75 0F          ; IF NOT LOOP FOR NEXT COLUMN
2746      2742 IFB0 32 02          ; BACK TO COLUMN 0
2747      2743 IFB2 8A E2          ; (AH)=0
2748      2744 IFB4 52          ; SAVE NEW CURSOR POSITION
2749      2745 IFB5 E8 1FDD R      ; LINE FEED CARRIAGE RETURN
2750      2746 IFB8 5A          ; RECALL CURSOR POSITION
2751      2747 IFB9 FE C6          ; ADVANCE TO NEXT LINE
2752      2748 IFBB 3A EE          ; FINISHED?
2753      2749 IFBD 75 0D          ; IF NOT LOOP FOR NEXT LINE
2754
2755      2751 IFBF 5A          ; GET CURSOR POSITION
2756      2752 IFC0 B4 02          ; INDICATE REQUEST CURSOR SET
2757      2753 IFC2 CD 10          ; CURSOR POSITION RESTORED
2758      2754 IFC4 FA          ; BLOCK INTERRUPTS TILL STACK CLEARED
2759      2755 IFC5 C6 06 0100 R 00 ; MOV OK RESULTS FLAG TO STATUS_BYTE
2760      2756 IFCA EB 0B          ; EXIT PRINTER ROUTINE
    
```



```

2757                                     PAGE
2758 IFCC                                PR160:                                |
2759 IFCC 5A                             POP     DX                                | ERROR EXIT
2760 IFCD 84 02                          MOV     AH,02H                            | GET CURSOR POSITION
2761 IFCF CD 10                           INT     10H                               | INDICATE REQUEST CURSOR SET
2762 IFD1                                  PR170:                                | CURSOR POSITION RESTORED
2763 IFD1 FA                              CLI
2764 IFD2 C6 06 0100 R FF                 MOV     *STATUS_BYTE,0FFH                | BLOCK INTERRUPTS TILL STACK CLEARED
2765 IFD7                                  PR180:                                | SET ERROR FLAG
2766 IFD7 5A                             POP     DX                                | EXIT ROUTINE
2767 IFD8 59                             POP     CX                                | RESTORE ALL THE REGISTERS USED
2768 IFD9 58                             POP     BX
2769 IFDA 58                             POP     AX
2770 IFDB                                PR190:                                | ROUTINE BUSY EXIT
2771 IFDB 1F                             POP     DS
2772 IFDC CF                              IRET                                     | RETURN WITH INITIAL INTERRUPT MASK
2773 IFDD                                PRINT_SCREEN_1 ENDP
2774
2775 ;----- CARRIAGE RETURN, LINE FEED SUBROUTINE
2776
2777 IFDD                                CRLF PROC NEAR
2778                                     |
2779 IFDD 33 D2                            XOR     DX,DX                            | SEND CR,LF TO FIRST PRINTER
2780 IFDE B8 000D                          MOV     AX,CR                            | ASSUME FIRST PRINTER (DX=0)
2781 IFDF 17                                INT     17H                             | GET THE PRINT CHARACTER COMMAND AND
2782 IFE0 B8 000A                          MOV     AX,LF                             | THE CARRIAGE RETURN CHARACTER
2783 IFE1 CD 17                            INT     17H                             | NOW GET THE LINE FEED AND
2784 IFE9 C3                                RET                                       | SEND IT TO THE BIOS PRINTER ROUTINE
2785 IFEA                                CRLF ENDP
2786
2787 ;-----
2788 ; POWER ON RESET VECTOR ;
2789 ;-----
2790 ORG 0FFF0H
2791 IF F0 ORG 01FF0H
2792
2793 ;----- POWER ON RESET
2794 P_OR LABEL FAR
2795 IF F0 DB 0EAH
2796 IF F1 E05BH ; LOW WORD OF RESET
2797 IF F3 F000H ; SEGMENT
2798
2799 IF F5 30 31 2F 31 30 2F DB '01/10/86' ; RELEASE MARKER
2800 38 36
2801
2802 ; ORG 0FFFEH
2803 IF FE ORG 01FFEH
2804 IF FE
2805 IF FE FB MODEL: DB MODEL_BYTE
2806
2807 IF FF CODE ENDS
2808 END
    
```

Notes:



System BIOS Listing - 11/8/82

Quick Reference - 64/256K Board

Equates	5-113
8088 Interrupt Locations	5-113
Stack	5-113
Data Areas	5-113
Power-On-Self-Test	5-115
Boot Strap Loader	5-127
I/O Support	
RS-232C	5-128
Keyboard	5-131
Diskette	5-138
Printer	5-146
Display	5-148
System Configuration Analysis	
Memory Size Determine	5-167
Equipment Determination	5-167
Graphics Character Generator	5-171
Time of Day	5-172
Print Screen	5-175

Notes:



```

1 $TITLE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT)
2
3
4
5 THE BIOS ROUTINES ARE MEANT TO BE ACCESSED THROUGH
6 SOFTWARE INTERRUPTS ONLY. ANY ADDRESSES PRESENT IN
7 THE LISTINGS ARE INCLUDED ONLY FOR COMPLETENESS.
8 NOT FOR REFERENCE. APPLICATIONS WHICH REQUIRE
9 ABSOLUTE ADDRESSES WITHIN THE CODE SEGMENT
10 VIOLATE THE STRUCTURE AND DESIGN OF BIOS.
11
12
13
14 EQUATES
15
16 PORT_A EQU 60H ; 8255 PORT A ADDR
17 PORT_B EQU 61H ; 8255 PORT B ADDR
18 PORT_C EQU 62H ; 8255 PORT C ADDR
19 CMD_PORT EQU 63H
20 INTA00 EQU 20H ; 8259 PORT
21 INTA01 EQU 21H ; 8259 PORT
22 EOI EQU 20H
23 TIMER EQU 40H
24 TIM_CTL EQU 43H ; 8253 TIMER CONTROL PORT ADDR
25 TIMERO EQU 40H ; 8253 TIMER/CNTNR 0 PORT ADDR
26 TMINT EQU 01 ; TIMER 0 INTR RECVD MASK
27 DMA00 EQU 08 ; DMA STATUS REG PORT ADDR
28 DMA EQU 00 ; DMA CH.0 ADDR. REG PORT ADDR
29 MAX_PERIOD EQU 540H
30 MIN_PERIOD EQU 410H
31 KBD_IN EQU 60H ; KEYBOARD DATA IN ADDR PORT
32 KBDINT EQU 02 ; KEYBOARD INTR MASK
33 KB_DATA EQU 60H ; KEYBOARD SCAN CODE PORT
34 KB_CTL EQU 61H ; CONTROL BITS FOR KEYBOARD SENSE DATA
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
102
103
104
105

```

```

LOC OBJECT          LINE  SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
0018 ??            106  KB_FLAG_1      DB      ?           ; SECOND BYTE OF KEYBOARD STATUS
107
0080              108  INS_SHIFT      EQU    80H         ; INSERT KEY IS DEPRESSED
0040              109  CAPS_SHIFT    EQU    40H         ; CAPS LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
0020              110  NUM_SHIFT     EQU    20H         ; NUM LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
0010              111  SCROLL_SHIFT  EQU    10H         ; SCROLL LOCK KEY IS DEPRESSED
0008              112  HOLD_STATE    EQU    08H         ; SUSPEND KEY HAS BEEN TOGGLED
113
0019 ???           114  ALT_INPUT     DB      ?           ; STORAGE FOR ALTERNATE KEYPAD ENTRY
001A ?????        115  BUFFER_HEAD   DW      ?           ; POINTER TO HEAD OF KEYBOARD BUFFER
001C ?????        116  BUFFER_TAIL   DW      ?           ; POINTER TO TAIL OF KEYBOARD BUFFER
001E 116          117  KB_BUFFER     DW      16 DUP(?)  ; ROOM FOR 15 ENTRIES
)
)

003E              118  KB_BUFFER_END LABEL  WORD
119
120  ;----- HEAD = TAIL INDICATES THAT THE BUFFER IS EMPTY
121
0045              122  NUM_KEY       EQU    69           ; SCAN CODE FOR NUMBER LOCK
0046              123  SCROLL_KEY    EQU    70           ; SCROLL LOCK KEY
0038              124  ALT_KEY      EQU    56           ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY SCAN CODE
001D              125  CTL_KEY      EQU    29           ; SCAN CODE FOR CONTROL KEY
003A              126  CAPS_KEY     EQU    58           ; SCAN CODE FOR SHIFT LOCK
002A              127  LEFT_KEY     EQU    42           ; SCAN CODE FOR LEFT SHIFT
0036              128  RIGHT_KEY    EQU    54           ; SCAN CODE FOR RIGHT SHIFT
0052              129  INS_KEY      EQU    82           ; SCAN CODE FOR INSERT KEY
0053              130  DEL_KEY      EQU    83           ; SCAN CODE FOR DELETE KEY
131
132  ;-----
133  ; DISKETTE DATA AREAS
134  ;-----
003E ??           135  SEEK_STATUS  DB      ?           ; DRIVE RECALIBRATION STATUS
136  ; BIT 3-0 = DRIVE 3-0 NEEDS RECAL
137  ; BEFORE NEXT SEEK IF BIT 15 = 0
138
0080              139  INT_FLAG     EQU    080H        ; INTERRUPT OCCURRENCE FLAG
003F ??           140  MOTOR_STATUS DB      ?           ; MOTOR STATUS
141  ; BIT 3-0 = DRIVE 3-0 IS CURRENTLY
142  ; RUNNING
143  ; BIT 7 = CURRENT OPERATION IS A WRITE,
144  ; REQUIRES DELAY
145
0040 ??           146  MOTOR_COUNT  DB      ?           ; TIME OUT COUNTER FOR DRIVE TURN OFF
0025              147  MOTOR_WAIT   EQU    37           ; 2 SECS OF COUNTS FOR MOTOR TURN OFF
148
0041 ??           149  DISKETTE_STATUS DB ?           ; RETURN CODE STATUS BYTE
0080              150  TIME_OUT    EQU    20H         ; ATTACHMENT FAILED TO RESPOND
0040              151  BAD_SEEK    EQU    40H         ; SEEK OPERATION FAILED
0020              152  BAD_NEC     EQU    20H         ; NEC CONTROLLER HAS FAILED
0010              153  BAD_CRC     EQU    10H         ; BAD CRC ON DISKETTE READ
0009              154  DMA_BOUNDARY EQU    09H         ; ATTEMPT TO DMA ACROSS 64K BOUNDARY
0008              155  BAD_DMA     EQU    08H         ; DMA OVERRUN ON OPERATION
0004              156  RECORD_NOT_FND EQU    04H         ; REQUESTED SECTOR NOT FOUND
0003              157  WRITE_PROTECT EQU    03H         ; WRITE ATTEMPTED ON WRITE PROT DISK
0002              158  BAD_ADDR_MARK EQU    02H         ; ADDRESS MARK NOT FOUND
0001              159  BAD_CMD     EQU    01H         ; BAD COMMAND PASSED TO DISKETTE I/O
160
0042 17           161  NEC_STATUS  DB      7 DUP(?)   ; STATUS BYTES FROM NEC
??
)
)

162  ;-----
163  ; VIDEO DISPLAY DATA AREA
164  ;-----
0049 ??           165  ;-----
004A ?????        166  CRT_MODE     DB      ?           ; CURRENT CRT MODE
004C ?????        167  CRT_COLS    DW      ?           ; NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON SCREEN
004E ?????        168  CRT_LEN     DW      ?           ; LENGTH OF REGEN IN BYTES
0050 18           169  CRT_START   DW      ?           ; STARTING ADDRESS IN REGEN BUFFER
0050 18           170  CURSOR_POSN DW      8 DUP(?)   ; CURSOR FOR EACH OF UP TO 8 PAGES
)
)

0060 ?????        171  CURSOR_MODE  DW      ?           ; CURRENT CURSOR MODE SETTING
0062 ??           172  ACTIVE_PAGE DB      ?           ; CURRENT PAGE BEING DISPLAYED
0063 ?????        173  ADDR_6845   DW      ?           ; BASE ADDRESS FOR ACTIVE DISPLAY CARD
0065 ??           174  CRT_MODE_SET DB      ?           ; CURRENT SETTING OF THE 3X8 REGISTER
0066 ??           175  CRT_PALETTE DB      ?           ; CURRENT PALETTE SETTING COLOR CARD
176
177  ;-----
178  ; POST DATA AREA
179  ;-----
0067 ?????        180  IO_ROM_INIT DW      ?           ; PNTR TO OPTIONAL I/O ROM INIT ROUTINE
0069 ?????        181  IO_ROM_SEG  DW      ?           ; POINTER TO IO ROM SEGMENT
006B ??           182  INTR_FLAG   DB      ?           ; FLAG TO INDICATE AN INTERRUPT HAPPEND
183
184  ;-----
185  ; TIMER DATA AREA
186  ;-----
006C ?????        187  TIMER_LOW   DW      ?           ; LOW WORD OF TIMER COUNT
006E ?????        188  TIMER_HIGH  DW      ?           ; HIGH WORD OF TIMER COUNT
0070 ??           189  TIMER_OFL  DB      ?           ; TIMER HAS ROLLED OVER SINCE LAST READ
190  ; COUNTS_SEC EQU    18
191  ; COUNTS_MIN EQU    1092
192  ; COUNTS_HOUR EQU    65543
193  ; COUNTS_DAY EQU    1573040 = 1800B0H
194
195  ;-----
196  ; SYSTEM DATA AREA
197  ;-----
0071 ??           198  BIOS_BREAK  DB      ?           ; BIT 7=1 IF BREAK KEY HAS BEEN HIT
0072 ?????        199  RESET_FLAG  DW      ?           ; WORD=1234H IF KEYBOARD RESET UNDERWAY
200
201  ;-----
202  ; FIXED DISK DATA AREAS
203  ;-----
0074 ?????        203  ;-----
0076 ?????        204  ;-----
205  ;-----
206  ; PRINTER AND RS232 TIME-OUT VARIABLES
207  ;-----
0078 14           208  PRINT_TIM_OUT DB      4 DUP(?)
??
)
)

007C 14           209  RS232_TIM_OUT DB      4 DUP(?)
??
)
)

```

```

LOC OBJECT          LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
-----
210 ;
211 ;----- ADDITIONAL KEYBOARD DATA AREA :
212 ;
213 BUFFER_START DW ?
214 BUFFER_END DW ?
215 DATA ENDS
216 ;-----
217 ; EXTRA DATA AREA :
218 ;-----
219 XDATA SEGMENT AT 50H
0000 ??          220 STATUS_BYTE DB ?
-----
221 XDATA ENDS
222 ;-----
223 ; VIDEO DISPLAY BUFFER :
224 ;-----
225 VIDEO_RAM SEGMENT AT 0B800H
0000          226 REGEN LABEL BYTE
0000          227 REGEN LABEL WORD
0000 (16384)   228 REGEN DB 16384 DUP(?)
-----
229 VIDEO_RAM ENDS
230 ;-----
231 ; ROM RESIDENT CODE :
232 ;-----
233 CODE SEGMENT AT 0F000H
0000 (57344)   234 DB 57344 DUP(?) ; FILL LOWEST 56K
-----
235
236 DB '1501512 COPR. IBM 1982' ; COPYRIGHT NOTICE
-----
237
238 ;-----
239 ; INITIAL RELIABILITY TESTS -- PHASE I :
240 ;-----
241 ;
242 ;
243 ASSUME CS:CODE,SS:CODE,ES:ABS0,DS:DATA
244 ;-----
245 ; DATA DEFINITIONS :
246 ;-----
247 ;
E016 D7E0          249 C1 DW C11 ; RETURN ADDRESS
E018 7EE1          250 C2 DW C24 ; RETURN ADDRESS FOR DUMMY STACK
-----
E01A 204B42204F4B 252 F3B DB ' KB OK',13 ; KB FOR MEMORY SIZE
E020 0D
-----
253
254 ;-----
255 ; LOAD A BLOCK OF TEST CODE THROUGH THE KEYBOARD PORT :
256 ; FOR MANUFACTURING TEST. :
257 ; THIS ROUTINE WILL LOAD A TEST (MAX LENGTH=FAFFH) THROUGH :
258 ; THE KEYBOARD PORT. CODE WILL BE LOADED AT LOCATION :
259 ; 0000:0500. AFTER LOADING, CONTROL WILL BE TRANSFERRED :
260 ; TO LOCATION 0000:0500. STACK WILL BE LOCATED JUST BELOW :
261 ; THE TEST CODE. THIS ROUTINE ASSUMES THAT THE FIRST 2 :
262 ; BYTES TRANSFERRED CONTAIN THE COUNT OF BYTES TO BE LOADED :
263 ; (BYTE 1=COUNT LOW, BYTE 2=COUNT HI.) :
264 ;-----
265
266 ;---- FIRST, GET THE COUNT
267
MFG_BOOT:
269 CALL SP_TEST ; GET COUNT LOW
270 MOV BH,BL ; SAVE IT
271 CALL SP_TEST ; GET COUNT HI
272 MOV CH,BL
273 MOV CL,BH ; CX NOW HAS COUNT
274 CLD ; SET DIR. FLAG TO INCREMENT
275 CLI
276 MOV DI,0500H ; SET TARGET OFFSET (DS=0000)
277 MOV AL,0FDH ; UNMASK K/B INTERRUPT
278 OUT INTA01,AL ; SEND READ INT. REQUEST REG. CMD
279 MOV AL,0AH ;
280 OUT INTA00,AL ;
281 MOV DX,61H ; SET UP PORT B ADDRESS
282 MOV BX,4CCCH ; CONTROL BITS FOR PORT B
283 MOV AH,02H ; K/B REQUEST PENDING MASK
-----
284
TST:
285 MOV AL,BL
286 OUT DX,AL ; TOGGLE K/B CLOCK
287 MOV AL,BH
288 OUT DX,AL
289 DEC DX ; POINT DX AT ADDR. 60 (KB DATA)
-----
290
TST1:
291 IN AL,INTA00 ; GET IRR REG
292 AND AL,AH ; KB REQUEST PENDING?
293 JZ TST1 ; LOOP TILL DATA PRESENT
294 IN AL,DX ; GET DATA
295 STOSB ; STORE IT
296 INC DX ; POINT DX BACK AT PORT B (61)
297 LOOP TST ; LOOP TILL ALL BYTES READ
298
E054 EA00050000 299 JMP MFG_TEST_RTN ; FAR JUMP TO CODE THAT WAS JUST
300 ; LOADED
301

```



```

LOC OBJECT          LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
E18E                531 CLR_STG:
E18E 2BC0           532 SUB AX,AX ; MAKE AX=0000
E190 F3             533 REP STOSW ; STORE 8K WORDS OF 0000
E191 AB
E192                534 HOW_BIG:
E192 891E7204       535 MOV DATA_WORD[OFFSET RESET_FLAG],BX ; RESTORE RESET FLAG
E196 BA0004         536 MOV DX,0040H ; SET POINTER TO JUST>16KB
E199 BB1000         537 MOV BX,16 ; BASIC COUNT OF 16K
E19C                538 FILL_LOOP:
E19C 8EC2           539 MOV ES,DX ; SET SEG. REG. ---
E19E 2BFF           540 SUB DI,DI
E1A0 B855AA        541 MOV AX,0AA55H ; TEST PATTERN
E1A3 88C6           542 MOV CX,AX ; SAVE PATTERN
E1A5 268905        543 MOV ES:[DI],AX ; SEND PATTERN TO MEM.
E1A8 B00F           544 MOV AL,0FH ; PUT SOMETHING IN AL
E1AA 26B005        545 MOV AX,[DI] ; GET PATTERN
E1AD 33C1           546 XOR AX,CX ; COMPARE PATTERNS
E1AF 7511           547 JNZ HOW_BIG.END ; GO END IF NO COMPARE
E1B1 B90020        548 MOV CX,2000H ; SET COUNT FOR 8K WORDS
E1B4 F3             549 REP STOSW ; FILL 8K WORDS
E1B5 AB
E1B6 81C20004       550 ADD DX,400H ; POINT TO NEXT 16KB BLOCK
E1BA 83C310         551 ADD BX,16 ; BUMP COUNT BY 16KB
E1BD 80FEA0         552 JNC DH,0A0H ; TOP OF RAM AREA YET? (A0000)
E1C0 75DA           553 JNZ FILL_LOOP
E1C2                554 HOW_BIG.END:
E1C2 891E1304       555 MOV DATA_WORD[OFFSET MEMORY_SIZE],BX ; SAVE MEMORY SIZE
E1C3                556
E1C3                557 ;-----SETUP STACK SEG AND SP
E1C3                558
E1C6 B83000         559 MOV AX,STACK ; GET STACK VALUE
E1C9 8ED0           560 MOV SS,AX ; SET THE STACK UP
E1CB BC0001         561 MOV SP,OFFSET TOS ; STACK IS READY TO GO
E1C3                562 ;-----INITIALIZE THE 8259 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER CHIP ;
E1C3                563
E1C3                564 ;-----
E1C3                565 C25: MOV AL,13H ; ICW1 - EDGE, SNGL, ICW4
E1D0 E620           566 OUT INTA0,AL ; SETUP ICW2 - INT TYPE 8 (8-F)
E1D2 B008           567 MOV AL,8 ;
E1D4 E621           568 OUT INTA0,AL ; SETUP ICW4 - BUFFRD,8086 MODE
E1D6 B009           569 MOV AL,9 ;
E1D8 E621           570 OUT INTA0,AL ; MASK ALL INTS. OFF
E1DA B0FF           571 MOV AL,0FFH ; (VIDEO ROUTINE ENABLES INTS.)
E1DC E621           572 OUT INTA0,AL ;
E1D3                573 ;-----SET UP THE INTERRUPT VECTORS TO TEMP INTERRUPT
E1D3                574
E1D3                575
E1DE IE            576 PUSH DS
E1DF B92000         577 MOV CX,32 ; FILL ALL 32 INTERRUPTS
E1E2 2BFF           578 SUB DI,DI ; FIRST INTERRUPT LOCATION
E1E4 8EC7           579 MOV ES,DI ; SET ES=0000 ALSO
E1E6 B823FF        580 MOV AX,OFFSET D11 ; MOVE ADDR OF INTR PROC TO TBL
E1E9 AB             581 STOSW
E1EA 8CC8           582 MOV AX,CS ; GET ADDR OF INTR PROC SEG
E1EC AB             583 STOSW
E1ED E2F7           584 LOOP D3 ; VECTBLO
E1E3                585
E1E3                586 ;-----ESTABLISH BIOS SUBROUTINE CALL INTERRUPT VECTORS
E1E3                587
E1EF BF4000         588 MOV DI,OFFSET VIDEO_INT ; SETUP ADDR TO INTR AREA
E1F2 0E             589 PUSH CS
E1F3 1F             590 POP DS ; SETUP ADDR OF VECTOR TABLE
E1F4 8CD8           591 MOV AX,DS ; SET AX=SEGMENT
E1F6 B83FF90        592 MOV SI,OFFSET VECTOR_TABLE+16 ; START WITH VIDEO ENTRY
E1FA B91000         593 MOV CX,16 ;
E1FD A5             594 D3A: MOVSW ; MOVE VECTOR TABLE TO RAM
E1FE 47             595 INC DI ; SKIP SEGMENT POINTER
E1FF 47             596 INC DI
E200 E2FB           597 LOOP D3A
E1E3                598 ;-----DETERMINE CONFIGURATION AND MFG. MODE ;
E1E3                599
E1E3                600 ;-----
E1E3                601
E202 1F            602 POP DS
E203 1E             603 PUSH DS ; RECOVER DATA SEG
E204 E462           604 IN AL,PORT_C ; GET SWITCH INFO
E206 240F           605 AND AL,00001111B ; ISOLATE SWITCHES
E208 8AE0           606 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE
E20A B0AD           607 MOV AL,10101010B ; ENABLE OTHER BANK OF SWS.
E20C E661           608 OUT PORT_B,AL
E20E 90             609 NOP
E20F E462           610 IN AL,PORT_C
E211 B104           611 MOV CL,AL
E213 D2C0           612 ROL AL,CL ; ROTATE TO HIGH NIBBLE
E215 24F0           613 AND AL,11110000B ; ISOLATE
E217 8AC4           614 OR AL,AH ; COMBINE WITH OTHER BANK
E219 24E4           615 SUB AH,AH
E21B A31004         616 MOV DATA_WORD[OFFSET EQUIP_FLAG],AX ; SAVE SWITCH INFO
E21E B099           617 MOV AL,99H
E220 E663           618 CMOV PORT,AL
E222 E80518         619 CALL KBD_RESET ; SEE IF MFG. JUMPER IN
E225 80FBAA         620 CMP BL,0AAH ; KEYBOARD PRESENT?
E228 7418           621 JE E6 ;
E22A 80FB65         622 CMP BL,065H ; LOAD MFG. TEST REQUEST?
E22D 7503           623 JNE D3B ; GO TO BOOTSTRAP IF SO
E22F E9EFD         624 JMP MFG_BOOT
E232 B038           625 MOV AL,38H
E234 E661           626 OUT PORT_B,AL
E236 90             627 NOP
E237 90             628 NOP
E238 E460           629 IN AL,PORT_A
E23A 24FF           630 AND AL,0FFH ; WAS DATA LINE GROUNDED
E23C 7504           631 JNZ E6
E23E FE061204       632 INC DATA_AREA[OFFSET MFG_TST] ; SET MANUFACTURING TEST FLAG
E23E                633

```

```

634 ;-----
635 ; INITIALIZE AND START CRT CONTROLLER (6845) ;
636 ; TEST VIDEO READ/WRITE STORAGE. ;
637 ; DESCRIPTION ;
638 ; RESET THE VIDEO ENABLE SIGNAL. ;
639 ; SELECT ALPHANUMERIC MODE, # 25, B & W. ;
640 ; READ/WRITE DATA PATTERNS TO STG. CHECK STG ;
641 ; ADDRESSABILITY. ;
642 ; ERROR = 1 LONG AND 2 SHORT BEEPS ;
643 ;-----
E242 E6:
E242 A11004 MOV AX,DATA_WORD[OFFSET EQUIP_FLAG] ; GET SENSE SWITCH INFO
E245 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE IT
E246 B030 MOV AL,30H ;
E248 A31004 MOV DATA_WORD[OFFSET EQUIP_FLAG],AX
E24B 2AE4 SUB AH,AH ;
E24D CD10 INT 10H ; SEND INIT TO B/W CARD
E24F B020 MOV AL,20H ;
E251 A31004 MOV DATA_WORD[OFFSET EQUIP_FLAG],AX
E254 2AE4 SUB AH,AH ; AND INIT COLOR CARD
E256 CD10 INT 10H ;
E258 58 POP AX ; RECOVER REAL SWITCH INFO
E259 A31004 MOV DATA_WORD[OFFSET EQUIP_FLAG],AX ; RESTORE IT
E25C 2430 AND AL,30H ; AND CONTINUE
E25E 750A JNZ E7 ; ISOLATE VIDEO SWS
E260 BF4000 MOV DI,OFFSET VIDEO_INT ; VIDEO SWS SET TO 0?
E263 C7054BFF [DI],OFFSET DUMMY_RETURN ; SET INT 10H TO DUMMY
E267 E9A000 JMP E10_1 ; RETURN IF NO VIDEO CARD
E26A E7: TEST VIDEO:
E26A 3C30 CMP AL,30H ; B/W CARD ATTACHED?
E26C 7408 JB EB ; YES - SET MODE FOR B/W CARD
E26E FEC4 JNC AH ; SET COLOR MODE FOR COLOR CD
E270 3C20 CMP AL,20H ; 80X25 MODE SELECTED?
E272 7502 JNE EB ; NO - SET MODE FOR 40X25
E274 B403 MOV AH,3 ; SET MODE FOR 80X25
E276 86E0 MOV E8: XCHG AH,AL ; SET MODE:
E278 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE VIDEO MODE ON STACK
E279 2AE4 SUB AH,AH ; INITIALIZE TO ALPHANUMERIC MD
E27B CD10 INT 10H ; CALL VIDEO IO
E27D 58 POP AX ; RESTORE VIDEO SENSE SWS IN AH
E27E 50 PUSH AX ; RESAVE VALUE
E27F BF00B0 MOV BX,0B000H ; BEG VIDEO RAM ADDR B/W CD
E282 BA8003 MOV DX,38BH ; MODE REG FOR B/W
E285 B90008 MOV CX,2048 ; RAM WORD CNT FOR B/W CD
E288 B001 MOV AL,1 ; SET MODE FOR B/W CARD
E28A 80FC30 CMP AH,30H ; B/W VIDEO CARD ATTACHED?
E28D 7409 JB E9 ; YES - GO TEST VIDEO STG
E28F B7B8 MOV BH,0BBH ; BEG VIDEO RAM ADDR COLOR CD
E291 BAD803 MOV DX,3D8H ; MODE REG FOR COLOR CD
E294 B520 MOV CH,20H ; RAM WORD CNT FOR COLOR CD
E296 FEC8 MOV E9: DEC AL ; SET MODE TO 0 FOR COLOR CD
E298 68E TEST VIDEO STG:
E298 EE OUT DX,AL ; DISABLE VIDEO FOR COLOR CD
E299 813E72043412 CMP DATA_WORD[OFFSET RESET_FLAG],1234H ; POD INIT BY KBD RESET?
E29F 8EC3 MOV ES,BX ; POINT ES TO VIDEO RAM STG
E2A1 7407 JBE E10 ; YES - SKIP VIDEO RAM TEST
E2A3 8EDB MOV DS,BX ; POINT DS TO VIDEO RAM STG
E2A5 E8C703 CALL STGTST_CNT ; GO TEST VIDEO R/W STG
E2A8 7546 JNE E17 ; R/W STG FAILURE - BEEP SKP
E2A9 695 ;-----
E2AA 702 E10: SETUP VIDEO DATA ON SCREEN FOR VIDEO
E2AB 58 POP AX ; LINE TEST.
E2AC B400 PUSH AX ;
E2AE CD10 INT 10H ; ENABLE VIDEO SIGNAL AND SET MODE.
E2B0 B2070 MOV AX,T020H ; DISPLAY A HORIZONTAL BAR ON SCREEN.
E2B3 EB11 ;-----
E2C3 E99915 E10A:
E2C6 2BFF SUB D1,D1 ; SETUP STARTING LOC
E2C8 B92800 MOV CX,40 ; NO. OF BLANKS TO DISPLAY
E2CB F3 REP STOSW ; WRITE VIDEO STORAGE
E2CC AB ;-----
E2CD 58 POP AX ; GET VIDEO SENSE SW INFO
E2CE 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE IT
E2CF 80FC30 CMP AH,30H ; B/W CARD ATTACHED?
E2D2 BAB0A3 MOV DX,03BAH ; SETUP ADDR OF BW STATUS PORT
E2D5 7403 JBE E11 ; YES - GO TEST LINES
E2D7 BADA03 MOV DX,03DAH ; COLOR CARD IS ATTACHED
E2DA B408 MOV E11: AH,8 ; LINE TEST:
E2DC 734 E12: SUB CX,CX ; OFLOOP_CNT:
E2DD 2BC9 SUB CX,CX ;
E2DE EC MOV E13: IN AL,DX ; READ CRT STATUS PORT
E2DF 22C4 AND AL,AH ; CHECK VIDEO/HORZ LINE
E2E1 7504 JNZ E14 ; ITS ON - CHECK IF IT GOES OFF
E2E3 E2F9 LOOP E13 ; LOOP TILL ON OR TIMEOUT
E2E5 EB09 JMP SHORT E17 ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
E2E7 E14: SUB CX,CX ;
E2E7 2BC9 MOV E15: IN AL,DX ; READ CRT STATUS PORT
E2E9 EC AND AL,AH ; CHECK VIDEO/HORZ LINE
E2EA 22C4 JZ E16 ; ITS ON - CHECK NEXT LINE
E2EC 7411 LOOP E15 ; LOOP IF OFF TILL IT GOES ON
E2EE E2F9

```



```

861 ;----- SETUP TIMER 0 TO MODE 3
862
863     MOV     AL,0FFH           ; DISABLE ALL DEVICE INTERRUPTS
E394 B0FF
864     OUT     INTA01,AL
E396 E621
865     MOV     AL,36H           ; SEL TIM 0,LSB,MSB,MODE 3
E398 B036
866     OUT     TIMER+3,AL
E39A E643
867     MOV     AL,0
E39C B000
868     OUT     TIMER,AL        ; WRITE LSB TO TIMER 0 REG
E39E E640
869     OUT     TIMER,AL        ; WRITE MSB TO TIMER 0 REG
E3A0 E640
870 ;-----
871 ; KEYBOARD TEST
872 ; DESCRIPTION
873 ; RESET THE KEYBOARD AND CHECK THAT SCAN
874 ; CODE "AA" IS RETURNED TO THE CPU.
875 ; CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS.
876 ;-----
877 TST12:
E3A2
878     MOV     AL,99H           ; SET 8255 MODE A,C=IN B=OUT
E3A4 B099
879     OUT     CMD_PORT,AL
E3A6 E663
880     MOV     AL,_DATA_AREA[OFFSET EQUIP_FLAG]
E3A9 A01004
881     AND     AL,01
E3AB 7431
882     CMP     DATA_AREA[OFFSET MFG_TST],1 ; MANUFACTURING TEST MODE?
E3AD 803E120401
883     JE      F7
E3B2 742A
884     CALL    KBD_RESET       ; YES - SKIP KEYBOARD TEST
E3B4 E87316
885     CALL    F6
E3B7 E31E
886     MOV     AL,49H           ; ISSUE RESET TO KEYBRD
E3B9 B049
887     OUT     PORT_B,AL
E3BB E661
888     CMP     BL,0AAH         ; PRINT ERR MSG IF NO INTERRUPT
E3BD B0FBAA
889     JNE     F6
E3C0 7515
890     ; NO - DISPLAY ERROR MSG
891
892 ;----- CHECK FOR STUCK KEYS
893
E3C2 B0C8
894     MOV     AL,0CBH         ; CLR KBD, SET CLK LINE HIGH
E3C4 E661
895     OUT     PORT_B,AL
E3C6 B048
896     MOV     AL,48H
E3C8 E661
897     OUT     PORT_B,AL
E3CA 2BC9
898     SUB     CX,CX
E3CC
899 F5:
900     LOOP    F5
E3CE E2FE
901     IN     AL,KBD_IN
E3D0 3C00
902     CMP     AL,0
E3D2 740A
903     JE      F7
E3D4 E8B415
904     CALL    XPC_BYTE
E3D7
905 F6:
906     MOV     SI,OFFSET F1
E3D9 BE4CEC90
907     CALL    E_MSG
E3DB E8CB15
908     ; GET MSG ADDR
909     ; PRINT MSG ON SCREEN
910 ;-----
911 ;----- SETUP HARDWARE INT. VECTOR TABLE
912 ;-----
E3DE
913 F7:
E3E0 IE
914     PUSH    DS
E3E2 2BC0
915     SUB     AX,AX
E3E4 8EC0
916     MOV     ES,AX
E3E6 B90800
917     MOV     CX,08
E3E8 0E
918     PUSH    CS
E3EA 1F
919     POP     DS
E3EC BEF3FE90
920     MOV     SI,OFFSET VECTOR_TABLE
E3EE BF2000
921     MOV     DI,OFFSET INT_PTR
E3F0 A5
922 F7A:
E3F2 47
923     MOVSW
E3F4 1F
924     INC     DI
E3F6 E2FB
925     LOOP   F7A
E3F8 1F
926     POP     DS
927
928 ;----- SET UP OTHER INTERRUPTS AS NECESSARY
929
E3F5 C70608005FF8
930     MOV     NMI_PTR,OFFSET NMI_INT ; NMI INTERRUPT
E3FB C706140054FF
931     MOV     INT5_PTR,OFFSET PRINT_SCREEN ; PRINT SCREEN
E401 C706620000F6
932     MOV     BASIC_PTR+2,0F600H ; SEGMENT FOR CASSETTE BASIC
933
934 ;----- SETUP TIMER 0 TO BLINK LED IF MANUFACTURING TEST MODE
935
E407 803E120401
936     CMP     DATA_AREA[OFFSET MFG_TST],01H ; MFG. TEST MODE?
E40C 750A
937     JNZ     EXP_TO
E40E C70670003CF9
938     MOV     WORD_PRT(1CH*4),OFFSET BLINK_INT ; SETUP TIMER INTR TO BLINK LED
E414 B0FE
939     MOV     AL,0FFH
E416 E621
940     OUT     INTA01,AL

```

```

940 ;-----
941 ; EXPANSION I/O BOX TEST ;
942 ; CHECK TO SEE IF EXPANSION BOX PRESENT - IF INSTALLED, ;
943 ; TEST DATA AND ADDRESS BUSES TO I/O BOX ;
944 ; ERROR='1801' ;
945 ;-----
946
947 ;----- DETERMINE IF BOX IS PRESENT
948
E418 949 EXP_10: ; (CARD WAS ENABLED EARLIER)
E418 BA1002 950 MOV DX,0210H ; CONTROL PORT ADDRESS
E418 B85555 951 MOV TEST DATA 5555H ; SET DATA PATTERN
E41E EE 952 OUT DX,AL
E41F B001 953 MOV AL,01H ; MAKE AL DIFFERENT
E421 EC 954 IN AL,DX ; RECOVER DATA
E422 3AC4 955 CMP AL,AH ; REPLY?
E424 7544 956 JNE E19 ; NO RESPONSE, GO TO NEXT TEST
E426 F7D0 957 NOT AX ; MAKE DATA=AAAA
E428 EE 958 OUT DX,AL
E429 B001 959 MOV AL,01H
E42B EC 960 IN AL,DX ; RECOVER DATA
E42C 3AC4 961 CMP AL,AH
E42E 753A 962 JNE E19
963
964 ;----- CHECK ADDRESS BUS
965
E430 966 EXP2:
E430 BB0100 967 MOV BX,0001H
E433 BA1502 968 MOV DX,0215H ; LOAD HI ADDR, REG ADDRESS
E436 B91000 969 MOV CX,0016 ; GO ACROSS 16 BITS
E439 970 EXP3:
E439 2E8807 971 MOV CS:[BX],AL ; WRITE ADDRESS F0000+BX
E43C 90 972 NOP
E43D EC 973 IN AL,DX ; READ ADDR. HIGH
E43E 3AC7 974 CMP AL,BH
E440 7521 975 JNE EXP_ERR ; GO ERROR IF MISCOMPARE
E442 42 976 INC DX ; DX=216H (ADDR. LOW REG)
E443 EC 977 IN AL,DX
E444 3AC3 978 CMP AL,BL ; COMPARE TO LOW ADDRESS
E446 751B 979 JNE EXP_ERR
E448 4A 980 DEC DX ; DX BACK TO 215H
E449 D1E3 981 SHL BX,1
E44B E2EC 982 LOOP EXP3 ; LOOP TILL '1' WALKS ACROSS BX
983
984 ;----- CHECK DATA BUS
985
E44D B90800 986 MOV CX,0008 ; DO 8 TIMES
E450 B001 987 MOV AL,01
E452 4A 988 DEC DX ; MAKE DX=214H (DATA BUS REG)
E453 989 EXP4:
E453 8AE0 990 MOV AH,AL
E455 EE 991 OUT DX,AL ; SAVE DATA BUS VALUE
E456 B001 992 MOV AL,01H ; SEND VALUE TO REG
E458 EC 993 IN AL,DX ; RETRIEVE VALUE FROM REG
E459 3AC4 994 CMP AL,AH ; = TO SAVED VALUE
E45B 7506 995 JNE SHORT EXP_ERR
E45D D0E0 996 SHL AL,1 ; FORM NEW DATA PATTERN
E45F E2F2 997 LOOP EXP4 ; LOOP TILL BIT WALKS ACROSS AL
E461 EB07 998 JMP SHORT E19 ; GO ON TO NEXT TEST
E463 999 EXP_ERR:
E463 BE0FF990 1000 MOV SI,OFFSET F3C
E467 E83F15 1001 CALL E_MSG

```


LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

1102 ;
1103 ; CHECK FOR OPTIONAL ROM FROM C8000->F4000 IN 2K BLOCKS ;
1104 ; (A VALID MODULE HAS '55AA' IN THE FIRST 2 LOCATIONS, ;
1105 ; LENGTH INDICATOR (LENGTH/512) IN THE 3D LOCATION AND ;
1106 ; TEST/INIT. CODE STARTING IN THE 4TH LOCATION.) ;
1107 ;-----
1108 ROM_SCAN:
E518      MOV     DX,0C800H           ; SET BEGINNING ADDRESS
E51B      ROM_SCAN !:
1110      MOV     DS,DX
1111      SUB     BX,BX           ; SET BX=0000
E51D      MOV     AX,[BX]       ; GET 1ST WORD FROM MODULE
E51F      PUSH  BX
E521      POP     BX           ; BUS SETTling
E522      CMP     AX,0AA55H     ; = TO ID WORD?
E523      JNZ     NEXT_ROM     ; PROCEED TO NEXT ROM IF NOT
E524      CALL   ROM_CHECK     ; GO CHECK OUT MODULE
E525      JMP     ARE_WE_DONE   ; CHECK FOR END OF ROM SPACE
E52E      NEXT_ROM:
1120      ADD     DX,0080H       ; POINT TO NEXT 2K ADDRESS
E532      ARE_WE_DONE:
1122      CMP     DX,0F600H     ; AT F6000 YET?
E532      JNC     ROM_SCAN !    ; GO CHECK ANOTHER ADDR. IF NOT
E536      JMP     BASE_ROM_CHK  ; GO CHECK BASIC ROM.
1126 ;-----
1127 ; A CHECKSUM IS DONE FOR THE 4 ROS MODULES CONTAINING BASIC CODE ;
1128 ;-----
E53B      BASE_ROM_CHK:
1129      MOV     AH,4           ; NO. OF ROS MODULES TO CHECK
E53B      E4:
1130      SUB     BX,BX           ; SETUP STARTING ROS ADDR
E53D      MOV     DS,DX
1133      ; CHECK ROS
E541      CALL   ROS_CHECKSUM
E544      JE     E5           ; CONTINUE IF OK
E546      CALL   ROM_ERR      ; POINT TO ERROR
E549      E5:
1139      ADD     DX,0200H     ; POINT TO NEXT 8K MODULE
E54D      DEC     AH           ; ANY MORE TO DO?
E54F      JNZ   E4           ; YES - CONTINUE
1142 ;-----
1143 ; DISKETTE ATTACHMENT TEST ;
1144 ; DESCRIPTION ;
1145 ; CHECK IF IPL DISKETTE DRIVE IS ATTACHED TO SYSTEM. IF ;
1146 ; ATTACHED, VERIFY STATUS OF NEC FDC AFTER A RESET. ISSUE ;
1147 ; A RECALL AND SEEK CMD TO FDC AND CHECK STATUS. COMPLETE ;
1148 ; SYSTEM INITIALIZATION THEN PASS CONTROL TO THE BOOT ;
1149 ; LOADER PROGRAM. ;
1150 ;-----
E551      F9:
1151      POP     DS
E551      MOV     AL,BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG ; DISKETTE PRESENT?
E552      AND     AL,01H       ; NO - BYPASS DISKETTE TEST
E555      JZ     F15
1155      F10:
E559      IN     AL,INTA01     ; DISK_TEST:
E559      AND     AL,0BFH
E55B      OUT    INTA01,AL    ; ENABLE DISKETTE INTERRUPTS
E55D      MOV     AH,0
E55F      RESET  NEC_FDC     ; RESET NEC FDC
E561      MOV     DL,AH
E561      SET    FDC_DRIVE 0 ; SET FOR DRIVE 0
E563      INT    13H         ; VERIFY STATUS AFTER RESET
E565      TEST   AH,OFFH     ; STATUS OK?
E568      JNZ   F13         ; NO - FDC FAILED
1165 ;-----
1166 ;----- TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR ON
1167 ;-----
E56A      MOV     DX,03F2H     ; GET ADDR OF FDC CARD
E56D      MOV     AL,1CH
E56D      OUT    DX,AL        ; TURN MOTOR ON, EN DMA/INT
E56F      SUB     CX,CX
E570      MOV     CX,CX
1172      F11:
E572      LOOP  F11          ; MOTOR WAIT:
E574      F12:
E574      LOOP  F12          ; WAIT FOR 1 SECOND
E574      XOR     DX,DX
E576      MOV     CH,1
E578      MOV     SEEK_STATUS,DL ; MOTOR WAIT1:
E57A      CALL   SEEK
E57E      JC     F13
E581      CALL   TRACK_34
E583      CALL   TRACK_34
E585      CALL   TRACK_34
E588      JNC   F14
E58A      MOV     SI,OFFSET F3 ; RECALIBRATE DISKETTE
E58A      MOV     SI,OFFSET F3 ; GO TO ERR SUBROUTINE IF ERR
E58A      CALL   E_MSG        ; SELECT TRACK 34
E58A      CALL   E_MSG        ; SEEK TO TRACK 34
E58A      CALL   E_MSG        ; OK, TURN MOTOR OFF
E58A      CALL   E_MSG        ; DSK_ERR:
E58A      CALL   E_MSG        ; GET ADDR OF MSG
E58E      CALL   E_MSG        ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
1187 ;-----
1188 ;----- TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
1189 ;-----
E591      F14:
1190      MOV     AL,0CH
E591      MOV     DX,03F2H     ; DR0 OFF:
E593      OUT    DX,AL        ; TURN DRIVE 0 MOTOR OFF
E596      OUT    DX,AL        ; FDC CTL ADDRESS
1194 ;-----
1195 ;----- SETUP PRINTER AND R5232 BASE ADDRESSES IF DEVICE ATTACHED
1196 ;-----
E597      F15:
E597      MOV     INTR_FLAG,00H ; SET STRAY INTERRUPT FLAG = 00
E59C      MOV     SI,OFFSET KB_BUFFER ; SETUP KEYBOARD PARAMETERS
E59F      MOV     BUFFER_HEAD,SI
E5A3      MOV     BUFFER_TAIL,SI
E5A7      MOV     BUFFER_START,SI
E5AB      ADD     SI,32
E5AE      MOV     BUFFER_END,SI ; DEFAULT BUFFER OF 32 BYTES
E5B2      MOV     DI,OFFSET PRINT_TIM_OUT ; SET DEFAULT PRINTER TIMEOUT
E5B5      PUSH  DS
E5B5      POP   ES
E5B7      MOV     AX,1414H
E5BA      STOSW ; DEFAULT=20
E5BB      STOSW
E5BC      MOV     AX,0101H ; R5232 DEFAULT=01
E5BF      STOSW
E5C0      MOV     AX,0101H
E5C1      IN     AL,INTA01
E5C3      AND   AL,0FH
E5C5      OUT    INTA01,AL ; ENABLE TIMER AND KB INTS

```



```

LOC OBJECT                               LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
E5C7 83FD00                             1217 CMP BP,0000H ; CHECK FOR BP≠ NON-ZERO
                                           1218 ; (ERROR HAPPENED)
E5CA 7419                                1219 JZ F15A_0 ; ERROR HAPPENED
E5CC BA0200                               1220 MOVB DX,2 ; CONTINUE IF NO ERROR
E5CF E80614                               1221 CALL ERR_BEEP ; 2 SHORT BEEPS (ERROR)
E5D2 BD9E890                             1222 MOV SI,OFFSET F3D ; LOAD ERROR MSG
E5D6 E8F113                               1223 CALL P_MSG
E5D9                                       1224 ERR_WAIT:
E5D9 B400                                 1225 MOV AH,00
E5DB CD16                                 1226 INT 16H ; WAIT FOR 'F1' KEY
E5DD 80FC3B                               1227 CMP AH,3BH
E5E0 75F7                                 1228 JNE ERR_WAIT
E5E2 E80E90                               1229 JMP F15A ; BYPASS ERROR
E5E5                                       1230 F15A_0:
E5E5 803C120001                          1231 CMP MFC_TST,1 ; MFG MODE
E5EA 7406                                 1232 JE F15A ; BYPASS BEEP
E5EC BA0100                               1233 MOV DX,1 ; 1 SHORT BEEP (NO ERRORS)
E5EF E8E13 ;                               1234 CALL ERR_BEEP
E5F2 A01000                              1235 F15A: MOV AL,BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG ; GET SWITCHES
E5F5 2401                                 1236 AND AL,00000001B ; 'LOOP POST' SWITCH ON
E5F7 7503                                 1237 JNZ F15B ; CONTINUE WITH BRING-UP
E5F9 E95FFA                              1238 JMP START
E5FC 2AE4                                 1239 F15B: SUB AH,AH
E5FE A04900                              1240 MOV AL,CRT_MODE
E601 CD10                                 1241 INT 10H ; CLEAR SCREEN
E603                                       1242 F15C:
E603 BDA3F990                            1243 MOV BP,OFFSET F4 ; PRT_SRC_TBL
E607 BE0000                              1244 MOV SI,0
E60A                                       1245 F16:
E60A 2E8B5600                            1246 MOV DX,CS:[BP] ; PRT_BASE1
E60E B0AA                                 1247 MOV AL,0AAH ; GET PRINTER BASE ADDR
E610 EE                                  1248 OUT DX,AL ; WRITE DATA TO PORT A
E611 1E                                  1249 DS 16 ; YES - STORE PRT BASE ADDR
E612 EC                                  1250 IN AL,DX ; BUS SETTLEING
E613 1F                                  1251 POP DS ; READ PORT A
E614 3CAA                                 1252 CMP AL,0AAH ; DATA PATTERN SAME
E616 7505                                 1253 JNE F17 ; NO - CHECK NEXT PRT CD
E618 895408                              1254 MOV PRINTER_BASE[SI],DX ; YES - STORE PRT BASE ADDR
E61B 46                                  1255 INC SI ; INCREMENT TO NEXT WORD
E61C 46                                  1256 INC SI
E61D                                       1257 F17:
E61D 45                                  1258 INC BP ; POINT TO NEXT BASE ADDR
E61E 45                                  1259 INC BP
E61F 81FDA9F9                            1260 CMP BP,OFFSET F4E ; ALL POSSIBLE ADDRS CHECKED?
E623 78E5                                 1261 JNE F16 ; PRT_BASE
E625 BB0000                              1262 MOV BX,0 ; POINTER TO RS232 TABLE
E628 BAF403                              1263 MOV DX,3FAH ; CHECK IF RS232 CD 1 ATTCH?
E62B EC                                  1264 IN AL,DX ; READ INTR ID REG
E62C 8BF8                                 1265 TEST AL,0F8H
E62E 7506                                 1266 JNZ F18
E630 C707F803                            1267 MOV RS232_BASE[BX],3F8H ; SETUP RS232 CD #1 ADDR
E634 42                                  1268 INC BX
E635 43                                  1269 INC BX
E636                                       1270 F18:
E636 BAF402                              1271 MOV DX,2FAH ; CHECK IF RS232 CD 2 ATTCH
E639 EC                                  1272 IN AL,DX ; READ INTERRUPT ID REG
E63A 8BF8                                 1273 TEST AL,0F8H
E63C 7506                                 1274 JNZ F19 ; BASE END
E63E C707FB02                            1275 MOV RS232_BASE[BX],2FBH ; SETUP RS232 CD #2
E642 43                                  1276 INC BX
E643 43                                  1277 INC BX
E644                                       1278
E644                                       1279 ;----- SET UP EQUIP FLAG TO INDICATE NUMBER OF PRINTERS AND RS232 CARDS
E644                                       1280
E644                                       1281 F19:
E644 8BC6                                 1282 MOV AX,SI ; BASE END:
E646 B103                                 1283 MOV CL,3 ; SI HAS 2* NUMBER OF RS232
E648 D2C8                                 1284 ROR AL,CL ; SHIFT COUNT
E64A 0AC3                                 1285 OR AL,BL ; ROTATE RIGHT 3 POSITIONS
E64C A21100                              1286 MOV BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG+1,AL ; STORE AS SECOND BYTE
E64F BA0102                              1287 MOV DX,201H
E652 EC                                  1288 IN AL,DX
E653 90                                  1289 NOP
E654 90                                  1290 NOP
E655 90                                  1291 NOP
E656 A80F                              1292 TEST AL,0FH
E658 7505                              1293 JNZ F20 ; NO_GAME_CARD
E65A 800E110010                          1294 OR BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG+1,16 ; NO_GAME_CARD:
E65F                                       1295 F20:
E65F                                       1296
E65F                                       1297 ;----- ENABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
E65F                                       1298
E65F E461                                1299 IN AL,PORT_B ; RESET CHECK ENABLES
E661 0C30                                1300 OR AL,30H
E663 E661                                1301 OUT PORT_B,AL
E665 24CF                                1302 AND AL,0CFH
E667 E661                                1303 OUT PORT_B,AL
E669 B080                                1304 MOV AL,80H ; ENABLE NMI INTERRUPTS
E66B E6A0                                1305 OUT 0A0H,AL
E66D                                       1306 F21:
E66D CD19                                1307 INT 19H ; LOAD BOOT_STRAP:
                                           1308 ; GO TO THE BOOT LOADER

```



```

LOC OBJECT          LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
1408 ;--- INT 19 -----
1409 ; BOOT STRAP LOADER
1410 ;     TRACK 0, SECTOR 1 IS READ INTO THE
1411 ;     BOOT LOCATION (SEGMENT 0, OFFSET 7C00)
1412 ;     AND CONTROL IS TRANSFERRED THERE.
1413 ;
1414 ;     IF THERE IS A HARDWARE ERROR CONTROL IS
1415 ;     TRANSFERRED TO THE ROM BASIC ENTRY POINT.
1416 ;-----
1417         ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:ABS0
1418         ORG     0E6F2H
1419
E6F2          1420 BOOT_STRAP   PROC    NEAR
E6F2 FB       1421     STI
E6F3 2B00    1422     SUB     AX,AX           ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
E6F5 8E08    1423     MOV     DS,AX         ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
1424
1425 ;----- RESET THE DISK PARAMETER TABLE VECTOR
1426
E6F7 C7067800CTEF 1427     MOV     WORD PTR DISK_POINTER, OFFSET DISK_BASE
E6FD 8C0E7A00    1428     MOV     WORD PTR DISK_POINTER+2,CS
1429
1430 ;----- LOAD SYSTEM FROM DISKETTE -- CX HAS RETRY COUNT
1431
E701 B90400    1432     MOV     CX,4           ; SET RETRY COUNT
E704         1433     INT     13H          ; IPL SYSTEM
E704 51       1434     PUSH    CX           ; SAVE RETRY COUNT
E705 B400    1435     MOV     AH,0         ; RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM
E707 CD13    1436     INT     13H          ; DISKETTE_IO
E709 720F    1437     JC      H2           ; IF ERROR, TRY AGAIN
E70B B80102   1438     MOV     AX,201H      ; READ IN THE SINGLE SECTOR
E70E 2B02    1439     SUB     DX,DX         ; TO THE BOOT LOCATION
E710 8E2C    1440     MOV     ES,DX
E712 BB007C    1441     MOV     BX,OFFSET BOOT_LOCN
1442
E715 B90100    1443     MOV     CX,1           ; DRIVE 0, HEAD 0
E718 CD13    1444     INT     13H          ; SECTOR 1, TRACK 0
E71A         1445     INT     13H          ; DISKETTE_IO
E71A 59       1446     POP     CX           ; RECOVER RETRY COUNT
E71B 7304    1447     JNC     H4           ; CF SET BY UNSUCCESSFUL READ
E71D E2E5    1448     LOOP    H1           ; DO IT FOR RETRY TIMES
1449
1450 ;----- UNABLE TO IPL FROM THE DISKETTE
1451
E71F         1452     INT     18H          ; GO TO RESIDENT BASIC
E71F CD18    1453
1454
1455 ;----- IPL WAS SUCCESSFUL
1456
E721         1457     H4:
E721 EA007C0000 1458     JMP     BOOT_LOCN
1459     BOOT_STRAP   ENDP
1460

```

```

1461:-----INT 14-----
1462: RS232_10
1463: THIS ROUTINE PROVIDES BYTE STREAM I/O TO THE COMMUNICATIONS
1464: PORT ACCORDING TO THE PARAMETERS:
1465: (AH)=0 INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
1466: (AL) HAS PARAMETERS FOR INITIALIZATION
1467:
1468: 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
1469: ---- BAUD RATE -- -PARITY-- STOPB1 --WORD LENGTH--
1470: 000 - 110 X0 - NONE 0 - 1 10 - 7 BITS
1471: 001 - 150 01 - ODD 1 - 2 11 - 8 BITS
1472: 010 - 300 11 - EVEN
1473: 100 - 600
1474: 101 - 1200
1475: 101 - 2400
1476: 110 - 4800
1477: 111 - 9600
1478:
1479: ON RETURN, CONDITIONS SET AS IN CALL TO COMMO STATUS (AH=3)
1480: (AH)=1 SEND THE CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER THE COMMO LINE
1481: (AL) REGISTER IS PRESERVED
1482: ON EXIT, BIT 7 OF AH IS SET IF THE ROUTINE WAS UNABLE
1483: TO TRANSMIT THE BYTE OF DATA OVER THE LINE.
1484: IF BIT 7 OF AH IS NOT SET, THE REMAINDER OF AH
1485: IS SET AS IN A STATUS REQUEST, REFLECTING THE
1486: CURRENT STATUS OF THE LINE.
1487: (AH)=2 RECEIVE A CHARACTER IN (AL) FROM COMMO LINE BEFORE
1488: RETURNING TO CALLER
1489: ON EXIT, AH HAS THE CURRENT LINE STATUS, AS SET BY THE
1490: THE STATUS ROUTINE, EXCEPT THAT THE ONLY BITS
1491: LEFT ON ARE THE ERROR BITS (7,4,3,2,1)
1492: IF AH HAS BIT 7 ON (TIME OUT) THE REMAINING
1493: BITS ARE NOT PREDICTABLE,
1494: THUS, AH IS NON ZERO ONLY WHEN AN ERROR
1495: OCCURRED.
1496: (AH)=3 RETURN THE COMMO PORT STATUS IN (AX)
1497: AH CONTAINS THE LINE STATUS
1498: BIT 7 = TIME OUT
1499: BIT 6 = TRANS SHIFT REGISTER EMPTY
1500: BIT 5 = TRAN HOLDING REGISTER EMPTY
1501: BIT 4 = BREAK DETECT
1502: BIT 3 = FRAMING ERROR
1503: BIT 2 = PARITY ERROR
1504: BIT 1 = OVERRUN ERROR
1505: BIT 0 = DATA READY
1506: AL CONTAINS THE MODEM STATUS
1507: BIT 7 = RECEIVED LINE SIGNAL DETECT
1508: BIT 6 = RING INDICATOR
1509: BIT 5 = DATA SET READY
1510: BIT 4 = CLEAR TO SEND
1511: BIT 3 = DELTA RECEIVE LINE SIGNAL DETECT
1512: BIT 2 = TRAILING EDGE RING DETECTOR
1513: BIT 1 = DELTA DATA SET READY
1514: BIT 0 = DELTA CLEAR TO SEND
1515:
1516: (IDX) = PARAMETER INDICATING WHICH RS232 CARD (0,1 ALLOWED)
1517:
1518: DATA AREA RS232 BASE CONTAINS THE BASE ADDRESS OF THE 8250 ON THE
1519: CARD LOCATION 400H CONTAINS UP TO 4 RS232 ADDRESSES POSSIBLE
1520: DATA AREA LABEL RS232 TIM OUT (BYTE) CONTAINS OUTER LOOP COUNT
1521: VALUE FOR TIMEOUT (DEFAULT=1)
1522: OUTPUT
1523: AX MODIFIED ACCORDING TO PARS OF CALL
1524: ALL OTHERS UNCHANGED
1525:-----
1526: ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
1527: ORG 0E729H
1528: A1 LABEL WORD ; TABLE OF INIT VALUES
1529: DW 1047 ; 110 BAUD
1530: DW 768 ; 150
1531: DW 384 ; 300
1532: DW 192 ; 600
1533: DW 96 ; 1200
1534: DW 48 ; 2400
1535: DW 24 ; 4800
1536: DW 12 ; 9600
1537:
1538: E739 RS232_10 PROC FAR
1539:
1540: ;----- VECTOR TO APPROPRIATE ROUTINE
1541:
1542: E739 FB STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
1543: E73A 1E PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
1544: E73B 52 PUSH DX
1545: E73C 56 PUSH SI
1546: E73D 57 PUSH DI
1547: E73E 51 PUSH CX
1548: E73F 53 PUSH BX
1549: E740 8BF2 MOV SI,DX ; RS232 VALUE TO SI
1550: E742 8BFA OR D1,DX
1551: E744 D1E6 SHL SI,1 ; WORD OFFSET
1552: E746 E81013 CALL DDS
1553: E7 49 8B14 MOV DX,RS232_BASE[SI] ; GET BASE ADDRESS
1554: E749 0B02 OR DX,DX ; TEST FOR 0 BASE ADDRESS
1555: E74D 7413 JZ A3 RETURN
1556: E74F 0AE4 OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=0
1557: E751 7416 JZ A4 ; COMMUN INIT
1558: E753 FECC DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=1
1559: E755 7445 JZ A5 ; SEND AL
1560: E757 FECC DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=2
1561: E759 746A JZ A12 ; RECEIVE INTO AL
1562: E75B A2: DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=3
1563: E75D FECC JNZ A3
1564: E75F E98300 JMP A18 ; COMMUNICATION STATUS
1565: E762 A3: ; RETURN FROM RS232
1566: E762 5B POP BX
1567: E763 59 POP CX
1568: E764 5F POP DI
1569: E765 5E POP SI
1570: E766 5A POP DX
1571: E767 1F POP DS
1572: E768 CF IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER, NO ACTION
1573:
1574:

```

```

1575 ;----- INITIALIZE THE COMMUNICATIONS PORT
1576
1577
1578 A4:
1579 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE INIT PARMS IN AH
1580 ADD DX,3 ; POINT TO B250 CONTROL REGISTER
1581 MOV AL,80H
1582 OUT DX,AL ; SET DLAB=1
1583
1584 ;----- DETERMINE BAUD RATE DIVISOR
1585
1586 MOV DL,AH ; GET PARMS TO DL
1587 ROL DL,CL
1588 AND DX,0EH ; ISOLATE THEM
1589 MOV DI,OFFSET A1 ; BASE OF TABLE
1590 D1,DX ; PUT INTO INDEX REGISTER
1591 MOV DX,RS232_BASE[S1] ; POINT TO HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
1592 INC DX
1593 MOV AL,CS:[DI]+1 ; GET HIGH ORDER OF DIVISOR
1594 OUT DX,AL ; SET M5 OF DIV TO 0
1595 DEC DX
1596 MOV AL,SC:[DI] ; GET LOW ORDER OF DIVISOR
1597 OUT DX,AL ; SET L6 OF DIVISOR
1598 ADD
1599 MOV AL,AH ; GET PARMS BACK
1600 AND AL,01FH ; STRIP OFF THE BAUD BITS
1601 OUT DX,AL ; LINE CONTROL TO 8 BITS
1602 DEC DX
1603 DEC DX
1604 MOV AL,0
1605 OUT DX,AL ; INTERRUPT ENABLES ALL OFF
1606 JMP SHORT A18 ; COM_STATUS
1607
1608 ;----- SEND CHARACTER IN (AL) OVER COMMO LINE
1609
1610 A5:
1611 PUSH AX ; SAVE CHAR TO SEND
1612 ADD DX,4 ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
1613 MOV AL,3 ; DTR AND RTS
1614 OUT DX,AL ; DATA TERMINAL READY, REQUEST TO SEND
1615 INC DX ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
1616 INC DX
1617 MOV BH,30H ; DATA SET READY & CLEAR TO SEND
1618 CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; ARE BOTH TRUE
1619 JE A9 ; YES, READY TO TRANSMIT CHAR
1620
1621 A7:
1622 POP CX
1623 MOV AL,CL ; RELOAD DATA BYTE
1624
1625 A8:
1626 OR AH,80H ; INDICATE TIME OUT
1627 JMP A3 ; RETURN
1628
1629 A9:
1630 DEC DX ; CLEAR TO SEND
1631 ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
1632 ; WAIT SEND
1633 MOV BH,20H ; IS TRANSMITTER READY
1634 CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; TEST FOR TRANSMITTER READY
1635 JNZ A7 ; RETURN WITH TIME OUT SET
1636
1637 A11:
1638 SUB DX,5 ; DATA PORT
1639 POP CX ; RECOVER IN CX TEMPORARILY
1640 MOV AL,CL ; MOVE CHAR TO AL FOR OUT, STATUS IN AH
1641 OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT CHARACTER
1642 JMP A3 ; RETURN
1643
1644 ;----- RECEIVE CHARACTER FROM COMMO LINE
1645
1646 A12:
1647 ADD DX,4 ; MODEM CONTROL REGISTER
1648 MOV AL,1 ; DATA TERMINAL READY
1649 OUT DX,AL ; MODEM STATUS REGISTER
1650 INC DX
1651 INC DX
1652
1653 A13:
1654 MOV BH,20H ; WAIT_DSR
1655 CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; DATA SET READY
1656 JNZ A8 ; TEST FOR DSR
1657 ; RETURN WITH ERROR
1658
1659 A15:
1660 DEC DX ; WAIT_DSR END
1661 ; LINE STATUS REGISTER
1662 ; WAIT RCV
1663 MOV BH,1 ; RECEIVE BUFFER FULL
1664 CALL WAIT_FOR_STATUS ; TEST FOR REC. BUFF. FULL
1665 JNZ A8 ; SET TIME OUT ERROR
1666
1667 A17:
1668 AND AH,0001110B ; GET CHAR
1669 MOV DX,RS232_BASE[S1] ; TEST FOR ERR CONDITIONS ON RCV CHAR
1670 IN AL,DX ; DATA PORT
1671 JMP A3 ; GET CHARACTER FROM LINE
1672 ; RETURN
1673
1674 ;----- COMMO PORT STATUS ROUTINE
1675
1676 A18:
1677 MOV DX,RS232_BASE[S1] ; CONTROL PORT
1678 ADD DX,5 ; GET LINE CONTROL STATUS
1679 IN AL,DX ; PUT IN AH FOR RETURN
1680 MOV AH,AL ; POINT TO MODEM STATUS REGISTER
1681 INC DX ; GET MODEM CONTROL STATUS
1682 IN AL,DX ; RETURN
1683 JMP A3

```

```

LOC OBJECT          LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
1673 ;-----
1674 ; WAIT FOR STATUS ROUTINE ;
1675 ; ;
1676 ; ENTRY: ;
1677 ; BH=STATUS BIT(S) TO LOOK FOR. ;
1678 ; DX=ADDR. OF STATUS REG ;
1679 ; EXIT: ;
1680 ; ZERO FLAG ON = STATUS FOUND ;
1681 ; ZERO FLAG OFF = TIMEOUT. ;
1682 ; AH=LAST STATUS READ ;
1683 ;-----
E7F2 1684 WAIT_FOR_STATUS PROC NEAR
E7F2 8A5D7C 1685 MOV BL,RS232_TIM_OUT[D1] ; LOAD OUTER LOOP COUNT
E7F5 1686 WFS0: SUB CX,CX
E7F5 2BC9 1687 WFS1:
E7F7 1688 IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
E7F7 EC 1689 MOV AH,AL ; MOVE TO AH
E7F8 8AE0 1690 AND AL,BH ; ISOLATE BITS TO TEST
E7FA 22C7 1691 CMP AL,BH ; EXACTLY = TO MASK
E7FC 3AC7 1692 JE WFS_END ; RETURN WITH ZERO FLAG ON
E7FE 7408 1693 LDOP WFS1 ; TRY AGAIN
E800 E2F5 1694 DEC BL
E802 FECB 1695 JNZ WFS0
E804 75EF 1696
E806 0AFF 1697 OR BH,BH ; SET ZERO FLAG OFF
E808 1698 WFS_END:
E808 C3 1699 RET
1700 WAIT_FOR_STATUS ENDP
1702 RS232_ID ENDP
1703
E809 4552524F522E20 1704 F3D DB 'ERROR. (RESUME = F1 KEY)',13,10 ; ERROR PROMPT
2852455354045
203D2022463122
204B455929
E823 0D
E824 0A
1705

```

LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

1706 ;----- INT 16 -----
1707 ; KEYBOARD I/O
1708 ; THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE KEYBOARD SUPPORT
1709 ; INPUT
1710 ; (AH)=0 READ THE NEXT ASCII CHARACTER STRUCK FROM THE KEYBOARD
1711 ; RETURN THE RESULT IN (AL), SCAN CODE IN (AH)
1712 ; (AH)=1 SET THE Z FLAG TO INDICATE IF AN ASCII CHARACTER IS
1713 ; AVAILABLE TO BE READ.
1714 ; (ZF)=1 -- NO CODE AVAILABLE
1715 ; (ZF)=0 -- CODE IS AVAILABLE
1716 ; IF ZF = 0, THE NEXT CHARACTER IN THE BUFFER TO BE READ
1717 ; IS IN AX, AND THE ENTRY REMAINS IN THE BUFFER
1718 ; (AH)=2 RETURN THE CURRENT SHIFT STATUS IN AL REGISTER
1719 ; THE BIT SETTINGS FOR THIS CODE ARE INDICATED IN THE
1720 ; THE EQUATES FOR KB_FLAG
1721 ; OUTPUT
1722 ; AS NOTED ABOVE, ONLY AX AND FLAGS CHANGED
1723 ; ALL REGISTERS PRESERVED
1724 ;-----
1725 ; ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
1726 ; ORG 0E82EH
E82E ; KEYBOARD_IO PROC FAR
E82E ; STI
E82F ; PUSH DS
E82F ; PUSH BX
E830 ; CALL DDS
E831 ; OR AH,AH
E831 ; JZ K1
E832 ; DEC AH
E833 ; JZ K2
E834 ; DEC AH
E835 ; JZ K3
E836 ; JMP SHORT INT10_END
E837 ;
E838 ;
E839 ;
E840 ;
E841 ;
E842 ; K1:
E843 ; STI
E844 ; NOP
E845 ; CLI
E846 ; MOV BX,BUFFER_HEAD
E847 ; CMP BX,BUFFER_TAIL
E848 ; JZ K1
E849 ; MOV AX,[BX]
E850 ; CALL K4
E851 ; MOV BUFFER_HEAD,BX
E852 ; JMP SHORT INT10_END
E853 ;
E854 ;
E855 ;
E856 ; K2:
E857 ; CLI
E858 ; MOV BX,BUFFER_HEAD
E859 ; CMP BX,BUFFER_TAIL
E860 ; MOV AX,[BX]
E861 ; STI
E862 ; POP BX
E863 ; POP DS
E864 ; RET 2
E865 ;
E866 ;
E867 ;
E868 ; K3:
E869 ; MOV AL,KB_FLAG
E870 ; INT10_END
E871 ; POP BX
E872 ; POP DS
E873 ; IRET
E874 ; KEYBOARD_IO ENDP
E875 ;
E876 ;
E877 ;
E878 ; K4
E879 ; PROC NEAR
E880 ; INC BX
E881 ; INC BX
E882 ; CMP BX,BUFFER_END
E883 ; JNE K5
E884 ; MOV BX,BUFFER_START
E885 ; K5:
E886 ; RET
E887 ; K4 ENDP
E888 ;
E889 ;
E890 ;
E891 ;
E892 ;
E893 ;
E894 ;
E895 ;
E896 ;
E897 ;
E898 ;
E899 ;
E900 ;
E901 ;
E902 ;
E903 ;
E904 ;
E905 ;
E906 ;
E907 ;
E908 ;
E909 ;
E910 ;
E911 ;
E912 ;
E913 ;
E914 ;
E915 ;
E916 ;
E917 ;
E918 ;
E919 ;
E920 ;
E921 ;
E922 ;
E923 ;
E924 ;
E925 ;
E926 ;
E927 ;
E928 ;
E929 ;
E930 ;
E931 ;
E932 ;
E933 ;
E934 ;
E935 ;
E936 ;
E937 ;
E938 ;
E939 ;
E940 ;
E941 ;
E942 ;
E943 ;
E944 ;
E945 ;
E946 ;
E947 ;
E948 ;
E949 ;
E950 ;
E951 ;
E952 ;
E953 ;
E954 ;
E955 ;
E956 ;
E957 ;
E958 ;
E959 ;
E960 ;
E961 ;
E962 ;
E963 ;
E964 ;
E965 ;
E966 ;
E967 ;
E968 ;
E969 ;
E970 ;
E971 ;
E972 ;
E973 ;
E974 ;
E975 ;
E976 ;
E977 ;
E978 ;
E979 ;
E980 ;
E981 ;
E982 ;
E983 ;
E984 ;
E985 ;
E986 ;
E987 ;
E988 ;
E989 ;
E990 ;
E991 ;
E992 ;
E993 ;
E994 ;
E995 ;
E996 ;
E997 ;
E998 ;
E999 ;

```

LOC OBJECT	LINE	SOURCE	BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
E895 FF			
E896 FF			
E897 FF	1806	DB	-1,-1,-1,31,-1,127,-1,17
E898 FF			
E899 1F			
E89A FF			
E89B 7F			
E89C FF			
E89D 11			
E89E 17			
E89F 05	1807	DB	23,5,18,20,25,21,9,15
E8A0 12			
E8A1 14			
E8A2 19			
E8A3 15			
E8A4 09			
E8A5 0F			
E8A6 10	1808	DB	16,27,29,10,-1,1,19
E8A7 1B			
E8A8 1D			
E8A9 0A			
E8AA FF			
E8AB 01			
E8AC 13			
E8AD 04	1809	DB	4,6,7,8,10,11,12,-1,-1
E8AE 06			
E8AF 07			
E8B0 08			
E8B1 0A			
E8B2 0B			
E8B3 0C			
E8B4 FF			
E8B5 FF			
E8B6 FF	1810	DB	-1,-1,28,26,24,3,22,2
E8B7 FF			
E8B8 1C			
E8B9 1A			
E8BA 18			
E8BB 03			
E8BC 16			
E8BD 02			
E8BE 0E	1811	DB	14,13,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1
E8BF 0D			
E8C0 FF			
E8C1 FF			
E8C2 FF			
E8C3 FF			
E8C4 FF			
E8C5 FF			
E8C6 20	1812	DB	' ',,-1
E8C7 FF			
E8C8	1813	1----- CTL TABLE SCAN	
E8C8 5E	1814	K9 LABEL BYTE	
E8C9 5F	1815	DB	94,95,96,97,98,99,100,101
E8CA 60			
E8CB 61			
E8CC 62			
E8CD 63			
E8CE 64			
E8CF 65			
E8D0 66	1816	DB	102,103,-1,-1,119,-1,132,-1
E8D1 67			
E8D2 FF			
E8D3 FF			
E8D4 77			
E8D5 FF			
E8D6 84			
E8D7 FF			
E8D8 73	1817	DB	115,-1,116,-1,117,-1,118,-1
E8D9 FF			
E8DA 74			
E8DB FF			
E8DC 75			
E8DD FF			
E8DE 76			
E8DF FF			
E8E0 FF	1818	DB	-1
E8E1	1819	1----- LC TABLE	
E8E1 1B	1820	K10 LABEL BYTE	
E8E2 31323334353637	1821	DB	01BH,'1234567890='',08H,09H
3839302D3D			
E8EE 08			
E8EF 09			
E8F0 71776572747975	1822	DB	'qwertyuiop[]',0DH,-1,'asdfghjkl;',027H
696F705B5D			
E8FC 0D			
E8FD FF			
E8FE 6173646667686A			
6B6C3B			
E908 21	1823	DB	60H,-1,5CH,'zxcvbnm,./',-1,'*',-1,' '
E909 60			
E90A FF			
E90B 5C			
E90C 7A786376626E6D			
2C2E2F			
E916 FF			
E917 2A			
E918 FF			
E919 20			
E91A FF	1824	DB	-1
E91B	1825	1----- UC TABLE	
E91B 1B	1826	K11 LABEL BYTE	
E91C 21402324	1827	DB	27,'!@#',37,05EH,'&'()_+',08H,0
E920 25			
E921 5E			
E922 262A28295F2B			
E928 08			
E929 00			
E92A 51574552545955	1828	DB	'QWERTYUIOP[]',0DH,-1,'ASDFGHJKL;:'
494F507B7D			
E936 0D			
E937 FF			
E938 4153444647484A			


```

LOC OBJECT                               LINE  SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
484C3A22
E943 7E                                  1829          DB      07EH,-1,'[XZCVBNM<>?','-1,0,-1,' ','-1
E944 FF
E945 7C5A584356424E
      4D3C3E3F
E950 FF
E951 00
E952 FF
E953 20
E954 FF

      1830  ;----- UC TABLE SCAN
      1831  K12 LABEL BYTE
      1832          DB      84,85,86,87,88,89,90

E955
E955 54
E956 55
E957 56
E958 57
E959 58
E95A 59
E95B 5A
E95C 5B
E95D 5C
E95E 5D

      1833          DB      91,92,93

E95F
E95F 68
E960 69
E961 6A
E962 6B
E963 6C
E964 6D
E965 6E
E966 6F
E967 70
E968 71

      1834  ;----- ALT TABLE SCAN
      1835  K13 LABEL BYTE
      1836          DB      104,105,106,107,108

E969
E969 3738392D343536
      2B313233302E

      1837          DB      109,110,111,112,113

E976
E976 47
E977 48
E978 49
E979 FF
E97A 4B
E97B FF
E97C 4D
E97D FF
E97E 4F
E97F 50
E980 51
E981 52
E982 53

      1838  ;----- NUM STATE TABLE
      1839  K14 LABEL BYTE
      1840          DB      '789-456+1230.'

      1841  ;----- BASE CASE TABLE
      1842  K15 LABEL BYTE
      1843          DB      71,72,73,-1,75,-1,77

      1844          DB      -1,79,80,81,82,83

      1845  ;----- KEYBOARD INTERRUPT ROUTINE
      1846
      1847
      1848          ORG      0E987H
      1849          PROC      FAR
      1850          STI
      1851          PUSH   AX
      1852          PUSH   BX
      1853          PUSH   CX
      1854          PUSH   DX
      1855          PUSH   SI
      1856          PUSH   DI
      1857          PUSH   DS
      1858          PUSH   ES
      1859          CLD
      1860          CALL   DDS
      1861          IN      AL,KB_DATA
      1862          PUSH   AX
      1863          IN      AL,KB_CTL
      1864          MOV    AH,AL
      1865          OR     AL,80H
      1866          OUT   KB_CTL,AL
      1867          XCHG  AH,AL
      1868          OUT   KB_CTL,AL
      1869          POP    AX
      1870          MOV    AH,AL
      1871          JMP    1872
      1872          ;----- TEST FOR OVERRUN SCAN CODE FROM KEYBOARD
      1873
      1874          CMP    AL,OFFH
      1875          JNZ   K16
      1876          JMP   K62
      1877
      1878          ;----- TEST FOR SHIFT KEYS
      1879
      1880          K16:
      1881          AND    AL,07FH
      1882          PUSH   CS
      1883          POP    ES
      1884          MOV    DI,OFFSET K6
      1885          MOV    CX,K6L
      1886          REPNE SCASB
      1887          MOV    AL,AH
      1888          JE     K17
      1889          JMP   K25
      1890
      1891          ;----- SHIFT KEY FOUND
      1892
      1893          K17:
      1894          SUB    DI,OFFSET K6+1
      1895          MOV    AH,CS:K7[DI]
      1896          TEST  AL,80H
      1897          JNZ   K23
      1898          ;----- SHIFT MAKE FOUND, DETERMINE SET OR TOGGLE
      1899
      1900          CMP    AH,SCROLL_SHIFT
      1901          JAE   K18
      1902          ; IF SCROLL SHIFT OR ABOVE, TOGGLE KEY
      1903
      1904          ;----- PLAIN SHIFT KEY, SET SHIFT ON
      1905
      1906          OR     KB_FLAG,AH
      1907          JMP   INTERRUPT_RETURN

```

```

LOC OBJECT          LINE  SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
1907
1908 ;----- TOGGLED SHIFT KEY, TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OR NOT
1909
E909
E909 F606170004     1911     TEST    KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT    ; SHIFT-TOGGLE
E90E 7565          1912     JNZ     K25                    ; CHECK CTL_SHIFT STATE
E90D 3C52          1913     CMP     AL,INS_KEY             ; JUMP IF CTL STATE
E9E2 7522          1914     JNZ     K22                    ; CHECK FOR INSERT KEY
E9E4 F606170008     1915     TEST    KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT     ; JUMP IF NOT INSERT KEY
E9E9 755A          1916     JNZ     K25                    ; CHECK FOR ALTERNATE SHIFT
E9EB F606170020     1917     K19:   TEST    KB_FLAG,NUM_STATE ; CHECK FOR BASE STATE
E9F0 75D0          1918     JNZ     K21                    ; JUMP IF NUM LOCK IS ON
E9F2 F606170003     1919     TEST    KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; CHECK SHIFT
E9F7 740D          1920     JZ      K22                    ; JUMP IF BASE STATE
1921
E9F9
E9F9 B83052         1922     K20:   MOV     AX,5230H             ; NUMERIC ZERO, NOT INSERT KEY
E9FC E9D601         1923     JMP     K57                    ; PUT OUT AN ASCII ZERO
E9FF
E9FF F606170003     1924     K21:   TEST    KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; BUFFER FILL
EA04 74F3          1925     JZ      K20                    ; MIGHT BE NUMERIC
1926
EA06
EA06 84261800       1927     K22:   TEST    AH,KB_FLAG_1         ; SHIFT TOGGLE KEY HIT; PROCESS IT
EA0A 754D          1928     JNZ     K26                    ; IS KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
EA0C 08261800       1929     OR     KB_FLAG_1,AH            ; JUMP IF KEY ALREADY DEPRESSED
EA10 30261700       1930     XOR     KB_FLAG,AH             ; INDICATE THAT THE KEY IS DEPRESSED
EA14 3C52          1931     CMP     AL,INS_KEY             ; TOGGLE THE SHIFT STATE
EA16 7541          1932     JNE     K25                    ; TEST FOR 1ST MAKE OF INSERT KEY
EA18 B80052         1933     MOV     AX,INS_KEY*256         ; CHECK IF NOT INSERT KEY
EA1B E9B701         1934     JMP     K57                    ; SET SCAN CODE INTO AH, 0 INTO AL
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939 ;----- BREAK SHIFT FOUND
1940
EA1E
EA1E 80FC10         1941     K23:   CMP     AH,SCROLL_SHIFT       ; BREAK-SHIFT-FOUND
EA21 731A          1942     JAE     K24                    ; IS THIS A TOGGLE KEY
EA23 F6D4          1943     NOT     AH                     ; YES, HANDLE BREAK TOGGLE
EA25 20261700       1944     AND     KB_FLAG,AH             ; INVERT MASK
EA29 3CB8          1945     CMP     AL,ALT_KEY+80H         ; TURN OFF SHIFT BIT
EA2B 752C          1946     JNE     K24                    ; IS THIS ALTERNATE SHIFT RELEASE
1947
1948 ;----- ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY RELEASED, GET THE VALUE INTO BUFFER
1949
EA2D A01900         1950
EA2D A01900         1951     MOV     AL,ALT_INPUT           ; ALTERNATE SHIFT KEY RELEASED, GET THE VALUE INTO BUFFER
EA30 B400          1952     MOV     AH,0                   ; SCAN CODE OF 0
EA32 83261900       1953     MOV     AL,INPUT,AH           ; ZERO OUT THE FIELD
EA36 3C00          1954     CMP     AL,0                   ; WAS THE INPUT=0
EA38 741F          1955     JE      K26                    ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
EA3A E9A101         1956     JMP     K58                    ; IT WASN'T, SO PUT IN BUFFER
EA3D
EA3D F6D4          1957     K24:   NOT     AH                     ; BREAK-TOGGLE
EA3F 20261800       1958     AND     KB_FLAG_1,AH           ; INVERT MASK
EA43 EB14          1959     JMP     SHORT K26              ; INDICATE NO LONGER DEPRESSED
1960
1961
1962 ;----- TEST FOR HOLD STATE
1963
EA45
EA45 3C80          1964     K25:   CMP     AL,80H                 ; NO-SHIFT-FOUND
EA47 7310          1965     JAE     K26                    ; TEST FOR BREAK KEY
EA49 F606180008     1966     TEST    KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE   ; NOTHING FOR BREAK CHARS FROM HERE ON
EA4E 7417          1967     JZ      K28                    ; ARE WE IN HOLD STATE
EA50 3C45          1968     CMP     AL,NUM_KEY            ; BRANCH AROUND TEST IF NOT
EA52 7405          1969     JE      K26                    ; CAN'T END HOLD ON NUM_LOCK
EA54 80261800F7     1970     AND     KB_FLAG_1,NOT_HOLD_STATE ; TURN OFF THE HOLD STATE BIT
EA59
EA59 FA          1971     K26:   CLI                             ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
EA5A B020          1972     MOV     AL,E01                ; TURN OFF INTERRUPTS
EA5C E620          1973     OUT    020H,AL               ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
EA5E 07          1974     K27:   ; SEND COMMAND TO INT CONTROL PORT
EA5F 1F          1975     ; INTERRUPT-RETURN-NO-E01
EA60 5F          1976
EA61 5E          1977     POP     ES                     ; RESTORE STATE
EA62 5A          1978     POP     DS                     ; RETURN, INTERRUPTS BACK ON
EA63 59          1979     POP     DI                     ; WITH FLAG CHANGE
EA64 5B          1980     POP     SI
EA65 58          1981     POP     DX
EA66 CF          1982     POP     CX
1983     POP     BX
1984     POP     AX
1985     IRET
1986
1987
1988 ;----- NOT IN HOLD STATE, TEST FOR SPECIAL CHARS
1989
EA67
EA67 F606170008     1990     K28:   TEST    KB_FLAG,ALT_SHIFT     ; NO-HOLD-STATE
EA6C 7503          1991     JNZ     K29                    ; ARE WE IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
EA6E E99100         1992     JMP     K38                    ; JUMP IF ALTERNATE SHIFT
1993
1994
1995 ;----- TEST FOR RESET KEY SEQUENCE (CTL ALT DEL)
1996
EA71
EA71 F606170004     1997     K29:   TEST    KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT     ; TEST-RESET
EA76 7433          1998     JZ      K31                    ; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT ALSO
EA78 3C53          1999     CMP     AL,DEL_KEY            ; NO RESET
EA7A 752F          2000     JNE     K31                    ; SHIFT STATE IS THERE, TEST KEY
2001
2002
2003 ;----- CTL-ALT-DEL HAS BEEN FOUND, DO I/O CLEANUP
2004
EA7C C70672003412   2005     MOV     RESET_FLAG,1234H      ; SET FLAG FOR RESET FUNCTION
EA82 EA5BE000F0      2006     JMP     RESET                  ; JUMP TO POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS
2007
EA87
EA87 52          2008     ;----- ALT-INPUT-TABLE
EA88 4F          2009     K30   LABEL  BYTE
EA89 50          2010     DB     82,19,80,81,75,76,77
EA8A 51
EA8B 4B
EA8C 4C
EA8D 4D
EA8E 47
EA8F 48
EA90 49
2011
EA91 10          2012     DB     71,72,73              ; 10 NUMBERS ON KEYPAD
EA92 11          2013     ;----- SUPER-SHIFT-TABLE
2014     DB     16,17,18,19,20,21,22,23 ; A-Z TYPEWRITER CHARS

```

LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

EA93 12
EA94 13
EA95 14
EA96 15
EA97 16
EA98 17
EA99 18
EA9A 19
EA9B 1E
EA9C 1F
EA9D 20
EA9E 21
EA9F 22
EAA0 23
EAA1 24
EAA2 25
EAA3 26
EAA4 2C
EAA5 2D
EAA6 2E
EAA7 2F
EAA8 30
EAA9 31
EAAA 32

2014 DB 24,25,30,31,32,33,34,35

2015 DB 36,37,38,44,45,46,47,48

2016 DB 49,50

2017
2018 ;----- IN ALTERNATE SHIFT, RESET NOT FOUND
2019
EAAB
EAAB 3C39 K31: ; NO-RESET
EAAD 7505 ; TEST FOR SPACE KEY
EAFB B020 ; NOT THERE
EAB1 E92101 ; SET SPACE CHAR
; BUFFER_FILL

2025 ;----- LOOK FOR KEY PAD ENTRY
2026
EA84
EA84 BF87EA K32: ; ALT-KEY-PAD
EAB7 B90A00 ; ALT-INPUT-TABLE
EABA F2 ; LOOK FOR ENTRY USING KEYPAD
EABR AE ; LOOK FOR MATCH
EABC 7512 ; NO ALT KEYPAD
EABE 81EF88EA ; DI 'NOW HAS ENTRY VALUE
EAC2 A01900 ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
EACS B40A ; MULTIPLY BY 10
EAC7 F6E4 ; MUL AH
EAC9 03C7 ; ADD AX,DI
EACB A21900 ; MOV ALT_INPUT,AL
EACE EB89 ; JMP K26
; THROW AWAY THAT KEYSTROKE
2040
;----- LOOK FOR SUPERSHIFT ENTRY
2041
EAD0
EAD0 C606190000 K33: ; NO-ALT-KEYPAD
EAD5 B91A00 ; MOV ALT_INPUT,0
EAD8 F2 ; DI,ES ALREADY POINTING
EAD9 AE ; LOOK FOR MATCH IN ALPHABET
EADA 7505 ; NOT FOUND, FUNCTION KEY OR OTHER
EADC B000 ; ASCII CODE OF ZERO
EADE E9F400 ; JMP K57
; PUT IT IN THE BUFFER
2050
;----- LOOK FOR TOP ROW OF ALTERNATE SHIFT
2051
EAE1
EAE1 3C02 K34: ; ALT-TOP-ROW
EAE3 720C ; CMP AL,2
EAE5 3C0E ; JB K35
EAE7 7308 ; CMP AL,14
EAE9 80C476 ; JAE K35
EAE0 B000 ; ADD AH,118
EAE6 E9E400 ; MOV AL,0
; CONVERT PSEUDO SCAN CODE TO RANGE
; INDICATE AS SUCH
; BUFFER_FILL
2061
;----- TRANSLATE ALTERNATE SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN CODES
2062
EAF1
EAF1 3C3B K35: ; ALT-FUNCTION
EAF3 7303 ; CMP AL,59
EAF5 ; JAE K37
EAF5 E961FF K36: ; TEST FOR IN TABLE
EAF8 ; JMP K26
EAFB ; CLOSE-RETURN
EAFB 3C47 K37: ; IGNORE THE KEY
EAF8 3C47 ; CMP AL,71
EAF8 73F9 ; JAE K36
EAF8 B95FE9 ; MOV BX,OFFSET K13
EAF8 E91B01 ; JMP K63
; ALT-CONTINUE
; IN KEYPAD REGION
; IF SO, IGNORE
; ALT SHIFT PSEUDO SCAN TABLE
; TRANSLATE THAT
2074
;----- NOT IN ALTERNATE SHIFT
2075
EB02
EB02 F606170004 K38: ; NOT-ALT-SHIFT
EB07 7458 ; TEST KB_FLAG,CTL_SHIFT
; ARE WE IN CONTROL SHIFT
; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
2080
;----- CONTROL SHIFT, TEST SPECIAL CHARACTERS
2081
;----- TEST FOR BREAK AND PAUSE KEYS
2082
EB09
EB09 3C46 ; CMP AL,SCROLL_KEY
EB0B 7518 ; K39 ; TEST FOR BREAK
EB0D B81E8000 ; MOV BX,BUFFER_START ; NO-BREAK
EB11 891E1A00 ; MOV JNE BUFFER_HEAD,BX ; RESET BUFFER TO EMPTY
EB15 891E1C00 ; MOV JNE BUFFER_TAIL,BX
EB19 C606110080 ; INT BIOS_BREAK,80H ; TURN ON BIOS BREAK BIT
EB1E CD1B ; INT IBH ; BREAK INTERRUPT VECTOR
EB20 2B0C ; SUB AX,AX ; PUT OUT DUMMY CHARACTER
EB22 E9B000 ; JMP K57 ; BUFFER_FILL
; NO-BREAK
EB25
EB25 3C45 K39: ; NO-BREAK
EB27 7521 ; CMP AL,NUM_KEY ; LOOK FOR PAUSE KEY
EB29 800E180080 ; JNE K41 ; NO-PAUSE
EB2C B020 ; OR KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE ; TURN ON THE HOLD FLAG
EB30 E620 ; MOV AL,1 ; END OF INTERRUPT TO CONTROL PORT
; ALLOW FURTHER KEYSTROKE INTS
2099
;----- DURING PAUSE INTERVAL, TURN CRT BACK ON
2100
EB32 803E490007 ; CMP CRT_MODE,7 ; IS THIS BLACK AND WHITE CARD
EB37 7407 ; JE K40 ; YES, NOTHING TO DO
EB39 B40803 ; MOV DX,03DBH ; PORT FOR COLOR CARD
EB3C A06500 ; MOV AL,CRT_MODE_SET ; GET THE VALUE OF THE CURRENT MODE
EB3F EE ; OUT DX,AL ; SET THE CRT MODE, SO THAT CRT IS ON

```

```

LOC OBJECT          LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
EB40                2107 K40:                ; PAUSE-LOOP
EB40 F606180008     2108                TEST   KB_FLAG_1,HOLD_STATE
EB45 75F9           2109                JNZ   K40                ; LOOP UNTIL FLAG TURNED OFF
EB47 E914FF         2110                JMP   K27                ; INTERRUPT_RETURN_NO_EOI
EB4A                2111 K41:                ; NO-PAUSE
                2112
                2113 ;----- TEST SPECIAL CASE KEY 55
                2114
EB4A 3C37           2115                CMP   AL,55
EB4C 7506           2116                JNE   K42                ; NOT-KEY-55
EB4E B80072         2117                MOV   AX,114*256        ; START/STOP PRINTING SWITCH
EB51 E98100         2118                JMP   K57                ; BUFFER_FILL
                2119
                2120 ;----- SET UP TO TRANSLATE CONTROL SHIFT
                2121
EB54                2122 K42:                ; NOT-KEY-55
EB54 B8EE8         2123                MOV   BX,OFFSET K8     ; SET UP TO TRANSLATE CTL
EB57 3C3B           2124                CMP   AL,59            ; IS IT IN TABLE
                2125                ; CTL-TABLE-TRANSLATE
EB59 7276           2126                JB    K56                ; YES, GO TRANSLATE CHAR
EB5B                2127 K43:                ; CTL-TABLE-TRANSLATE
EB5B B8CE8         2128                MOV   BX,OFFSET K9     ; CTL TABLE SCAN
EB5E E9BC00         2129                JMP   K63                ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
                2130
                2131 ;----- NOT IN CONTROL SHIFT
                2132
EB61                2133 K44:                ; NOT-CTL-SHIFT
EB61 3C47           2134                CMP   AL,71            ; TEST FOR KEYPAD REGION
EB63 732C           2135                JAE   K48                ; HANDLE KEYPAD REGION
EB65 F606170003     2136                TEST  KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
EB6A 745A           2137                JZ    K54                ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE
                2138
                2139 ;----- UPPER CASE, HANDLE SPECIAL CASES
                2140
EB6C 3C0F           2141                CMP   AL,15            ; BACK TAB KEY
EB6E 7505           2142                JNE   K45                ; NOT-BACK-TAB
EB70 B8000F         2143                MOV   AX,15*256        ; SET PSEUDO SCAN CODE
EB73 EB06           2144                JMP   SHORT K57         ; BUFFER_FILL
EB75                2145 K45:                ; NOT-BACK-TAB
EB75 3C37           2146                CMP   AL,55            ; PRINT SCREEN KEY
EB77 7509           2147                JNE   K46                ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
                2148
                2149 ;----- ISSUE INTERRUPT TO INDICATE PRINT SCREEN FUNCTION
                2150
EB79 B020           2151                MOV   AL,E01           ; END OF CURRENT INTERRUPT
EB7B E620           2152                OUT   020H,AL          ; SO FURTHER THINGS CAN HAPPEN
EB7D CD05           2153                INT   $H                ; ISSUE PRINT SCREEN INTERRUPT
EB7F E9D0FE         2154                JMP   K27                ; GO BACK WITHOUT EOI OCCURRING
EB82                2155 K46:                ; NOT-PRINT-SCREEN
EB82 3C3B           2156                CMP   AL,59            ; FUNCTION KEYS
EB84 7206           2157                JB    K47                ; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
EB86 B85E9         2158                MOV   BX,OFFSET K12    ; UPPER CASE PSEUDO SCAN CODES
EB89 E99100         2159                JMP   K63                ; TRANSLATE_SCAN
EB8C                2160 K47:                ; NOT-UPPER-FUNCTION
EB8C B81BE9         2161                MOV   BX,OFFSET K11    ; POINT TO UPPER CASE TABLE
EB8F EB40           2162                JMP   SHORT K56         ; OK, TRANSLATE THE CHAR
                2163
                2164 ;----- KEYPAD KEYS, MUST TEST NUM LOCK FOR DETERMINATION
                2165
EB91                2166 K48:                ; KEYPAD-REGION
EB91 F606170020     2167                TEST  KB_FLAG,NUM_STATE ; ARE WE IN NUM_LOCK
EB96 7520           2168                JNZ   K52                ; TEST FOR SURE
EB98 F606170003     2169                TEST  KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; ARE WE IN SHIFT STATE
EB9D 7520           2170                JNZ   K53                ; IF SHIFTED, REALLY NUM STATE
                2171
                2172 ;----- BASE CASE FOR KEYPAD
                2173
EB9F                2174 K49:                ; BASE-CASE
EB9F 3C4A           2175                CMP   AL,74            ; SPECIAL CASE FOR A COUPLE OF KEYS
EBA1 740B           2176                JE    K50                ; MINUS
EBA3 3C4E           2177                CMP   AL,78            ;
EBA5 740C           2178                JE    K51                ;
EBA7 2C47           2179                SUB   AL,71            ; CONVERT ORIGIN
EBA9 B876E9         2180                MOV   BX,OFFSET K15    ; BASE CASE TABLE
EBAE EB71           2181                JMP   SHORT K64         ; CONVERT TO PSEUDO SCAN
EBAE                2182 K50:                ;
EBAE B82D4A         2183                MOV   AX,74*256+''''   ; MINUS
EBB1 EB22           2184                JMP   SHORT K57         ; BUFFER_FILL
EBB3                2185 K51:                ;
EBB3 B82B4E         2186                MOV   AX,78*256+''''   ; PLUS
EBB6 EB1D           2187                JMP   SHORT K57         ; BUFFER_FILL
                2188
                2189 ;----- MIGHT BE NUM LOCK, TEST SHIFT STATUS
                2190
EBB8                2191 K52:                ; ALMOST-NUM-STATE
EBB8 F606170003     2192                TEST  KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT
EBBD 75E0           2193                JNZ   K49                ; SHIFTED TEMP OUT OF NUM STATE
EBBF                2194 K53:                ; REALLY-NUM STATE
EBBF 2C46           2195                SUB   AL,70            ; CONVERT ORIGIN
EBC1 B869E9         2196                MOV   BX,OFFSET K14    ; NUM STATE TABLE
EBC4 EB0B           2197                JMP   SHORT K56         ; TRANSLATE_CHAR
                2198
                2199 ;----- PLAIN OLD LOWER CASE
                2200
EBC6                2201 K54:                ; NOT-SHIFT
EBC6 3C3B           2202                CMP   AL,59            ; TEST FOR FUNCTION KEYS
EBC8 7204           2203                JB    K55                ; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
EBCA B000           2204                MOV   AL,0             ; SCAN CODE IN AH ALREADY
EBCD EB07           2205                JMP   SHORT K57         ; BUFFER_FILL
EBCD                2206 K55:                ; NOT-LOWER-FUNCTION
EBCD BBE1E8         2207                MOV   BX,OFFSET K10    ; LC TABLE
                2208
                2209 ;----- TRANSLATE THE CHARACTER
                2210
EBD1                2211 K56:                ; TRANSLATE-CHAR
EBD1 FEC8           2212                DEC   AL                ; CONVERT ORIGIN
EBD3 2ED7           2213                XLAT  CS:K11            ; CONVERT THE SCAN CODE TO ASCII
                2214
                2215 ;----- PUT CHARACTER INTO BUFFER
                2216
EBD5                2217 K57:                ; BUFFER-FILL
EBD5 3CFF           2218                CMP   AL,-1            ; IS THIS AN IGNORE CHAR
EBD7 741F           2219                JE    K59                ; YES, DO NOTHING WITH IT
EBD9 80FCFF         2220                CMP   AH,-1            ; LOOK FOR -1 PSEUDO SCAN
EBDC 741A           2221                JE    K59                ; NEAR_INTERRUPT_RETURN
                2222

```

```

LOC OBJECT                LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

2223 ;----- HANDLE THE CAPS LOCK PROBLEM
EBDE F606170040          K58:                ; BUFFER-FILL-NOTEST
EBDE 7420                2224                ; ARE WE IN CAPS LOCK STATE
2226 TEST KB_FLAG,CAPS_STATE ; SKIP IF NOT
2227 JZ K6T
2228
2229 ;----- IN CAPS LOCK STATE
EBE5 F606170003          2230                ;
EBEA 740F                2231 TEST KB_FLAG,LEFT_SHIFT+RIGHT_SHIFT ; TEST FOR SHIFT STATE
2232 JZ K60                ; IF NOT SHIFT, CONVERT LOWER TO UPPER
2233
2234 ;----- CONVERT ANY UPPER CASE TO LOWER CASE
EBEC 3C41                2235                ;
EBEE 7215                2236 CMP AL,'A'                ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
EBF0 3C5A                2237 JB K61                    ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EBF2 7711                2238 CMP AL,'Z'                ;
EBF4 0420                2239 JA K61                    ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EBF6 EB0D                2240 ADD AL,'A'-'A'            ; CONVERT TO LOWER CASE
EBF8                    2241 JMP SHORT K61             ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EBF8 E95EFE              K59:                2242 JMP K26                   ; NEAR-INTERRUPT-RETURN
2243                    ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
2244
2245 ;----- CONVERT ANY LOWER CASE TO UPPER CASE
EBFB                    2246                ; LOWER-TO-UPPER
EBFB 3C61                K60:                2247                ; FIND OUT IF ALPHABETIC
EBFD 7206                2248 CMP AL,'a'                ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EBFF 3C7A                2249 JB K61                    ;
EC01 7702                2250 CMP AL,'z'                ;
EC03 2C20                2251 JA K61                    ; NOT_CAPS_STATE
EC05                    2252 SUB AL,'a'-'A'            ; CONVERT TO UPPER CASE
EC05 8B1E1C00            K61:                2253                ; NOT_CAPS-STATE
EC09 8BF3                2254 MOV BX,BUFFER_TAIL        ; GET THE END POINTER TO THE BUFFER
EC0B E863FC              2255 MOV SI,BX                 ; SAVE THE VALUE
EC0E 3B1E1A00            2256 CALL K4                   ; ADVANCE THE TAIL
EC12 7413                2257 CMP BX,BUFFER_HEAD        ; HAS THE BUFFER WRAPPED AROUND
EC14 8904                2258 JE K62                   ; BUFFER_FULL_BEEP
EC16 891E1C00            2259 MOV [SI],AX                ; STORE THE VALUE
EC1A E93CFE              2260 MOV BUFFER_TAIL,BX        ; MOVE THE POINTER UP
2261 JMP K26                 ; INTERRUPT_RETURN
2262
2263 ;----- TRANSLATE SCAN FOR PSEUDO SCAN CODES
EC1D                    2264
EC1D 2C3B                K63:                2265                ; TRANSLATE-SCAN
EC1F                    2266 SUB AL,59                 ; CONVERT ORIGIN TO FUNCTION KEYS
EC1F 2ED7                K64:                2267                ; TRANSLATE-SCAN-ORGD
EC21 8AE0                2268 XLAT C5:K9                ; CTL TABLE SCAN
EC23 B000                2269 MOV AH,AL                 ; PUT VALUE INTO AH
EC25 EBAE                2270 MOV AL,0                  ; ZERO ASCII CODE
2271 JMP K5T                 ; PUT IT INTO THE BUFFER
2272
2273 KB_INT ENDP
2274
2275 ;----- BUFFER IS FULL, SOUND THE BEEPER
EC27                    2276                ; BUFFER-FULL-BEEP
EC27 B020                K62:                2277                ; END OF INTERRUPT COMMAND
EC29 E620                2278 OUT 20H,AL                ; SEND COMMAND TO INT CONTROL PORT
EC2B BB8000              2279 MOV BX,080H               ; NUMBER OF CYCLES FOR 1/12 SECOND TONE
EC2E E461                2280 IN AL,KB_CTL              ; GET CONTROL INFORMATION
EC30 50                    2281 PUSH AX                   ; SAVE
EC31                    2282                ; BEEP-CYCLE
EC31 24FC                K65:                2283                ; TURN OFF TIMER GATE AND SPEAKER DATA
EC33 E661                2284 AND AL,0FCH               ; OUTPUT TO CONTROL
EC35 B94800              2285 MOV CX,48H                ; HALF CYCLE TIME FOR TONE
EC38                    2286                ;
EC38 E2FE                K66:                2287                ; SPEAKER OFF
EC3A 0C02                2288 OR AL,2                   ; TURN ON SPEAKER BIT
EC3C E661                2289 OUT KB_CTL,AL             ; OUTPUT TO CONTROL
EC3E B94800              2290 MOV CX,48H                ; SET UP COUNT
EC41                    2291                ;
EC41 E2FE                K67:                2292                ; ANOTHER HALF CYCLE
EC43 4B                    2293 LOOP K67                  ; TOTAL TIME COUNT
EC44 75EB                2294 DEC BX                    ;
EC46 58                    2295 JNZ K65                   ; DO ANOTHER CYCLE
EC47 E661                2296 POP AX                    ; RECOVER CONTROL
EC49 E912FE              2297 OUT KB_CTL,AL             ; OUTPUT THE CONTROL
2298 JMP K2T
2299
EC4C 20333031            F1 DB ' 301',13,10        ; KEYBOARD ERROR
EC50 0D
EC51 0A
EC52 363031              F3 DB '601',13,10        ; DISKETTE ERROR
EC55 0D
EC56 0A

```

```

2302
2303
2304 ;-- INT 13 -----
2305 ; DISKETTE I/O
2306 ; THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES ACCESS TO THE 5 1/4 DISKETTE DRIVES
2307 ; INPUT
2308 ; (AH)=0 RESET DISKETTE SYSTEM
2309 ; HARD RESET TO NEC, PREPARE COMMAND, RECAL REQUIRED
2310 ; ON ALL DRIVES
2311 ; (AH)=1 READ THE STATUS OF THE SYSTEM INTO (AL)
2312 ; DISKETTE_STATUS FROM LAST OPERATION IS USED
2313 ;
2314 ; REGISTERS FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY/FORMAT
2315 ; (DL) - DRIVE NUMBER (0-3 ALLOWED, VALUE CHECKED)
2316 ; (DH) - HEAD NUMBER (0-1 ALLOWED, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
2317 ; (CH) - TRACK NUMBER (0-39, NOT VALUE CHECKED)
2318 ; (CL) - SECTOR NUMBER (1-8, NOT VALUE CHECKED,
2319 ; NOT USED FOR FORMAT)
2320 ; (AL) - NUMBER OF SECTORS ( MAX = 8, NOT VALUE CHECKED, NOT USED )
2321 ; (ES:BX) - ADDRESS OF BUFFER ( NOT REQUIRED FOR VERIFY)
2322 ;
2323 ; (AH)=2 READ THE DESIRED SECTORS INTO MEMORY
2324 ; (AH)=3 WRITE THE DESIRED SECTORS FROM MEMORY
2325 ; (AH)=4 VERIFY THE DESIRED SECTORS
2326 ; (AH)=5 FORMAT THE DESIRED TRACK
2327 ; FOR THE FORMAT OPERATION, THE BUFFER POINTER (ES,BX)
2328 ; MUST POINT TO THE COLLECTION OF DESIRED ADDRESS FIELDS
2329 ; FOR THE TRACK. EACH FIELD IS COMPOSED OF 4 BYTES,
2330 ; (C,H,R,N), WHERE C = TRACK NUMBER, H=HEAD NUMBER,
2331 ; R = SECTOR NUMBER, N= NUMBER OF BYTES PER SECTOR
2332 ; (00=128, 01=256, 02=512, 03=1024). THERE MUST BE ONE
2333 ; ENTRY FOR EVERY SECTOR ON THE TRACK. THIS INFORMATION
2334 ; IS USED TO FIND THE REQUESTED SECTOR DURING READ/WRITE
2335 ; ACCESS.
2336 ;
2337 ; DATA VARIABLE -- DISK_POINTER
2338 ; DOUBLE WORD POINTER TO THE CURRENT SET OF DISKETTE PARAMETERS
2339 ;
2340 ; OUTPUT
2341 ; AH = STATUS OF OPERATION
2342 ; STATUS BITS ARE DEFINED IN THE EQUATES FOR
2343 ; DISKETTE_STATUS VARIABLE IN THE DATA SEGMENT OF THIS
2344 ; MODULE.
2345 ;
2346 ; CY = 0 SUCCESSFUL OPERATION (AH=0 ON RETURN)
2347 ; CY = 1 FAILED OPERATION (AH HAS ERROR REASON)
2348 ; FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY
2349 ; DS,BX,DX,CH,CL PRESERVED
2350 ; AL = NUMBER OF SECTORS ACTUALLY READ
2351 ; ***** AL MAY NOT BE CORRECT IF TIME OUT ERROR OCCURS
2352 ; NOTE: IF AN ERROR IS REPORTED BY THE DISKETTE CODE, THE
2353 ; APPROPRIATE ACTION IS TO RESET THE DISKETTE, THEN RETRY
2354 ; THE OPERATION, ON READ ACCESSES, NO MOTOR START DELAY
2355 ; IS TAKEN, SO THAT THREE RETRIES ARE REQUIRED ON READS
2356 ; TO ENSURE THAT THE PROBLEM IS NOT DUE TO MOTOR
2357 ; START-UP.
-----
2357 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
2358 ORG 0EC59H
2359 DISKETTE_I0 PROC FAR
2360 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
2361 PUSH BX ; SAVE ADDRESS
2362 PUSH CX
2363 PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTER VALUE
2364 PUSH SI ; SAVE ALL REGISTERS DURING OPERATION
2365 PUSH DI
2366 PUSH BP
2367 PUSH DX
2368 MOV BP,SP ; SET UP POINTER TO HEAD PARM
2369 CALL DDS
2370 CALL J1 ; CALL THE REST TO ENSURE DS RESTORED
2371 MOV BX,4 ; GET THE MOTOR WAIT PARAMETER
2372 CALL GET_PARM
2373 MOV MOTOR_COUNT,AH ; SET THE TIMER COUNT FOR THE MOTOR
2374 MOV AH,DISKETTE_STATUS ; GET STATUS OF OPERATION
2375 CMP AH,1 ; SET THE CARRY FLAG TO INDICATE
2376 CMC ; SUCCESS OR FAILURE
2377 POP DX ; RESTORE ALL REGISTERS
2378 POP BP
2379 POP DI
2380 POP SI
2381 POP DS
2382 POP CX
2383 POP BX ; RECOVER ADDRESS
2384 RET 2 ; THROW AWAY SAVED FLAGS
2385 DISKETTE_I0 ENDP
2386
2387 J1 PROC NEAR
2388 MOV DH,AL ; SAVE # SECTORS IN DH
2389 AND MOTOR_STATUS,07FH ; INDICATE A READ OPERATION
2390 OR AH,AH ; AH=0
2391 JZ DISK_RESET
2392 DEC AH ; AH=1
2393 JZ DISK_STATUS ; DISKETTE_STATUS,0
2394 MOV DISK_STATUS,0 ; RESET THE STATUS INDICATOR
2395 CMP DL,4 ; TEST FOR DRIVE IN 0-3 RANGE
2396 JAE J3 ; ERROR IF ABOVE
2397 DEC AH ; AH=2
2398 JZ DISK_READ
2399 DEC AH ; AH=3
2400 JNZ J2 ; TEST_DISK_VERF
2401 JMP DISK_WRITE ; TEST_DISK_VERF
2402 J2: ; TEST_DISK_VERF
2403 DEC AH ; AH=4
2404 JZ DISK_VERF
2405 DEC AH ; AH=5
2406 JZ DISK_FORMAT
2407 J3: ; BAD COMMAND
2408 MOV DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_CMD ; ERROR CODE, NO SECTORS TRANSFERRED
2409 RET ; UNDEFINED OPERATION
2410 J1 ENDP
2411

```

```

LOC OBJECT                               LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

2412 ;----- RESET THE DISKETTE SYSTEM
2413
ECB7 2414 DISK_RESET PROC NEAR
ECB7 BAF203 2415 MOV DX,03F2H ; ADAPTER CONTROL PORT
ECB8 FA 2416 CLI ; NO INTERRUPTS
ECBB A03F00 2417 MOV AL,MOTOR_STATUS ; WHICH MOTOR IS ON
ECBE B104 2418 MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT COUNT
ECC0 D2E0 2419 SAL AL,CL ; MOVE MOTOR VALUE TO HIGH NYBBLE
ECC2 A820 2420 TEST AL,20H ; SELECT CORRESPONDING DRIVE
ECC4 750C 2421 J5 ; JUMP IF MOTOR ONE IS ON
ECC6 A840 2422 TEST AL,40H ;
ECC8 7506 2423 JNZ J4 ; JUMP IF MOTOR TWO IS ON
ECCA A880 2424 TEST AL,80H ;
ECCC 7406 2425 JZ ;
ECCE FEC0 2426 INC AL ; JUMP IF MOTOR ZERO IS ON
ECD0 2427 J4:
ECD0 FEC0 2428 J5:
ECD2 2429 J5:
ECD2 FEC0 2430 J6:
ECD4 2431 J6:
ECD4 0C08 2432 OR AL,8 ; TURN ON INTERRUPT ENABLE
ECD6 EE 2433 OUT DX,AL ; RESET THE ADAPTER
ECD7 C6063E0000 2434 MOV SEEK_STATUS,0 ; SEEK REQUIRED ON ALL DRIVES
ECCD C606410000 2435 MOV DISKETTE_STATUS,0 ; SET OK STATUS FOR DISKETTE
ECE1 0C04 2436 OR AL,4 ; TURN OFF RESET
ECE3 EE 2437 OUT DX,AL ; TURN OFF THE RESET
ECE4 FB 2438 STI ; REENABLE THE INTERRUPTS
ECES E82A02 2439 CALL CHK_STAT_2 ; DD SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS
; FOLLOWING RESET
; IGNORE ERROR RETURN AND DO OWN TEST
; TEST FOR DRIVE READY TRANSITION
; SET ERROR CODE
ECF4 C3 2440 RET
2441
;----- SEND SPECIFY COMMAND TO NEC
2442
ECF5 2443 J7:
ECF5 B403 2444 MOV AH,03H ; DRIVE READY
ECF7 E84701 2445 CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; SPECIFY COMMAND
ECFA BB0100 2446 MOV BX,1 ; OUTPUT THE COMMAND
ECFD E86C01 2447 CALL GET_PARAM ; FIRST BYTE PARAM IN BLOCK
; TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
ED00 BB0300 2448 MOV BX,3 ; SECOND BYTE PARAM IN BLOCK
ED03 E86601 2449 CALL GET_PARAM ; TO THE NEC CONTROLLER
ED06 C3 2450 RET ; SET RESET
; RETURN TO CALLER
2451
DISK_RESET ENDP
2452
;----- DISKETTE STATUS ROUTINE
2453
ED07 2454 DISK_STATUS PROC NEAR
ED07 A04100 2455 MOV AL,DISKETTE_STATUS
ED0A C3 2456 RET
2457
DISK_STATUS ENDP
2458
;----- DISKETTE READ
2459
ED0B 2460 DISK_READ PROC NEAR
ED0B B046 2461 MOV AL,046H ; READ COMMAND FOR DMA
ED0D 2462 J9: ; DISK READ CONT
ED0D E8B801 2463 CALL DMA_SETUP ; SET UP THE DMA
ED10 B4E6 2464 MOV AH,0E6H ; SET UP RD COMMAND FOR NEC CONTROLLER
ED12 E836 2465 JMP SHORT RW_OPN ; GO DO THE OPERATION
2466
DISK_READ ENDP
2467
;----- DISKETTE VERIFY
2468
ED14 2469 DISK_VERIFY PROC NEAR
ED14 B042 2470 MOV AL,042H ; VERIFY COMMAND FOR DMA
ED16 E8F5 2471 JMP J9 ; DO AS IF DISK READ
2472
DISK_VERIFY ENDP
2473
;----- DISKETTE FORMAT
2474
ED18 2475 DISK_FORMAT PROC NEAR
ED18 800E3F0080 2476 OR MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; INDICATE WRITE OPERATION
ED1D B04A 2477 MOV AL,04AH ; WILL WRITE TO THE DISKETTE
ED1F E8A601 2478 CALL DMA_SETUP ; SET UP THE DMA
ED22 B44D 2479 MOV AH,04DH ; ESTABLISH THE FORMAT COMMAND
ED24 E824 2480 JMP SHORT RW_OPN ; DO THE OPERATION
2481
J10: 2482 MOV BX,7 ; CONTINUATION OF RW_OPN FOR FMT
ED26 BB0700 2483 CALL GET_PARAM ; BYTES/SECTOR VALUE TO NEC
ED29 E84001 2484 MOV BX,9 ; GET THE
ED2C BB0900 2485 CALL GET_PARAM ; SECTORS/TRACK VALUE TO NEC
ED2F E83A01 2486 MOV BX,15 ; GET THE
ED32 BB0F00 2487 CALL GET_PARAM ; GAP LENGTH VALUE TO NEC
ED35 E83401 2488 MOV BX,17 ; GET THE FILLER BYTE
ED38 BB1100 2489 JMP J16 ; TO THE CONTROLLER
ED3B E9AB00 2500 DISK_FORMAT ENDP
2501
;----- DISKETTE WRITE ROUTINE
2502
ED3E 2503 DISK_WRITE PROC NEAR
ED3E 800E3F0080 2504 OR MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; INDICATE WRITE OPERATION
ED43 B04A 2505 MOV AL,04AH ; DMA WRITE COMMAND
ED45 E88001 2506 CALL DMA_SETUP ; SET UP THE DMA
ED48 B4C5 2507 MOV AH,0C5H ; NEC COMMAND TO WRITE TO DISKETTE
DISK_WRITE ENDP
2508
;----- ALLOW WRITE ROUTINE TO FALL INTO RW_OPN
2509
2510
2511
2512
2513

```

LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

2514 :-----
2515 : RW_OPN
2516 : THIS ROUTINE PERFORMS THE READ/WRITE/VERIFY OPERATION
2517 :-----
ED4A 2518 RW_OPN PROC NEAR
ED4A 7308 2519 JNC J11 ; TEST FOR DMA ERROR
ED4C C606410009 2520 MOV DISKETTE_STATUS,DMA_BOUNDARY ; SET ERROR
ED51 B000 2521 MOV AL,0 ; NO SECTORS TRANSFERRED
ED53 C3 2522 RET ; RETURN TO MAIN ROUTINE
ED54 2523 J11: ; DO RW_OPN
ED54 50 2524 PUSH AX ; SAVE THE COMMAND
2525
2526 :----- TURN ON THE MOTOR AND SELECT THE DRIVE
2527
ED55 51 2528 PUSH CX ; SAVE THE T/S PARMS
ED56 8ACA 2529 MOV CL,DL ; GET DRIVE NUMBER AS SHIFT COUNT
ED58 B001 2530 MOV AL,I ; MASK FOR DETERMINING MOTOR BIT
ED5A D2E0 2531 MOV AL,CL ; SHIFT THE MASK BIT
ED5C FA 2532 CLI ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE DETERMINING
2533 ; MOTOR STATUS
ED5D C6064000FF 2534 MOV MOTOR_COUNT,OFFH ; SET LARGE COUNT DURING OPERATION
ED5E 84063F00 2535 TEST AL,MOTOR_STATUS ; TEST THAT MOTOR FOR OPERATING
ED66 7531 2536 JNZ J14 ; IF RUNNING, SKIP THE WAIT
ED68 80263F00F0 2537 AND MOTOR_STATUS,0F0H ; TURN OFF ALL MOTOR BITS
ED6D 08063F00 2538 OR MOTOR_STATUS,AL ; TURN ON THE CURRENT MOTOR
ED71 FB 2539 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
ED72 B010 2540 MOV AL,10H ; MASK BIT
ED74 D2E0 2541 SAL AL,CL ; DEVELOP BIT MASK FOR MOTOR ENABLE
ED76 0AC2 2542 OR AL,DL ; GET DRIVE SELECT BITS IN
ED78 0C0C 2543 OR AL,0CH ; NO RESET, ENABLE DMA/INT
ED7A 52 2544 PUSH DX ; SAVE REG
ED7B BAF203 2545 MOV DX,03F2H ; CONTROL PORT ADDRESS
ED7E EE 2546 OUT DX,AL ;
ED7F 5A 2547 POP DX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
2548
2549 :----- WAIT FOR MOTOR IF WRITE OPERATION
2550
ED80 F6063F0080 2551 TEST MOTOR_STATUS,80H ; IS THIS A WRITE
ED85 7412 2552 JZ J14 ; NO, CONTINUE WITHOUT WAIT
ED87 BB1400 2553 MOV BX,20 ; GET THE MOTOR WAIT
ED8A E8D100 2554 CALL GET_PARM ; PARAMETER
ED8D 0AE4 2555 OR AH,AH ; TEST FOR NO WAIT
ED8F 2556 J12: ; TEST WAIT TIME
ED8F 7408 2557 JZ J14 ; EXIT WITH TIME EXPIRED
ED91 2BC9 2558 SUB CX,CX ; SET UP 1/8 SECOND LOOP TIME
ED93 2559 J13: ;
ED93 E2FE 2560 LOOP J13 ; WAIT FOR THE REQUIRED TIME
ED95 FECC 2561 DEC AH ; DECREMENT TIME VALUE
ED97 EBF6 2562 JMP J12 ; ARE WE DONE YET
ED99 2563 J14: ; MOTOR RUNNING
ED99 FB 2564 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON FOR BYPASS WAIT
ED9A 59 2565 POP CX
2566
2567 :----- DO THE SEEK OPERATION
2568
ED9B E8DF00 2569 CALL SEEK ; MOVE TO CORRECT TRACK
ED9E 58 2570 POP AX ; RECOVER COMMAND
ED9F 8AFC 2571 MOV BH,AH ; SAVE COMMAND IN BH
EDA1 B600 2572 MOV DH,0 ; SET NO SECTORS READ IN CASE OF ERROR
EDA3 724B 2573 JC J17 ; IF ERROR, THEN EXIT AFTER MOTOR OFF
EDA5 BEF0ED90 2574 MOV SI,OFFSET J17 ; DUMMY RETURN ON STACK FOR NEC_OUTPUT
EDA9 56 2575 MOV SI,SI ; SO THAT IT WILL RETURN TO MOTOR OFF
2576 ; LOCATION
2577
2578 :----- SEND OUT THE PARAMETERS TO THE CONTROLLER
2579
EDAA E89400 2580 CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE OPERATION COMMAND
EDAD 8A6601 2581 AH,[BP+1] ; GET THE CURRENT HEAD NUMBER
EDB0 D0E4 2582 SAL AH,1 ; MOVE IT TO BIT 2
EDB2 D0E4 2583 SAL AH,1 ;
EDB4 80E404 2584 AND AH,4 ; ISOLATE THAT BIT
EDB7 0AE2 2585 OR AH,DL ; OR IN THE DRIVE NUMBER
EDB9 E88500 2586 CALL NEC_OUTPUT ;
2587
2588 :----- TEST FOR FORMAT COMMAND
2589
EDBC 80FF4D 2590 CMP BH,04DH ; IS THIS A FORMAT OPERATION
EDBF 7503 2591 JNE J15 ; NO, CONTINUE WITH R/W/V
EDC1 E962FF 2592 JMP J10 ; IF SO, HANDLE SPECIAL
EDC4 2593 J15: ;
EDC4 8AE5 2594 MOV AH,CH ; CYLINDER NUMBER
EDC6 E87800 2595 CALL NEC_OUTPUT ;
EDC9 8A6601 2596 MOV AH,[BP+1] ; HEAD NUMBER FROM STACK
EDCC E87200 2597 CALL NEC_OUTPUT ;
EDCF 8AE1 2598 MOV AH,CL ; SECTOR NUMBER
EDD1 E86000 2599 CALL NEC_OUTPUT ;
EDD4 BB0700 2600 MOV BX,7 ; BYTES/SECTOR PARM FROM BLOCK
EDD7 E89200 2601 CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDDA BB0900 2602 MOV BX,9 ; EOT PARM FROM BLOCK
EDDD E88C00 2603 CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDE0 BB0B00 2604 MOV BX,11 ; CALL LENGTH PARM FROM BLOCK
EDE3 E88600 2605 CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDE6 BB0D00 2606 MOV BX,13 ; DTL PARM FROM BLOCK
EDE9 2607 J16: ; RW_OPN FINISH
EDE9 E88000 2608 CALL GET_PARM ; TO THE NEC
EDEB 5E 2609 POP SI ; CAN NOW DISCARD THAT DUMMY
2610 ; RETURN ADDRESS
2611
2612 :----- LET THE OPERATION HAPPEN
2613
EDED E84301 2614 CALL WAIT_INT ; WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT
EDF0 2615 J17: ; MOTOR OFF
EDF0 7245 2616 JC J21 ; LOOK FOR ERROR
EDF2 E87401 2617 CALL RESULTS ; GET THE NEC STATUS
EDF5 723F 2618 JC J20 ; LOOK FOR ERROR
2619
2620 :----- CHECK THE RESULTS RETURNED BY THE CONTROLLER
2621
EDF7 FC 2622 CLD ; SET THE CORRECT DIRECTION
EDF8 BE4200 2623 MOV SI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; POINT TO STATUS FIELD
EDFB AC 2624 LODS NEC_STATUS ; GET ST0
EDFC 24C0 2625 AND AL,0C0H ; TEST FOR NORMAL TERMINATION
EDFE 743B 2626 JZ J22 ; OPN OK
EE00 3C40 2627 CMP AL,040H ; TEST FOR ABNORMAL TERMINATION
EE02 7529 2628 JNZ J18 ; NOT ABNORMAL, BAD NEC
2629

```



```

LOC OBJECT          LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
2630                ;----- ABNORMAL TERMINATION, FIND OUT WHY
2631
EE04 AC             2632      LODS   NEC_STATUS          ; GET ST1
EE05 D0E0           2633      SAL    AL,T                ; TEST FOR EOT FOUND
EE07 B404           2634      MOV    AH,RECORD_NOT_FND      ;
EE09 T224           2635      JC     J19                    ; RW_FAIL
EE0B D0E0           2636      SAL    AL,I                ;
EE0D D0E0           2637      SAL    AL,I                ; TEST FOR CRC ERROR
EE0F B410           2638      MOV    AH,BAD_CRC          ;
EE11 T21C           2639      JC     J19                    ; RW_FAIL
EE13 D0E0           2640      SAL    AL,I                ; TEST FOR DMA OVERRUN
EE15 B408           2641      MOV    AH,BAD_DMA          ;
EE17 T216           2642      JC     J19                    ; RW_FAIL
EE19 D0E0           2643      SAL    AL,I                ;
EE1B D0E0           2644      SAL    AL,I                ; TEST FOR RECORD NOT FOUND
EE1D B404           2645      MOV    AH,RECORD_NOT_FND      ;
EE1F T20E           2646      JC     J19                    ; RW_FAIL
EE21 D0E0           2647      SAL    AL,I                ;
EE23 B403           2648      MOV    AH,WRITE_PROTECT      ; TEST FOR WRITE_PROTECT
EE25 T208           2649      JC     J19                    ; RW_FAIL
EE27 D0E0           2650      SAL    AL,I                ; TEST MISSING ADDRESS MARK
EE29 B402           2651      MOV    AH,BAD_ADDR_MARK      ;
EE2B T202           2652      JC     J19                    ; RW_FAIL
2653
2654                ;----- NEC MUST HAVE FAILED
2655
EE2D                2656      J18:   MOV    AH,BAD_NEC          ; RW-NEC-FAIL
EE2E B420           2657      J19:   MOV    AH,BAD_NEC          ; RW-FAIL
EE2F                2658
EE2F 08264100       2659      OR     DISKETTE_STATUS,AH      ; HOW MANY WERE REALLY TRANSFERRED
EE33 E87801         2660      CALL  NUM_TRANS              ; RW_ERR
EE36                2661      J20:   RET                    ; RETURN TO CALLER
EE36 C3             2662
EE37                2663      J21:   CALL  RESULTS            ; RW_ERR RES
EE37 E82F01         2664      CALL  RET                    ; FLUSH THE RESULTS BUFFER
EE3A C3             2665
2666                ;----- OPERATION WAS SUCCESSFUL
2667
EE3B                2668      J22:   MOV    OPN_OK            ; OPN_OK
EE3B E87001         2670      CALL  NUM_TRANS              ; HOW MANY GOT MOVED
EE3E 32E4           2671      XOR    AH,AH                 ; NO ERRORS
EE40 C3             2672
2673                ; RW_OPN ENDP
2674
-----
2675      ; NEC_OUTPUT
2676      ; THIS ROUTINE SENDS A BYTE TO THE NEC CONTROLLER AFTER TESTING
2677      ; FOR CORRECT DIRECTION AND CONTROLLER READY THIS ROUTINE WILL
2678      ; TIME OUT IF THE BYTE IS NOT ACCEPTED WITHIN A REASONABLE
2679      ; AMOUNT OF TIME, SETTING THE DISKETTE STATUS ON COMPLETION.
2680      ; INPUT
2681      ; (AH) BYTE TO BE OUTPUT
2682      ; OUTPUT
2683      ; CY = 0 SUCCESS
2684      ; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE STATUS UPDATED
2685      ; IF A FAILURE HAS OCCURRED, THE RETURN IS MADE ONE LEVEL
2686      ; HIGHER THAN THE CALLER OF NEC_OUTPUT.
2687      ; THIS REMOVES THE REQUIREMENT OF TESTING AFTER EVERY
2688      ; CALL OF NEC_OUTPUT.
2689      ; (AL) DESTROYED
-----
EE41                2690      NEC_OUTPUT   PROC   NEAR
EE41 52             2692      PUSH  DX                    ; SAVE REGISTERS
EE42 51             2693      PUSH  CX                    ;
EE43 BAF403         2694      MOV    DX,03F4H             ; STATUS PORT
EE46 33C9           2695      XOR    CX,CX                ; COUNT FOR TIME OUT
EE48                2696      J23:
EE48 EC             2697      IN    AL,DX                 ; GET STATUS
EE49 A840           2698      TEST  AL,040H              ; TEST DIRECTION BIT
EE4B 740C           2699      JZ    J25                    ; DIRECTION OK
EE4D E2F9           2700      LOOP  J23
EE4F                2701      J24:
EE4F 800E410000     2702      OR     DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT ; TIME_ERROR
EE54 59             2703      POP   CX                    ;
EE55 5A             2704      POP   DX                    ;
EE56 58             2705      POP   AX                    ; SET ERROR CODE AND RESTORE REGS
EE57 F9             2706      STC                          ; DISCARD THE RETURN ADDRESS
EE58 C3             2707      RET                          ; INDICATE ERROR TO CALLER
EE59                2708
EE59 33C9           2709      XOR    CX,CX                ; RESET THE COUNT
EE5B                2710
EE5B EC             2711      IN    AL,DX                 ; GET THE STATUS
EE5C A880           2712      TEST  AL,080H              ; IS IT READY?
EE5E 7504           2713      JNZ   J27                    ; YES, GO OUTPUT
EE60 E2F9           2714      LOOP  J26                    ; COUNT DOWN AND TRY AGAIN
EE62 EBEB           2715      JMP   J24                    ; ERROR CONDITION
EE64                2716      J27:
EE64 8AC4           2717      MOV    AL,AH                 ; OUTPUT
EE66 B2F5           2718      MOV    DL,0F5H              ; GET BYTE TO OUTPUT
EE68 EE             2719      OUT   DX,AL                 ; DATA PORT (3F5)
EE69 59             2720      POP   CX                    ; OUTPUT THE BYTE
EE6A 5A             2721      POP   DX                    ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EE6B C3             2722      RET                          ; CY = 0 FROM TEST INSTRUCTION
2723      NEC_OUTPUT   ENDP

```

```

2724 :-----
2725 : GET_PARM :
2726 : THIS ROUTINE FETCHES THE INDEXED POINTER FROM THE DISK BASE :
2727 : BLOCK POINTED AT BY THE DATA VARIABLE DISK_POINTER. A BYTE FROM :
2728 : THAT TABLE IS THEN MOVED INTO AH, THE INDEX OF THAT BYTE BEING :
2729 : THE PARM IN BX :
2730 : ENTRY :
2731 : BX = INDEX OF BYTE TO BE FETCHED * 2 :
2732 : IF THE LOW BIT OF BX IS ON, THE BYTE IS IMMEDIATELY OUTPUT :
2733 : TO THE NEC CONTROLLER :
2734 : EXIT :
2735 : AH = THAT BYTE FROM BLOCK :
2736 :-----
EE6C GET_PARM PROC NEAR
EE6C IE 2738 : SAVE SEGMENT
EE6D 2BC0 2739 PUSH DS ; ZERO TO AX
EE6F 8ED8 2740 SUB AX,AX
EE71 C5367800 2741 ASSUME DS:ABS0
EE75 D1EB 2742 LDS SI,DISK_POINTER ; POINT TO BLOCK
EE77 8A20 2743 SHR BX,1 ; DIVIDE BX BY 2, AND SET FLAG
EE79 1F 2744 FOR EXIT
EE7A 8A20 2745 MOV AH,[SI+BX] ; GET THE WORD
EE7B 1F 2746 POP DS ; RESTORE SEGMENT
EE7C 12C5 2747 ASSUME DS:DATA
EE7D C3 2748 JC NEC_OUTPUT ; IF FLAG SET, OUTPUT TO CONTROLLER
EE7E C3 2749 RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
2750 GET_PARM ENDP
2751 :-----
2752 : SEEK :
2753 : THIS ROUTINE WILL MOVE THE HEAD ON THE NAMED DRIVE TO THE :
2754 : NAMED TRACK. IF THE DRIVE HAS NOT BEEN ACCESSED SINCE THE :
2755 : DRIVE RESET COMMAND WAS ISSUED, THE DRIVE WILL BE RECALIBRATED. :
2756 : INPUT :
2757 : (DL) = DRIVE TO SEEK ON :
2758 : (CH) = TRACK TO SEEK TO :
2759 : OUTPUT :
2760 : CY = 0 SUCCESS :
2761 : CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE_STATUS SET ACCORDINGLY :
2762 : (AX) DESTROYED :
2763 :-----
EE7D SEEK PROC NEAR
EE7E B001 2764 MOV AL,1 ; ESTABLISH MASK FOR RECAL TEST
EE7F 51 2765 PUSH CX ; SAVE INPUT VALUES
EE80 8ACA 2766 MOV CL,DL ; GET DRIVE VALUE INTO CL
EE82 D2C0 2767 ROL AL,CL ; SHIFT IT BY THE DRIVE VALUE
EE84 59 2768 POP CX ; RECOVER TRACK VALUE
EE85 84063E00 2769 TEST AL,SEEK_STATUS ; TEST FOR RECAL REQUIRED
EE89 7613 2770 JNZ J28 ; NO RECAL
EE8B 08063E00 2771 OR SEEK_STATUS,AL ; TURN ON THE NO RECAL BIT IN FLAG
EE8F B407 2772 MOV AH,07H ; RECALIBRATE COMMAND
EE91 E8ADFF 2773 CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EE94 8AE2 2774 MOV AH,DL
EE96 E8ABFF 2775 CALL NEC_OUTPUT ; OUTPUT THE DRIVE NUMBER
EE99 E87600 2776 CALL CHK_STAT_2 ; GET THE INTERRUPT AND SENSE INT STATUS
EE9C 7229 2777 JC J32 ; SEEK_ERROR
2778 :
2779 :-----
2780 :----- DRIVE IS IN SYNCH WITH CONTROLLER, SEEK TO TRACK :
2781 :
EE9E J28: 2782
EE9E B40F 2783 MOV AH,0FH ; SEEK COMMAND TO NEC
EEA0 E89EFF 2784 CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EEA3 8AE2 2785 MOV AH,DL ; DRIVE NUMBER
EEA5 E899FF 2786 CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EEA8 8AE5 2787 MOV AH,CH ; TRACK NUMBER
EEAA E894FF 2788 CALL NEC_OUTPUT
EEAD E86200 2789 CALL CHK_STAT_2 ; GET ENDING INTERRUPT AND
2790 ; SENSE STATUS
2791 :
2792 :----- WAIT FOR HEAD SETTLE :
2793 :
EEB0 9C 2794 PUSHF ; SAVE STATUS FLAGS
EEB1 BB1200 2795 MOV BX,18 ; GET HEAD SETTLE PARAMETER
EEB4 E8B5FF 2796 CALL GET_PARM
EEB7 51 2797 PUSH CX
EEB8 :
EEB8 B92602 2798 J29: 2799 MOV CX,550 ; SAVE REGISTER
EEBB 8AE4 2800 OR AH,AH ; HEAD SETTLE
EEBD 7406 2801 JZ J30 ; 1 MS LOOP
EEBF :
EEBF E2FE 2802 J30: 2803 JZ J30 ; TEST FOR TIME EXPIRED
EEC1 FECC 2804 LOOP J30 ; DELAY FOR 1 MS
EEC3 EBF3 2805 DEC AH ; DECREMENT THE COUNT
EEC5 :
EEC5 59 2806 J31: 2807 POP CX ; DO IT SOME MORE
EEC6 9D 2808 POPF ; RECOVER STATE
EEC7 :
EEC7 C3 2809 J32: 2810 RET ; SEEK ERROR
2811 SEEK ENDP 2811 ; RETURN TO CALLER

```

```

2812 ;-----
2813 ; DMA_SETUP
2814 ; THIS ROUTINE SETS UP THE DMA FOR READ/WRITE/VERIFY OPERATIONS.
2815 ; INPUT
2816 ; (AL) = MODE BYTE FOR THE DMA
2817 ; (ES:BX) = ADDRESS TO READ/WRITE THE DATA
2818 ; OUTPUT
2819 ; (AX) DESTROYED
2820 ;-----
ECC8
ECC8 51
ECC9 FA
ECCA E60C
ECCB 50
ECCD 58
ECEE E60B
EED0 8CC0
EED2 B104
EED4 D3C0
EED6 8AE8
EED8 24F0
EEDA 03C3
EEDC 7302
EEDF FEC5
EEEO
EEEO 50
EEE1 E604
EEE3 8AC4
EEES E604
EEE7 8AC5
EEES 240F
EEEB E681
2821 DMA_SETUP PROC NEAR
2822 PUSH CX ; SAVE THE REGISTER
2823 CL I ; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
2824 OUT DMA+12,AL ; SET THE FIRST/LAST F/F
2825 PUSH AX
2826 POP AX
2827 OUT DMA+11,AL ; OUTPUT THE MODE BYTE
2828 MOV AX,ES ; GET THE ES VALUE
2829 MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT COUNT
2830 ROL AX,CL ; ROTATE LEFT
2831 MOV CH,AL ; GET HIGHEST NYBLE OF ES TO CH
2832 AND AL,0F0H ; ZERO THE LOW NYBLE FROM SEGMENT
2833 AX,BX ; TEST FOR CARRY FROM ADDITION
2834 JNC J33
2835 INC CH ; CARRY MEANS HIGH 4 BITS MUST BE INC
2836 J33:
2837 PUSH AX ; SAVE START ADDRESS
2838 OUT DMA+4,AL ; OUTPUT LOW ADDRESS
2839 MOV AL,AH ; OUTPUT HIGH ADDRESS
2840 OUT DMA+4,AL ; GET HIGH 4 BITS
2841 AL,CH ; OUTPUT HIGH 4 BITS
2842 AND AL,0FH ; OUTPUT THE HIGH 4 BITS TO
2843 OUT 0B1H,AL ; THE PAGE REGISTER
2844
2845 ;----- DETERMINE COUNT
2846
2847
2848 MOV AH,DH ; NUMBER OF SECTORS
2849 SUB AL,AL ; TIMES 256 INTO AX
2850 SHR AX,1 ; SECTORS * 128 INTO AX
2851 PUSH AX
2852 MOV BX,6 ; GET THE BYTES/SECTOR PARM
2853 CALL GET_PARM
2854 MOV CL,AH ; USE AS SHIFT COUNT (0=128, 1=256 ETC)
2855 POP AX
2856 SHL AX,CL ; MULTIPLY BY CORRECT AMOUNT
2857 DEC AX ; -1 FOR DMA VALUE
2858 PUSH AX ; SAVE COUNT VALUE
2859 OUT DMA+5,AL ; LOW BYTE OF COUNT
2860 MOV AL,AH ; HIGH BYTE OF COUNT
2861 OUT DMA+5,AL ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
2862 STI ; RECOVER COUNT VALUE
2863 POP CX ; RECOVER ADDRESS VALUE
2864 POP AX ; ADD, TEST FOR 64K OVERFLOW
2865 ADD AX,CX ; RECOVER REGISTER
2866 POP CX ; MODE FOR 8237
2867 MOV AL,2 ; INITIALIZE THE DISKETTE CHANNEL
2868 OUT DMA+10,AL ; RETURN TO CALLER,
2869 RET ; CFL SET BY ABOVE IF ERROR
2870
2871 DMA_SETUP ENDP
2872 ;-----
2873 ; CHK_STAT_2
2874 ; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE INTERRUPT RECEIVED AFTER A
2875 ; RECALIBRATE, SEEK, OR RESET TO THE ADAPTER.
2876 ; THE INTERRUPT IS WAITED FOR, THE INTERRUPT STATUS SENSED,
2877 ; AND THE RESULT RETURNED TO THE CALLER.
2878 ; INPUT
2879 ; NONE
2880 ; OUTPUT
2881 ; CY = 0 SUCCESS
2882 ; CY = 1 FAILURE -- ERROR IS IN DISKETTE_STATUS
2883 ; (AX) DESTROYED
2884 ;-----
EF12
EF12 E81E0D
EF15 7214
EF17 B408
EF19 E825FF
EF1C E84A0D
EF1F 720A
EF21 A04200
EF24 2460
EF26 3C00
EF28 7402
EF2A F8
EF2B
EF2B C3
EF2C
EF2C 800E410040
EF31 F9
EF32 C3
2885 CHK_STAT_2 PROC NEAR
2886 CALL WAIT_INT ; WAIT FOR THE INTERRUPT
2887 JC J34 ; IF ERROR, RETURN IT
2888 MOV AH,08H ; SENSE INTERRUPT STATUS COMMAND
2889 CALL NEC_OUTPUT
2890 CALL RESULTS ; READ IN THE RESULTS
2891 JC J34 ; CHK2 RETURN
2892 MOV AL,NEC_STATUS ; GET THE FIRST STATUS BYTE
2893 AND AL,060H ; ISOLATE THE BITS
2894 CMP AL,060H ; TEST FOR CORRECT VALUE
2895 JZ J35 ; IF ERROR, GO MARK IT
2896 CLC ; GOOD RETURN
2897 J34:
2898 RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
2899 J35:
2900 RET ; CHK2_ERROR
2901 OR DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_SEEK ; DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_SEEK
2902 STC ; ERROR RETURN CODE
2903 RET
2904 CHK_STAT_2 ENDP

```

LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

2904 ;-----
2905 ; WAIT_INT
2906 ; THIS ROUTINE WAITS FOR AN INTERRUPT TO OCCUR. A TIME OUT
2907 ; ROUTINE TAKES PLACE DURING THE WAIT, SO THAT AN ERROR MAY BE
2908 ; RETURNED IF THE DRIVE IS NOT READY.
2909 ; INPUT
2910 ; NONE
2911 ; OUTPUT
2912 ; CY = 0 SUCCESS
2913 ; CY = 1 FAILURE -- DISKETTE_STATUS IS SET ACCORDINGLY
2914 ; (AX) DESTROYED
2915 ;-----
EF33 2916 WAIT_INT PROC NEAR
EF33 FB 2917 STI BX ; TURN ON INTERRUPTS, JUST IN CASE
EF34 53 2918 PUSH CX
EF35 51 2919 PUSH CX ; SAVE REGISTERS
EF36 B302 2920 MOV BL,2 ; CLEAR THE COUNTERS
EF38 33C9 2921 XOR CX,CX ; FOR 2 SECOND WAIT
EF3A 2922 J36:
EF3A F6063E0080 2923 TEST SEEK_STATUS,INT_FLAG ; TEST FOR INTERRUPT OCCURRING
EF3F 750C 2924 JNZ J37
EF41 E2F7 2925 LOOP J36 ; COUNT DOWN WHILE WAITING
EF43 F6CB 2926 DEC BL ; SECOND LEVEL COUNTER
EF45 75F3 2927 JNZ J36
EF47 800E410080 2928 OR DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT ; NOTHING HAPPENED
EF4C F9 2929 STC ; ERROR RETURN
EF4D 9C 2930 J37:
EF4E 80263E007F 2931 PUSHF ; SAVE CURRENT CARRY
EF4F 9D 2932 AND SEEK_STATUS,NOT INT_FLAG ; TURN OFF INTERRUPT FLAG
EF50 59 2933 POPF ; RECOVER CARRY
EF54 59 2934 POP CX
EF55 5B 2935 POP BX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EF56 C3 2936 RET ; GOOD RETURN CODE COMES
; FROM TEST INST
2937 ;-----
2938 WAIT_INT ENDP
2939 ;-----
2940 ; DISK_INT
2941 ; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE DISKETTE INTERRUPT
2942 ; INPUT
2943 ; NONE
2944 ; OUTPUT
2945 ; THE INTERRUPT FLAG IS SET IS SEEK_STATUS
2946 ;-----
EF57 2947 ORG 0EF57H
EF57 FB 2948 DISK_INT PROC FAR ; RE ENABLE INTERRUPTS
EF58 IE 2949 STI DS
EF59 50 2950 PUSH AX
EF5A E8FC0A 2951 CALL DDS
EF5D 800E3E0080 2952 OR SEEK_STATUS,INT_FLAG
EF62 B020 2953 OUT AL,20H ; END OF INTERRUPT MARKER
EF64 E620 2954 OUT 20H,AL ; INTERRUPT CONTROL PORT
EF66 58 2955 POP AX
EF67 1F 2956 POP DS ; RECOVER SYSTEM
EF68 CF 2957 IRET ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
2958 ;-----
2959 DISK_INT ENDP
2960 ;-----
2961 ; RESULTS
2962 ; THIS ROUTINE WILL READ ANYTHING THAT THE NEC CONTROLLER HAS
2963 ; TO SAY FOLLOWING AN INTERRUPT.
2964 ; INPUT
2965 ; NONE
2966 ; OUTPUT
2967 ; CY = 0 SUCCESSFUL TRANSFER
2968 ; CY = 1 FAILURE -- TIME OUT IN WAITING FOR STATUS
2969 ; NEC_STATUS AREA HAS STATUS BYTE LOADED INTO IT
2970 ; (AH) DESTROYED
2971 ;-----
EF69 2972 RESULTS PROC NEAR
EF69 FC 2973 CLD
EF6A B4F200 2974 MOV DI,OFFSET NEC_STATUS ; POINTER TO DATA AREA
EF6D 51 2975 PUSH CX ; SAVE COUNTER
EF6E 52 2976 DX CX
EF6F 53 2977 PUSH BX
EF70 B307 2978 MOV BL,7 ; MAX STATUS BYTES
2979 ;-----
2980 ;----- WAIT FOR REQUEST FOR MASTER
2981 J38:
EF72 33C9 2982 XOR CX,CX ; INPUT_LOOP
EF74 BAF403 2983 MOV DX,03F4H ; COUNTER
EF77 2984 J39:
EF77 EC 2985 IN AL,DX ; STATUS_PORT
EF78 A880 2986 TEST AL,080H ; WAIT FOR MASTER
EF7A 750C 2987 JNZ J40 ; GET STATUS
EF7C E2F9 2988 LOOP J39 ; MASTER READY
EF7E 800E410080 2989 OR DISKETTE_STATUS,TIME_OUT ; TEST_DIR
EF83 2990 ; WAIT_MASTER
EF83 F9 2991 J40:
EF84 5B 2992 STC ; RESULTS_ERROR
EF85 5A 2993 POP BX ; SET ERROR RETURN
EF86 59 2994 POP DX
EF87 C3 2995 POP CX
2996 RET
2997 ;-----
2998 ;----- TEST THE DIRECTION BIT
2999 J40A:
EF88 3000 J40A:
EF88 EC 3001 IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS REG AGAIN
EF89 A840 3002 TEST AL,040H ; TEST DIRECTION BIT
EF8B 7507 3003 JNZ J41 ; OK TO READ STATUS
EF8D 3004 J41:
EF8D 800E410020 3005 OR DISKETTE_STATUS,BAD_NEC ; NEC_FAIL
EF92 EBEF 3006 JMP J40 ; RESULTS_ERROR
3007 ;-----
3008 ;----- READ IN THE STATUS
3009 J42:
EF94 3010 J42:
EF94 42 3011 INC DX ; INPUT_STAT
EF95 EC 3012 IN AL,DX ; POINT AT DATA PORT
EF96 8805 3013 MOV [DI],AL ; GET THE DATA
EF98 47 3014 INC DI ; STORE THE BYTE
EF99 B90A00 3015 MOV CX,10 ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
EF9C E2FE 3016 LOOP J43 ; LOOP TO KILL TIME FOR NEC
EF9E 4A 3017 DEC CX ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
EF9F EC 3018 IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
EFA0 A810 3019 TEST AL,010H ; TEST FOR NEC STILL BUSY

```

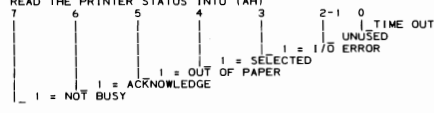
```

LOC OBJECT          LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
EFA2 7406          3020 JZ      J44          ; RESULTS DONE
EFA4 FECB          3021 DEC     BL           ; DECREMENT THE STATUS COUNTER
EFA6 75CA          3022 JNZ    J38          ; GO BACK FOR MORE
EFA8 EBE3          3023 JMP     J41          ; CHIP HAS FAILED
3024
3025 ;----- RESULT OPERATION IS DONE
3026
EFAA
3027 J44:
EFAA 5B            3028 POP     BX
EFA4 5A            3029 POP     DX
EFA6 59            3030 POP     CX          ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EFA8 C3            3031 RET     ; GOOD RETURN CODE FROM TEST INST
3032 ;-----
3033 ; NUM_TRANS
3034 ; THIS ROUTINE CALCULATES THE NUMBER OF SECTORS THAT
3035 ; WERE ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED TO/FROM THE DISKETTE
3036 ; INPUT
3037 ; (CH) = CYLINDER OF OPERATION
3038 ; (CL) = START SECTOR OF OPERATION
3039 ; OUTPUT
3040 ; (AL) = NUMBER ACTUALLY TRANSFERRED
3041 ; NO OTHER REGISTERS MODIFIED
3042 ;-----
EFAE
3043 NUM_TRANS      PROC    NEAR
EFAE A04500        3044 MOV     AL,NEC_STATUS+3 ; GET CYLINDER ENDED UP ON
EFB1 3AC5         3045 CMP     AL,CH           ; SAME AS WE STARTED
EFB3 A04700        3046 MOV     AL,NEC_STATUS+5 ; GET ENDING SECTOR
EFB6 740A         3047 JZ      J45           ; IF ON SAME CYL, THEN NO ADJUST
EFB8 B0B000        3048 MOV     BX,8           ; GET EOT VALUE
EFBB EBAEFE        3049 CALL   GET_PARM       ; INTO AL
EFBE 8AC4         3050 MOV     AL,AH          ; USE EOT+1 FOR CALCULATION
EFC0 FEC0         3051 INC     AL
EFC2              3052 J45:
EFC2 2AC1         3053 SUB     AL,CL          ; SUBTRACT START FROM END
EFC4 C3           3054 RET
3055 NUM_TRANS      ENDP
3056 RESULTS ENDP
3057 ;-----
3058 ; DISK_BASE
3059 ; THIS IS THE SET OF PARAMETERS REQUIRED FOR DISKETTE OPERATION.
3060 ; THEY ARE POINTED AT BY THE DATA VARIABLE DISK_POINTER. TO
3061 ; MODIFY THE PARAMETERS, BUILD ANOTHER PARAMETER BLOCK AND POINT
3062 ; DISK_POINTER TO IT.
3063 ;-----
EFC7              3064 ORG     DEFCTH
EFC7              3065 DISK_BASE LABEL BYTE
EFC7 CF           3066 DB     11001111B ; SRT=C, HD UNLOAD=0F - 1ST SPECIFY BYTE
EFC8 02           3067 DB     2          ; HD LOAD=1, MODE=DMA - 2ND SPECIFY BYTE
EFC9 25           3068 DB     MOTOR_WAIT ; WAIT AFTER OPEN TIL MOTOR OFF
EFCA 02           3069 DB     2          ; 512 BYTES/SECTOR
EFCB 08           3070 DB     8          ; EOT ( LAST SECTOR ON TRACK)
EFC C 2A         3071 DB     02AH      ; GAP LENGTH
EFCD FF           3072 DB     0FFH     ; DTL
EFCE 50           3073 DB     050H     ; GAP LENGTH FOR FORMAT
EFCF F6           3074 DB     0F6H     ; FILL BYTE FOR FORMAT
EFD0 19           3075 DB     25       ; HEAD SETTLE TIME (MILLI SECONDS)
EFD1 04           3076 DB     4        ; MOTOR START TIME (1/8 SECONDS)
3077

```

```

3078 ;-- INT 17 -----
3079 ; PRINTER_IO
3080 ; THIS ROUTINE PROVIDES COMMUNICATION WITH THE PRINTER
3081 ; INPUT
3082 ; (AH)=0 PRINT THE CHARACTER IN (AL)
3083 ; ON RETURN, AH=1 IF CHARACTER COULD NOT BE PRINTED
3084 ; (TIME OUT), OTHER BITS SET AS ON NORMAL STATUS CALL
3085 ; (AH)=1 INITIALIZE THE PRINTER PORT
3086 ; RETURNS WITH (AH) SET WITH PRINTER STATUS
3087 ; (AH)=2 READ THE PRINTER STATUS INTO (AH)
3088 ;
3089 ;
3090 ;
3091 ;
3092 ;
3093 ;
3094 ;
3095 ;
3096 ;
3097 ; (DX) = PRINTER TO BE USED (0,1,2) CORRESPONDING TO ACTUAL
3098 ; VALUES IN PRINTER_BASE AREA
3099 ;
3100 ; DATA AREA PRINTER_BASE CONTAINS THE BASE ADDRESS OF THE PRINTER
3101 ; CARD(S) AVAILABLE (LOCATED AT BEGINNING OF DATA SEGMENT,
3102 ; 40BH ABSOLUTE, 3 WORDS)
3103 ;
3104 ; DATA AREA PRINT_TIM_OUT (BYTE) MAY BE CHANGED TO CAUSE DIFFERENT
3105 ; TIME-OUT WAITS. DEFAULT=20
3106 ;
3107 ; REGISTERS AH IS MODIFIED
3108 ; ALL OTHERS UNCHANGED
    
```



```

EFD2 ; 3110 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
EFD2 ; 3111 ORG 0EFD2H
EFD2 ; 3112 PRINTER_IO PROC FAR
EFD2 ; 3113 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
EFD3 ; 3114 PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
EFD4 ; 3115 PUSH DX
EFD5 ; 3116 PUSH SI
EFD6 ; 3117 PUSH CX
EFD7 ; 3118 PUSH BX
EFD8 ; 3119 CALL DDS
EFD8 ; 3120 MOV SI,DX ; GET PRINTER PARM
EFD8 ; 3121 MOV BL,PRINT_TIM_OUT[SI] ; LOAD TIME-OUT PARM
EFD8 ; 3122 SHL SI,1 ; WORD OFFSET INTO TABLE
EFD8 ; 3123 MOV DX,PRINTER_BASE[SI] ; GET BASE ADDRESS FOR PRINTER CARD
EFD8 ; 3124 OR DX,DX ; TEST DX FOR ZERO,
EFD8 ; 3125 ; INDICATING NO PRINTER
EFD8 ; 3126 JZ B1 ; RETURN
EFD8 ; 3127 OR AH,AH
EFD8 ; 3128 JZ B2 ; PRINT AL
EFD8 ; 3129 DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=1
EFD8 ; 3130 JZ B3 ; INIT PRN
EFD8 ; 3131 DEC AH ; TEST FOR (AH)=2
EFD8 ; 3132 JZ B5 ; PRINTER STATUS
EFD8 ; 3133 B1: RETURN
EFD8 ; 3134 POP BX
EFD8 ; 3135 POP CX
EFD8 ; 3136 POP SI ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EFD8 ; 3137 POP DX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
EFD8 ; 3138 POP DS
EFD8 ; 3139 IRET
EFD8 ; 3140
EFD8 ; 3141 ;----- PRINT THE CHARACTER IN (AL)
EFD8 ; 3142
EFD8 ; 3143 B2:
EFD8 ; 3144 PUSH AX ; SAVE VALUE TO PRINT
EFD8 ; 3145 OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT CHAR TO PORT
EFD8 ; 3146 INC DX ; POINT TO STATUS PORT
EFD8 ; 3147 B3:
EFD8 ; 3148 SUB CX,CX ; WAIT_BUSY
EFD8 ; 3149 B3_1:
EFD8 ; 3150 IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
EFD8 ; 3151 MOV AH,AL ; STATUS TO AH ALSO
EFD8 ; 3152 TEST AL,80H ; IS THE PRINTER CURRENTLY BUSY
EFD8 ; 3153 JNZ B4 ; OUT_STROBE
EFD8 ; 3154 LOOP B3_1 ; TRY_AGAIN
EFD8 ; 3155 DEC BL ; DROP LOOP COUNT
EFD8 ; 3156 JNZ B3 ; GO TILL TIMEOUT ENDS
EFD8 ; 3157 OR AH,1 ; SET ERROR FLAG
EFD8 ; 3158 AND AH,0F9H ; TURN OFF THE OTHER BITS
EFD8 ; 3159 JMP SHORT B7 ; RETURN WITH ERROR FLAG SET
EFD8 ; 3160 B4:
EFD8 ; 3161 MOV AL,0DH ; SET THE STROBE HIGH
EFD8 ; 3162 INC DX ; STROBE IS BIT 0 OF PORT C OF 8255
EFD8 ; 3163 OUT DX,AL
EFD8 ; 3164 MOV AL,0CH ; SET THE STROBE LOW
EFD8 ; 3165 OUT DX,AL
EFD8 ; 3166 POP AX ; RECOVER THE OUTPUT CHAR
EFD8 ; 3167
EFD8 ; 3168 ;----- PRINTER STATUS
EFD8 ; 3169
EFD8 ; 3170 B5:
EFD8 ; 3171 PUSH AX ; SAVE AL REG
EFD8 ; 3172 B6:
EFD8 ; 3173 MOV DX,PRINTER_BASE[SI]
EFD8 ; 3174 INC DX
EFD8 ; 3175 IN AL,DX ; GET PRINTER STATUS
EFD8 ; 3176 MOV AH,AL
EFD8 ; 3177 AND AH,0FBH ; TURN OFF UNUSED BITS
EFD8 ; 3178 B7:
EFD8 ; 3179 POP DX ; STATUS SET
EFD8 ; 3180 MOV AL,DL ; RECOVER AL REG
EFD8 ; 3181 XOR AH,4BH ; GET CHARACTER INTO AL
EFD8 ; 3182 JMP B1 ; FLIP A COUPLE OF BITS
EFD8 ; ; RETURN FROM ROUTINE
    
```

LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```
3183
3184 ;----- INITIALIZE THE PRINTER PORT
3185
3186 B8:
3187     PUSH    AX                ; SAVE AL
3188     INC     DX                ; POINT TO OUTPUT PORT
3189     INC     DX
3190     MOV     AL,8              ; SET INIT LINE LOW
3191     OUT     DX,AL
3192     MOV     AX,1000
3193 B9:
3194     DEC     AX                ; INIT_LOOP
3195     JNZ    B9                ; LOOP FOR RESET TO TAKE
3196     MOV     AL,0CH           ; INIT_LOOP
3197     OUT     DX,AL           ; NO INTERRUPTS, NON AUTO LF,
3198     JMP     B6                ; INIT HIGH
3199     JMP     B6                ; PRT_STATUS_1
3200 PRINTER_ID
3201     ENDP
```

```

3202
3203 --- INT 10 ---
3204 | VIDEO_ID |
3205 | THESE ROUTINES PROVIDE THE CRT INTERFACE |
3206 | THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PROVIDED: |
3207 | (AH)=0 SET MODE (AL) CONTAINS MODE VALUE |
3208 | (AL)=0 40X25 BW (POWER ON DEFAULT) |
3209 | (AL)=1 40X25 COLOR |
3210 | (AL)=2 80X25 BW |
3211 | (AL)=3 80X25 COLOR |
3212 | GRAPHICS MODES |
3213 | (AL)=4 320X200 COLOR |
3214 | (AL)=5 320X200 BW |
3215 | (AL)=6 640X200 BW |
3216 | CRT MODE=7 80X25 B&W CARD (USED INTERNAL TO VIDEO ONLY) |
3217 | *** NOTE BW MODES OPERATE SAME AS COLOR MODES, BUT |
3218 | COLOR BURST IS NOT ENABLED |
3219 |
3220 | (AH)=1 SET CURSOR TYPE |
3221 | (CH) = BITS 4-0 = START LINE FOR CURSOR |
3222 | ** HARDWARE WILL ALWAYS CAUSE BLIN |
3223 | ** SETTING BIT 5 OR 6 WILL CAUSE ERRATIC |
3224 | BLINKING OR NO CURSOR AT ALL |
3225 | (CL) = BITS 4-0 = END LINE FOR CURSOR |
3226 |
3227 | (AH)=2 SET CURSOR POSITION |
3228 | (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN 10,01 IS UPPER LEFT |
3229 | (BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES) |
3230 |
3231 | (AH)=3 READ CURSOR POSITION |
3232 | (BH) = PAGE NUMBER (MUST BE 0 FOR GRAPHICS MODES) |
3233 | ON EXIT (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CURRENT CURSOR |
3234 | (CH,CL) CURSOR MODE CURRENTLY SET |
3235 |
3236 | (AH)=4 READ LIGHT PEN POSITION |
3237 | ON EXIT: |
3238 | (AH) = 0 -- LIGHT PEN SWITCH NOT DOWN/NOT TRIGGERED |
3239 | (AH) = 1 -- VALID LIGHT PEN VALUE IN REGISTERS |
3240 | (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CHARACTER LP POSN |
3241 | (CH) = RASTER LINE (0-199) |
3242 | (BX) = PIXEL COLUMN (0-319,639) |
3243 |
3244 | (AH)=5 SELECT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE (VALID ONLY FOR ALPHA MODES) |
3245 | (AL)=NEW PAGE VAL (0-7 FOR MODES 0&1, 0-3 FOR MODES 2&3) |
3246 |
3247 | (AH)=6 SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE UP |
3248 | (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT BOTTOM |
3249 | OF WINDOW |
3250 | AL = 0 MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW |
3251 | (CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF SCROLL |
3252 | (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF SCROLL |
3253 | (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE |
3254 |
3255 | (AH)=7 SCROLL ACTIVE PAGE DOWN |
3256 | (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES, INPUT LINES BLANKED AT TOP |
3257 | OF WINDOW |
3258 | AL = 0 MEANS BLANK ENTIRE WINDOW |
3259 | (CH,CL) = ROW,COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER OF SCROLL |
3260 | (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF SCROLL |
3261 | (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANK LINE |
3262 |
3263 | CHARACTER HANDLING ROUTINES |
3264 |
3265 | (AH) = 8 READ ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION |
3266 | (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY) |
3267 | ON EXIT: |
3268 | (AL) = CHAR READ |
3269 | (AH) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER READ (ALPHA MODES ONLY) |
3270 |
3271 | (AH) = 9 WRITE ATTRIBUTE/CHARACTER AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION |
3272 | (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY) |
3273 | (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE |
3274 | (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE |
3275 | (BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHARACTER (ALPHA)/COLOR OF CHAR |
3276 | (GRAPHICS) |
3277 | SEE NOTE ON WRITE DOT FOR BIT 7 OF BL = 1 |
3278 |
3279 | (AH) = 10 WRITE CHARACTER ONLY AT CURRENT CURSOR POSITION |
3280 | (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE (VALID FOR ALPHA MODES ONLY) |
3281 | (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE |
3282 |
3283 | FOR READ/WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE WHILE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE |
3284 | CHARACTERS ARE FORMED FROM A CHARACTER GENERATOR IMAGE |
3285 | MAINTAINED IN THE SYSTEM ROM. ONLY THE 1ST 128 CHARS |
3286 | ARE CONTAINED THERE. TO READ/WRITE THE SECOND 128 |
3287 | CHARS, THE USER MUST INITIALIZE THE POINTER AT |
3288 | INTERRUPT 1FH (LOCATION 0007CH) TO POINT TO THE 1K BYTE |
3289 | TABLE CONTAINING THE CODE POINTS FOR THE SECOND |
3290 | 128 CHARS (128-255). |
3291 |
3292 | FOR WRITE CHARACTER INTERFACE IN GRAPHICS MODE, THE REPLICATION |
3293 | FACTOR CONTAINED IN (CX) ON ENTRY WILL PRODUCE VALID |
3294 | RESULTS ONLY FOR CHARACTERS CONTAINED ON THE SAME ROW. |
3295 | CONTINUATION TO SUCCEEDING LINES WILL NOT PRODUCE |
3296 | CORRECTLY. |
3297 |
3298 | GRAPHICS INTERFACE |
3299 | (AH) = 11 SET COLOR PALETTE |
3300 | (BH) = PALETTE COLOR ID BEING SET (0-127) |
3301 | (BL) = COLOR VALUE TO BE USED WITH THAT COLOR ID |
3302 | NOTE: FOR THE CURRENT COLOR CARD, THIS ENTRY POINT |
3303 | HAS MEANING ONLY FOR 320X200 GRAPHICS. |
3304 | COLOR ID = 0 SELECTS THE BACKGROUND COLOR (0-15) |
3305 | COLOR ID = 1 SELECTS THE PALETTE TO BE USED: |
3306 | 0 = GREEN(1)/RED(2)/YELLOW(3) |
3307 | 1 = CYAN(11)/MAGENTA(2)/WHITE(3) |
3308 | IN 40X25 OR 80X25 ALPHA MODES, THE VALUE SET |
3309 | FOR PALETTE COLOR 0 INDICATES THE |
3310 | BORDER COLOR TO BE USED (VALUES 0-31, |
3311 | WHERE 16-31 SELECT THE HIGH INTENSITY |
3312 | BACKGROUND SET. |
3313 |
3314 | (AH) = 12 WRITE DOT |
3315 | (DX) = ROW NUMBER |
3316 | (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER |
3317 | (AL) = COLOR VALUE |
3318 | IF BIT 7 OF AL = 1, THEN THE COLOR VALUE IS |
3319 | EXCLUSIVE OR'D WITH THE CURRENT CONTENTS OF |
3320 | THE DOT |
3321 |
3322 | (AH) = 13 READ DOT |
3323 | (DX) = ROW NUMBER |
3324 | (CX) = COLUMN NUMBER |
3325 | (AL) RETURNS THE DOT READ |

```



```

3314 :
3315 : ASCII TELETYPE ROUTINE FOR OUTPUT
3316 :
3317 : (AH) = 14 WRITE TELETYPE TO ACTIVE PAGE
3318 : (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE
3319 : (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR IN GRAPHICS MODE
3320 : NOTE -- SCREEN WIDTH IS CONTROLLED BY PREVIOUS MODE SET
3321 :
3322 : (AH) = 15 CURRENT VIDEO STATE
3323 : RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE
3324 : (AL) = MODE CURRENTLY SET | SEE AH=0 FOR EXPLANATION|
3325 : (AH) = NUMBER OF CHARACTER COLUMNS ON SCREEN
3326 : (BH) = CURRENT ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE
3327 :
3328 : CS,SS,DS,ES,BX,CX,DX PRESERVED DURING CALL
3329 : ALL OTHERS DESTROYED
3330 :-----
3331 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:VIDEO_RAM
3332 ORG 0F045H
3333 M1 LABEL WORD ; TABLE OF ROUTINES WITHIN VIDEO I/O
3334 DW OFFSET SET_MODE
3335 DW OFFSET SET_CTYPE
3336 DW OFFSET SET_CPOS
3337 DW OFFSET READ_CURSOR
3338 DW OFFSET READ_LPEN
3339 DW OFFSET ACT_DISP_PAGE
3340 DW OFFSET SCROLL_UP
3341 DW OFFSET SCROLL_DOWN
3342 DW OFFSET READ_AC_CURRENT
3343 DW OFFSET WRITE_AC_CURRENT
3344 DW OFFSET WRITE_C_CURRENT
3345 DW OFFSET SET_COLOR
3346 DW OFFSET WRITE_DOT
3347 DW OFFSET READ_DOT
3348 DW OFFSET WRITE_TTY
3349 DW OFFSET VIDEO_STATE
3350 MIL EQU $-M1
3351 ORG 0F065H
3352 VIDEO_10 PROC NEAR
3353 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
3354 CLD ; SET DIRECTION FORWARD
3355 PUSH ES
3356 PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT REGISTERS
3357 PUSH DX
3358 PUSH CX
3359 PUSH BX
3360 PUSH SI
3361 PUSH DI
3362 MOV AL,AH ; SAVE AX VALUE
3363 MOV AH,AH ; GET INTO LOW BYTE
3364 XOR AH,AH ; ZERO TO HIGH BYTE
3365 SAL AX,1 ; *2 FOR TABLE LOOKUP
3366 MOV SI,AX ; PUT INTO SI FOR BRANCH
3367 CMP AX,MIL ; TEST FOR WITHIN RANGE
3368 JB M2 ; BRANCH AROUND BRANCH
3369 POP AX ; THROW AWAY THE PARAMETER
3370 JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; DO NOTHING IF NOT IN RANGE
3371 M2:
3372 CALL DDS
3373 MOV AX,0B800H ; SEGMENT FOR COLOR CARD
3374 MOV DI,EQUIP_FLAG ; GET EQUIPMENT SETTING
3375 AND DI,30H ; ISOLATE CRT SWITCHES
3376 CMP DI,30H ; IS SETTING FOR BW CARD?
3377 JNE M3
3378 MOV AH,0B0H ; SEGMENT FOR BW CARD
3379 M3:
3380 MOV ES,AX ; SET UP TO POINT AT VIDEO RAM AREAS
3381 POP AX ; RECOVER VALUE
3382 MOV AH,CRT_MODE ; GET CURRENT MODE INTO AH
3383 WORD PRT CS:[SI+OFFSET M1]
3384 JMP
3385 VIDEO_10 ENDP

```

LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

3386 ;-----
3387 ; SET_MODE ;
3388 ; THIS ROUTINE INITIALIZES THE ATTACHMENT TO ;
3389 ; THE SELECTED MODE. THE SCREEN IS BLANKED. ;
3390 ; INPUT ;
3391 ; (AL) = MODE SELECTED (RANGE 0-9) ;
3392 ; OUTPUT ;
3393 ; NONE ;
3394 ;-----
3395
3396 ;----- TABLES FOR USE IN SETTING OF MODE
3397
FOA4 3398
FOA4 3399 VIDEO_PARMS ORG 0F0A4H LABEL BYTE
3400 ;----- INIT_TABLE
3401 DB 38H,28H,2DH,0AH,1FH,6,19H ; SET UP FOR 40X25

FOA4 38
FOA5 28
FOA6 2D
FOA7 0A
FOA8 1F
FOA9 06
FOAA 19
FOAB 1C
FOAC 02
FOAD 07
FOAE 06
FOAF 07
FOB0 00
FOB1 00
FOB2 00
FOB3 00
0010

FOB4 71
FOB5 50
FOB6 5A
FOB7 0A
FOB8 1F
FOB9 06
FOBA 19
FOBB 1C
FOBC 02
FOBD 07
FOBE 06
FOBF 07
FOC0 00
FOC1 00
FOC2 00
FOC3 00

FOC4 38
FOC5 28
FOC6 2D
FOC7 0A
FOC8 7F
FOC9 06
FOCA 64
FOCB 70
FOCC 02
FOCD 01
FOCE 06
FOCF 07
FOD0 00
FOD1 00
FOD2 00
FOD3 00

FOD4 61
FOD5 50
FOD6 52
FOD7 0F
FOD8 19
FOD9 06
FODA 19
FODB 19
FODC 02
FODD 0D
FODE 0B
FODF 0C
FOE0 00
FOE1 00
FOE2 00
FOE3 00

FOE4 3417
FOE4 0008 3418 M5 LABEL WORD ; TABLE OF REGEN LENGTHS
FOE5 0010 3419 DW 2048 ; 40X25
FOE8 0040 3420 DW 4096 ; 80X25
FOEA 0040 3421 DW 16384 ; GRAPHICS
3422 DW 16384
3423
3424 ;----- COLUMNS
3425
FOEC 3426 M6 LABEL BYTE
FOEC 28 3427 DB 40,40,80,80,40,40,80,80
FOED 28
FOEE 50
FOEF 50
FOF0 28
FOF1 28
FOF2 50
FOF3 50

3428
3429 ;----- C_REG_TAB
3430
FOF4 3431 M7 LABEL BYTE ; TABLE OF MODE SETS
FOF4 2C 3432 DB 2CH,28H,2DH,29H,2AH,2EH,1EH,29H
FOF5 28
FOF6 2D
FOF7 29
FOF8 2A
FOF9 2E
FOFA 1E
FOFB 29

```

```

3433
3434 SET_MODE PROC NEAR
F0FC B4D403 3435 MOV DX,03D4H ; ADDRESS OF COLOR CARD
FOFF B300 3436 BL 0 ; MODE SET FOR COLOR CARD
F101 83FF30 3437 CMP DI,30H ; IS BW CARD INSTALLED
F104 7506 3438 JNE M8 ; OK WITH COLOR
F106 B007 3439 MOV AL,7 ; INDICATE BW CARD MODE
F108 B2B4 3440 MOV DL,0B4H ; ADDRESS OF BW CARD (3B4)
F10A FEC3 3441 INC BL ; MODE SET FOR BW CARD
F10C 3442 M8:
F10C 8AE0 3443 MOV AH,AL ; SAVE MODE IN AH
F10E A24900 3444 MOV CRT_MODE,AL ; SAVE IN GLOBAL VARIABLE
F111 89166300 3445 MOV ADDR_6845,DX ; SAVE ADDRESS OF BASE
F115 1E 3446 PUSH DS ; SAVE POINTER TO DATA SEGMENT
F116 50 3447 PUSH AX ; SAVE MODE
F117 52 3448 PUSH DX ; SAVE OUTPUT PORT VALUE
F118 83C204 3449 ADD DX,4 ; POINT TO CONTROL REGISTER
F11B 8AC3 3450 MOV AL,BL ; GET MODE SET FOR CARD
F11E EE 3451 OUT DX,AL ; RESET VIDEO
F11F 5A 3452 POP DX ; BACK TO BASE REGISTER
F121 2BC0 3453 SUB AX,AX ; SET UP FOR ABS0 SEGMENT
F121 8ED8 3454 MOV DS,AX ; ESTABLISH VECTOR TABLE ADDRESSING
3455 ASSUME DS:ABS0
F123 C51E7400 3456 LDS BX,PARAM_PTR ; GET POINTER TO VIDEO PARMS
F127 58 3457 POP AX ; RECOVER PARMS
3458 ASSUME DS:CODE
F128 B91000 3459 CX,M4 ;
F12B 80FC02 3460 CMP AH,2 ; LENGTH OF EACH ROW OF TABLE
F12E 7210 3461 JC M9 ; DETERMINE WHICH ONE TO USE
F130 03D9 3462 ADD BX,CX ; MODE IS 0 OR 1
F132 80FC04 3463 CMP AH,4 ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW OF INIT TABLE
F135 7209 3464 JC M9 ; MODE IS 2 OR 3
F137 03D9 3465 ADD BX,CX ; MOVE TO GRAPHICS ROW OF INIT_TABLE
F139 80FC07 3466 CMP AH,7 ;
F13C 7202 3467 JC M7 ; MODE IS 4,5, OR 6
F13E 03D9 3468 ADD BX,CX ; MOVE TO BW CARD ROW OF INIT_TABLE
3469
3470 ;----- BX POINTS TO CORRECT ROW OF INITIALIZATION TABLE
3471
F140 3472 M9:
F140 50 3473 PUSH AX ; OUT INIT
F141 32E4 3474 XOR AH,AH ; SAVE MODE IN AH
3475 ; AH WILL SERVE AS REGISTER
3476 ; NUMBER DURING LOOP
3477 ;----- LOOP THROUGH TABLE, OUTPUTTING REG ADDRESS, THEN VALUE FROM TABLE
3478
F143 3479 M10:
F143 8AC4 3480 MOV AL,AH ; INIT LOOP
F145 EE 3481 OUT DX,AL ; GET 6845 REGISTER NUMBER
F146 42 3482 INC DX ; POINT TO DATA PORT
F147 FEC4 3483 INC AH ; NEXT REGISTER VALUE
F149 8A07 3484 MOV AL,[BX] ; GET TABLE VALUE
F14B EE 3485 OUT DX,AL ; OUT TO CHIP
F14C 43 3486 INC BX ; NEXT IN TABLE
F14D 4A 3487 DEC DX ; BACK TO POINTER REGISTER
F14E EF2F 3488 LOOP M10 ; DO THE WHOLE TABLE
F150 5B 3489 POP AX ; GET MODE BACK
F151 1F 3490 POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT VALUE
3491 ASSUME DS:DATA
3492
3493 ;----- FILL REGEN AREA WITH BLANK
3494
F152 33FF 3495 XOR DI,D1 ; SET UP POINTER FOR REGEN
F154 8934E00 3496 MOV CRT_START,DI ; START ADDRESS SAVED IN GLOBAL
F158 C06620000 3497 MOV ACTIVE_PAGE,0 ; SET PAGE VALUE
F15D B9020 3498 MOV CX,8192 ; NUMBER OF WORDS IN COLOR CARD
F160 80FC04 3499 CMP AH,4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
F163 720B 3500 JC M12 ; NO GRAPHICS_INIT
F165 80FC07 3501 CMP AH,7 ; TEST FOR BW CARD
F168 7404 3502 JE M11 ; BW CARD INIT
F16A 33C0 3503 XOR AX,AX ; FILL FOR GRAPHICS MODE
F16C EB05 3504 JMP SHORT M13 ; CLEAR BUFFER
F16E 3505 M11:
F16E B508 3506 MOV CH,08H ; BW CARD INIT
F170 3507 M12: ; BUFFER SIZE ON BW CARD
F170 B82007 3508 MOV AX,"**256" ; NO GRAPHICS_INIT
F173 F3 3509 M13: ; FILL CHAR FOR ALPHA
F173 F3 3510 REP STOSW ; CLEAR BUFFER
F174 AB ; FILL THE REGEN BUFFER WITH BLANKS
3511
3512 ;----- ENABLE VIDEO AND CORRECT PORT SETTING
3513
F175 C70660000706 3514 MOV CURSOR_MODE,607H ; SET CURRENT CURSOR MODE
F17B A04900 3515 MOV AL,CRT_MODE ; GET THE MODE
F17E 32E4 3516 XOR AH,AH ; INTO AX REGISTER
F180 8BF0 3517 MOV SI,AX ; TABLE POINTER, INDEXED BY MODE
F182 8B166300 3518 MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; PREPARE TO OUTPUT TO
3519 ; VIDEO ENABLE PORT
F186 83C204 3520 ADD DX,4
F189 2E8A84F40 3521 MOV AL,CS:[SI+OFFSET M7] ; SET VIDEO ENABLE PORT
F18E EE 3522 OUT DX,AL ; CLEAR BUFFER
F18F A26500 3523 MOV CRT_MODE_SET,AL ; SAVE THAT VALUE
3524
3525 ;----- DETERMINE NUMBER OF COLUMNS, BOTH FOR ENTIRE DISPLAY
3526 ;----- AND THE NUMBER TO BE USED FOR TTY INTERFACE
3527
F192 2E8A84ECF0 3528 MOV AL,CS:[SI+OFFSET M6]
F197 32E4 3529 XOR AH,AH
F199 A34A00 3530 MOV CRT_COLS,AX ; NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN THIS SCREEN
3531
3532 ;----- SET CURSOR POSITIONS
3533
F19C 81E60E00 3534 AND SI,0EH ; WORD OFFSET INTO CLEAR LENGTH TABLE
F1A0 2E88BCE4F0 3535 MOV CX,CS:[SI+OFFSET M5] ; LENGTH TO CLEAR
F1A5 890E4C00 3536 MOV CRT_LEN,CX ; SAVE LENGTH OF CRT -- NOT USED FOR BW
F1A9 B90800 3537 MOV CX,2 ; CLEAR ALL CURSOR POSITIONS
F1AC BF5000 3538 MOV DI,OFFSET CURSOR_POSN
F1AF 1E 3539 PUSH DS
F1B0 07 3540 POP ES ; ESTABLISH SEGMENT
F1B1 33C0 3541 XOR AX,AX ; ADDRESSING
F1B3 F3 3542 REP STOSW ; FILL WITH ZEROS
F1B4 AB

```

```

LOC OBJECT          LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

3543
3544 |----- SET UP OVERSCAN REGISTER
3545
F1B5 42            3546     INC     DX             ; SET OVERSCAN PORT TO A DEFAULT
F1B6 B030         3547     MOV     AL,30H          ; VALUE OF 30H FOR ALL MODES
3548                3548                ; EXCEPT 640X200
F1B8 803E490006  3549     CMP     CRT_MODE,6     ; SEE IF THE MODE IS 640X200 BW
F1BD 7502         3550     JNZ     M14             ; IF IT ISNT 640X200, THEN GOTO REGULAR
F1BF B03F         3551     MOV     AL,3FH          ; IF IT IS 640X200, THEN PUT IN 3FH
F1C1              3552     M14:
F1C1 EE           3553     OUT     DX,AL           ; OUTPUT THE CORRECT VALUE TO 3D9 PORT
F1C2 A26600       3554     MOV     CRT_PALETTE,AL  ; SAVE THE VALUE FOR FUTURE USE
3555
3556 |----- NORMAL RETURN FROM ALL VIDEO RETURNS
3557
F1C5              3558     VIDEO_RETURN:
F1C5 5F           3559     POP     DI             ;
F1C6 5E           3560     POP     SI             ;
F1C7 5B           3561     POP     BX             ;
F1C8              3562     M15:                  ; VIDEO_RETURN_C
F1C8 59           3563     POP     CX             ;
F1C9 5A           3564     POP     DX             ;
F1CA 1F           3565     POP     DS             ;
F1CB 07           3566     POP     ES             ; RECOVER SEGMENTS
F1CC CF           3567     IRET                    ; ALL DONE
3568     SET_MODE      ENDP
3569 |-----
3570 | SET_CTYPE
3571 | THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURSOR VALUE
3572 | INPUT
3573 | (CX) HAS CURSOR VALUE CH-START LINE, CL-STOP LINE
3574 | OUTPUT
3575 | NONE
3576 |-----
F1CD              3577     SET_CTYPE      PROC    NEAR
F1CD B40A         3578     MOV     AH,10          ; 6845 REGISTER FOR CURSOR SET
F1CF 890E6000     3579     MOV     CURSOR_MODE,CX ; SAVE IN DATA AREA
F1D3 E80200       3580     CALL    M16           ; OUTPUT CX REG
F1D6 EBED         3581     JMP     VIDEO_RETURN
3582
3583 |----- THIS ROUTINE OUTPUTS THE CX REGISTER TO THE 6845 REGS NAMED IN AH
3584
F1D8              3585     M16:
F1D8 8B166300     3586     MOV     DX,ADDR_6845   ; ADDRESS REGISTER
F1DC 8AC4         3587     MOV     AL,AH           ; GET VALUE
F1DE EE           3588     OUT     DX,AL         ; REGISTER SET
F1DF 42           3589     INC     DX             ; DATA REGISTER
F1E0 8AC5         3590     MOV     AL,CH          ; DATA
F1E2 EE           3591     OUT     DX,AL         ;
F1E3 4A           3592     DEC     DX             ;
F1E4 8AC4         3593     MOV     AL,AH          ;
F1E6 FECD         3594     INC     AL             ; POINT TO OTHER DATA REGISTER
F1E8 EE           3595     OUT     DX,AL         ; SET FOR SECOND REGISTER
F1E9 42           3596     INC     DX             ;
F1EA 8AC1         3597     MOV     AL,CL         ; SECOND DATA VALUE
F1EC EE           3598     OUT     DX,AL         ;
F1ED C3           3599     RET                    ; ALL DONE
3600     SET_CTYPE      ENDP
3601 |-----
3602 | SET_CPOS
3603 | THIS ROUTINE SETS THE CURRENT CURSOR
3604 | POSITION TO THE NEW X-Y VALUES PASSED
3605 | INPUT
3606 | DX - ROW,COLUMN OF NEW CURSOR
3607 | BH - DISPLAY PAGE OF CURSOR
3608 | OUTPUT
3609 | CURSOR IS SET AT 6845 IF DISPLAY PAGE
3610 | IS CURRENT DISPLAY
3611 |-----
F1EE              3612     SET_CPOS      PROC    NEAR
F1EE 8ACF         3613     MOV     CL,BH          ;
F1F0 32ED         3614     XOR     CH,CH          ; ESTABLISH LOOP COUNT
F1F2 D1E1         3615     SAL     CX,1          ; WORD OFFSET
F1F4 8BF1         3616     MOV     SI,CX          ; USE INDEX REGISTER
F1F6 895450       3617     MOV     [SI+OFFSET_CURSOR_POSN],DX ; SAVE THE POINTER
F1F9 383E6200     3618     CMP     ACTIVE_PAGE,BH ;
F1FD 7505         3619     JNZ     M17           ; SET_CPOS_RETURN
F1FF 8BC2         3620     MOV     AX,DX         ; GET ROW/COLUMN TO AX
F201 E80200       3621     CALL    M18           ; CURSOR SET
F204              3622     M17:              ; SET_CPOS_RETURN
F204 EBBF         3623     JMP     VIDEO_RETURN
F206              3624     SET_CPOS      ENDP
3625
3626 |----- SET CURSOR POSITION, AX HAS ROW/COLUMN FOR CURSOR
3627
F206              3628     M18     PROC    NEAR
F206 E87C00       3629     CALL    POSITION       ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN BUFFER
F209 8BC8         3630     MOV     CX,AX         ;
F20B 030E4E00     3631     ADD     CX,CRT_START  ; ADD IN THE START ADDR FOR THIS PAGE
F20F D1F9         3632     SAR     CX,1          ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR CHAR ONLY COUNT
F211 B40E         3633     MOV     AH,14         ; REGISTER NUMBER FOR CURSOR
F213 E8C2FF       3634     CALL    M16           ; OUTPUT THE VALUE TO THE 6845
F216 C3           3635     RET
3636     M18     ENDP

```

```

3637 -----
3638 | ACT_DISP_PAGE |
3639 | THIS ROUTINE SETS THE ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE, ALLOWING THE |
3640 | FULL USE OF THE RAM SET ASIDE FOR THE VIDEO ATTACHMENT; |
3641 | INPUT |
3642 | AL HAS THE NEW ACTIVE DISPLAY PAGE |
3643 | OUTPUT |
3644 | THE 6845 IS RESET TO DISPLAY THAT PAGE |
3645 -----
F217 ACT_DISP_PAGE PROC NEAR
F217 A26200 MOV ACTIVE_PAGE,AL ; SAVE ACTIVE PAGE VALUE
F21A 8B0E4C00 MOV CX,CRT_LEN ; GET SAVED LENGTH OF REGEN BUFFER
F21E 98 CEBW ; CONVERT AL TO WORD
F21F 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE PAGE VALUE
F220 F7E1 MUL CX ; DISPLAY PAGE TIMES REGEN LENGTH
F222 A34E00 MOV CRT_START,AX ; SAVE START ADDRESS FOR
3653 ; LATER REQUIREMENTS
F225 8BC8 MOV CX,AX ; START ADDRESS TO CX
F227 D1F9 SAR CX,1 ; DIVIDE BY 2 FOR 6845 HANDLING
F229 B40C MOV AH,12 ; 6845 REGISTER FOR START ADDRESS
F22B E8AAFF CALL M16 ;
F22E 5B POP BX ; RECOVER PAGE VALUE
F22F D1E3 SAL BX,1 ; *2 FOR WORD OFFSET
F231 8B4750 MOV AX,[BX + OFFSET CURSOR_POSN] ; GET CURSOR FOR THIS PAGE
F234 E8CFFF CALL M18 ; SET THE CURSOR POSITION
F237 E8B8 JMP SHORT VIDEO_RETURN
3663 ACT_DISP_PAGE ENDP
3664 -----
3665 | READ_CURSOR |
3666 | THIS ROUTINE READS THE CURRENT CURSOR VALUE FROM THE |
3667 | 6845, FORMATS IT, AND SENDS IT BACK TO THE CALLER |
3668 | INPUT |
3669 | BH - PAGE OF CURSOR |
3670 | OUTPUT |
3671 | DX - ROW, COLUMN OF THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION |
3672 | CX - CURRENT CURSOR MODE |
3673 -----
F239 READ_CURSOR PROC NEAR
F239 8ADF MOV BL,BH
F23B 32FF XOR BH,BH
F23D D1E3 SAL BX,1 ; WORD OFFSET
F23F 8B5750 MOV DX,[BX+OFFSET CURSOR_POSN]
F242 8B0E6000 MOV CX,CURSOR_MODE
F246 5F POP D1
F247 5E POP SI
F248 5B POP BX
F249 58 POP AX ; DISCARD SAVED CX AND DX
F24A 58 POP AX
F24B 1F POP DS
F24C 07 POP ES
F24D CF IRET
3687 READ_CURSOR ENDP
3688 -----
3689 | SET COLOR |
3690 | THIS ROUTINE WILL ESTABLISH THE BACKGROUND COLOR, THE OVERSCAN |
3691 | COLOR, AND THE FOREGROUND COLOR SET FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION |
3692 | GRAPHICS |
3693 | INPUT |
3694 | IBH1 HAS COLOR ID |
3695 | IF BH=0, THE BACKGROUND COLOR VALUE IS SET |
3696 | FROM THE LOW BITS OF BL (0-31) |
3697 | IF BH=1, THE PALETTE SELECTION IS MADE |
3698 | BASED ON THE LOW BIT OF BL: |
3699 | 0=GREEN, RED, YELLOW FOR COLORS 1,2,3 |
3700 | 1=BLUE, CYAN, MAGENTA FOR COLORS 1,2,3 |
3701 | |
3702 | (BL) HAS THE COLOR VALUE TO BE USED |
3703 | OUTPUT |
3704 | THE COLOR SELECTION IS UPDATED |
3705 -----
F24E SET_COLOR PROC NEAR
F24E 8B166300 MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; I/O PORT FOR PALETTE
F252 83C205 ADD DX,5 ; OVERSCAN PORT
F255 A06600 MOV AL,CRT_PALETTE ; GET THE CURRENT PALETTE VALUE
F258 0AFF OR BH,BH ; IS THIS COLOR 0?
F25A 750E JNZ M20 ; OUTPUT COLOR 1
3712 |----- HANDLE COLOR 0 BY SETTING THE BACKGROUND COLOR
3713 |
3714 |
3715 | AND AL,0E0H ; TURN OFF LOW 5 BITS OF CURRENT
3716 | AND BL,01FH ; TURN OFF HIGH 3 BITS OF INPUT VALUE
3717 | OR AL,BL ; PUT VALUE INTO REGISTER
3718 | M19: ; OUTPUT THE PALETTE
3719 | OUT DX,AL ; OUTPUT COLOR SELECTION TO 309 PORT
3720 | MOV CRT_PALETTE,AL ; SAVE THE COLOR VALUE
3721 | JMP VIDEO_RETURN
3722 |
3723 |----- HANDLE COLOR 1 BY SELECTING THE PALETTE TO BE USED
3724 |
3725 |
3726 | M20: ; TURN OFF PALETTE SELECT BIT
3727 | AND AL,0DFH ; TEST THE LOW ORDER BIT OF BL
3728 | SHR BL,1 ; TEST THE LOW ORDER BIT OF BL
3729 | JNC M19 ; ALREADY DONE
3730 | OR AL,20H ; TURN ON PALETTE SELECT BIT
3731 | JMP M19 ; GO DO IT
3732 |
3733 | SET_COLOR ENDP
3734 |----- VIDEO STATE
3735 | RETURNS THE CURRENT VIDEO STATE IN AX
3736 | AH = NUMBER OF COLUMNS ON THE SCREEN
3737 | AL = CURRENT VIDEO MODE
3738 | BH = CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
3739 |-----
F274 VIDEO_STATE PROC NEAR
F274 8A264A00 MOV AH,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS
F278 A04900 MOV AL,CRT_MODE ; CURRENT MODE
F27B 8A3E6200 MOV BH,ACTIVE_PAGE ; GET CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
F27F 5F POP D1 ; RECOVER REGISTERS
F280 5E POP SI
F281 59 POP CX ; DISCARD SAVED BX
F282 E943FF JMP M15 ; RETURN TO CALLER
3747 VIDEO_STATE ENDP

```

```

3748 |-----|
3749 | POSITION |
3750 | THIS SERVICE ROUTINE CALCULATES THE REGEN |
3751 | BUFFER ADDRESS OF A CHARACTER IN THE ALPHA MODE |
3752 | INPUT |
3753 | AX = ROW, COLUMN POSITION |
3754 | OUTPUT |
3755 | AX = OFFSET OF CHAR POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER |
3756 |-----|
F285 3757 POSITION PROC NEAR
F286 53 3758 PUSH BX ; SAVE REGISTER
F286 8B08 3759 MOV BX,AX
F286 8A04 3760 MOV AL,AH ; ROWS TO AL
F28A F626A00 3761 MUL BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE BYTES TO ROW
F286 32FF 3762 XOR BH,BH
F290 03C3 3763 ADD AX,BX ; ADD IN COLUMN VALUE
F292 D1E0 3764 SAL AX,1 ; * 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTES
F294 5B 3765 POP BX
F295 C3 3766 RET
3767 |-----|
3768 | POSITION | ENDP
3769 |-----|
3770 | SCROLL_UP |
3771 | THIS ROUTINE MOVES A BLOCK OF CHARACTERS UP |
3772 | ON THE SCREEN |
3773 | INPUT |
3774 | (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE |
3775 | (AL) = NUMBER OF ROWS TO SCROLL |
3776 | (CX) = ROW/COLUMN OF UPPER LEFT CORNER |
3777 | (DX) = ROW/COLUMN OF LOWER RIGHT CORNER |
3778 | (BH) = ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED ON BLANKED LINE |
3779 | (DS) = DATA SEGMENT |
3780 | (ES) = REGEN BUFFER SEGMENT |
3781 | OUTPUT |
3782 | NONE -- THE REGEN BUFFER IS MODIFIED |
3783 |-----|
F296 3784 SCROLL_UP PROC NEAR
F296 8AD8 3785 MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
F296 80FC04 3786 CMP AH,4 ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS MODE
F296 7208 3787 JC NI ; HANDLE SEPARATELY
F29D 80FC07 3788 CMP AH,7 ; TEST FOR BW CARD
F2A0 7403 3789 JE NI
F2A2 E9F001 3790 JMP GRAPHICS_UP
F2A5 3791 NI: ; UP CONTINUE
F2A5 53 3792 PUSH BX ; SAVE FILL ATTRIBUTE IN BH
F2A6 8BC1 3793 MOV AX,CX ; UPPER LEFT POSITION
F2A8 E83700 3794 CALL SCROLL_POSITION ; DO SETUP FOR SCROLL
F2AB 7431 3795 JZ NT ; BLANK FIELD
F2AD 03F0 3796 ADD SI,AX ; FROM ADDRESS
F2AF 8AE6 3797 MOV AH,0H ; # ROWS IN BLOCK
F2B1 2AE3 3798 SUB AH,BL ; # ROWS TO BE MOVED
F2B3 3799 N2: ; ROW LOOP
F2B3 E87200 3800 CALL N10 ; MOVE ONE ROW
F2B6 03F5 3801 ADD SI,BP
F2B8 03FD 3802 ADD DI,BP ; POINT TO NEXT LINE IN BLOCK
F2BA FECC 3803 DEC AH ; COUNT OF LINES TO MOVE
F2BC 75F5 3804 JNZ N2 ; ROW_LOOP
F2BE 3805 N3: ; CLEAR ENTRY
F2BE 58 3806 POP AX ; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
F2BF 8020 3807 MOV AL,' ' ; FILL WITH BLANKS
F2C1 E86D00 3808 CALL N4: ; CLEAR_LOOP
F2C4 03FD 3809 ADD DI,BP ; CLEAR THE ROW
F2C6 FECC 3810 DEC BL ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
F2C8 75F7 3811 DEC BL ; COUNTER OF LINES TO SCROLL
F2CA 3812 N5: ; CLEAR_LOOP
F2CA 3813 N5: ; SCROLL_END
F2CA E88C07 3814 CALL DOS
F2CD 803E490007 3815 CMP CRT_MODE,7 ; IS THIS THE BLACK AND WHITE CARD
F2D2 7407 3816 JE N6 ; IF SO, SKIP THE MUE RESET
F2D4 A06500 3817 MOV AL,CRT_MODE_SET ; GET THE VALUE OF THE MODE SET
F2D7 8AD803 3818 MOV DX,03D8H ; ALWAYS SET COLOR CARD PORT
F2DA EE 3819 OUT DX,AL
F2DB 3820 N6: ; VIDEO_RET_HERE
F2DB E9E7FE 3821 JMP VIDEO_RETURN
F2DE 3822 N7: ; BLANK FIELD
F2DE 8ADE 3823 MOV BL,0H ; GET ROW COUNT
F2E0 EB0C 3824 JMP N3 ; GO CLEAR THAT AREA
3825 SCROLL_UP ENDP
3826
3827 |-----|
3828 | HANDLE COMMON SCROLL SET UP HERE |
3829 SCROLL_POSITION PROC NEAR
3830 3830 CMP CRT_MODE,2 ; TEST FOR SPECIAL CASE HERE
3831 3831 JB N9 ; HAVE TO HANDLE 80X25 SEPARATELY
3832 3832 CMP CRT_MODE,3
3833 3833 JA N9
3834
3835 |-----|
3836 | 80X25 COLOR CARD SCROLL |
3837
3838 3837 PUSH DX
3839 3838 MOV DX,3DAH ; GUARANTEED TO BE COLOR CARD HERE
3840 3839 PUSH AX
3841 3840 N8: ; WAIT_DISP_ENABLE
3842 3841 IN AL,DX ; GET PORT
3843 3842 TEST AL,8 ; WAIT FOR VERTICAL RETRACE
3844 3843 JZ N8 ; WAIT_DISP_ENABLE
3845 3844 MOV AL,25H
3846 3845 MOV DL,0D8H ; DX=3DB
3847 3846 OUT DX,AL ; TURN OFF VIDEO
3848 3847 POP AX ; DURING VERTICAL RETRACE
3849 3848 POP DX
3850 3849 N9:
3851 3850 CALL POSITION ; CONVERT TO REGEN POINTER
3852 3851 ADD AX,CRT_START ; OFFSET OF ACTIVE PAGE
3853 3852 MOV DI,AX ; TO ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
3854 3853 MOV SI,AX ; FROM ADDRESS FOR SCROLL
3855 3854 SUB DI,CX ; DX = # ROWS, #COLS IN BLOCK
3856 3855 INC DI
3857 3856 DL ; INCREMENT FOR 0 ORIGIN
3858 3857 XOR CH,CH ; SET HIGH BYTE OF COUNT TO ZERO
3859 3858 MOV BP,CRT_COLS ; GET NUMBER OF COLUMNS IN DISPLAY
3860 3859 ADD BP,BP ; TIMES 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE
3861 3860 MOV AL,BL ; GET LINE COUNT
3862 3861 MUL BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; DETERMINE OFFSET TO FROM ADDRESS
3863 3862 ADD AX,AX ; * 2 FOR ATTRIBUTE BYTE
3864 3863 PUSH ES ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO REGEN BUFFER

```

```

LOC OBJECT          LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
F323 1F             3864         POP     DS           ; FOR BOTH POINTERS
F324 80FB00         3865         CMP     BL,0         ; 0 SCROLL MEANS BLANK FIELD
F327 C3             3866         RET     ; RETURN WITH FLAGS SET
                   3867         SCROLL_POSITION ENDP
                   3868
                   3869         ;----- MOVE_ROW
                   3870
F328               3871         N10        PROC     NEAR
F328 8ACA           3872         MOV     CL,DL        ; GET # OF COLS TO MOVE
F32A 56             3873         PUSH   SI
F32B 57             3874         PUSH   DI
F32C F3             3875         REP     MOVSW        ; SAVE START ADDRESS
F32D A5             ; MOVE THAT LINE ON SCREEN
F32E 5F             3876         POP     DI
F32F 5E             3877         POP     SI           ; RECOVER ADDRESSES
F330 C3             3878         RET
                   3879         N10        ENDP
                   3880
                   3881         ;----- CLEAR_ROW
                   3882
F331               3883         N11        PROC     NEAR
F331 8ACA           3884         MOV     CL,DL        ; GET # COLUMNS TO CLEAR
F333 57             3885         PUSH   D1
F334 F3             3886         REP     STOSW        ; STORE THE FILL CHARACTER
F335 AB
F336 AF             3887         POP     DI
F337 C3             3888         RET
                   3889         N11        ENDP
                   3890         ;-----
                   3891         SCROLL_DOWN   PROC     NEAR
                   3892         ; THIS ROUTINE MOVES THE CHARACTERS WITHIN A
                   3893         ; DEFINED BLOCK DOWN ON THE SCREEN, FILLING THE
                   3894         ; TOP LINES WITH A DEFINED CHARACTER
                   3895         ; INPUT
                   3896         ; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
                   3897         ; (AL) = NUMBER OF LINES TO SCROLL
                   3898         ; (CX) = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION
                   3899         ; (DX) = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION
                   3900         ; (BH) = FILL CHARACTER
                   3901         ; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT
                   3902         ; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT
                   3903         ; OUTPUT
                   3904         ; NONE -- SCREEN IS SCROLLED
                   3905         ;-----
F338               3906         SCROLL_DOWN   PROC     NEAR
F338 FD             3907         STD
F339 8AD8           3908         MOV     BL,AL        ; DIRECTION FOR SCROLL DOWN
F33B 80FC04         3909         CMP     AH,4        ; LINE COUNT TO BL
F33E T208           3910         JC     N12          ; TEST FOR GRAPHICS
F340 80FC07         3911         CMP     AH,7        ; TEST FOR BW CARD
F343 T403           3912         JE
F345 E9A601         3913         JMP     GRAPHICS_DOWN
F348               3914         N12:
F348 53             3915         PUSH   BX
F349 8BC2           3916         MOV     AX,DX        ; CONTINUE DOWN
F34B E894FF         3917         CALL  SCROLL_POSITION ; SAVE ATTRIBUTE IN BH
F34E T420           3918         JZ     N15          ; LOWER RIGHT CORNER
F350 2BF0           3919         SUB     SI,AX        ; GET REGEN LOCATION
F352 8AE6           3920         MOV     AH,DH        ; SI IS FROM ADDRESS
F354 2AE3           3921         SUB     AH,BL        ; GET TOTAL # ROWS
F356 E8CFFF         3922         CALL  N10          ; COUNT TO MOVE IN SCROLL
F359 2BF5           3923         SUB     SI,BP        ; MOVE ONE ROW
F35B 2BFD           3924         SUB     SI,BP
F35D FECC           3925         SUB     D1,BP
F35F 75F5           3926         DEC     AH
F361               3927         JNZ   N13
F361 5B             3928         N14: POP     AX
F362 B020           3929         MOV     AL,' '      ; RECOVER ATTRIBUTE IN AH
F364               3930         N15:
F364 E8CAFF         3931         CALL  N11          ; CLEAR ONE ROW
F367 2BFD           3932         SUB     D1,BP
F369 FECB           3933         DEC     BL
F36B 75F7           3934         JNZ   N15          ; GO TO NEXT ROW
F36D E95AFF         3935         JMP     N5
F370               3936         N16:
F370 8ADE           3937         MOV     BL,DH
F372 EBED           3938         JMP     N14
                   3939         SCROLL_DOWN   ENDP
                   3940

```

LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

3941 ;-----
3942 ; READ_AC_CURRENT                               ;
3943 ; TR: ROUTINE READS THE ATTRIBUTE AND CHARACTER ;
3944 ; AT THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION AND RETURNS THEM ;
3945 ; TO THE CALLER                               ;
3946 ; INPUT                                         ;
3947 ; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE                       ;
3948 ; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE ( ALPHA MODES ONLY )    ;
3949 ; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT                         ;
3950 ; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT                         ;
3951 ; OUTPUT                                         ;
3952 ; (AL) = CHAR READ                              ;
3953 ; (AH) = ATTRIBUTE READ                         ;
3954 ;-----
3955 ; ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
F374 READ_AC_CURRENT PROC NEAR
F374 80FC04 3957 CMP AH,4 ; IS THIS GRAPHICS
F377 7208 3958 JC P1 ;
F379 80FC07 3959 CMP AH,7 ; IS THIS BW CARD
F37C 7403 3960 JE P1 ;
F37E E9A802 3961 JMP GRAPHICS_READ ;
F381 3962 P1: CALL FIND_POSITION ; READ_AC_CONTINUE
F384 8BF3 3964 MOV SI,BX ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING IN SI
3965
3966 ;----- WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE
3967
F386 8B166300 3968 MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F38A 83C206 3969 ADD DX,6 ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
F38D 06 3970 PUSH DS ;
F38E 1F 3971 POP DS ; GET SEGMENT FOR QUICK ACCESS
F38F 3972 P2: ; WAIT FOR RETRACE LOW
F38F EC 3973 IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F390 A801 3974 TEST AL,1 ; IS IT LOW
F392 75FB 3975 JNZ P2 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F394 FA 3976 CLI ; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
F395 3977 P3: ; WAIT FOR RETRACE HIGH
F395 EC 3978 IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F396 A801 3979 TEST AL,1 ; IS IT HIGH
F398 74FB 3980 JZ P3 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F39A AD 3981 LODSW ; GET THE CHAR/ATTR
F39B E927FE 3982 JMP VIDEO_RETURN
3983 READ_AC_CURRENT ENDP
3984
F39E FIND_POSITION PROC NEAR
F39E 8ACF 3985 MOV CL,BH ; DISPLAY PAGE TO CX
F3A0 32ED 3987 XOR CH,CH ;
F3A2 8BF1 3988 MOV SI,CX ; MOVE TO SI FOR INDEX
F3A4 D1E6 3989 SAL SI,1 ; * 2 FOR WORD OFFSET
F3A6 8B4450 3990 MOV AX,[SI+OFFSET_CURSOR_POSN] ; GET ROW/COLUMN OF THAT PAGE
F3A9 33DB 3991 XOR BX,BX ; SET START ADDRESS TO ZERO
F3AB E306 3992 JCXZ P5 ; NO PAGE
F3AD 031E4C00 3993 P4: ADD BX,CRT_LEN ; PAGE LOOP
F3B1 E2FA 3994 LOOP P4 ; LENGTH OF BUFFER
F3B3 3995 P5: ; NO PAGE
F3B3 E8CFFE 3996 CALL POSITION ; DETERMINE LOCATION IN REGEN
F3B6 03DB 3998 ADD BX,AX ; ADD TO START OF REGEN
F3B8 C3 3999 RET
4000 FIND_POSITION ENDP
4001 ;-----
4002 ; WRITE_AC_CURRENT                               ;
4003 ; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE ATTRIBUTE           ;
4004 ; AND CHARACTER AT THE CURRENT CURSOR        ;
4005 ; POSITION                                       ;
4006 ; INPUT                                         ;
4007 ; (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE                       ;
4008 ; (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE                           ;
4009 ; (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE         ;
4010 ; (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE                         ;
4011 ; (BL) = ATTRIBUTE OF CHAR TO WRITE           ;
4012 ; (DS) = DATA SEGMENT                         ;
4013 ; (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT                         ;
4014 ; OUTPUT                                         ;
4015 ; NONE                                         ;
4016 ;-----
F3B9 WRITE_AC_CURRENT PROC NEAR
F3B9 80FC04 4018 CMP AH,4 ; IS THIS GRAPHICS
F3BC 7208 4019 JC P6 ;
F3BE 80FC07 4020 CMP AH,7 ; IS THIS BW CARD
F3C1 7403 4021 JE P6 ;
F3C3 E9B201 4022 JMP GRAPHICS_WRITE ;
F3C6 8AE3 4024 P6: MOV AH,BL ; WRITE AC_CONTINUE
F3C8 50 4025 PUSH AX ; GET ATTRIBUTE TO AH
F3C9 51 4026 PUSH CX ; SAVE ON STACK
F3CA EBD0FF 4027 CALL FIND_POSITION ; SAVE WRITE COUNT
F3CD 88FB 4028 MOV DI,BX ; ADDRESS TO DI REGISTER
F3CF 59 4029 POP CX ; WRITE COUNT
F3D0 5B 4030 POP BX ; CHARACTER IN BX REG
F3D1 4031 P7: ; WRITE_LOOP
4032
4033 ;----- WAIT FOR HORIZONTAL RETRACE
4034
F3D1 8B166300 4034 MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F3D5 83C206 4036 ADD DX,6 ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
F3D8 4037 P8: ;
F3D8 EC 4038 IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F3D9 A801 4039 TEST AL,1 ; IS IT LOW
F3DB 75FB 4040 JNZ P8 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F3DD FA 4041 CLI ; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
F3DE 4042 P9: ;
F3DE EC 4043 IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F3DF A801 4044 TEST AL,1 ; IS IT HIGH
F3E1 74FB 4045 JZ P9 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F3E3 8BC3 4046 MOV AX,BX ; RECOVER THE CHAR/ATTR
F3E5 AB 4047 STOSW ; PUT THE CHAR/ATTR
F3E6 FB 4048 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F3E7 EEB8 4049 JMP ; AS MANY TIMES AS REQUESTED
F3E9 E9DFD0 4050 JMP VIDEO_RETURN
4051 WRITE_AC_CURRENT ENDP

```



```

4052 :-----:
4053 : WRITE_C_CURRENT                               :
4054 : THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE CHARACTER AT        :
4055 : THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION, ATTRIBUTE       :
4056 : UNCHANGED                                    :
4057 : INPUT                                         :
4058 : (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE                     :
4059 : (BH) = DISPLAY PAGE                         :
4060 : (CX) = COUNT OF CHARACTERS TO WRITE        :
4061 : (AL) = CHAR TO WRITE                       :
4062 : (DI) = DATA SEGMENT                      :
4063 : (ES) = REGEN SEGMENT                      :
4064 : OUTPUT                                       :
4065 : NONE                                         :
4066 :-----:
F3EC 4067 WRITE_C_CURRENT PROC NEAR
F3EC 4068 CMP AH,4 ; IS THIS GRAPHICS
F3EF 4069 JC P10
F3F1 4070 CMP AH,7 ; IS THIS BW CARD
F3F4 4071 JE P10
F3F6 4072 JMP GRAPHICS_WRITE
F3F9 P10:
F3F9 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE ON STACK
F3FA 51 PUSH CX ; SAVE WRITE COUNT
F3FB EBA0FF CALL FIND_POSITION
F3FE 8BFB MOV DI,BX ; ADDRESS TO DI
F400 59 POP CX ; WRITE COUNT
F401 5B POP BX ; BL HAS CHAR TO WRITE
F402 4080 ; WRITE_LOOP
4081 P11:
4082 :-----:
4083 :-----:
4084 :-----:
4085 :-----:
4086 :-----:
F402 8B166300 MOV DX,ADDR_6845 ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F406 83C206 ADD DX,6 ; POINT AT STATUS PORT
F409 P12:
F409 EC IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F40A 8B01 TEST AL,1 ; IS IT LOW
F40C 75FB JNZ P12 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F40E FA CLJ ; NO MORE INTERRUPTS
F40F P13:
F40F EC IN AL,DX ; GET STATUS
F410 8B01 TEST AL,1 ; IS IT HIGH
F412 74FB JZ P13 ; WAIT UNTIL IT IS
F414 8AC3 MOV AL,BL ; RECOVER CHAR
F416 AA STOSB ; PUT THE CHAR/ATTR
F417 FB INT3 ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
F418 47 INC DI ; BUMP POINTER PAST ATTRIBUTE
F419 E2E7 LOOP P11 ; AS MANY TIMES AS REQUESTED
F41B E9A7FD JMP VIDEO_RETURN
4100 WRITE_C_CURRENT ENDP
4101 :-----:
4102 :-----:
4103 : READ DOT -- WRITE DOT :
4104 : THESE ROUTINES WILL WRITE A DOT, OR READ THE DOT AT :
4105 : THE INDICATED LOCATION :
4106 : ENTRY -- :
4107 : DX = ROW (0-199) (THE ACTUAL VALUE DEPENDS ON THE MODE) :
4108 : CX = COLUMN ( 0-639) (THE VALUES ARE NOT RANGE CHECKED) :
4109 : AL = DOT VALUE TO WRITE (1,2 OR 4 BITS DEPENDING ON MODE, :
4110 : REQ'D FOR WRITE DOT ONLY, RIGHT JUSTIFIED) :
4111 : BIT 7 OF AL=1 INDICATES XOR THE VALUE INTO THE LOCATION :
4112 : DS = DATA SEGMENT :
4113 : ES = REGEN SEGMENT :
4114 : :
4115 : EXIT :
4116 : AL = DOT VALUE READ, RIGHT JUSTIFIED, READ ONLY :
4117 :-----:
4118 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
4119 READ_DOT PROC NEAR
4120 CALL R3
4121 MOV AL,ES:[SI] ; DETERMINE BYTE POSITION OF DOT
4122 AND AL,AH ; GET THE BYTE
4123 SHL AL,CL ; MASK OFF THE OTHER BITS IN THE BYTE
4124 MOV CL,DI ; LEFT JUSTIFY THE VALUE
4125 ROL AL,CL ; GET NUMBER OF BITS IN RESULT
4126 JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; RIGHT JUSTIFY THE RESULT
4127 READ_DOT ENDP ; RETURN FROM VIDEO IO
4128
4129 WRITE_DOT PROC NEAR
4130 PUSH AX ; SAVE DOT VALUE
4131 PUSH AX ; TWICE
4132 CALL R3 ; DETERMINE BYTE POSITION OF THE DOT
4133 SHR AL,CL ; SHIFT TO SET UP THE BITS FOR OUTPUT
4134 AND AL,AH ; STRIP OFF THE OTHER BITS
4135 MOV CL,ES:[SI] ; GET THE CURRENT BYTE
4136 POP BX ; RECOVER XOR FLAG
4137 TEST BL,80H ; IS IT ON
4138 JNZ R2 ; YES, XOR THE DOT
4139 NOT AH ; SET THE MASK TO REMOVE THE
4140 AND CL,AH ; INDICATED BITS
4141 OR AL,AH ; OR IN THE NEW VALUE OF THOSE BITS
4142 R1: ; FINISH DOT
4143 MOV ES:[SI],AL ; RESTORE THE BYTE IN MEMORY
4144 POP AX
4145 JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN FROM VIDEO IO
4146 R2: ; XOR DOT
4147 XOR AL,CL ; EXCLUSIVE OR THE 10S
4148 JMP R1 ; FINISH UP THE WRITING
4149 WRITE_DOT ENDP

```

```

4150 ;-----
4151 ; THIS SUBROUTINE DETERMINES THE REGEN BYTE LOCATION ;
4152 ; OF THE INDICATED ROW COLUMN VALUE IN GRAPHICS MODE. ;
4153 ENTRY -- ;
4154 ; DX = ROW VALUE (0-199) ;
4155 ; CX = COLUMN VALUE (0-639) ;
4156 ; EXIT -- ;
4157 ; SI = OFFSET INTO REGEN BUFFER FOR BYTE OF INTEREST ;
4158 ; AH = MASK TO STRIP OFF THE BITS OF INTEREST ;
4159 ; CL = BITS TO SHIFT TO RIGHT JUSTIFY THE MASK IN AH ;
4160 ; DH = # BITS IN RESULT ;
4161 ;-----
F452 R3 PROC NEAR
F452 53 PUSH BX ; SAVE BX DURING OPERATION
F453 50 PUSH AX ; WILL SAVE AL DURING OPERATION
4165 ;-----
4166 ;----- DETERMINE 1ST BYTE IN IDICATED ROW BY MULTIPLYING ROW VALUE BY 40
4167 ;----- ( LOW BIT OF ROW DETERMINES EVEN/ODD, 80 BYTES/ROW
4168 ;-----
F454 B028 MOV AL,40
F456 52 PUSH DX ; SAVE ROW VALUE
F457 80E2FE AND DL,0FEH ; STRIP OFF ODD/EVEN BIT
F45A F6E2 MUL DL ; AX HAS ADDRESS OF 1ST BYTE
4173 ; OF INDICATED ROW
4174 POP DX ; RECOVER IT
F45D F6C201 TEST DL,1 ; TEST FOR EVEN/ODD
F460 7403 JZ R4 ; JUMP IF EVEN ROW
F462 050020 ADD AX,2000H ; STRIP TO LOCATION OF ODD ROWS
F465 ; EVEN ROW
F465 8BF0 R4: MOV SI,AX ; MOVE POINTER TO SI
F467 58 POP AX ; RECOVER AL VALUE
F468 8BD1 MOV DX,CX ; COLUMN VALUE TO DX
4182 ;-----
4183 ;----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODE CURRENTLY IN EFFECT
4184 ;-----
4185 ;-----
4186 ; SET UP THE REGISTERS ACCORDING TO THE MODE ;
4187 ; CH = MASK FOR LOW OF COLUMN ADDRESS ( 7/3 FOR HIGH/MED RES) ;
4188 ; CL = # OF ADDRESS BITS IN COLUMN VALUE ( 3/2 FOR H/M) ;
4189 ; BL = MASK TO SELECT BITS FROM POINTED BYTE (80H/COH FOR H/M) ;
4190 ; BH = NUMBER OF VALID BITS IN POINTED BYTE ( 1/2 FOR H/M) ;
4191 ;-----
F46A BBC002 MOV BX,2C0H
F46D B90203 MOV CX,302H ; SET PARMs FOR MED RES
F470 803E490006 JMC CRT_MODE,6
F475 7206 JC RS ; HANDLE IF MED ARES
F477 BB8001 MOV BX,180H
F47A B90307 MOV CX,703H ; SET PARMs FOR HIGH RES
4199 ;-----
4200 ;----- DETERMINE BIT OFFSET IN BYTE FROM COLUMN MASK
4201 ;-----
F47D R5:
F47D 22EA AND CH,DL ; ADDRESS OF PEL WITHIN BYTE TO CH
4203 ;-----
4204 ;----- DETERMINE BYTE OFFSET FOR THIS LOCATION IN COLUMN
4205 ;-----
4206 ;-----
F47F D3EA SHR DX,CL ; SHIFT BY CORRECT AMOUNT
F481 03F2 ADD SI,DX ; INCREMENT THE POINTER
F483 8AF7 MOV DH,BH ; GET THE # OF BITS IN RESULT TO DH
4210 ;-----
4211 ;----- MULTIPLY BH (VALID BITS IN BYTE) BY CH (BIT OFFSET)
4212 ;-----
F485 2AC9 SUB CL,CL ; ZERO INTO STORAGE LOCATION
F487 ;-----
F487 D0C8 ROR AL,1 ; LEFT JUSTIFY THE VALUE
; IN AL (FOR WRITE)
F489 02CD ADD CL,CH ; ADD IN THE BIT OFFSET VALUE
F48B FECF DEC BH ; LOOP CONTROL
F48D 75F8 JNZ R6 ; ON EXIT, CL HAS SHIFT COUNT
; TO RESTORE BITS
F48F 8AE3 MOV AH,BL ; GET MASK TO AH
F491 D2EC SHR AH,CL ; MOVE THE MASK TO CORRECT LOCATION
F493 5B POP BX ; RECOVER REG
F494 C3 RET ; RETURN WITH EVERYTHING SET UP
4225 R3 ENDP
4226 ;-----
4227 ; SCROLL UP ;
4228 ; THIS ROUTINE SCROLLS UP THE INFORMATION ON THE CRT ;
4229 ; ENTRY ;
4230 ; CH,CL = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL ;
4231 ; DH,DL = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL ;
4232 ; BOTH OF THE ABOVE ARE IN CHARACTER POSITIONS ;
4233 ; BH = FILL VALUE FOR BLANKED LINES ;
4234 ; AL = # LINES TO SCROLL (AL=0 MEANS BLANK THE ENTIRE ;
4235 ; FIELD) ;
4236 ; DS = DATA SEGMENT ;
4237 ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT ;
4238 ; EXIT ;
4239 ; NOTHING, THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED ;
4240 ;-----
F495 GRAPHICS UP PROC NEAR
F495 8ADB MOV BL,AL ; SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
F497 8BC1 MOV AX,CX ; GET UPPER LEFT POSITION INTO AX REG
4244 ;-----
4245 ;----- USE CHARACTER SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING
4246 ;----- ADDRESS RETURNED IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 FROM CORRECT VALUE
4247 ;-----
F499 E86902 CALL GRAPH_POSN
F49C 8BF8 MOV DI,AX ; SAVE RESULT AS DESTINATION ADDRESS
4251 ;----- DETERMINE SIZE OF WINDOW
4252 ;-----
F49E 2BD1 SUB DX,CX
F4A0 81C20101 ADD DX,101H ; ADJUST VALUES
F4A4 D0E6 SAL DH,1 ; MULTIPLY # ROWS BY 4
; SINCE 8 VERT DOTS/CHAR
F4A6 D0E6 SAL DH,1 ; AND EVEN/ODD ROWS
4258 ;----- DETERMINE CRT MODE
4259 ;-----
F4A8 803E490006 CMP CRT_MODE,6 ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F4AD 7304 JNC R7 ; FIND_SOURCE
4262 ;-----

```

```

LOC OBJECT          LINE  SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

4263
4264 |----- MEDIUM RES UP
4265
F44F D0E2          4266          SAL    DL,I          | # COLUMNS * 2, SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F4B1 D1E7          4267          SAL    DI,I          | OFFSET *2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
4268
4269 |----- DETERMINE THE SOURCE ADDRESS IN THE BUFFER
4270
F4B3              4271          R7:          | FIND SOURCE
F4B3 06            4272          | GET SEGMENTS BOTH POINTING TO REGEN
F4B4 1F            4273          POP     DS          |
F4B5 2AED         4274          SUB    CH,CH        | ZERO TO HIGH OF COUNT REG
F4B7 D0E3         4275          SAL    BL,I          | MULTIPLY NUMBER OF LINES BY 4
F4B9 D0E3         4276          SAL    BL,I          |
F4BB 142D         4277          JZ     R11          | IF ZERO, THEN BLANK ENTIRE FIELD
F4BD 8AC3         4278          MOV    AL,BL        | GET NUMBER OF LINES IN AL
F4BF B450         4279          MOV    AH,80        | 80 BYTES/ROW
F4C1 F6E4         4280          MUL    AH           | DETERMINE OFFSET TO SOURCE
F4C3 8BF7         4281          MOV    SI,DI        | SET UP SOURCE
F4C5 03F0         4282          ADD    SI,AX        | ADD IN OFFSET TO IT
F4C7 8AE6         4283          MOV    AH,DH        | NUMBER OF ROWS IN FIELD
F4C9 2AE3         4284          SUB    AH,BL        | DETERMINE NUMBER TO MOVE
4285
4286 |----- LOOP THROUGH, MOVING ONE ROW AT A TIME, BOTH EVEN AND ODD FIELDS
4287
F4CB              4288          R8:          | ROW LOOP
F4CB E88000       4289          CALL   R17          | MOVE ONE ROW
F4CE 81E8B01F    4290          SUB    DI,2000H-80 | MOVE TO NEXT ROW
F4D2 81EFB01F    4291          SUB    DI,2000H-80 |
F4D6 FECC        4292          DEC    AH           | NUMBER OF ROWS TO MOVE
F4D8 75F1        4293          JNZ   R8            | CONTINUE TILL ALL MOVED
4294
4295 |----- FILL IN THE VACATED LINE(S)
4296
F4DA              4297          R9:          | CLEAR ENTRY
F4DA 8AC7        4298          MOV    AL,BH        | ATTRIBUTE TO FILL WITH
F4DC          4299          R10:         |
F4DC E88800       4300          CALL   R18          | CLEAR THAT ROW
F4DF 81EFB01F    4301          SUB    DI,2000H-80 | POINT TO NEXT LINE
F4E3 FECD        4302          DEC    BL           | NUMBER OF LINES TO FILL
F4E5 75F5        4303          JNZ   R10          | CLEAR LOOP
F4E7 E9DBFC      4304          JMP    VIDEO_RETURN | EVERYTHING DONE
F4EA          4305          R11:         | BLANK FIELD
F4EA 8ADE        4306          MOV    BL,DH        | SET BLANK COUNT TO
F4EC EBEC        4307          | EVERYTHING IN FIELD
F4EC EBEC        4308          JMP    R9           | CLEAR THE FIELD
4309          GRAPHICS_UP  ENDP
-----
4311 | SCROLL DOWN
4312 | THIS ROUTINE SCROLLS DOWN THE INFORMATION ON THE CRT
4313 | ENTRY
4314 | CH,CL = UPPER LEFT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
4315 | DH,DL = LOWER RIGHT CORNER OF REGION TO SCROLL
4316 | BOTH OF THE ABOVE ARE IN CHARACTER POSITIONS
4317 | BH = FILL VALUE FOR BLANKED LINES
4318 | AL = # LINES TO SCROLL (AL=0 MEANS BLANK THE ENTIRE
4319 | FIELD)
4320 | DS = DATA SEGMENT
4321 | ES = REGEN SEGMENT
4322 | EXIT
4323 | NOTHING, THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED
4324 |-----
4325          GRAPHICS_DOWN  PROC   NEAR
F4EE          4326          STD
F4EF 8AD8        4327          MOV    BL,AL        | SET DIRECTION
F4F1 8BC2        4328          MOV    AX,DX        | SAVE LINE COUNT IN BL
4329          4329          | GET LOWER RIGHT POSITION INTO AX REG
4330 |----- USE CHARACTER SUBROUTINE FOR POSITIONING
4331 |----- ADDRESS RETURNED IS MULTIPLIED BY 2 FROM CORRECT VALUE
F4F3 E80F02     4333          CALL   GRAPH_POSN
F4F6 8BF8        4334          MOV    DI,AX        | SAVE RESULT AS DESTINATION ADDRESS
4335
4336 |----- DETERMINE SIZE OF WINDOW
4337
F4F8 2BD1        4338          SUB    DX,CX
F4FA 81C20101   4339          ADD    DX,101H     | ADJUST VALUES
F4FE D0E6        4340          SAL    DH,I        | MULTIPLY # ROWS BY 4
4341          4341          | SINCE 8 VERT DOTS/CHAR
4342          4342          | AND EVEN/ODD ROWS
4343
4344 |----- DETERMINE CRT MODE
4345
F502 803E490006 4346          CMP    CRT_MODE,6  | TEST FOR MEDIUM RES
F507 1305        4347          JNC   R12          | FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
4348
4349 |----- MEDIUM RES DOWN
4350
F509 D0E2        4351          SAL    DL,I        | # COLUMNS * 2, SINCE
4352          4352          | 2 BYTES/CHAR (OFFSET OK)
F50B D1E7        4353          SAL    DI,I        | OFFSET *2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F50D 47          4354          INC    DI           | POINT TO LAST BYTE
4355
4356 |----- DETERMINE THE SOURCE ADDRESS IN THE BUFFER
4357
F50E              4358          R12:         | FIND_SOURCE_DOWN
F50E 06            4359          | BOTH SEGMENTS TO REGEN
F50F 1F            4360          POP     DS          |
F510 2AED         4361          SUB    CH,CH        | ZERO TO HIGH OF COUNT REG
F512 81C1F000    4362          ADD    DI,240      | POINT TO LAST ROW OF PIXELS
F516 D0E3         4363          SAL    BL,I          | MULTIPLY NUMBER OF LINES BY 4
F518 D0E3         4364          SAL    BL,I          |
F51A 742E         4365          JZ     R16          | IF ZERO, THEN BLANK ENTIRE FIELD
F51C 8AC3         4366          MOV    AL,BL        | GET NUMBER OF LINES IN AL
F51E B450         4367          MOV    AH,80        | 80 BYTES/ROW
F520 F6E4         4368          MUL    AH           | DETERMINE OFFSET TO SOURCE
F522 8BF7         4369          MOV    SI,DI        | SET UP SOURCE
F524 2BF0         4370          SUB    SI,AX        | SUBTRACT THE OFFSET
F526 8AE6         4371          MOV    AH,DH        | NUMBER OF ROWS IN FIELD
F528 2AE3         4372          SUB    AH,BL        | DETERMINE NUMBER TO MOVE

```

LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

4373
4374 ;----- LOOP THROUGH, MOVING ONE ROW AT A TIME, BOTH EVEN AND ODD FIELDS
4375
F52A 4376 R13: ; ROW LOOP DOWN
F52A E82100 4377 ; MOVE ONE ROW
F52D 81EE5020 4378 SUB S1,2000H+80 ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW
F531 81EF5020 4379 SUB D1,2000H+80
F535 FECC 4380 DEC AH ; NUMBER OF ROWS TO MOVE
F537 75F1 4381 JNZ R13 ; CONTINUE TILL ALL MOVED
4382
4383 ;----- FILL IN THE VACATED LINE(S)
4384
F539 4385 R14: ; CLEAR ENTRY_DOWN
F539 8AC7 4386 MOV AL,BH ; ATTRIBUTE TO FILL WITH
F53B E82900 4387 R15: ; CLEAR_LOOP_DOWN
F53C 81EF5020 4388 CALL R18 ; CLEAR A ROW
F542 FECC 4389 SUB D1,2000H+80 ; POINT TO NEXT LINE
F544 75F5 4390 DEC BL ; NUMBER OF LINES TO FILL
F546 FC 4391 JNZ R15 ; CLEAR_LOOP_DOWN
F547 E97BFC 4392 CLD ; RESET THE DIRECTION FLAG
F54A 4393 JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; EVERYTHING DONE
F54A 8ADE 4394 R16: ; BLANK FIELD_DOWN
F54A 8ADE 4395 MOV BL,DH ; SET BLANK COUNT TO EVERYTHING
F54C EBEB 4396 ; IN FIELD
4397 JMP R14 ; CLEAR THE FIELD
4398 GRAPHICS_DOWN ENDP
4400 ;----- ROUTINE TO MOVE ONE ROW OF INFORMATION
4401
F54E 4402 R17 PROC NEAR
F54E 8ACA 4403 MOV CL,DL ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN THE ROW
F550 56 4404 PUSH SI
F551 57 4405 PUSH DI ; SAVE POINTERS
F552 F3 4406 REP MOVSB ; MOVE THE EVEN FIELD
F553 A4 4407 POP DI
F554 5F 4408 POP SI
F555 5E 4409 ADD S1,2000H
F556 81C60020 4410 ADD D1,2000H ; POINT TO THE ODD FIELD
F55A 81C70020 4411 PUSH SI
F55E 56 4412 PUSH DI ; SAVE THE POINTERS
F55F 57 4413 MOV CL,DL ; COUNT BACK
F560 8ACA 4414 REP MOVSB ; MOVE THE ODD FIELD
F562 F3 4415 POP DI
F563 A4 4416 POP SI ; POINTERS BACK
F564 5F 4417 RETI ; RETURN TO CALLER
F565 5E 4418 R17 ENDP
F566 C3 4419
4420 ;----- CLEAR A SINGLE ROW
4421
F567 4422 R18 PROC NEAR
F567 8ACA 4423 MOV CL,DL ; NUMBER OF BYTES IN FIELD
F569 57 4424 PUSH DI ; SAVE POINTER
F56A F3 4425 REP STOSB ; STORE THE NEW VALUE
F56B AA 4426 POP DI ; POINTER BACK
F56C 5F 4427 ADD D1,2000H ; POINT TO ODD FIELD
F56D 81C70020 4428 PUSH DI
F571 57 4429 MOV CL,DL
F572 8ACA 4430 REP STOSB ; FILL THE ODD FIELD
F574 F3 4431 POP DI
F575 AA 4432 RETI ; RETURN TO CALLER
F576 5F 4433 R18 ENDP
F577 C3 4434
-----
4435 ; GRAPHICS WRITE
4436 ; THIS ROUTINE WRITES THE ASCII CHARACTER TO THE
4437 ; CURRENT POSITION ON THE SCREEN.
4438 ; ENTRY
4439 ; AL = CHARACTER TO WRITE
4440 ; BL = COLOR ATTRIBUTE TO BE USED FOR FOREGROUND COLOR
4441 ; IF BIT 7 IS SET, THE CHAR IS XOR'D INTO THE REGEN
4442 ; BUFFER (0 IS USED FOR THE BACKGROUND COLOR)
4443 ; CX = NUMBER OF CHARS TO WRITE
4444 ; DS = DATA SEGMENT
4445 ; ES = REGEN SEGMENT
4446 ; EXIT
4447 ; NOTHING IS RETURNED
4448 ;
4449 ; GRAPHICS READ
4450 ; THIS ROUTINE READS THE ASCII CHARACTER AT THE CURRENT
4451 ; CURSOR POSITION ON THE SCREEN BY MATCHING THE DOTS ON
4452 ; THE SCREEN TO THE CHARACTER GENERATOR CODE POINTS
4453 ; ENTRY
4454 ; NONE ( 0 IS ASSUMED AS THE BACKGROUND COLOR
4455 ; EXIT
4456 ; AL = CHARACTER READ AT THAT POSITION (0 RETURNED IF
4457 ; NONE FOUND)
4458 ;
4459 ; FOR BOTH ROUTINES, THE IMAGES USED TO FORM CHARS ARE
4460 ; CONTAINED IN ROW FOR THE 1ST 128 CHARS, TO ACCESS CHARS
4461 ; IN THE SECOND HALF, THE USER MUST INITIALIZE THE VECTOR AT
4462 ; INTERRUPT 1FH (LOCATION 0007CH) TO POINT TO THE USER
4463 ; SUPPLIED TABLE OF GRAPHIC IMAGES (8X8 BOXES).
4464 ; FAILURE TO DO SO WILL CAUSE IN STRANGE RESULTS.
4465 -----
4466 ; ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA,ES:DATA
4467 GRAPHICS_WRITE PROC NEAR
4468 MOV AH,0
4469 PUSH AX ; ZERO TO HIGH OF CODE POINT
4470 ; SAVE CODE POINT VALUE
4471
4472 ;----- DETERMINE POSITION IN REGEN BUFFER TO PUT CODE POINTS
4473 CALL S26 ; FIND LOCATION IN REGEN BUFFER
4474 MOV D1,AX ; REGEN POINTER IN DI
4475
4476 ;----- DETERMINE REGION TO GET CODE POINTS FROM
4477
F580 58 4478 POP AX ; RECOVER CODE POINT
F581 3C80 4479 CMP AL,80H ; IS IT IN SECOND HALF
F583 7306 4480 JAE S1 ; YES

```

```

LOC OBJECT                LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
4481
4482 ;----- IMAGE 15 IN FIRST HALF, CONTAINED IN ROM
4483
F585 B6EFA                4484 MOV     SI,0FA6EH                ; CRT CHAR_GEN (OFFSET OF IMAGES)
F588 0E                    4485 PUSH   CS                        ; SAVE SEGMENT ON STACK
F589 EB0F                  4486 JMP     SHORT S2                 ; DETERMINE_MODE
4487
4488 ;----- IMAGE 15 IN SECOND HALF, IN USER RAM
4489
F58B                        4490 S1:                                ; EXTEND_CHAR
F58B 2C80                  4491 SUB     AL,80H                  ; ZERO ORIGIN FOR SECOND HALF
F58D 1E                    4492 PUSH   DS                        ; SAVE DATA POINTER
F58E 2BF6                  4493 MOV     SI,SI
F590 8EDE                  4494 MOV     DS,SI
4495 ; ESTABLISH VECTOR ADDRESSING
F592 C5367C00             4496 LDS     SI,EXT_PTR              ; GET THE OFFSET OF THE TABLE
F596 8CDA                  4497 MOV     DX,DS                    ; GET THE SEGMENT OF THE TABLE
4498 ; ASUME
F598 1F                    4499 POP     DS                       ; RECOVER DATA SEGMENT
F599 52                    4500 PUSH   DX                        ; SAVE TABLE SEGMENT ON STACK
4501
4502 ;----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODE IN OPERATION
4503
F59A                        4504 S2:                                ; DETERMINE_MODE
F59A D1E0                  4505 SAL     AX,1                    ; MULTIPLY CODE POINT
F59C D1E0                  4506 SAL     AX,1                    ; VALUE BY 8
F59E D1E0                  4507 SAL     AX,1
F5A0 03F0                  4508 ADD     SI,AX                   ; SI HAS OFFSET OF DESIRED CODES
F5A2 803E490006           4509 CMP     CRT_MODE,6
F5A7 1F                    4510 POP     DS                       ; RECOVER TABLE POINTER SEGMENT
F5A8 722C                  4511 JC     S7                       ; TEST FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION MODE
4512
4513 ;----- HIGH RESOLUTION MODE
4514
F5AA                        4515 S3:                                ; HIGH_CHAR
F5AA 57                    4516 PUSH   DI                        ; SAVE REGEN POINTER
F5AB 56                    4517 PUSH   SI                        ; SAVE CODE POINTER
F5AC B604                  4518 MOV     DH,4                    ; NUMBER OF TIMES THROUGH LOOP
F5AE                        4519 S4:                                ; GET BYTE FROM CODE POINTS
F5AE AC                    4520 LODSB                             ; SHOULD WE USE THE FUNCTION
F5AF F6C380                4521 TEST   BL,80H                  ; TO PUT CHAR IN
F5B2 7516                  4522 JNZ    S6                       ; STORE IN REGEN BUFFER
F5B4 AA                    4523 STOSB
F5B5 AC                    4524 LODSB
4525 S5:
F5B6 268885FF1F           4526 MOV     ES:[DI+2000H-1],AL      ; STORE IN SECOND HALF
F5BB 83C74F                4527 ADD     DI,79                  ; MOVE TO NEXT ROW IN REGEN
F5BE FECE                  4528 DEC     DH                      ; DONE WITH LOOP
F5C0 75EC                  4529 JNZ    S4
F5C2 5E                    4530 POP     SI
F5C3 5F                    4531 POP     DI                      ; RECOVER REGEN POINTER
F5C4 47                    4532 INC     DI                      ; POINT TO NEXT CHAR POSITION
F5C5 E2E3                  4533 LOOP   S3                      ; MORE CHARS TO WRITE
F5C7 E9FBFB                4534 JMP     VIDEO_RETURN
F5CA                        4535 S6:                                ; EXCLUSIVE OR WITH CURRENT
F5CA 263205                4536 XOR     AL,ES:[DI]              ; STORE THE CODE POINT
F5CD AA                    4537 STOSB                             ; AGAIN FOR ODD FIELD
F5CE AC                    4538 LODSB
F5CF 263285FF1F           4539 XOR     AL,ES:[DI+2000H-1]
F5D4 EB0E                  4540 JMP     S5                       ; BACK TO MAINSTREAM
4541
4542 ;----- MEDIUM RESOLUTION WRITE
4543
F5D6                        4544 S7:                                ; MED RES WRITE
F5D6 8AD3                  4545 MOV     DL,BL                  ; SAVE HIGH COLOR BIT
F5D8 D1E7                  4546 SAL     DI,1                    ; OFFSET*2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F5DA E8D100                4547 CALL   S19                     ; EXPAND BL TO FULL WORD OF COLOR
F5DD                        4548 S8:                                ; MED_CHAR
F5DD 57                    4549 PUSH   DI                        ; SAVE REGEN POINTER
F5DE 56                    4550 PUSH   SI                        ; SAVE THE CODE POINTER
F5DF B604                  4551 MOV     DH,4                    ; NUMBER OF LOOPS
4552 S9:
F5E1 AC                    4553 LODSB                             ; GET CODE POINT
F5E2 E8DE00                4554 CALL   S21                     ; DOUBLE UP ALL THE BITS
F5E5 23C3                  4555 AND     AX,BX                   ; CONVERT THEM TO FOREGROUND
4556 ; COLOR ( 0 BACK )
F5E7 F6C280                4557 TEST   DL,80H                  ; IS THIS XOR FUNCTION
F5EA 7407                  4558 JZ     S10                      ; NO, STORE IT IN AS IT IS
F5EC 263225                4559 XOR     AH,ES:[DI]              ; DO FUNCTION WITH HALF
F5EF 26324501              4560 XOR     AL,ES:[DI+1]            ; AND WITH OTHER HALF
F5F3                        4561 S10:
F5F3 268825                4562 MOV     ES:[DI],AH              ; STORE FIRST BYTE
F5F6 26884501              4563 MOV     ES:[DI+1],AL            ; STORE SECOND BYTE
F5FA AC                    4564 LODSB                             ; GET CODE POINT
F5FB E8C500                4565 CALL   S21                     ; CONVERT TO COLOR
F5FE 23C3                  4566 AND     AX,BX                   ; AGAIN, IS THIS XOR FUNCTION
F600 F6C280                4567 TEST   DL,80H                  ; NO, JUST STORE THE VALUES
F603 740A                  4568 JZ     S11                      ; FUNCTION WITH FIRST HALF
F605 2632A50020            4569 XOR     AH,ES:[DI+2000H]
F60A 2632850120            4570 XOR     AL,ES:[DI+2001H]
4571 ; AND WITH SECOND HALF
F60F                        4571 S11:
F60F 2688A50020            4572 MOV     ES:[DI+2000H,AH]
F614 2688850120            4573 MOV     ES:[DI+2000H+1],AL
4574 ; STORE IN SECOND PORTION OF BUFFER
F619 83C750                4574 ADD     DI,80                  ; POINT TO NEXT LOCATION
F61C FECE                  4575 DEC     DH                      ; KEEP GOING
F61E 75C1                  4576 JNZ    S9                       ; RECOVER CODE POINTER
F620 5E                    4577 POP     SI                      ; RECOVER REGEN POINTER
F621 5F                    4578 POP     DI                      ; POINT TO NEXT CHAR POSITION
F622 47                    4579 INC     DI
F623 47                    4580 INC     DI
F624 E2B7                  4581 LOOP   S8                      ; MORE TO WRITE
F626 E99CFB                4582 JMP     VIDEO_RETURN
4583 GRAPHICS_WRITE        4583 ENDP

```

LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

4584 :-----
4585 : GRAPHICS_READ :
4586 :-----
F629 4587 GRAPHICS_READ PROC NEAR
F629 E8D600 4588 CALL S23 ; CONVERTED TO OFFSET IN REGEN
F62C 8BF0 4589 MOV SI,AX ; SAVE IN SI
F62E 83EC08 4590 SUB SP,8 ; ALLOCATE SPACE TO SAVE THE
4591 ; READ CODE POINT
F631 8BEC 4592 MOV BP,SP ; POINTER TO SAVE AREA
4593
4594 :----- DETERMINE GRAPHICS MODES
4595
F633 803E490006 4596 CMP CRT_MODE,6
F638 06 4597 PUSH ES
F639 1F 4598 POP DS ; POINT TO REGEN SEGMENT
F63A 721A 4599 JC S13 ; MEDIUM RESOLUTION
4600
4601 :----- HIGH RESOLUTION READ
4602
4603 :----- GET VALUES FROM REGEN BUFFER AND CONVERT TO CODE POINT
4604
F63C B604 4605 MOV DH,4 ; NUMBER OF PASSES
F63E 4606
S12: 4607 MOV AL,[SI] ; GET FIRST BYTE
4608 MOV [BP],AL ; SAVE IN STORAGE AREA
F643 45 4609 INC BP ; NEXT LOCATION
F644 BA840020 4610 MOV AL,[SI+2000H] ; GET LOWER REGION BYTE
F648 B84000 4611 MOV [BP],AL ; ADJUST AND STORE
F64B 45 4612 INC BP
F64C 83C650 4613 ADD SI,80 ; POINTER INTO REGEN
F64F FECE 4614 DEC SI ; LOOP CONTROL
F651 75EB 4615 JNZ S12 ; DO IT SOME MORE
F653 EB1790 4616 JMP S15 ; GO MATCH THE SAVED CODE POINTS
4617
4618 :----- MEDIUM RESOLUTION READ
4619
F656 4620 S13: ; MED RES READ
F656 D1E6 4621 SAL SI,1 ; OFFSET*2 SINCE 2 BYTES/CHAR
F658 B604 4622 MOV DH,4 ; NUMBER OF PASSES
F65A E88800 4623 CALL S23 ; GET PAIR BYTES FROM REGEN
4624 ; INTO SINGLE SAVE
4625
F65D 81C60020 4626 ADD SI,2000H ; GO TO LOWER REGION
F661 E88100 4627 CALL S23 ; GET THIS PAIR INTO SAVE
F664 81EEB01F 4628 SI,2000H-80 ; ADJUST POINTER BACK INTO UPPER
F668 FECE 4629 DEC DH
F66A 75EE 4630 JNZ S14 ; KEEP GOING UNTIL ALL 8 DONE
4631
4632 :----- SAVE AREA HAS CHARACTER IN IT, MATCH IT
4633
F66C 4634 S15: ; FIND CHAR
F66C BF6EFA90 4635 MOV DI,OFFSET CRT_CHAR_GEN ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING
F670 0E 4636 PUSH CS
F671 07 4637 POP ES ; CODE POINTS IN CS
F672 83ED08 4638 SUB BP,8 ; ADJUST POINTER TO BEGINNING
4639 ; OF SAVE AREA
F675 8BF5 4640 MOV SI,BP
F677 FC 4641 CLD ; ENSURE DIRECTION
F678 B000 4642 MOV AL,0 ; CURRENT CODE POINT BEING MATCHED
F67A 16 4643 PUSH SS ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO STACK
F67B 1F 4644 POP DS ; FOR THE STRING COMPARE
F67C BA8000 4645 MOV DX,128 ; NUMBER TO TEST AGAINST
F67F 4646
S17: 4647 PUSH SI ; SAVE SAVE AREA POINTER
F680 57 4648 PUSH DI ; SAVE CODE POINTER
F681 B90800 4649 MOV CX,8 ; NUMBER OF BYTES TO MATCH
F684 F3 4650 REPE CMPSB ; COMPARE THE 8 BYTES
F685 A6 4651 ; RECOVER THE POINTERS
F686 5F 4652 POP DI
F687 5E 4653 POP SI
F688 741E 4654 JZ S18 ; IF ZERO FLAG SET, THEN MATCH OCCURRED
F68A FE00 4655 INC AL ; NO MATCH, MOVE ON TO NEXT
F68C 83C708 4656 ADD DI,8 ; NEXT CODE POINT
F68F 4A 4657 DEC DX ; LOOP CONTROL
F690 75ED 4658 JNZ S17 ; DO ALL OF THEM
4659
4660 :----- CHAR NOT MATCHED, MIGHT BE IN USER SUPPLIED SECOND HALF
4661
F692 3C00 4662 CMP AL,0 ; AL <> 0 IF ONLY 1ST HALF SCANNED
F694 7412 4663 JE S18 ; IF = 0, THEN ALL HAS BEEN SCANNED
F696 2BC0 4664 SUB AX,AX ; ESTABLISH ADDRESSING TO VECTOR
F698 8ED8 4665 MOV DS,AX
4666 ASSUME DS:ABS0
F69A C437C00 4667 LES DI,EXT_PTR ; GET POINTER
F69E 8CC0 4668 MOV AX,ES ; SEE IF THE POINTER REALLY EXISTS
F6A0 0BC7 4669 OR AX,DI ; IF ALL 0, THEN DOESN'T EXIST
F6A2 7404 4670 JZ S18 ; NO SENSE LOOKING
F6A4 B080 4671 MOV AL,128 ; ORIGIN FOR SECOND HALF
F6A6 EBD2 4672 JMP S16 ; GO BACK AND TRY FOR IT
4673 ASSUME DS:DATA
4674
4675 :----- CHARACTER IS FOUND ( AL=0 IF NOT FOUND )
4676
F6A8 4677 S18:
F6A8 83C408 4678 ADD SP,8 ; READJUST THE STACK, THROW AWAY SAVE
F6AB E917FB 4679 JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; ALL DONE
4680 GRAPHICS_READ ENDP

```

```

4681 -----
4682 ; EXPAND_MED_COLOR :
4683 ; THIS ROUTINE EXPANDS THE LOW 2 BITS IN BL TO :
4684 ; FILL THE ENTIRE BX REGISTER :
4685 ; ENTRY :
4686 ; BL = COLOR TO BE USED ( LOW 2 BITS ) :
4687 ; EXIT :
4688 ; BX = COLOR TO BE USED ( 8 REPLICATIONS OF THE :
4689 ; 2 COLOR BITS ) :
4690 -----
F6AE 4691 S19 PROC NEAR :
F6AE 80E303 4692 AND BL,3 ; ISOLATE THE COLOR BITS
F6B1 8AC3 4693 MOV AL,BX ; COPY TO AL
F6B3 51 4694 PUSH AX ; SAVE REGISTER
F6B4 B93030 4695 MOV CX,3 ; NUMBER OF TIMES TO DO THIS
F6B7 4696 S20:
F6B7 D0E0 4697 SAL AL,1
F6B9 D0E0 4698 SAL AL,1 ; LEFT SHIFT BY 2
F6BB 0AD8 4699 OR BL,AL ; ANOTHER COLOR VERSION INTO BL
F6BD E2F8 4700 LOOP S20 ; FILL ALL OF BL
F6BF 8AF8 4701 MOV BH,BL ; FILL UPPER PORTION
F6C1 59 4702 POP CX ; REGISTER BACK
F6C2 C3 4703 RET ; ALL DONE
4704 S19 4704 ENDP
4705 -----
4706 ; EXPAND_BYTE :
4707 ; THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE BYTE IN AL AND DOUBLES :
4708 ; ALL OF THE BITS, TURNING THE 8 BITS INTO :
4709 ; 16 BITS. THE RESULT IS LEFT IN AX :
4710 -----
F6C3 4711 S21 PROC NEAR :
F6C3 52 4712 PUSH DX ; SAVE REGISTERS
F6C4 51 4713 CX
F6C5 53 4714 PUSH BX
F6C6 2BD2 4715 SUB DX,DX ; RESULT REGISTER
F6CB B90400 4716 MOV CX,1 ; MASK REGISTER
F6CB 8BD8 4718 MOV BX,AX ; BASE INTO TEMP
F6CD 23D9 4719 AND BX,CX ; USE MASK TO EXTRACT A BIT
F6CF 0BD3 4720 OR DX,BX ; PUT INTO RESULT REGISTER
F6D1 D1E0 4721 SHL AX,1
F6D3 D1E1 4722 SHL CX,1 ; SHIFT BASE AND MASK BY 1
F6D5 8BD8 4723 MOV BX,AX ; BASE TO TEMP
F6D7 23D9 4724 AND BX,CX ; EXTRACT THE SAME BIT
F6D9 0BD3 4725 OR DX,BX ; PUT INTO RESULT
F6DB D1E1 4726 SHL CX,1 ; SHIFT ONLY MASK NOW,
; MOVING TO NEXT BASE
F6DD 73EC 4728 JNC S22 ; USE MASK BIT COMING OUT TO TERMINATE
F6DF 8BC2 4729 MOV AX,DX ; RESULT TO PARM REGISTER
F6E1 5B 4730 POP BX
F6E2 59 4731 POP CX ; RECOVER REGISTERS
F6E3 5A 4732 POP DX
F6E4 C3 4733 RET ; ALL DONE
4734 S21 4734 ENDP
4735 -----
4736 ; MED_READ_BYTE :
4737 ; THIS ROUTINE WILL TAKE 2 BYTES FROM THE REGEN :
4738 ; BUFFER, COMPARE AGAINST THE CURRENT FOREGROUND :
4739 ; COLOR, AND PLACE THE CORRESPONDING ON/OFF BIT :
4740 ; PATTERN INTO THE CURRENT POSITION IN THE SAVE :
4741 ; AREA :
4742 ; ENTRY :
4743 ; S1_DS = POINTER TO REGEN AREA OF INTEREST :
4744 ; BX = EXPANDED FOREGROUND COLOR :
4745 ; BP = POINTER TO SAVE AREA :
4746 ; EXIT :
4747 ; BP IS INCREMENT AFTER SAVE :
4748 -----
F6E5 4749 S23 PROC NEAR :
F6E5 8A24 4750 MOV AH,[S1] ; GET FIRST BYTE
F6E7 8A4401 4751 MOV AL,[S1+1] ; GET SECOND BYTE
F6EA B90C00 4752 MOV CX,0C000H ; 2 BIT MASK TO TEST THE ENTRIES
F6ED B200 4753 MOV DL,0 ; RESULT REGISTER
F6EF 4754 S24:
F6EF 85C1 4755 TEST AX,CX ; IS THIS SECTION BACKGROUND?
F6F1 F8 4756 JLC ; CLEAR CARRY IN HOPES THAT IT IS
F6F2 7401 4757 JZ S25 ; IF ZERO, IT IS BACKGROUND
F6F4 F9 4758 STC ; WASN'T, SO SET CARRY
F6F5 D0D2 4759 RCL DL,1 ; MOVE THAT BIT INTO THE RESULT
F6F7 D1E9 4760 SHR CX,1
F6F9 D1E9 4761 SHR CX,1 ; MOVE THE MASK TO THE RIGHT BY 2 BITS
F6FB 73F2 4762 JNC S24 ; DO IT AGAIN IF MASK DIDN'T FALL OUT
F6FD 8B5600 4763 MOV [BP],DL ; STORE RESULT IN SAVE AREA
F700 45 4764 INC BP ; ADJUST POINTER
F701 C3 4765 RET ; ALL DONE
4766 S23 4766 ENDP
4767 -----
4768 ; V4_POSITION :
4769 ; THIS ROUTINE TAKES THE CURSOR POSITION :
4770 ; CONTAINED IN THE MEMORY LOCATION, AND :
4771 ; CONVERTS IT INTO AN OFFSET INTO THE :
4772 ; REGEN BUFFER, ASSUMING ONE BYTE/CHAR. :
4773 ; FOR MEDIUM RESOLUTION GRAPHICS, :
4774 ; THE NUMBER MUST BE DOUBLED. :
4775 ; ENTRY :
4776 ; NO REGISTERS, MEMORY LOCATION :
4777 ; CURSOR_POSN IS USED :
4778 ; EXIT :
4779 ; AX CONTAINS OFFSET INTO REGEN BUFFER :
4780 -----
F702 4781 S26 PROC NEAR :
F702 A15000 4782 MOV AX,CURSOR_POSN ; GET CURRENT CURSOR
F705 4783 GRAPH_POSN LABEL NEAR :
F705 53 4784 PUSH BX ; SAVE REGISTER
F707 8BD8 4785 MOV BX,AX ; SAVE A COPY OF CURRENT CURSOR
F708 8AC4 4786 MOV AL,AH ; GET ROWS TO AL
F70A F264A00 4787 MUL BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; MULTIPLY BY BYTES/COLUMN
F70E D1E0 4788 SHL AX,1 ; MULTIPLY * 4 SINCE 4 ROWS/BYTE
F710 D1E0 4789 SHL AX,1
F712 2AFF 4790 SUB BH,BH ; ISOLATE COLUMN VALUE
F714 03C3 4791 ADD AX,BX ; DETERMINE OFFSET
F716 5B 4792 POP BX ; RECOVER POINTER
F717 C3 4793 RET ; ALL DONE
4794 S26 4794 ENDP

```

```

4795 :-----
4796 : WRITE TTY
4797 : THIS INTERFACE PROVIDES A TELETYPE LIKE INTERFACE TO THE VIDEO
4798 : CARD. THE INPUT CHARACTER IS WRITTEN TO THE CURRENT CURSOR
4799 : POSITION, AND THE CURSOR IS MOVED TO THE NEXT POSITION. IF THE
4800 : CURSOR LEAVES THE LAST COLUMN OF THE FIELD, THE COLUMN IS SET
4801 : TO ZERO, AND THE ROW VALUE IS INCREMENTED. IF THE ROW VALUE
4802 : LEAVES THE FIELD, THE CURSOR IS PLACED ON THE LAST ROW, FIRST
4803 : COLUMN, AND THE ENTIRE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP ONE LINE. WHEN
4804 : THE SCREEN IS SCROLLED UP, THE ATTRIBUTE FOR FILLING THE NEWLY
4805 : BLANKED LINE IS READ FROM THE CURSOR POSITION ON THE PREVIOUS
4806 : LINE BEFORE THE SCROLL, IN CHARACTER MODE. IN GRAPHICS MODE,
4807 : THE 0 COLOR IS USED.
4808 : ENTRY
4809 : (AH) = CURRENT CRT MODE
4810 : (AL) = CHARACTER TO BE WRITTEN
4811 : NOTE THAT BACK SPACE, CAR RET, BELL AND LINE FEED ARE HANDLED
4812 : AS COMMANDS RATHER THAN AS DISPLAYABLE GRAPHICS
4813 : (BL) = FOREGROUND COLOR FOR CHAR WRITE IF CURRENTLY IN A
4814 : GRAPHICS MODE
4815 : EXIT
4816 : ALL REGISTERS SAVED
4817 :-----
4818 : ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
4819 : WRITE_TTY PROC NEAR
4820 : PUSH AX ; SAVE REGISTERS
4821 : PUSH AX ; SAVE CHAR TO WRITE
4822 : MOV AH,3
4823 : MOV BH,ACTIVE_PAGE ; GET THE CURRENT ACTIVE PAGE
4824 : INT 10H ; READ THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
4825 : POP AX ; RECOVER CHAR
4826
4827 :----- DX NOW HAS THE CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
4828
4829 : CMP AL,8 ; IS IT A BACKSPACE
4830 : JE UB ; BACK SPACE
4831 : CMP AL,0DH ; IS IT CARRIAGE RETURN
4832 : JE U9 ; CAR RET
4833 : CMP AL,0AH ; IS IT A LINE FEED
4834 : JE U10 ; LINE FEED
4835 : CMP AL,07H ; IS IT A BELL
4836 : JE U11 ; BELL
4837
4838 :----- WRITE THE CHAR TO THE SCREEN
4839
4840
4841 : MOV AH,10 ; WRITE CHAR ONLY
4842 : MOV CX,1 ; ONLY ONE CHAR
4843 : INT 10H ; WRITE THE CHAR
4844
4845 :----- POSITION THE CURSOR FOR NEXT CHAR
4846
4847 : INC DL
4848 : CMP DL,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; TEST FOR COLUMN OVERFLOW
4849 : JNZ U7 ; SET CURSOR
4850 : MOV DL,0 ; COLUMN FOR CURSOR
4851 : DH,24
4852 : JNZ U6 ; SET_CURSOR_INC
4853
4854 :----- SCROLL REQUIRED
4855
4856 : U1:
4857 : MOV AH,2 ; SET THE CURSOR
4858 : INT 10H
4859
4860 :----- DETERMINE VALUE TO FILL WITH DURING SCROLL
4861
4862 : MOV AL,CRT_MODE ; GET THE CURRENT MODE
4863 : CMP AL,4
4864 : JC U2 ; READ-CURSOR
4865 : CMP AL,7
4866 : MOV BH,0 ; FILL WITH BACKGROUND
4867 : JNE U3 ; SCROLL-UP
4868 : U2: ; READ-CURSOR
4869 : MOV AH,8
4870 : INT 10H ; READ CHAR/ATTR AT CURRENT CURSOR
4871 : MOV BH,AH ; STORE IN BH
4872 : U3: ; SCROLL-UP
4873 : MOV AX,601H ; SCROLL ONE LINE
4874 : SUB CX,CX ; UPPER LEFT CORNER
4875 : MOV DH,24 ; LOWER RIGHT ROW
4876 : MOV DL,BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; LOWER RIGHT COLUMN
4877 : DEC DL
4878 : U4: ; VIDEO-CALL-RETURN
4879 : INT 10H ; SCROLL UP THE SCREEN
4880 : U5: ; TTY-RETURN
4881 : POP AX ; RESTORE THE CHARACTER
4882 : JMP VIDEO_RETURN ; RETURN TO CALLER
4883 : U6: ; SET-CURSOR-INC
4884 : INC DH ; NEXT ROW
4885 : U7: ; SET-CURSOR
4886 : MOV AH,2
4887 : JMP U4 ; ESTABLISH THE NEW CURSOR
4888
4889 :----- BACK SPACE FOUND
4890
4891 : U8:
4892 : CMP DL,0 ; ALREADY AT END OF LINE
4893 : JE U7 ; SET CURSOR
4894 : DEC DL ; NO "-- JUST MOVE IT BACK
4895 : JMP U7 ; SET CURSOR
4896
4897 :----- CARRIAGE RETURN FOUND
4898
4899 : U9:
4900 : MOV DL,0 ; MOVE TO FIRST COLUMN
4901 : JMP U7 ; SET_CURSOR
4902
4903 :----- LINE FEED FOUND
4904
4905 : U10:
4906 : CMP DH,24 ; BOTTOM OF SCREEN
4907 : JNE U6 ; YES, SCROLL THE SCREEN
4908 : JMP U1 ; NO, JUST SET THE CURSOR

```


LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

4909
4910 ;----- BELL FOUND
4911
F78D
F78D B302
F78F E87602
F792 E8DB
4912 U11:
4913     MOV     BL,2           ; SET UP COUNT FOR BEEP
4914     CALL   U5             ; SOUND THE POD BELL
4915     JMP    U5             ; TTY_RETURN
4916     WRITE_TTY     ENDP
4917
-----
4918 ; LIGHT PEN
4919 ; THIS ROUTINE TESTS THE LIGHT PEN SWITCH AND THE LIGHT
4920 ; PEN TRIGGER. IF BOTH ARE SET, THE LOCATION OF THE LIGHT
4921 ; PEN IS DETERMINED. OTHERWISE, A RETURN WITH NO
4922 ; INFORMATION IS MADE.
4923 ; ON EXIT
4924 ; (AH) = 0 IF NO LIGHT PEN INFORMATION IS AVAILABLE
4925 ; BX,CX,DX ARE DESTROYED
4926 ; (AH) = 1 IF LIGHT PEN IS AVAILABLE
4927 ; (DH,DL) = ROW,COLUMN OF CURRENT LIGHT PEN
4928 ; POSITION
4929 ; (CH) = RASTER POSITION
4930 ; (BX) = BEST GUESS AT PIXEL HORIZONTAL POSITION
4931
-----
4932     ASSUME  CS:CODE,DS:DATA
4933 ;----- SUBTRACT_TABLE
4934 V1:     LABEL  BYTE
4935     DB     3,3,5,5,3,3,3,4 ;

F794
F794 03
F795 03
F796 05
F797 05
F798 03
F799 03
F79A 03
F79B 04
F79C
4936     READ_LPEN     PROC     NEAR
4937
4938 ;----- WAIT FOR LIGHT PEN TO BE DEPRESSED
4939
F79C B400
F79E 8B166300
F7A2 83C206
F7A5 EC
F7A6 A804
F7A8 751E
4940     MOV     AH,0           ; SET NO LIGHT PEN RETURN CODE
4941     MOV     DX,ADDR_6845   ; GET BASE ADDRESS OF 6845
4942     AND     DX,4           ; POINT TO STATUS REGISTER
4943     IN     AL,DX           ; GET STATUS REGISTER
4944     TEST    AL,4           ; TEST LIGHT PEN SWITCH
4945     JNZ    V6             ; NOT SET, RETURN
4946
4947 ;----- NOW TEST FOR LIGHT PEN TRIGGER
4948
F7AA A802
F7AC 7503
F7AE E98100
4949     TEST    AL,2           ; TEST LIGHT PEN TRIGGER
4950     JZA    V7A           ; RETURN WITHOUT RESETTING TRIGGER
4951     JMP    V7
4952
4953 ;----- TRIGGER HAS BEEN SET, READ THE VALUE IN
4954
F7B1
F7B1 B410
4955     V7A:
4956     MOV     AH,16          ; LIGHT PEN REGISTERS ON 6845
4957
4958 ;----- INPUT REGS POINTED TO BY AH, AND CONVERT TO ROW COLUMN IN DX
4959
F7B3 8B166300
F7B7 8AC4
F7B9 EE
F7BA 42
F7BB EC
F7BC 8AE8
F7BE 4A
F7BF FEC4
F7C1 8AC4
F7C3 EE
F7C4 42
F7C5 EC
F7C6 8AE5
4960     MOV     DX,ADDR_6845   ; ADDRESS REGISTER FOR 6845
4961     MOV     AL,AH           ; REGISTER TO READ
4962     OUT     DX,AL          ; SET IT UP
4963     INC     DX              ; DATA REGISTER
4964     IN     AL,DX           ; GET THE VALUE
4965     MOV     CH,AL          ; SAVE IN CH
4966     DEC     DX              ; ADDRESS REGISTER
4967     INC     AH              ;
4968     MOV     AL,AH           ; SECOND DATA REGISTER
4969     OUT     DX,AL          ;
4970     INC     DX              ; POINT TO DATA REGISTER
4971     IN     AL,DX           ; GET SECOND DATA VALUE
4972     MOV     AH,CH          ; AX HAS INPUT VALUE
4973
4974 ;----- AX HAS THE VALUE READ IN FROM THE 6845
4975
F7C8 8A1E4900
F7CC 2AFF
F7CE 2E8A9F94F7
F7D3 2BC3
F7D5 8B1E4E00
F7D9 D1EB
F7DB 2BC3
F7DD 7902
F7DF 2BC0
4976     MOV     BL,CRT_MODE   ; BL,CRT_MODE
4977     SUB     BH,BH           ; MODE VALUE TO BX
4978     MOV     BL,CS:V1[BX]   ; DETERMINE AMOUNT TO SUBTRACT
4979     SUB     AX,BX           ; TAKE IT AWAY
4980     MOV     BX,CRT_START
4981     SHR     BX,1
4982     SUB     AX,BX
4983     JNS    V2             ; IF POSITIVE, DETERMINE MODE
4984     SUB     AX,AX          ; <0 PLAYS AS 0
4985
4986 ;----- DETERMINE MODE OF OPERATION
4987
F7E1
F7E1 B103
F7E3 803E490004
F7E8 722A
F7EA 803E490007
F7EF 7423
4988     V2:
4989     MOV     CL,3
4990     CMP     CRT_MODE,4
4991     JZ     V4
4992     CMP     CRT_MODE,7
4993     JE     V4
4994     ; ALPHA_PEN
4995
4996 ;----- GRAPHICS MODE
4997
F7F1 B228
F7F3 F6F2
4998     MOV     DL,40          ; DIVISOR FOR GRAPHICS
4999     DIV     DL             ; DETERMINE ROW(AL) AND COLUMN(AH)
5000     ; AL RANGE 0-99, AH RANGE 0-39
5001
5002 ;----- DETERMINE GRAPHIC ROW POSITION
5003
F7F5 8AE8
F7F7 02ED
F7F9 8ADC
F7FB 2AFF
F7FD 803E490006
F802 7504
F804 B104
F806 D0E4
F808
F808 D3E3
5004     MOV     CH,AL          ; SAVE ROW VALUE IN CH
5005     ADD     CH,CH          ; *2 FOR EVEN/ODD FIELD
5006     MOV     BL,AH          ; COLUMN VALUE TO BX
5007     SUB     BH,BH          ; MULTIPLY BY 8 FOR MEDIUM RES
5008     CMP     CRT_MODE,6
5009     JNE    V3
5010     MOV     CL,4
5011     SAL     AH,1
5012     SHL     BX,CL          ; DETERMINE MEDIUM OR HIGH RES
5013     ; NOT HIGH_RES
5014     ; SHIFT VALUE FOR HIGH_RES
5015     ; COLUMN VALUE TIMES 2 FOR HIGH_RES
5016     ; NOT HIGH_RES
5017     ; MULTIPLY *16 FOR HIGH_RES

```

LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

5013
5014 ;----- DETERMINE ALPHA CHAR POSITION
5015
F80A 8AD4      5016      MOV     DL, AH      ; COLUMN VALUE FOR RETURN
F80C 8AF0      5017      MOV     DH, AL      ; ROW VALUE
F80E DOEE      5018      SHR     DH, 1       ; DIVIDE BY 4
F810 DOEE      5019      SHR     DH, 1       ; FOR VALUE IN 0-24 RANGE
F812 EB12      5020      JMP     SHORT V5     ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN_SET
5021
5022 ;----- ALPHA MODE ON LIGHT PEN
5023
F814           5024      V4:
F814 F6364A00   5025      DIV     BYTE PTR CRT_COLS ; ALPHA_PEN
F818 8AF0      5026      MOV     DH, AL      ; DETERMINE ROW,COLUMN VALUE
F81A 8AD4      5027      MOV     DL, AH      ; ROWS TO DH
F81C D2E0      5028      SAL     AL, CL      ; COLS TO DL
F81E 8AE8      5029      MOV     CH, AL      ; MULTIPLY ROWS * 8
F820 8ADC      5030      MOV     BL, AH      ; GET RASTER VALUE TO RETURN REG
F822 32FF      5031      XOR     BH, BH      ; COLUMN VALUE
F824 D3E3      5032      SAL     BX, CL      ; TO BX
F826           5033      V5:
F826 B401      5034      MOV     AH, 1       ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN_SET
F828           5035      V6:
F828 52         5036      PUSH    DX          ; INDICATE EVERYTHING SET
F829 8B166300  5037      MOV     DX, ADDR_6845 ; LIGHT_PEN_RETURN
F82D 83C207    5038      ADD     DX, 7        ; SAVE RETURN VALUE (IN CASE)
F830 EE       5039      OUT     DX, AL      ; GET BASE ADDRESS
F831 5A       5040      POP     DX          ; POINT TO RESET PARM
F832           5041      V7:
F832 5F       5042      POP     DI          ; ADDRESS, NOT DATA, IS IMPORTANT
F833 5E       5043      POP     SI          ; RECOVER VALUE
F834 1F       5044      POP     DS          ; RETURN_NO_RESET
F835 1F       5045      POP     DS          ; DISCARD SAVED BX,CX,DX
F836 1F       5046      POP     DS
F837 1F       5047      POP     DS
F838 07       5048      POP     ES
F839 CF       5049      IRET
5050      READ_LPEN      ENDP

```

```

5051 |-----|
5052 | MEMORY_SIZE_DET |
5053 | THIS ROUTINE DETERMINES THE AMOUNT OF MEMORY IN THE SYSTEM |
5054 | AS REPRESENTED BY THE SWITCHES ON THE PLANAR. NOTE THAT THE |
5055 | SYSTEM MAY NOT BE ABLE TO USE I/O MEMORY UNLESS THERE IS A FULL |
5056 | COMPLEMENT OF 64K BYTES ON THE PLANAR. |
5057 | INPUT |
5058 | NO REGISTERS |
5059 | THE MEMORY_SIZE_VARIABLE IS SET DURING POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS |
5060 | ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE ASSUMPTIONS: |
5061 | PORT 60 BITS 3,2 = 00 - 16K BASE RAM |
5062 | 01 - 32K BASE RAM |
5063 | 10 - 48K BASE RAM |
5064 | 11 - 64K BASE RAM |
5065 | PORT 62 BITS 3-0 INDICATE AMOUNT OF I/O RAM IN 32K INCREMENTS |
5066 | E.G., 0000 - NO RAM IN I/O CHANNEL |
5067 | 0010 - 64K RAM IN I/O CHANNEL, ETC. |
5068 | OUTPUT |
5069 | (AX) = NUMBER OF CONTIGUOUS 1K BLOCKS OF MEMORY |
5070 |-----|
5071 | ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA |
5072 | ORG OF841H |
5073 | MEMORY_SIZE_DET PROC FAR |
5074 | STI | | INTERRUPTS BACK ON |
5075 | PUSH DS | | SAVE SEGMENT |
5076 | CALL DDS | | |
5077 | MOV AX, MEMORY_SIZE | | GET VALUE |
5078 | POP DS | | RECOVER SEGMENT |
5079 | IRET | | RETURN TO CALLER |
5080 | MEMORY_SIZE_DET ENDP |
5081 |-----|
5082 | INT 11 |
5083 | EQUIPMENT_DETERMINATION |
5084 | THIS ROUTINE ATTEMPTS TO DETERMINE WHAT OPTIONAL |
5085 | DEVICES ARE ATTACHED TO THE SYSTEM. |
5086 | INPUT |
5087 | NO REGISTERS |
5088 | THE EQUIP_FLAG_VARIABLE IS SET DURING THE POWER ON |
5089 | DIAGNOSTICS USING THE FOLLOWING HARDWARE ASSUMPTIONS: |
5090 | PORT 60 = LOW ORDER BYTE OF EQUIPMENT |
5091 | PORT 3FA = INTERRUPT ID REGISTER OF 8250 |
5092 | BITS 7-3 ARE ALWAYS 0 |
5093 | PORT 378 = OUTPUT PORT OF PRINTER -- 8255 PORT THAT |
5094 | CAN BE READ AS WELL AS WRITTEN |
5095 | OUTPUT |
5096 | (AX) IS SET, BIT SIGNIFICANT, TO INDICATE ATTACHED I/O |
5097 | BIT 15,14 = NUMBER OF PRINTERS ATTACHED |
5098 | BIT 13 NOT USED |
5099 | BIT 12 = GAME I/O ATTACHED |
5100 | BIT 11,10,9 = NUMBER OF RS232 CARDS ATTACHED |
5101 | BIT 8 UNUSED |
5102 | BIT 7,6 = NUMBER OF DISKETTE DRIVES |
5103 | 00=1, 01=2, 10=3, 11=4 ONLY IF BIT 0 = 1 |
5104 | BIT 5,4 = INITIAL VIDEO MODE |
5105 | 00 - UNUSED |
5106 | 01 - 40X25 BW USING COLOR CARD |
5107 | 10 - 80X25 BW USING COLOR CARD |
5108 | 11 - 80X25 BW USING BW CARD |
5109 | BIT 3,2 = PLANAR RAM SIZE (00=16K,01=32K,10=48K,11=64K) |
5110 | BIT 1 NOT USED |
5111 | BIT 0 = IPL FROM DISKETTE -- THIS BIT INDICATES THAT |
5112 | THERE ARE DISKETTE DRIVES ON THE SYSTEM |
5113 | NO OTHER REGISTERS AFFECTED |
5114 |-----|
5115 | ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA |
5116 | ORG OF84DH |
5117 | EQUIPMENT PROC FAR |
5118 | STI | | INTERRUPTS BACK ON |
5119 | PUSH DS | | SAVE SEGMENT REGISTER |
5120 | CALL DDS | | |
5121 | MOV AX, EQUIP_FLAG | | GET THE CURRENT SETTINGS |
5122 | POP DS | | RECOVER SEGMENT |
5123 | IRET | | RETURN TO CALLER |
5124 | EQUIPMENT ENDP |
5125 |-----|
5126 | INT 15 |
5127 | DUMMY CASSETTE IO ROUTINE-RETURNS 'INVALID CMD' IF THE ROUTINE IS |
5128 | IS EVER CALLED BY ACCIDENT (AH=86H, CARRY FLAG=1) |
5129 |-----|
5130 | ORG OF859H |
5131 | CASSETTE_IO PROC FAR |
5132 | STC | | CARRY INDICATOR=1 |
5133 | MOV AH, 86H |
5134 | RET 2 |
5135 | CASSETTE_IO ENDP |
5136 |-----|

```

```

LOC OBJECT          LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
5138
5140 -----
5141 : NON-MASKABLE INTERRUPT ROUTINE:
5142 : THIS ROUTINE WILL PRINT A PARITY CHECK 1 OR 2 MESSAGE :
5143 : AND ATTEMPT TO FIND THE STORAGE LOCATION CONTAINING THE :
5144 : BAD PARITY. IF FOUND, THE SEGMENT ADDRESS WILL BE :
5145 : PRINTED. IF NO PARITY ERROR CAN BE FOUND (INTERMITTANT :
5146 : READ PROBLEM) ?????<-WILL BE PRINTED WHERE THE ADDRESS :
5147 : WOULD NORMALLY GO.
5148 : IF ADDRESS IN ERROR IS IN THE I/O EXPANSION BOX, THE :
5149 : ADDRESS WILL BE FOLLOWED BY 'E1E1', IF IN SYSTEM UNIT, :
5150 : A '(S)' WILL FOLLOW THE ADDRESS
5151 -----
F85F NMI_INT PROC NEAR
5152 : ASSUME DS:DATA
F85F 50 5153 PUSH AX ; SAVE ORIG CONTENTS OF AX
F860 E462 5154 IN AL,PORT_C
F862 A8C0 5155 TEST AL,0C0H ; PARITY CHECK?
F864 7503 5156 JNZ NMI_1
F866 E98700 5157 JMP D14 ; NO, EXIT FROM ROUTINE
F869
F869 B44000 5158 NMI_1: MOV DX,DATA
F86C BEDA 5159 MOV DS,DX
F86E BE15F990 5160 MOV SI,OFFSET D1 ; ADDR OF ERROR MSG
F872 A840 5162 TEST AL,40H ; I/O PARITY CHECK
F874 7504 5163 JNZ D13 ; DISPLAY ERROR MSG
F876 BE25F990 5164 MOV SI,OFFSET D2 ; MUST BE PLANAR
F87A
F87A B400 5166 MOV AH,0
F87C AD4900 5167 MOV AL,CRT_MODE ; INIT AND SET MODE FOR VIDEO
F87F CD10 5168 INT 10H ; CALL VIDEO_IO PROCEDURE
F881 EB4601 5169 CALL P_MSG ; PRINT ERROR MSG
5170
5171 :----- SEE IF LOCATION THAT CAUSED PARITY CHECK CAN BE FOUND
5172
F884 B000 5173 MOV AL,00H ; DISABLE TRAP
F886 E6A0 5174 OUT GADH,AL
F888 E461 5175 IN AL,PORT_B
F88A 0C30 5176 OR AL,00110000B ; TOGGLE PARITY CHECK ENABLES
F88C E661 5177 OUT PORT_B,AL
F88E 24CF 5178 AND AL,17011111B
F890 E661 5179 OUT PORT_B,AL
F892 8B1E1300 5180 MOV BX,MEMORY_SIZE ; GET MEMORY SIZE WORD
F896 FC 5181 CLD ; SET DIR FLAG TO INCREMENT
F897 2BD2 5182 SUB DX,DX ; POINT DX AT START OF MEM
F899
F899 BEDA 5184 NMI_LOOP: MOV DS,DX
F89B BEC2 5185 MOV ES,DX
F89C B90040 5186 MOV CX,4000H ; SET FOR 16KB SCAN
F8A0 2BF6 5187 SUB SI,SI ; SET SI TO BE REALTIME TO
; START OF ES
; READ 16KB OF MEMORY
F8A2 F3 5188 REP LODSB
F8A3 AC
F8A4 E462 5190 IN AL,PORT_C ; SEE IF PARITY CHECK HAPPENED
F8A6 24C0 5191 AND AL,11000000B
F8A8 7512 5192 JNZ PRT_NMI ; GO PRINT ADDRESS IF IT DID
F8AA 81C20004 5193 AND DX,0400H ; POINT TO NEXT 16K BLOCK
F8AE 83EB10 5194 SUB BX,16D
F8B1 75E6 5195 JNZ NMI_LOOP
F8B3 BE35F990 5196 MOV SI,OFFSET D2A1 ; PRINT ROW OF ????? IF PARITY
F8B7 EB1001 5197 CALL P_MSG ; CHECK COULD NOT BE RE-CREATED
F8BA FA 5198 CLI
F8BB F4 5199 HLT ; HALT SYSTEM
F8BC
F8BC 8CDA 5200 PRT_NMI: MOV DX,DS
F8BE E81907 5202 CALL PRT_SEG ; PRINT SEGMENT VALUE
F8C1 BA1302 5203 MOV DX,0213H
F8C4 B000 5204 MOV AL,0D
F8C6 EE 5205 OUT DX,AL ; DISPLAY EXPANSION BOX
; (CAN'T WRITE TO MEM)
F8C7 B028 5206 MOV AL,'('
F8C9 E8D000 5207 CALL PRT_HEX
F8CC B85AA5 5208 MOV AX,0A55AH
F8CF 8BC8 5209 MOV CX,AX
F8D1 2BD8 5210 SUB BX,BX
F8D3 8907 5211 MOV [BX],AX ; WRITE A WORD TO SEGMENT THAT
F8D5 90 5212 NOP
F8D6 90 5213 NOP
F8D7 8B07 5214 MOV AX,[BX] ; HAD THE ERROR
F8D9 3BC1 5215 CMP AX,CX ; IS IT THERE?
F8DB 7407 5216 JE SYS_BOX_ERR ; YES- MUST BE SYS UNIT
F8DD B045 5217 MOV AL,TE' ; NO-MUST BE IN EXP. BOX
F8DF E8BA00 5218 CALL PRT_HEX
F8E2 EB05 5219 JMP SHORT HLT_NMI
F8E4
F8E4 B053 5220 SYS_BOX_ERR: MOV AL,'S'
F8E6 E8B300 5222 CALL PRT_HEX
F8E9
F8E9 B029 5223 HLT_NMI: MOV AL,')'
F8EB E8AE00 5225 CALL PRT_HEX
F8EE FA 5226 CLI ; HALT SYSTEM
F8EF F4 5227 HLT
F8F0
F8F0 58 5228 D14: POP AX ; RESTORE ORIG CONTENTS OF AX
F8F1 CF 5229 IRET
5230
5231 NMI_INT ENDP
5232
5233 :-----
5234 : ROS_CHECKSUM SUBROUTINE
5235 :
5236
F8F2 5236 ROS_CHECKSUM PROC NEAR ; NEXT ROS MODULE
F8F2 B90020 5237 MOV CX,8192 ; NUMBER OF BYTES TO ADD
F8F5 5238 ROS_CHECKSUM_CNT: XOR AL,AL ; ENTRY FOR OPTIONAL ROS TEST
F8F5 32C0 5239 XOR AL,AL
F8F7 5240 C26: ADD AL,DS:[BX]
F8F7 0207 5241 INC BX ; POINT TO NEXT BYTE
F8F9 43 5242 INC C26 ; ADD ALL BYTES IN ROS MODULE
F8FA E2FB 5243 LOOP C26 ; SUM = 0?
F8FC 0AC0 5244 OR AL,AL
F8FE C3 5245 RET
5246 ROS_CHECKSUM ENDP

```

LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

5247 |-----|
5248 | MESSAGE AREA FOR POST |
5249 |-----|
5250 E0 DB '101',13,10 ; SYSTEM BOARD ERROR

F8FF 313031
F902 0D
F903 0A
F904 20323031
F908 0D
F909 0A
F90A 524F4D
F90D 0D
F90E 0A
F90F 31383031
F913 0D
F914 0A
F915 50415249545920
434845434B2032
F923 0D
F924 0A
F925 50415249545920
434845434B2031
F933 0D
F934 0A
F935 3F3F3F3F3F
F93A 0D
F93B 0A

5251 E1 DB '201',13,10 ; MEMORY ERROR

5252 F3A DB 'ROM',13,10 ; ROM CHECKSUM ERROR

5253 F3C DB '1801',13,10 ; EXPANSION IO BOX ERROR

5254 D1 DB 'PARITY CHECK 2',13,10

5255 D2 DB 'PARITY CHECK 1',13,10

5256 D2A DB '?????',13,10

5257 |-----|
5258 | BLINK LED PROCEDURE FOR MFG RUN-IN TESTS |
5259 | IF LED IS ON, TURN IT OFF. IF OFF, TURN ON. |
5260 |-----|
5261 | ASSUME DS:DATA |
5262 |-----|
F93C BLINK_INT PROC NEAR
F93C FB STI
F93D 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE AX REG CONTENTS
F93E E461 IN AL,PORT_B ; READ CURRENT VAL OF PORT B
F940 8AE0 MOV AH,AL
F942 F6D0 NOT AL ; FLIP ALL BITS
F944 2440 AND AL,01000000B ; ISOLATE CONTROL BIT
F946 80E4BF AND AH,10111111B ; MASK OUT OF ORIGINAL VAL
F949 0AC4 OR AL,AH ; OR NEW CONTROL BIT IN
F94B E661 OUT PORT_B,AL
F94D B020 MOV AL,EDI
F94F E620 OUT INTA00,AL
F951 58 POP AX ; RESTORE AX REG
F952 CF IRET
BLINK_INT ENDP
5278
5279 |-----|
5280 | THIS ROUTINE CHECKS OPTIONAL ROM MODULES AND |
5281 | IF CHECKSUM IS OK, CALLS INIT/TEST CODE IN MODULE |
5282 |-----|
F953 ROM_CHECK PROC NEAR
F953 B84000 MOV AX,DATA ; POINT ES TO DATA AREA
F956 8EC0 MOV ES,AX
F958 2AE4 SUB AH,AH ; ZERO OUT AH
F95A 8A4702 MOV AL,[BX+2] ; GET LENGTH INDICATOR
F95D B109 MOV CL,09H ; MULTIPLY BY 512
F95F D3E0 SHL AX,CL
F961 8BC8 MOV CX,AX ; SET COUNT
F963 51 PUSH CX ; SAVE COUNT
F964 B90400 MOV CX,4 ; ADJUST
F967 D3E8 SHR AX,CL
F969 0300 ADD DX,AX ; SET POINTER TO NEXT MODULE
F96B 59 POP CX ; RETRIEVE COUNT
F96C E86FF CALL ROS_CHECKSUM_CNT ; DO CHECKSUM
F96F 7406 JZ ROM_CHECK_1
F971 E857ED CALL ROM_ERR ; POST CHECKSUM ERROR
F974 EB1490 JMP ROM_CHECK_END
F977 ROM_CHECK_1:
F977 52 PUSH DX ; SAVE POINTER
F978 26C70667000300 MOV ES:10_ROM_INIT,0003H ; LOAD OFFSET
F97F 268C1E4900 MOV ES:10_ROM_SEG,05 ; LOAD SEGMENT
F984 26FF1E6700 5304 CALL DWORD PTR ES:10_ROM_INIT ; CALL INIT./TEST ROUTINE
F989 5A POP DX
F98A ROM_CHECK_END:
F98A C3 RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
5309 ROM_CHECK ENDP
5310 |-----|
5311 | CONVERT AND PRINT ASCII CODE |
5312 | AL MUST CONTAIN NUMBER TO BE CONVERTED. |
5313 | AX AND BX DESTROYED. |
5314 |-----|
F98B XPC_BYTE PROC NEAR
F98B 50 PUSH AX ; SAVE FOR LOW NIBBLE DISPLAY
F98C B104 MOV CL,4 ; SHIFT COUNT
F98E D2E8 SHR AL,CL ; NYBBLE SWAP
F990 E80300 CALL XLAT_PR ; DO THE HIGH NIBBLE DISPLAY
F993 58 POP AX ; RECOVER THE NIBBLE
F994 240F AND AL,0FH ; ISOLATE TO LOW NIBBLE
F996 XLAT_PR PROC NEAR
F996 0490 ADD AL,090H ; FALL INTO LOW NIBBLE CONVERSION
F998 27 DAA ; CONVERT 00-OF TO ASCII CHARACTER
F999 1440 DAA AL,040H ; ADD FIRST CONVERSION FACTOR
F99B 27 DAA ; ADJUST FOR NUMERIC AND ALPHA RANGE
F99C PRT_HEX PROC NEAR
F99C B40E MOV AH,14 ; ADD CONVERSION AND ADJUST LOW NIBBLE
F99E B700 MOV BH,0 ; ADJUST HIGH NIBBLE TO ASCII RANGE
F9A0 CD10 INT 10H ; DISPLAY CHARACTER IN AL
F9A2 C3 RET ; CALL VIDEO_IO
5332 PRT_HEX ENDP
5334 XLAT_PR ENDP
5335 XPC_BYTE ENDP
5336
5337 F4 LABEL WORD ; PRINTER SOURCE TABLE
F9A3 BC03 DW 3BCH
F9A5 7803 DW 378H
F9A7 7802 DW 278H
F9A9 LABEL WORD
5342

```

SECTION 5

LOC OBJECT

LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82

```

5343 :-----
5344 : THIS SUBROUTINE WILL PRINT A MESSAGE ON THE DISPLAY :
5345 : :
5346 : ENTRY REQUIREMENTS:
5347 : S1 = OFFSET (ADDRESS) OF MESSAGE BUFFER :
5348 : CX = MESSAGE BYTE COUNT :
5349 : MAXIMUM MESSAGE LENGTH IS 36 CHARACTERS :
5350 :-----
F9A9 5351 E_MSG PROC NEAR
F9A9 8BEE 5352 MOV BP,SI ; SET BP NON-ZERO TO FLAG ERR
F9AB E81C00 5353 CALL P_MSG ; PRINT MESSAGE
F9AE 1E 5354 PUSH D5
F9AF E8A700 5355 CALL DDS
F9B2 A01000 5356 MOV AL,BYTE PTR EQUIP_FLAG ; LOOP/HALT ON ERROR
F9B5 2401 5357 AND AL,01H ; SWITCH ON?
F9B7 750F 5358 JNZ G12 ; NO - RETURN
F9B9 5359 MFG_HALT:
F9B9 FA 5360 CLI ; YES - HALT SYSTEM
F9BA B0B9 5361 MOV AL,89H
F9BC E663 5362 OUT CMD_PORT,AL
F9BE B0B5 5363 MOV AL,10000101B ; DISABLE KB
F9C0 E661 5364 OUT PORT_B,AL
F9C2 A01500 5365 MOV AL,MFG_ERR_FLAG ; RECOVER ERROR INDICATOR
F9C5 E660 5366 OUT PORT_A,AL ; SET INTO 8255 REG
F9C7 F4 5367 HLT ; HALT SYS
F9C8 5368 G12: POP D5 ; WRITE_MSG:
F9C9 C3 5370 RET
5371 E_MSG ENDP
5372
F9CA 5373 P_MSG PROC NEAR
F9CA 5374 GT2A:
F9CA 2E8A04 5375 MOV AL,CS:[SI] ; PUT CHAR IN AL
F9CD 46 5376 INC SI ; POINT TO NEXT CHAR
F9CE 50 5377 PUSH AX ; SAVE PRINT CHAR
F9CF E8CAFF 5378 CALL PRT_HEX ; CALL VIDED IO
F9D2 58 5379 POP AX ; RECOVER PRINT CHAR
F9D3 3C0A 5380 CMP AL,10 ; WAS IT LINE FEED?
F9D5 75F3 5381 JNE G12A ; NO,KEEP PRINTING STRING
F9D7 C3 5382 RET
5383 P_MSG ENDP
5384
5385 :-----
5386 : INITIAL RELIABILITY TEST -- SUBROUTINES :
5387 : :
5388 : ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA :
5389 :-----
5390 : SUBROUTINES FOR POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS :
5391 :-----
5392 : THIS PROCEDURE WILL ISSUE ONE LONG TONE (3 SECS) AND ONE OR :
5393 : MORE SHORT TONES (1 SEC) TO INDICATE A FAILURE ON THE PLANAR :
5394 : BOARD, A BAD RAM MODULE, OR A PROBLEM WITH THE CRT. :
5395 : ENTRY PARAMETERS: :
5396 : DH = NUMBER OF LONG TONES TO BEEP. :
5397 : DL = NUMBER OF SHORT TONES TO BEEP. :
5398 :-----
F9D8 5399 ERR_BEEP PROC NEAR
F9D8 9C 5400 PUSHF ; SAVE FLAGS
F9D9 FA 5401 CLD ; DISABLE SYSTEM INTERRUPTS
F9DA 1E 5402 PUSH D5 ; SAVE DS REG CONTENTS
F9DB E87B00 5403 CALL DDS
F9DE 0AF6 5404 OR DH,DH ; ANY LONG ONES TO BEEP
F9E0 7414 5405 JZ G3 ; NO, DO THE SHORT ONES
F9E2 5406 G1: ; LONG BEEPS:
F9E2 B306 5407 MOV BL,6 ; COUNTER FOR BEEPS
F9E4 E82100 5408 CALL BEEP ; DO THE BEEP
F9E7 5409 G2:
F9E7 E2FE 5410 LOOP G2 ; DELAY BETWEEN BEEPS
F9E9 FECE 5411 DEC DH ; ANY MORE TO DO
F9EB 75F5 5412 JNZ G1 ; DO IT
F9ED 803E120001 5413 CMP MFG_TST,1 ; MFG TEST MODE?
F9F2 7502 5414 JNE G3 ; YES - CONTINUE BEEPING SPEAKER
F9F4 EBC3 5415 JMP MFG_HALT ; STOP BLINKING LED
F9F6 5416 G3: ; SHORT BEEP:
F9F6 B301 5417 MOV BL,1 ; COUNTER FOR A SHORT BEEP
F9F8 E80D00 5418 CALL BEEP ; DO THE SOUND
F9FB 5419 G4:
F9FB E2FE 5420 LOOP G4 ; DELAY BETWEEN BEEPS
F9FD FECA 5421 DEC DL ; DONE WITH SHORTS
F9FF 75F5 5422 JNZ G3 ; DO SOME MORE
FA01 5423 G5:
FA01 E2FE 5424 LOOP G5 ; LONG DELAY BEFORE RETURN
FA03 5425 G6:
FA03 E2FE 5426 LOOP G6
FA05 1F 5427 POP DS ; RESTORE ORIG CONTENTS OF DS
FA06 9D 5428 POPF ; RESTORE FLAGS TO ORIG SETTINGS
FA07 C3 5429 RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
5430 ERR_BEEP ENDP
5431
5432 :----- ROUTINE TO SOUND BEEPER
5433
FA08 5434 BEEP PROC NEAR
FA08 B0B6 5435 MOV AL,1011011010B ; SEL TIM 2,LSB,MSB,BINARY
FA0A E643 5436 OUT TIMER+3,AL ; WRITE THE TIMER MODE REG
FA0C B83305 5437 MOV AX,533H ; DIVISOR FOR 1000 HZ
FA0F E642 5438 OUT TIMER+2,AL ; WRITE TIMER 2 CNT - LSB
FA11 BAC4 5439 MOV AL,AH ;
FA13 E642 5440 OUT TIMER+2,AL ;
FA15 E461 5441 IN AL,PORT_B ; WRITE TIMER 2 CNT - MSB
FA17 BAE0 5442 MOV AH,AL ; GET CURRENT SETTING OF PORT
FA19 0C03 5443 OR AL,03 ; SAVE THAT SETTING
FA1B E661 5444 OUT PORT_B,AL ; TURN SPEAKER ON
FA1D 2BC9 5445 SUB CX,CX ; SET CNT TO WAIT 500 MS
FA1F 5446 G7:
FA1F E2FE 5447 LOOP G7 ; DELAY BEFORE TURNING OFF
FA21 FECB 5448 DEC BL ; DELAY CNT EXPIRED?
FA23 75FA 5449 JNZ G7 ; NO - CONTINUE BEEPING SPK
FA25 BAC4 5450 MOV AL,AH ; RECOVER VALUE OF PORT
FA27 E661 5451 OUT PORT_B,AL ;
FA29 C3 5452 RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
5453 BEEP ENDP

```

```

5454 ;-----
5455 ; THIS PROCEDURE WILL SEND A SOFTWARE RESET TO THE KEYBOARD. ;
5456 ; SCAN CODE 14 SHOULD BE RETURNED TO THE CPU. ;
5458 ;-----
FA2A 5459 KBD_RESET PROC NEAR
5460 DS:ABS0
5461 MOV AL,08H ; SET KBD CLK LINE LOW
5462 OUT PORT_B,AL ; WRITE 8255 PORT B
5463 MOV CX,10582 ; HOLD KBD CLK LOW FOR 20 MS
5464 G8:
5465 LOOP G8 ; LOOP FOR 20 MS
5466 MOV AL,0C8H ; SET CLK, ENABLE LINES HIGH
5467 OUT PORT_B,AL
5468 SP_TEST:
5469 MOV AL,48H ; ENTRY FOR MANUFACTURING TEST 2
5470 OUT PORT_B,AL ; SET KBD CLK HIGH, ENABLE LOW
5471 MOV AL,0FDH ; ENABLE KEYBOARD INTERRUPTS
5472 INTA0:JAL INTA0:JAL ; WRITE 8255 IMR
5473 MOV DATA_AREA[OFFSET INTR_FLAG] ; RESET INTERRUPT INDICATOR
5474 STI ; ENABLE INTERRUPTS
5475 SUB CX,CX ; SETUP INTERRUPT TIMEOUT CNT
5476
G9: 5477 TEST DATA_AREA[OFFSET INTR_FLAG],02H ; DID A KEYBOARD INTR OCCUR?
5478 JNZ G10 ; YES - READ SCAN CODE RETURNED
5479 LOOP G9 ; NO - LOOP TILL TIMEOUT
5480
G10: 5481 IN AL,PORT_A ; READ KEYBOARD SCAN CODE
5482 MOV BL,AL ; SAVE SCAN CODE JUST READ
5483 MOV AL,0C8H ; CLEAR KEYBOARD
5484 OUT PORT_B,AL
5485 RET ; RETURN TO CALLER
5486 KBD_RESET ENDP
5487
FA59 5488 DDS PROC NEAR
5489 PUSH AX ; SAVE AX
5490 MOV AX,DATA ; SET SEGMENT
5491 MOV AX ; RESTORE AX
5492 POP AX ; RESTORE AX
5493 RET
5494 DDS ENDP
5495
-----
5497 ; CHARACTER GENERATOR GRAPHICS FOR 320X200 AND 640X200 GRAPHICS ;
5498 ;-----
FA6E 5499 ORG OFA6EH BYTE
FA6E 5500 CRT_CHAR_GEN LABEL BYTE
FA6E 0000000000000000 5501 DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_00
FA74 7E1A581B099817E 5502 DB 07EH,08H,045H,081H,08DH,099H,081H,07EH ; D_01
FA7E 7EFD8FFFC7C38100 5503 DB 07EH,0FFH,0DBH,0FFH,0C3H,0E7H,0FFH,07EH ; D_02
FA86 6CFEFFF7C3810000 5504 DB 06CH,0FEH,0FEH,0FEH,07CH,038H,010H,000H ; D_03
FA8E 10387CFE7C381000 5505 DB 010H,038H,07CH,0FEH,07CH,038H,010H,000H ; D_04
FA96 38138FFFE7C38100 5506 DB 038H,07CH,038H,0FEH,0FEH,07CH,038H,07CH ; D_05
FA9E 1010387CFE7C387C 5507 DB 010H,010H,038H,07CH,0FEH,07CH,038H,07CH ; D_06
FAA6 0000183C3C180000 5508 DB 000H,000H,018H,03CH,03CH,018H,000H,000H ; D_07
FAAE FFFFE7C3CE7FFF 5509 DB 0FFH,0FFH,0E7H,0C3H,0C3H,0E7H,0FFH,0FFH ; D_08
FAB6 80E0F8FE7E800000 5510 DB 000H,000H,066H,042H,042H,066H,000H,000H ; D_09
FABE FFC399BDD09C3FF 5511 DB 0FFH,0C3H,099H,0BDD,0BDD,099H,0C3H,0FFH ; D_0A
FAC6 0F070F7C0C0C0C0C 5512 DB 00FH,007H,00FH,07DH,0CCH,0CCH,00CCH,078H ; D_0B
FACC 3C6666663C187E18 5513 DB 03CH,066H,066H,066H,03CH,018H,07EH,018H ; D_0C
FAD6 F333F333070F0E 5514 DB 03FH,03H,03FH,030H,030H,070H,0F0H,0E0H ; D_0D
FADE 7F637F63637E6C0 5515 DB 07FH,063H,07FH,063H,063H,067H,0E6H,0C0H ; D_0E
FAE6 995A3CE7E73C5A99 5516 DB 099H,05AH,03CH,0E7H,0E7H,03CH,05AH,099H ; D_0F
FAEE 80E0F8FE7E800000 5517 DB 000H,000H,0F8H,0FEH,0FEH,0F8H,0E0H,000H ; D_10
FAF6 020E3E3E0E0E0200 5518 DB 002H,00EH,03EH,0E0H,03EH,00EH,00CCH,000H ; D_11
FAFE 183CE7E18187E3C18 5519 DB 018H,03CH,07EH,018H,018H,07EH,03CH,018H ; D_12
FB06 6666666666600600 5520 DB 066H,066H,066H,066H,066H,000H,066H,000H ; D_13
FB0E 7FDDBD1B1B181800 5521 DB 07FH,0DBH,0DBH,07BH,018H,018H,018H,000H ; D_14
FB16 3E4386C63C8C7C0 5522 DB 03EH,063H,038H,06CH,06CH,038H,0CCH,078H ; D_15
FB1E 000000007E7E7E00 5523 DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,07EH,07EH,07EH,000H ; D_16
FB26 183CE7E187E3C18FF 5524 DB 018H,03CH,07EH,018H,07EH,03CH,018H,0FFH ; D_17
FB2E 183CE7E1818181800 5525 DB 018H,03CH,07EH,018H,018H,018H,018H,000H ; D_18
FB36 181818187E3C1800 5526 DB 018H,018H,018H,018H,07EH,03CH,018H,000H ; D_19
FB3E 00180CFE0C180000 5527 DB 000H,018H,0CCH,0FEH,0CCH,018H,000H,000H ; D_1A
FB46 00306F0E03000000 5528 DB 000H,030H,060H,0FEH,060H,030H,000H,000H ; D_1B
FB4E 0000C00C0F0E0000 5529 DB 000H,000H,0CCH,0C0H,0C0H,0FEH,000H,000H ; D_1C
FB56 00246F6F62400000 5530 DB 000H,024H,066H,0FFH,066H,024H,000H,000H ; D_1D
FB5E 00183CE7FFF00000 5531 DB 000H,018H,03CH,07EH,0FFH,0FFH,000H,000H ; D_1E
FB66 00FFFF7E3C180000 5532 DB 000H,0FFH,0FFH,07EH,03CH,018H,000H,000H ; D_1F
FB6E 0000000000000000 5533 DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; SP D_20
FB76 3078783030030000 5534 DB 030H,078H,078H,030H,030H,000H,030H,000H ; D_21
FB7E 6C6C6C0000000000 5535 DB 06CH,06CH,06CH,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_22
FB86 6C6CFE6F6C6C0000 5536 DB 06CH,06CH,0FEH,06CH,0FEH,06CH,06CH,000H ; D_23
FB8E 307CC0780CF83000 5537 DB 030H,07CH,0C0H,078H,0CCH,0F8H,030H,000H ; D_24
FB96 00C6CC18306C6600 5538 DB 000H,0C6H,0CCH,018H,030H,066H,0C6H,000H ; PER CENT D_25
FB9E 386C2876DCC7C760 5539 DB 038H,06CH,038H,076H,0DCH,0CCH,076H,000H ; A D_26
FBA6 6060000000000000 5540 DB 060H,060H,0C0H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_27
FBAE 1830606060301800 5541 DB 018H,030H,060H,060H,060H,030H,018H,000H ; D_28
FBB6 6030181818306000 5542 DB 060H,030H,018H,018H,018H,030H,060H,000H ; D_29
FBBE 00666CF3C6600000 5543 DB 000H,066H,03CH,0FFH,03CH,066H,000H,000H ; D_2A
FBC6 003030FC03000000 5544 DB 000H,030H,030H,0FC0H,0C0H,030H,000H,000H ; D_2B
FBC E0000000000303060 5545 DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,030H,030H,060H ; D_2C
FBD6 000000F0C0000000 5546 DB 000H,000H,000H,0FC0H,000H,000H,000H,000H ; D_2D
FBE6 0000000000000000 5547 DB 000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,030H,000H,000H ; D_2E
FBE 060C18306C080000 5548 DB 066H,0CCH,018H,030H,066H,0CCH,000H,000H ; D_2F
FBE7 7CC6CEDEF6E7C00 5549 DB 07CH,0C6H,0CEH,0DEH,0F6H,0E6H,07CH,000H ; D_30
FBF6 30703030303030FC0 5550 DB 030H,070H,030H,030H,030H,030H,070H,000H ; D_31
FBFE 78CC0C3860CFC000 5551 DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,038H,060H,038H,0FC0H,000H ; D_32
FC06 78CC0C380CC7E00 5552 DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,038H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_33
FC0E 1C3C6CCFE0C1E00 5553 DB 01CH,03CH,06CH,0CCH,0FEH,0CCH,01EH,000H ; A D_34
FC18 F0C0F8D0C0CC7800 5554 DB 0FCH,0C0H,0F8H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_35
FC1E 3860C0F8C0C7C800 5555 DB 038H,066H,0CCH,0F8H,0CCH,0CCH,000H,000H ; D_36
FC26 FCC0C01830303000 5556 DB 0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,018H,030H,030H,000H,000H ; D_37
FC2E 78CC0C78CC0C7800 5557 DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,000H ; D_38
FC36 78CC0C3860CFC000 5558 DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,078H,0CCH,018H,070H,000H ; D_39
FC3E 0030303000303000 5559 DB 000H,030H,030H,000H,000H,030H,030H,000H ; D_3A
FC46 0030300000303060 5560 DB 000H,030H,030H,000H,000H,030H,030H,060H ; D_3B
FC4E 183060060301800 5561 DB 018H,030H,060H,0C0H,060H,030H,018H,000H ; D_3C
FC56 000F0C00F0C00000 5562 DB 000H,000H,000H,0FC0H,066H,000H,000H,000H ; D_3D
FC5E 6030180C18306000 5563 DB 060H,030H,018H,0CCH,018H,030H,060H,000H ; D_3E
FC66 78CC0C1830003000 5564 DB 078H,0CCH,0CCH,018H,030H,000H,030H,000H ; D_3F

```

FC6E	7C6DEDEDEC07800	5565	DB	07CH,0C6H,0DEH,0DEH,0DEH,0C0H,07BH,000H	W D_40
FC76	3078CC6CFC00000	5566	DB	030H,07BH,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H	A D_41
FC7E	FC6667C6666FC00	5567	DB	0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,066H,066H,0FCH,000H	B D_42
FC86	3C66C0C0C0663C0	5568	DB	030H,066H,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,066H,03CH,000H	C D_43
FC8E	F86666666668000	5569	DB	0FBH,066H,066H,066H,066H,0FBH,000H	D D_44
FC96	FE626786862FE00	5570	DB	0FEH,062H,068H,07BH,068H,062H,0FEH,000H	E D_45
FC9E	F6626786860F000	5571	DB	0FEH,062H,068H,07BH,068H,060H,0FEH,000H	F D_46
FCA6	3C66C0C0C0663C0	5572	DB	030H,066H,0C0H,0C0H,0C0H,066H,03CH,000H	G D_47
FCBA	CCCCCFC00000000	5573	DB	0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H	H D_48
FCBE	7830303030307800	5574	DB	07BH,030H,030H,030H,030H,030H,07BH,000H	I D_49
FCBE	1E0C0C0C0C0C7800	5575	DB	01EH,0C0H,00CH,00CH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H	J D_4A
FCc6	36666C78666C000	5576	DB	030H,066H,0C6H,0C6H,066H,066H,066H,000H	K D_4B
FCC6	F0606060626FE00	5577	DB	0F0H,060H,060H,060H,062H,066H,0FEH,000H	L D_4C
FCD6	C6E6FE6DE6C6C600	5578	DB	0C6H,0E6H,0FEH,0FEH,0D6H,0C6H,0C6H,000H	M D_4D
FCDE	C6E6F6DECE6C6600	5579	DB	0C6H,0E6H,0FEH,0D6H,0C6H,0C6H,0C6H,000H	N D_4E
FCe6	3B6C6C0C0C0C0C0	5580	DB	03BH,06CH,06CH,06CH,06CH,03BH,06CH,000H	O D_4F
FCE6	FC66667C606F000	5581	DB	0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,060H,060H,0F0H,000H	P D_50
FCF6	78CCCCC0C781C00	5582	DB	07BH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07BH,01CH,000H	Q D_51
FCFE	FC66667C606E600	5583	DB	0FCH,066H,066H,07CH,066H,066H,066H,000H	R D_52
FD06	18CCE0710CCT800	5584	DB	07BH,0CCH,06CH,070H,01CH,0CCH,07BH,000H	S D_53
FDB6	FCB4303030307800	5585	DB	0FCH,0B4H,030H,030H,030H,030H,07BH,000H	T D_54
FD16	CCCCCCCCC000000	5586	DB	0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H	U D_55
FD1E	CCCCCCCCC783000	5587	DB	0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07BH,030H,000H	V D_56
FD26	C6C6C6DFEE6E6C00	5588	DB	0C6H,0C6H,0C6H,0D6H,0FEH,0E6H,0C6H,000H	W D_57
FD2E	C6C6C6C3838C6C00	5589	DB	0C6H,0C6H,06CH,03BH,03BH,06CH,0C6H,000H	X D_58
FD36	C0CC0C7830307800	5590	DB	0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07BH,030H,030H,07BH,000H	Y D_59
FD3E	FE68C81B326FE00	5591	DB	0FEH,066H,08CH,01BH,032H,066H,0FEH,000H	Z D_5A
FD46	7860606060607800	5592	DB	07BH,060H,060H,060H,060H,060H,07BH,000H	[D_5B
FD4E	C060301800C60200	5593	DB	0C0H,060H,030H,01BH,00CH,060H,002H,000H	BACKSLASH D_5C
FD56	7818181818187800	5594	DB	07BH,01BH,01BH,01BH,01BH,01BH,07BH,000H	] D_5D
FD5E	1038CC6600000000	5595	DB	010H,03BH,0C6H,0C6H,000H,000H,000H,000H	CIRCUMFLEX D_5E
FD66	00000000000000FF	5596	DB	000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H	_ D_5F
FD6E	3030180000000000	5597	DB	030H,030H,01BH,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H	T D_60
FD76	0000780C7CCT7600	5598	DB	000H,000H,07BH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,07BH,000H	LOWER CASE A D_61
FD7E	E360607C6660C00	5599	DB	0E6H,066H,08CH,07CH,066H,066H,0DCH,000H	L C C B D_62
FD86	000078CC0CCT7600	5600	DB	000H,000H,07BH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07BH,000H	L C C C D_63
FD8E	1C0C0C7C0CCT7600	5601	DB	01CH,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,0CCH,07BH,000H	L C C D D_64
FD96	000078CFC0C78000	5602	DB	000H,000H,07BH,0CCH,0FCH,0CCH,07BH,000H	L C C E D_65
FD9E	386C60F9060F000	5603	DB	03BH,0C6H,066H,066H,066H,066H,066H,000H	L C C F D_66
FDA6	000078C0CCTC0CF8	5604	DB	000H,000H,076H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,0FBH	L C C G D_67
FDAE	E0606766666E600	5605	DB	0E0H,060H,06CH,076H,066H,066H,0E6H,000H	L C C H D_68
FDB6	3000703030307800	5606	DB	030H,000H,070H,030H,030H,030H,07BH,000H	L C C I D_69
FDBe	C000C0C0C0C0CCT8	5607	DB	0CCH,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07BH	L C C J D_6A
FDCE	E060666786CE600	5608	DB	0E0H,060H,066H,06CH,07BH,06CH,0E6H,000H	L C C K D_6B
FDc6	7030303030307800	5609	DB	070H,030H,030H,030H,030H,030H,07BH,000H	L C C L D_6C
FDDE	0000DCFFEF6C6C00	5610	DB	000H,000H,0CCH,0FEH,0FEH,0D6H,0CCH,000H	L C C M D_6D
FDDE	000F80C0C0C0C00	5611	DB	000H,000H,0FBH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,000H	L C C N D_6E
FDf6	000078C0C0C0C00	5612	DB	000H,000H,07BH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07BH,000H	L C C O D_6F
FDfE	0000DC66667C60F0	5613	DB	000H,000H,0DCH,066H,066H,07CH,060H,0F0H	L C C P D_70
FD00	000078C0C0C0C00	5614	DB	000H,000H,076H,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,01EH	L C C Q D_71
FD06	0000DC786660F000	5615	DB	000H,000H,0DCH,076H,066H,060H,0F0H,000H	L C C R D_72
FD0E	00007C70780CF800	5616	DB	000H,000H,07CH,0C0H,07BH,0CCH,0FBH,000H	L C C S D_73
FD0E	10307C3030341800	5617	DB	010H,030H,07CH,030H,030H,034H,01BH,000H	L C C T D_74
FD16	0000000000000000	5618	DB	000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,016H,000H	L C C U D_75
FD1E	0000CCCCCT83000	5619	DB	000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07BH,030H,000H	L C C V D_76
FD26	0000C6D6FEFE6C00	5620	DB	000H,000H,0C6H,0D6H,0FEH,07BH,066H,000H	L C C W D_77
FD2E	0000C6C386C6C600	5621	DB	000H,000H,0C6H,06CH,03BH,06CH,0C6H,000H	L C C X D_78
FD36	0000000000C0CF8	5622	DB	000H,000H,000H,0CCH,0CCH,0CCH,07CH,0CCH,0FBH	L C C Y D_79
FD3E	0000F993064FC00	5623	DB	000H,000H,0FCH,09BH,030H,064H,0FCH,000H	L C C Z D_7A
FD46	1C3030C030301C00	5624	DB	01CH,030H,030H,0E0H,030H,030H,01CH,000H	] D_7B
FD4E	1818180018181800	5625	DB	01BH,01BH,01BH,000H,01BH,01BH,01BH,000H	] D_7C
FD56	E030301C3030E000	5626	DB	0E0H,030H,030H,01CH,030H,030H,0E0H,000H	] D_7D
FD5E	76D0C00000000000	5627	DB	076H,0DCH,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H,000H	] D_7E
FD66	0010386C6C6FE00	5628	DB	000H,010H,03BH,06CH,0C6H,0C6H,0FEH,000H	DELTA D_7F

```

5629
5630
5631 --- INT IA
5632 : TIME_OF_DAY
5633 : THIS ROUTINE ALLOWS THE CLOCK TO BE SET/READ
5634 :
5635 : INPUT
5636 : (AH) = 0 READ THE CURRENT CLOCK SETTING
5637 : RETURNS CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
5638 : AL = 0 IF TIMER HAS NOT PASSED
5639 : 24 HOURS SINCE LAST READ
5640 : <=0 IF ON ANOTHER DAY
5641 : (AH) = 1 SET THE CURRENT CLOCK
5642 : CX = HIGH PORTION OF COUNT
5643 : DX = LOW PORTION OF COUNT
5644 : NOTE: COUNTS OCCUR AT THE RATE OF
5645 : 1931806533 COUNTS/SEC
5646 : (OR ABOUT 18.2 PER SECOND -- SEE EQUATES BELOW)
5647
5648 ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:DATA
5649 ORG OFE6EH
5650 TIME_OF_DAY PROC FAR
5651 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
5652 PUSH DS ; SAVE SEGMENT
5653 CALL DDS
5654 OR AH,AH ; AH=0
5655 JZ T2 ; READ_TIME
5656 AH DEC ;
5657 JZ T3 ; SET_TIME
5658 T1: ; TOD_RETURN
5659 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
5660 POP DS ; RECOVER SEGMENT
5661 IRET ; RETURN TO CALLER
5662 T2: ; READ_TIME
5663 CLJ ; NO TIMER INTERRUPTS WHILE READING
5664 MOV AL,TIMER_OFL ; GET OVERFLOW, AND RESET THE FLAG
5665 MOV TIMER_OFL,0
5666 MOV CX,TIMER_HIGH
5667 MOV DX,TIMER_LOW
5668 JMP T1
5669 T3: ; TOD_RETURN
5670 CLJ ; SET_TIME
5671 MOV ; NO INTERRUPTS WHILE WRITING
5672 MOV TIMER_LOW,DX
5673 MOV TIMER_HIGH,CX
5674 MOV TIMER_OFL,0 ; SET THE TIME
5675 JMP T1 ; RESET OVERFLOW
5676 ; TOD_RETURN
5677 TIME_OF_DAY ENDP

```



```

5676 ;
5677 ; -----
5678 ; THIS ROUTINE HANDLES THE TIMER INTERRUPT FROM ;
5679 ; CHANNEL 0 OF THE 8253 TIMER. INPUT FREQUENCY ;
5680 ; IS 1.19318 MHZ AND THE DIVISOR IS 65536, RESULTING ;
5681 ; IN APPROX. 18.2 INTERRUPTS EVERY SECOND. ;
5682 ;
5683 ; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER MAINTAINS A COUNT OF INTERRUPTS ;
5684 ; SINCE POWER ON TIME, WHICH MAY BE USED TO ESTABLISH ;
5685 ; TIME OF DAY. ;
5686 ; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER ALSO DECREMENTS THE MOTOR ;
5687 ; CONTROL COUNT OF THE DISKETTE, AND WHEN IT EXPIRES, ;
5688 ; WILL TURN OFF THE DISKETTE MOTOR, AND RESET THE ;
5689 ; MOTOR RUNNING FLAGS. ;
5690 ; THE INTERRUPT HANDLER WILL ALSO INVOKE A USER ROUTINE ;
5691 ; THROUGH INTERRUPT ICH AT EVERY TIME TICK. THE USER ;
5692 ; MUST CODE A ROUTINE AND PLACE THE CORRECT ADDRESS IN ;
5693 ; THE VECTOR TABLE. ;
5694 ; -----
FEA5 5695 ORG OFEA5H
FEA5 5696 TIMER_INT PROC FAR
FEA5 FB 5697 STI ; INTERRUPTS BACK ON
FEA6 1E 5698 PUSH DS
FEA7 50 5699 PUSH AX
FEA8 52 5700 PUSH DX ; SAVE MACHINE STATE
FEA9 EBADF8 5701 CALL DDS
FEAC FF06C00 5702 INC TIMER_LOW ; INCREMENT TIME
FEB0 7504 5703 JNZ T4 ; TEST DAY
FEB2 FF06E00 5704 INC TIMER_HIGH ; INCREMENT HIGH WORD OF TIME
FEB6 833E6E0018 5705 ;
FEBB 7515 5706 JNZ T4 ; TEST FOR COUNT EQUALING 24 HOURS
FEBD 813E6C00B000 5707 CMP TIMER_HIGH,018H ; DISKETTE_CTL
FEC3 750D 5708 JNZ T5 ; DISKETTE_CTL
5709 ;
5710 ; ----- TIMER HAS GONE 24 HOURS
5711 ;
5712 ;
5713 ;
FEC5 2BC0 5714 SUB AX,AX
FEC7 A3E00 5715 MOV TIMER_HIGH,AX
FECA A3E00 5716 MOV TIMER_LOW,AX
FECD C06700001 5717 MOV TIMER_OFL,1
5718 ; ----- TEST FOR DISKETTE TIME OUT
5719 ;
FED2 5720 T5: ; DISKETTE_CTL
FED2 FE0E4000 5721 DEC MOTOR_COUNT ;
FED6 750B 5722 JNZ T6 ; RETURN IF COUNT NOT OUT
FED8 80263F00FD 5723 AND MOTOR_STATUS,0F0H ; TURN OFF MOTOR RUNNING BITS
FEDD 800C 5724 MOV AL,0CH
FEDF 8AF203 5725 MOV DX,03F2H ; FDC CTL PORT
FEE2 EE 5726 OUT DX,AL ; TURN OFF THE MOTOR
FEE3 5727 T6: ; TIMER RET:
FEE3 CD1C 5728 INT 1CH ; TRANSFER CONTROL TO A USER ROUTINE
FEE5 B020 5729 MOV AL,E01
FEE7 E620 5730 OUT 020H,AL ; END OF INTERRUPT TO 8259
FEE9 5A 5731 POP DX
FEEA 58 5732 POP AX
FEEB 1F 5733 POP DS ; RESET MACHINE STATE
FECC CF 5734 IRET ; RETURN FROM INTERRUPT
5735 TIMER_INT ENDP
5736 ;

```

```

5737 -----
5738 ; THESE ARE THE VECTORS WHICH ARE MOVED INTO      ;
5739 ; THE 8086 INTERRUPT AREA DURING POWER ON.        ;
5740 ; ONLY THE OFFSETS ARE DISPLAYED HERE, CODE       ;
5741 ; SEGMENT WILL BE ADDED FOR ALL OF THEM, EXCEPT ;
5742 ; WHERE NOTED.                                     ;
5743 -----
5744 ASSUME CS:CODE
5745 ORG OFF5BH
5746 VECTOR_TABLE LABEL WORD ; VECTOR TABLE FOR MOVE TO INTERRUPTS
5747 DW OFFSET TIMER_INT ; INTERRUPT 8
5748 DW OFFSET KB_INT ; INTERRUPT 9
5749 DW OFFSET D11 ; INTERRUPT A
5750 DW OFFSET D11 ; INTERRUPT B
5751 DW OFFSET D11 ; INTERRUPT C
5752 DW OFFSET D11 ; INTERRUPT D
5753 DW OFFSET DISK_INT ; INTERRUPT E
5754 DW OFFSET D11 ; INTERRUPT F
5755 DW OFFSET VIDEO_IO ; INTERRUPT 10H
5756 DW OFFSET EQUIPMENT ; INTERRUPT 11H
5757 DW OFFSET MEMORY_SIZE_DET ; INTERRUPT 12H
5758 DW OFFSET DISKETTE_IO ; INTERRUPT 13H
5759 DW OFFSET RS232_IO ; INTERRUPT 14H
5760 DW CASSETTE_IO ; INTERRUPT 15H(FORMER CASSETTE IO)
5761 DW OFFSET KEYBOARD_IO ; INTERRUPT 16H
5762 DW OFFSET PRINTER_IO ; INTERRUPT 17H
5763
5764 DW 00000H ; INTERRUPT 18H
5765 ; DW 0F600H ; MUST BE INSERTED INTO TABLE LATER
5766
5767 DW OFFSET BOOT_STRAP ; INTERRUPT 19H
5768 DW TIME_OF_DAY ; INTERRUPT 1AH -- TIME OF DAY
5769 DW DUMMY_RETURN ; INTERRUPT 1BH -- KEYBOARD BREAK ADDR
5770 DW DUMMY_RETURN ; INTERRUPT 1C -- TIMER BREAK ADDR
5771 DW VIDEO_PARMS ; INTERRUPT 1D -- VIDEO PARAMETERS
5772 DW OFFSET DISK_BASE ; INTERRUPT 1E -- DISK PARMS
5773 DW 0 ; INTERRUPT 1F -- POINTER TO VIDEO EXT
5774
5775 -----
5776 ; TEMPORARY INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE ;
5777 ; 1. THIS ROUTINE IS ALSO LEFT IN PLACE AFTER THE ;
5778 ; POWER ON DIAGNOSTICS TO SERVICE UNUSED ;
5779 ; INTERRUPT VECTORS. LOCATION "INTR_FLAG" WILL ;
5780 ; CONTAIN EITHER: 1. LEVEL OF HARDWARE INT. THAT ;
5781 ; CAUSED CODE TO BE EXEC. ;
5782 ; 2. "FF" FOR NON-HARDWARE INTERRUPTS THAT WAS ;
5783 ; EXECUTED ACCIDENTLY. ;
5784 -----
FF23 D11 PROC NEAR
5785 ASSUME DS:DATA
5786 PUSH DS
5787 PUSH DX
5788 ; SAVE REG AX CONTENTS
5789 PUSH AX
5790 CALL DD5 ; READ IN-SERVICE REG
5791 MOV AL,0BH ; (FIND OUT WHAT LEVEL BEING
5792 OUT INTA00,AL ; SERVICED)
5793 NOP ; GET LEVEL
5794 IN AL,INTA00 ; SAVE IT
5795 MOV AH,AL ; 00? (NO HARDWARE ISR ACTIVE)
5796 OR AL,AH
5797 JNZ HW_INT
5798 MOV AH,OFFH
5799 JMP SHORT SET_INTR_FLAG ; SET FLAG TO FF IF NON-HDWARE
FF3A 5800 HW_INT:
FF3A E421 IN AL,INTA01 ; GET MASK VALUE
FF3C 0AC4 OR AL,AH ; MASK OFF LVL BEING SERVICED
FF3E E621 OUT INTA01,AL
FF40 B020 MOV AL,E01
FF42 E620 OUT INTA00,AL
FF44 5806 SET_INTR_FLAG:
FF44 88266B00 MOV INTR_FLAG,AH ; SET FLAG
FF48 58 ; RESTORE REG AX CONTENTS
FF49 5A POP AX
FF4A 1F POP DS
FF4B DUMMY_RETURN:
FF4B CF 5811 DUMMY_RETURN: ; NEED IRET FOR VECTOR TABLE
5812 IRET
5813 D11 ENDP
5814
5815 -----
5816 ; DUMMY RETURN FOR ADDRESS COMPATIBILITY ;
5817 ; -----
FF53 5818 ORG OFF53H
FF53 CF 5819 IRET
5820

```

```

5821 :--- INT 5
5822 : THIS LOGIC WILL BE INVOKED BY INTERRUPT 05H TO PRINT THE
5823 : SCREEN. THE CURSOR POSITION AT THE TIME THIS ROUTINE IS INVOKED
5824 : WILL BE SAVED AND RESTORED UPON COMPLETION. THE ROUTINE IS
5825 : INTENDED TO RUN WITH INTERRUPTS ENABLED. IF A SUBSEQUENT
5826 : 'PRINT SCREEN' KEY IS DEPRESSED DURING THE TIME THIS ROUTINE
5827 : IS PRINTING IT WILL BE IGNORED.
5828 : ADDRESS 50:0 CONTAINS THE STATUS OF THE PRINT SCREEN:
5829 :
5830 : 50:0 =0 EITHER PRINT SCREEN HAS NOT BEEN CALLED
5831 : OR UPON RETURN FROM A CALL THIS INDICATES
5832 : A SUCCESSFUL OPERATION.
5833 : =1 PRINT SCREEN IS IN PROGRESS
5834 : =255 ERROR ENCOUNTERED DURING PRINTING
-----
5835 :
5836 : ASSUME CS:CODE,DS:XXDATA
5837 : ORG OFF54H
5838 : PRINT_SCREEN PROC FAR
5839 : STI
5840 : PUSH DS ; MUST RUN WITH INTERRUPTS ENABLED
5841 : PUSH AX ; MUST USE 50:0 FOR DATA AREA STORAGE
5842 : PUSH BX
5843 : PUSH CX ; WILL USE THIS LATER FOR CURSOR LIMITS
5844 : PUSH DX ; WILL HOLD CURRENT CURSOR POSITION
5845 : MOV AX,XXDATA ; HEX 50
5846 : MOV DS,AX
5847 : CMP STATUS_BYTE,1 ; SEE IF PRINT ALREADY IN PROGRESS
5848 : JZ EXIT ; JUMP IF PRINT ALREADY IN PROGRESS
5849 : MOV STATUS_BYTE,1 ; INDICATE PRINT NOW IN PROGRESS
5850 : MOV AH,15 ; WILL REQUEST THE CURRENT SCREEN MODE
5851 : INT 10H ; [AL]=MODE
5852 : ; [AH]=NUMBER COLUMNS/LINE
5853 : ; [BH]=VISUAL PAGE
-----
5854 :
5855 : AT THIS POINT WE KNOW THE COLUMNS/LINE ARE IN
5856 : [AX] AND THE PAGE IF APPLICABLE IS IN[BH]. THE STACK
5857 : HAS DS,AX,BX,CX,DX PUSHED. [A] HAS VIDEO MODE
-----
5858 :
5859 : MOV CL,AH ; WILL MAKE USE OF [CX] REGISTER TO
5860 : MOV CH,25 ; CONTROL ROW & COLUMNS
5861 : CALL CRLF ; CARRIAGE RETURN LINE FEED ROUTINE
5862 : PUSH CX ; SAVE SCREEN BOUNDS
5863 : MOV AH,3 ; WILL NOW READ THE CURSOR.
5864 : INT 10H ; AND PRESERVE THE POSITION
5865 : POP CX ; RECALL SCREEN BOUNDS
5866 : PUSH DX ; RECALL [BH]=VISUAL PAGE
5867 : XOR DX,DX ; WILL SET CURSOR POSITION TO [0,0]
-----
5869 :
5870 : THE LOOP FROM PRI10 TO THE INSTRUCTION PRIOR TO PRI20
5871 : IS THE LOOP TO READ EACH CURSOR POSITION FROM THE
5872 : SCREEN AND PRINT.
-----
5873 :
5874 : PRI10: MOV AH,2 ; TO INDICATE CURSOR SET REQUEST
5875 : INT 10H ; NEW CURSOR POSITION ESTABLISHED
5876 : MOV AH,8 ; TO INDICATE READ CHARACTER
5877 : INT 10H ; CHARACTER NOW IN [AL]
5878 : OR AL,AL ; SEE IF VALID CHAR
5879 : JNZ PRI15 ; JUMP IF VALID CHAR
5880 : MOV AL,' ' ; MAKE A BLANK
-----
5881 :
5882 : PRI15: PUSH DX ; SAVE CURSOR POSITION
5883 : XOR DX,DX ; INDICATE PRINTER I
5884 : MOV AH,AH ; TO INDICATE PRINT CHAR IN [AL]
5885 : INT 17H ; PRINT THE CHARACTER
5886 : POP DX ; RECALL CURSOR POSITION
5887 : TEST AH,255H ; TEST FOR PRINTER ERROR
5888 : JNC ERR10 ; JUMP IF ERROR DETECTED
5889 : DL INC DL ; ADVANCE TO NEXT COLUMN
5890 : CMP CL,DL ; SEE IF AT END OF LINE
5891 : JNZ PRI10 ; IF NOT PROCEED
5892 : XOR DL,DL ; BACK TO COLUMN 0
5893 : MOV AH,DL ; [AH]=0
5894 : PUSH DX ; SAVE NEW CURSOR POSITION
5895 : CALL CRLF ; LINE FEED CARRIAGE RETURN
5896 : POP DX ; RECALL CURSOR POSITION
5897 : DH INC DH ; ADVANCE TO NEXT LINE
5898 : CMP CH,DH ; FINISHED?
5899 : JNZ PRI10 ; IF NOT CONTINUE
-----
5900 :
5901 : PRI20: POP DX ; RECALL CURSOR POSITION
5902 : MOV AH,2 ; TO INDICATE CURSOR SET REQUEST
5903 : INT 10H ; CURSOR POSITION RESTORED
5904 : MOV STATUS_BYTE,0 ; INDICATE FINISHED
5905 : JMP SHORT EXIT ; EXIT THE ROUTINE
-----
5906 :
5907 : ERR10: POP DX ; GET CURSOR POSITION
5908 : MOV AH,2 ; TO REQUEST CURSOR SET
5909 : INT 10H ; CURSOR POSITION RESTORED
-----
5910 :
5911 : ERR20: MOV STATUS_BYTE,0FFH ; INDICATE ERROR
-----
5912 :
5913 : EXIT: POP DX ; RESTORE ALL THE REGISTERS USED
5914 : POP CX
5915 : POP BX
5916 : POP AX
5917 : POP DS
5918 : IRET
5919 : PRINT_SCREEN ENDP
5920 :
5921 : ----- CARRIAGE RETURN, LINE FEED SUBROUTINE
5922 :
5923 : CRLF PROC NEAR
5924 : XOR DX,DX ; PRINTER 0
5925 : MOV AH,AH ; WILL NOW SEND INITIAL LF,CR
5926 : ; TO PRINTER
5927 : LF
5928 : INT 17H ; SEND THE LINE FEED
5929 : MOV AH,AH ; NOW FOR THE CR
5930 : XOR AL,150H ; CR
5931 : INT 17H ; SEND THE CARRIAGE RETURN
5932 : RET
5933 : CRLF ENDP

```

```

LOC OBJECT          LINE SOURCE (BIOS FOR THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER XT) 11/08/82
5934
5935 ;-----
5936 ; PRINT A SEGMENT VALUE TO LOOK LIKE A 20 BIT ADDRESS ;
5937 ; DX MUST CONTAIN SEGMENT VALUE TO BE PRINTED ;
5938 ;-----
FFDA PRT_SEG PROC NEAR
FFDA 8AC6 MOV AL,DIH ;GET MSB
FFDC E8ACF9 CALL XPC_BYTE
FFDF 8AC2 MOV AL,DL ;LSB
FFE1 E8A7F9 CALL XPC_BYTE
FFE4 B030 MOV AL,'0' ; PRINT A '0 '
FFE6 E8B3F9 CALL PRT_HEX
FFE9 B020 MOV AL,' '
FFEB E8AEF9 CALL PRT_HEX
FFEE C3 RET
----- PRT_SEG ENDP
5950
5951 CODE ENDS
5952
5953 ;-----
5954 ; POWER ON RESET VECTOR ;
5955 ;-----
----- VECTOR SEGMENT AT 0FFFFH
5956
5957 ;----- POWER ON RESET
5958
0000 EA5BE00F0 JMP RESET
5960
0005 31312F30382F38 DB '11/08/82' ; RELEASE MARKER
32
-----
5963 VECTOR ENDS
5964 END

```

SECTION 6. INSTRUCTION SET

8088 Register Model	6-3
Operand Summary	6-4
Second Instruction Byte Summary	6-4
Memory Segmentation Model	6-5
Segment Override Prefix	6-6
Use of Segment Override	6-6
8088 Instruction Set	6-7
Data Transfer	6-7
Arithmetic	6-10
Logic	6-13
String Manipulation	6-15
Control Transfer	6-16
8088 Instruction Set Matrix	6-20
8088 Conditional Transfer Operations	6-22
Processor Control	6-23
8087 Coprocessor Instruction Set	6-24
Data Transfer	6-24
Comparison	6-25
Arithmetic	6-26
Transcendental	6-28
Constants	6-28
Processor Control	6-29

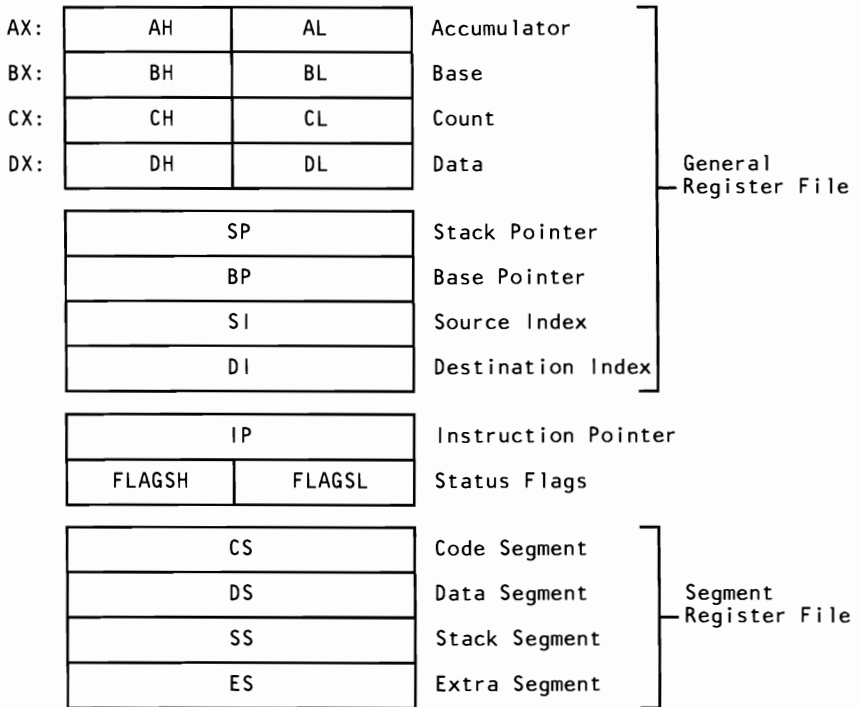
Notes:



8088 Register Model

Notes:

if d = 1 then "to"; if d = 0 then "from"
 if w = 1 then word instruction; if w = 0 then byte instruction
 if s:w = 01 then 16 bits of immediate data from the operand
 if s:w = 11 then an immediate data byte is signed extended to form the 16-bit operand
 if v = 0 the "count" = 1; if v = 1 the "count" is in (CL) or (CX)
 x = don't care
 z is used for string primitives for comparison with ZF FLAG
 AL = 8-bit accumulator
 AX = 16-bit accumulator
 CX = Count register
 DS = Data segment
 ES = Extra segment
 Above/below refers to unsigned value
 Greater = more positive;
 Less = less positive (more negative) signed values



Instructions which reference the flag register file as a 16-bit object, use the symbol **FLAGS** to represent the file:



X = Don't Care

AF: Auxiliary Carry - BCD	}	8080 Flags
CF: Carry Flag		
PF: Parity Flag		
SF: Sign Flag		
ZF: Zero Flag		
DF: Direction Flag	}	8088 Flags
IF: Interrupt Enable Flag		
OF: Overflow Flag (CF + SF)		
TF: Trap-Single Step Flag		

Operand Summary

reg Field Bit Assignments

16-Bit [w = 1]	8-Bit [w = 0]	Segment
000 AX	000 AL	00 ES
001 CX	001 CL	01 CS
010 DX	010 DL	10 SS
011 BX	011 BL	11 DS
100 SP	100 AH	
101 BP	101 CH	
110 SI	110 DH	
111 DI	111 BH	

Second Instruction Byte Summary

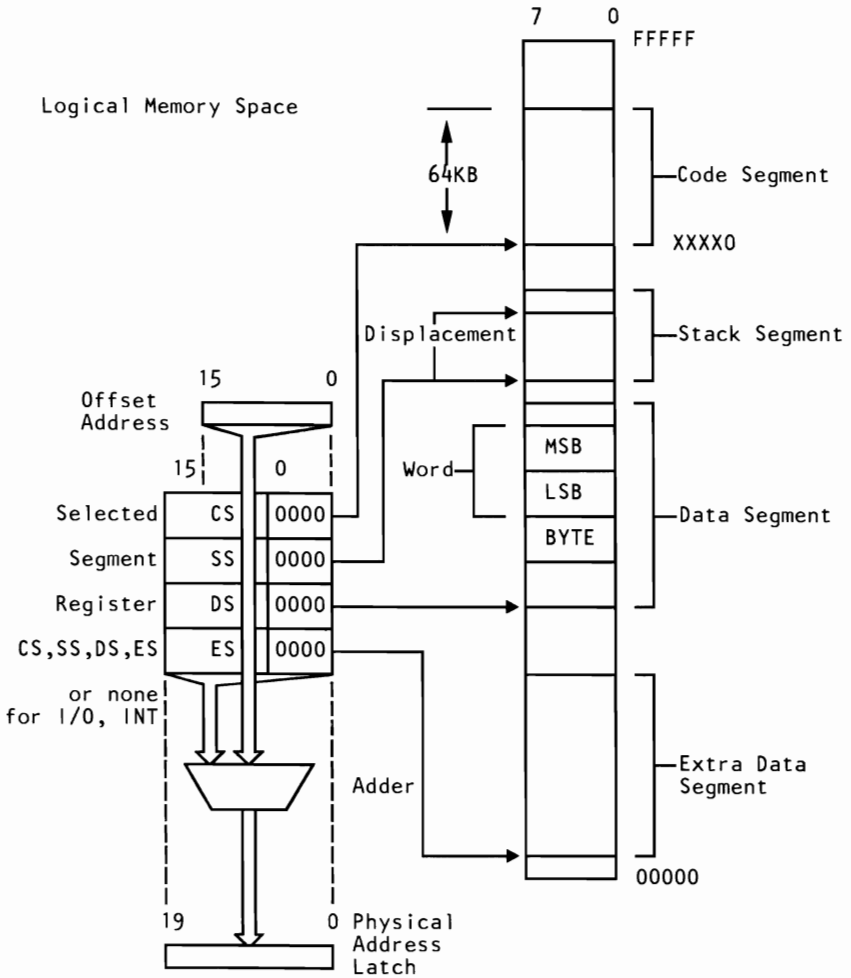
mod	xxx	r/m
-----	-----	-----

mod | Displacement

00	DISP = 0*, disp-low and disp-high are absent
01	DISP = disp-low sign-extended to 16-bits, disp-high is absent
10	DISP = disp-high: disp-low
11	r/m is treated as a "reg" field

DISP follows 2nd byte of instruction (before data if required)
 *except if mod=00 and r/m=110 then EA=disp-high: disp-low.

Memory Segmentation Model



Segment Override Prefix

001reg110

Use of Segment Override

Operand Register	Default	With Override Prefix
IP (Code Address)	CS	Never
SP (Stack Address)	SS	Never
BP (Stack Address or Stack Marker)	SS	BP + DS or ES, or CS
SI or DI (not including strings)	DS	ES, SS, or CS
SI (Implicit Source Address for strings)	DS	ES, SS, or CS
DI (Implicit Destination Address for strings)	ES	Never

8088 Instruction Set

Data Transfer

MOV = Move

Register/Memory to/from Register

100010dw	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

Immediate to Register/Memory

1100011w	mod 000 r/m	data	data if w = 1
----------	-------------	------	---------------

Immediate to Register

1011wreg	data	data if w = 1
----------	------	---------------

Memory to Accumulator

1010000w	addr-low	addr-high
----------	----------	-----------

Accumulator to Memory

1010001w	addr-low	addr-high
----------	----------	-----------

Register/Memory to Segment Register

10001110	mod 0 reg r/m
----------	---------------

Segment Register to Register/Memory

10001100	mod 0 reg r/m
----------	---------------

PUSH = Push

Register/Memory

11111111	mod 110 r/m
----------	-------------

Register

01010 reg

Segment Register

000 reg 110

POP = Pop

Register/Memory

10001111	mod 000 r/m
----------	-------------

Register

01011reg

Segment Register

000 reg 111

XCHG = Exchange

Register/Memory with Register

1000011w	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

Register with Accumulator

10010reg

IN = Input to AL/AX from

Fixed Port

1110010w	port
----------	------

Variable Port

1110110w

OUT = Output from AL/AX to

Fixed Port

1110011w	port
----------	------

Variable Port (DX)

1110110w

XLAT = Translate Byte to AL

11010111

LEA = Load EA to Register

10001101	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

LDS = Load Pointer to DS

11000101	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

LES = Load Pointer to ES

11000100	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

LAHF = Load AH with Flags

10011111

SAHF = Store AH with Flags

10011110

PUSHF = Push Flags

10011100

POPF = Pop Flags

10011101

Arithmetic

ADD = Add

Register/Memory with Register to Either

00000dw	mod reg r/m
---------	-------------

Immediate to Register Memory

10000sw	mod 000 r/m	data	data if s:w = 01
---------	-------------	------	------------------

Immediate to Accumulator

0000010w	data	data if w = 1
----------	------	---------------

ADC = Add with Carry

Register/Memory with Register to Either

000100dw	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

Immediate to Register/Memory

10000sw	mod 010 r/m	data	data if s:w = 01
---------	-------------	------	------------------

Immediate to Accumulator

0001010w	data	data if w = 1
----------	------	---------------

INC = Increment

Register/Memory

1111111w	mod 000 r/m
----------	-------------

Register

01000reg

AAA = ASCII Adjust for Add

00110111

DAA = Decimal Adjust for Add

00100111

SUB = Subtract

Register/Memory and Register to Either

001010dw	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

Immediate from Register/Memory

10000sw	mod 101 r/m	data	data if s:w = 01
---------	-------------	------	------------------

Immediate from Accumulator

0010110w	data	data if w = 1
----------	------	---------------

SBB = Subtract with Borrow

Register/Memory and Register to Either

000110dw	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

Immediate from Register/Memory

10000sw	mod 011 r/m	data	data if s:w = 01
---------	-------------	------	------------------

Immediate to Accumulator

0001110w	data	data if w = 1
----------	------	---------------

DEC = Decrement

Register/Memory

1111111w	mod 001 r/m
----------	-------------

Register

01001reg

NEG = Change Sign

1111011w	mod 011 r/m
----------	-------------

CMP = Compare

Register/Memory and Register

001110dw	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

Immediate with Register/Memory

100000sw	mod 111 r/m	data	data if s:w = 01
----------	-------------	------	------------------

Immediate with Accumulator

0011110w	data	data if w = 1
----------	------	---------------

AAS = ASCII Adjust for Subtract

00111111

DAS = Decimal Adjust for Subtract

00101111

MUL = Multiply (Unsigned)

1111011w	mod 100 r/m
----------	-------------

IMUL = Integer Multiply (Signed)

1111011w	mod 101 r/m
----------	-------------

AAM = ASCII Adjust for Multiply

11010100	00001010
----------	----------

DIV = Divide (Unsigned)

1111011w	mod 110 r/m
----------	-------------

IDIV = Integer Divide (Signed)

1111011w	mod 111 r/m
----------	-------------

AAD = ASCII Adjust for Divide

11010101	00001010
----------	----------

CBW = Convert Byte to Word

10011000

CWD = Convert Word to Double Word

10011001

Logic

Shift/Rotate Instructions

NOT = Invert Register/Memory

1111011w	mod 010 r/m
----------	-------------

SHL/SAL = Shift Logical/Arithmetic Left

110100vw	mod 100 r/m
----------	-------------

SHR = Shift Logical Right

110100vw	mod 101 r/m
----------	-------------

SAR = Shift Arithmetic Right

110100vw	mod 111 r/m
----------	-------------

ROL = Rotate Left

110100vw	mod 000 r/m
----------	-------------

ROR = Rotate Right

110100vw	mod 001 r/m
----------	-------------

RCL = Rotate through Carry Left

110100vw	mod 010 r/m
----------	-------------

RCR = Rotate through Carry Right

110100vw	mod 011 r/m
----------	-------------

AND = And

Register/Memory and Register to Either

001000dw	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

Immediate to Register/Memory

1000000w	mod 100 r/m	data	data if w = 1
----------	-------------	------	---------------

Immediate to Accumulator

0010010w	data	data if w = 1
----------	------	---------------

TEST = AND Function to Flags; No Result

Register/Memory and Register

1000010w	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

Immediate Data and Register/Memory

1111011w	mod 000 r/m	data	data if w = 1
----------	-------------	------	---------------

Immediate Data and Accumulator

1010100w	data	data if w = 1
----------	------	---------------

OR = Or

Register/Memory and Register to Either

000010dw	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

Immediate to Register/Memory

1000000w	mod 001 r/m	data	data if w = 1
----------	-------------	------	---------------

Immediate to Accumulator

0000110w	data	data if w = 1
----------	------	---------------

XOR = Exclusive OR

Register/Memory and Register to Either

001100dw	mod reg r/m
----------	-------------

Immediate to Register/Memory

1000000w	mod 110 r/m	data	data if w = 1
----------	-------------	------	---------------

Immediate to Accumulator

0011010w	data	data if w = 1
----------	------	---------------

String Manipulation

REP = Repeat

1111001z

MOVS = Move String

1010010w

CMPS = Compare String

1010011w

SCAS = Scan String

1010111w

LODS = Load String

1010110w

STOS = Store String

1010101w

Control Transfer

CALL = Call

Direct within Segment

11101000	disp-low	disp-high
----------	----------	-----------

Indirect within Segment

11111111	mod 010 r/m
----------	-------------

Direct Intersegment

10011010	offset-low	offset-high
----------	------------	-------------

seg-low	seg-high
---------	----------

Indirect Intersegment

11111111	mod 011 r/m
----------	-------------

JMP = Unconditional Jump

Direct within Segment-Short

11101011	disp
----------	------

Indirect within Segment

11111111	mod 100 r/m
----------	-------------

Direct Intersegment

11101010	offset-low	offset-high
----------	------------	-------------

seg-low	seg-high
---------	----------

Indirect Intersegment

11111111	mod 101 r/m
----------	-------------

RET = Return from Call

Within Segment

11000011

Within Segment Adding Immediate to SP

11000010	data-low	data-high
----------	----------	-----------

Intersegment

11001011

Intersegment Adding Immediate to SP

11000010	data-low	data-high
----------	----------	-----------

JE/JZ = Jump on Equal/Zero

01110100	disp
----------	------

JL/JNGE = Jump on Less/Not Greater, or Equal

01111100	disp
----------	------

JLE/JNG = Jump on Less, or Equal/Not Greater

01111110	disp
----------	------

JB/JNAE = Jump on Below/Not Above, or Equal

01110010	disp
----------	------

JBE/JNA = Jump on Below, or Equal/Not Above

01110110	disp
----------	------

JP/JPE = Jump on Parity/Parity Even

01111010	disp
----------	------

JO = Jump on Overflow

01110000	disp
----------	------

JS = Jump on Sign

01111000	disp
----------	------

JNE/JNZ = Jump on Not Equal/Not Zero

01110101	disp
----------	------

JNL/JGE = Jump on Not Less/Greater, or Equal

01111101	disp
----------	------

JNLE/JG = Jump on Not Less, or Equal/Greater

01111111	disp
----------	------

JNB/JAE = Jump on Not Below/Above, or Equal

01110011	disp
----------	------

JNBE/JA = Jump on Not Below, or Equal/Above

01110111	disp
----------	------

JNP/JPO = Jump on Not Parity/Parity Odd

01111011	disp
----------	------

JNO = Jump on Not Overflow

01110001	disp
----------	------

JNS = Jump on Not Sign

01111001	disp
----------	------

LOOP = Loop CX Times

11100010	disp
----------	------

LOOPZ/LOOPE = Loop while Zero/Equal

11100001	disp
----------	------

LOOPNZ/LOOPNE = Loop while Not Zero/Not Equal

11100000	disp
----------	------

JCXZ = Jump on CX Zero

11100011	disp
----------	------

8088 Instruction Set Matrix

L0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
HI 0	ADD b,b,r/m	ADD w,f,r/m	ADD b,t,r/m	ADD w,t,r/m	ADD b,ia	ADD w,ia	PUSH ES	POP ES
1	ADC b,f,r/m	ADC w,f,r/m	ADC b,t,r/m	ADC w,t,r/m	ADC b,i	ADC w,i	PUSH SS	POP SS
2	AND b,f,r/m	AND w,f,r/m	AND b,t,r/m	AND w,t,r/m	AND b,i	AND w,i	DEG =ES	DAA
3	XOR b,f,r/m	XOR w,f,r/m	XOR b,t,r/m	XOR w,t,r/m	XOR b,i	XOR w,i	SEG =S+	AAA
4	INC AX	INC CX	INC DX	INC BX	INC SP	INC BP	INC SI	INC DI
5	PUSH AX	PUSH CX	PUSH DX	PUSH BX	PUSH SP	PUSH BP	PUSH SI	PUSH DI
6								
7	JO	JNO	JB/ JNAE	JNB/ JAE	JE/ JZ	JNE/ JNZ	JBE/ JNA	JNBE/ JA
8	Immed b,r/m	Immed w,r/m	Immed b,r/m	Immed is,r/m	TEST b,r/m	TEST w,r/m	XCHG b,r/m	XCHG w,r/m
9	NOP	XCHG CX	XCHG DX	XCHG BX	XCHG SP	XCHG BP	XCHG SI	XCHG DI
A	MOV m AL	MOV m AL	MOV AL m	MOV AL m	MOVS b	MOVS w	CMPS b	CMPS w
B	MOV i AL	MOV i CL	MOV i DL	MOV i BL	MOV i AH	MOV i CH	MOV i DH	MOV i BH
C			RET (I+SP)	RET	LES	LDS	MOV b,i,r/m	MOV w,i,r/m
D	Shift b	Shift w	Shift b,v	Shift w,v	AAM	AAD		XLAT
E	LOOPNZ/ LOOPNE	LOOPZ/ LOOPPE	LOOP	JCXZ	IN b	IN w	OUT b	OUT w
F	LOCK		REP	REP z	HLT	CMC	Grp 1 b,r/m	Grp 1 w,r/m

b = byte operation

d = direct

f = from CPU reg

i = immediate

ia = immed. to accum.

id = direct

is = immed. byte, sign ext.

l = long ie. intersegment

m = memory

r/m = EA is second byte

si = short intersegment

t = to CPU reg

v = variable

w = word operation

z = zero

sr = segment register

L0	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
HI 0	OR b,f,r/m	w,f,r/m	OR b,t,r/m	OR w,t,r/m	OR b,i	OR w,i	PUSH CS	
1	SBB b,f,r/m	SBB w,f,r/m	SBB b,t,r/m	SBB w,t,r/m	SBB b,i	SBB w,i	PUSH DS	POP DS
2	SUB b,f,r/m	SUB w,f,r/m	SUB b,t,r/m	SUB w,t,r/m	SUB b,i	SUB w,i	SEG= CS	DAS
3	CMP b,f,r/m	CMP w,f,r/m	CMP b,t,r/m	CMP w,t,r/m	CMP b,i	CMP w,i	SEG= CS	AAS
4	DEC AX	DEC CX	DEC DX	DEC BX	DEC SP	DEC BP	DEC SI	DEC DI
5	POP AX	POP CX	POP DX	POP BX	POP SP	POP BP	POP SI	POP DI
6								
7	JS	JNS	JP/ JPE	JNP/ JPO	JL/ JNGE	JNL/ JGE	JLE/ JNG	JNLE/ JG
8	MOV b,f,r/m	MOV w,f,r/m	MOV b,t,r/m	MOV w,t,r/m	MOV sr,t,r/m	LEA	MOV sr,f,r/m	POP r/m
9	CBW	CWD CX	CALL l,d	WAIT BX	PUSHF SP	POPF BP	SAHF SI	LAHF DI
A	TEST b,i	TEST w,i	STOS b	STOS w	LODS b	LODS w	SCAS b	SCAS w
B	MOV i AX	MOV i CX	MOV i DX	MOV i BX	MOV i SP	MOV i BP	MOV i SI	MOV i DI
C			RET l,(l+SP)	RET l	INT Type 3	INT (Any)	INTO	IRET
D	ESC 0	ESC 1	ESC 2	ESC 3	ESC 4	ESC 5	ESC 6	ESC 7
E	CALL d	JMP d	JMP l,d	JMP si,d	IN v,b	IN v,w	OUT v,b	OUT v,w
F	CLC	STC	CLI	STI	CLD	STD	Grp 2 b,r/m	Grp 3 w,r/m

where:

mod r/m	000	001	010	011	100	101	110	111
Immed	ADD	OR	ADC	SBB	AND	SUB	XOR	CMP
Shift	ROL	ROR	RCL	RCR	SHL/SAL	SHR	--	SAR
Grp 1	TEST	--	NOT	NEG	MUL	IMUL	DIV	DIV
Grp 2	INC	DEC	CALL id	CALL l,id	JMP id	JMP l,id	PUSH	--

8088 Conditional Transfer Operations

Instruction	Condition	Interpretation
JE or JZ	ZF = 1	"equal" or "zero"
JL or JNGE	(SF xor OF) = 1	"less" or "not greater or equal"
JLE or JNG	((SF xor OF) or ZF) = 1	"less or equal" or "not greater"
JB or JNAE or JC	CF = 1	"below" or "not above or equal"
JBE or JNA	(CF or ZF) = 1	"below or equal" or "not above"
JP or JPE	PF = 1	"parity" or "parity even"
JO	OF = 1	"overflow"
JS	SF = 1	"sign"
JNE or JNZ	ZF = 0	"not equal" or "not zero"
JNL or JGE	(SF xor OF) = 0	"not less" or "greater or equal"
JNLE or JG	((SF xor OF) or ZF) = 0	"not less or equal" or "greater"
JNB or JAE or JNC	CF = 0	"not below" or "above or equal"
JNBE or JA	(CF or ZF) = 0	"not below or equal" or "above"
JNP or JPO	PF = 0	"not parity" or "parity odd"
JNO	OF = 0	"not overflow"
JNS	SF = 0	"not sign"

"Above" and "below" refer to the relation between two unsigned values, while "greater" and "less" refer to the relation between two signed values.

INT = Interrupt

Type Specified

11001101	Type
----------	------

Type 3

11001100

INTO = Interrupt on Overflow

11001110

IRET = Interrupt Return

11001111

Processor Control

CLC = Clear Carry

11111000

STC = Set Carry

11111001

CMC = Complement Carry

11110101

NOP = No Operation

10010000

CLD = Clear Direction

11111100

STD = Set Direction

11111101

CLI = Clear Interrupt

11111010

STI = Set Interrupt

11111011

HLT = Halt

11110100

WAIT = Wait

10011011

LOCK = Bus lock prefix

11110000

ESC = Escape (to 8087)

11011xxx	mod xxx r/m
----------	-------------

8087 Coprocessor Instruction Set

The following is an instruction set summary for the 8087 coprocessor. In the following, the bit pattern for escape is 11011.

MF = Memory format	r/m	Operand Address
00 - 32-bit Real	000	(BX) + (SI) + DISP
01 - 32-bit Integer	001	(BX) + (DI) + DISP
10 - 64-bit Real	010	(BP) + (SI) + DISP
11 - 64-bit Integer	011	(BP) + (DI) + DISP
	100	(SI) + DISP
	101	(DI) + DISP
	110	(BP) + DISP*
	100	(BX) + DISP

DISP follows 2nd byte of instruction (before data if required)
 *except if mod=00 and r/m=110 then EA=disp-high: disp-low.

Data Transfer

FLD = Load

Integer/Real Memory to ST(0)

escape MF 1	mod 000 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
-------------	-------------	----------	-----------

Long Integer Memory to ST(0)

escape 111	mod 101 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	-------------	----------	-----------

Temporary Real Memory to ST(0)

escape 011	mod 101 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	-------------	----------	-----------

BCD Memory to ST(0)

escape 111	mod 100 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	-------------	----------	-----------

ST(i) to ST(0)

escape 001	11000ST(i)		
------------	------------	--	--

FST = Store

ST(0) to Integer/Real Memory

escape MF 1	mod 010 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
-------------	-------------	----------	-----------

ST(0) to ST(i)

escape 101	11010 ST(i)
------------	-------------

FSTP = Store and Pop

ST(0) to Integer/Real Memory

escape MF 1	mod 011 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
-------------	-------------	----------	-----------

ST(0) to Long Integer Memory

escape 111	mod 111 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	-------------	----------	-----------

ST(0) to Temporary Real Memory

escape 011	mod 111 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	-------------	----------	-----------

ST(0) to BCD Memory

escape 111	mod 110 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	-------------	----------	-----------

ST(0) to ST(i)

escape 101	11011 ST(i)
------------	-------------

FXCH = Exchange ST(i) and ST(0)

escape 001	11001 ST(i)
------------	-------------

Comparison

FCOM = Compare

Integer/Real Memory to ST(0)

escape MF 0	mod 010 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
-------------	-------------	----------	-----------

ST(i) to ST(0)

escape 000	11010 ST(i)
------------	-------------

FCOMP = Compare and Pop

Integer/Real Memory to ST(0)

escape MF 0	mod 011 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
-------------	-------------	----------	-----------

ST(i) to ST(0)

escape 000	11010 ST(i)
------------	-------------

FCOMP = Compare ST(i) to ST(0) and Pop Twice

escape 110	11011001
------------	----------

FTST = Test ST(0)

escape 001	11100100
------------	----------

FXAM = Examine ST(0)

escape 001	11100101
------------	----------

Arithmetic

FADD = Addition

Integer/Real Memory with ST(0)

escape MF 0	mod 000 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
-------------	-------------	----------	-----------

ST(i) and ST(0)

escape dP0	11000 ST(i)
------------	-------------

FSUB = Subtraction

Integer/Real Memory with ST(0)

escape MF 0	mod 10R r/m	disp-low	disp-high
-------------	-------------	----------	-----------

ST(i) and ST(0)

escape dP0	1110R r/m
------------	-----------

FMUL = Multiplication

Integer/Real Memory with ST(0)

escape MF 0	mod 001 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
-------------	-------------	----------	-----------

ST(i) and ST(0)

escape dP0	11001 r/m
------------	-----------

FDIV = Division

Integer/Real Memory with ST(0)

escape MF 0	mod 11R r/m	disp-low	disp-high
-------------	-------------	----------	-----------

ST(i) and ST(0)

escape dP0	1111R r/m
------------	-----------

FSQRT = Square Root of ST(0)

escape 001	11111010
------------	----------

FSCALE = Scale ST(0) by ST(1)

escape 001	11111101
------------	----------

FPREM = Partial Remainder of ST(0) ÷ ST(1)

escape 001	11111000
------------	----------

FRNDINT = Round ST(0) to Integer

escape 001	11111100
------------	----------

FEXTRACT = Extract Components of ST(0)

escape 001	11110100
------------	----------

FABS = Absolute Value of ST(0)

escape 001	11100001
------------	----------

FCHS = Change Sign of ST(0)

escape 001	11100000
------------	----------

Transcendental

FPTAN = Partial Tangent of ST(0)

escape 001	11110010
------------	----------

FPATAN = Partial Arctangent of ST(0) ÷ ST(1)

escape 001	11110011
------------	----------

F2XM1 = 2^{ST(0)} -1

escape 001	11110000
------------	----------

FYL2X = ST(1) x Log₂ [ST(0)]

escape 001	11110001
------------	----------

FYL2XP1 = ST(1) x Log₂ [ST(0) + 1]

escape 001	11111001
------------	----------

Constants

FLDZ = Load + 0.0 into ST(0)

escape 001	11101110
------------	----------

FLD1 = Load + 1.0 into ST(0)

escape 001	11101000
------------	----------

FLDP1 = Load π into ST(0)

escape 001	11101011
------------	----------

FLDL2T = Load $\text{Log}_2 10$ into ST(0)

escape 001	11101001
------------	----------

FLDLG2 = Load $\text{Log}_{10} 2$ into ST(0)

escape 001	11101100
------------	----------

FLDLN2 = Load $\text{Log}_e 2$ into ST(0)

escape 001	11101101
------------	----------

Processor Control

FINIT = Initialize NDP

escape 011	11100011
------------	----------

FENI = Enable Interrupts

escape 011	11100000
------------	----------

FDISI = Disable Interrupts

escape 011	11100001
------------	----------

FLDCW = Load Control Word

escape 001	mod101 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	------------	----------	-----------

FSTCW = Store Control Word

escape 001	mod111 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	------------	----------	-----------

FSTSW = Store Status Word

escape 101	mod111 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	------------	----------	-----------

FCLEX = Clear Exceptions

escape 011	11100010
------------	----------

FSTENV = Store Environment

escape 001	mod110 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	------------	----------	-----------

FLDENV = Load Environment

escape 001	mod100 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	------------	----------	-----------

FSAVE = Save State

escape 101	mod110 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	------------	----------	-----------

FRSTOR = Restore State

escape 101	mod100 r/m	disp-low	disp-high
------------	------------	----------	-----------

FINCSTP = Increment Stack Pointer

escape 001	11110111
------------	----------

FDECSTP = Decrement Stack Pointer

escape 001	11110110
------------	----------

FFREE = Free ST(i)

escape 001	11000ST(i)
------------	------------

FNOP = No Operation

escape 001	11010000
------------	----------

FWAIT = CPU Wait for NDP

10011011

Notes:

ST(0) = Current Stack top

ST(i) = i^{th} register below Stack top

d = Destination

0—Destination is ST(0)

1—Destination is ST(i)

P = POP

0—No Pop

1—Pop ST(0)

R = Reverse

0—Destination (op) Source

1—Source (op) Destination

For **FSQRT**: $-0 \leq \text{ST}(0) \leq +\infty$

For **FSCALE**: $-2^{15} \leq \text{ST}(1) < +2^{15}$ and ST(1) interger

For **F2XM1**: $0 \leq \text{ST}(0) \leq 2^{-1}$

For **FYL2X**: $0 < \text{St}(0) < \infty - \infty < \text{ST}(1) < +\infty$

For **FYL2XP1**: $0 < |\text{ST}(0)| < (2-\sqrt{2})/2 - \infty < \text{ST}(1) < \infty$

For **FPTAN**: $0 \leq \text{ST}(0) < \pi/4$

For **FPATAN**: $0 \leq \text{ST}(0) < \text{ST}(1) < +\infty$

Notes:



SECTION 7. CHARACTERS, KEYSTROKES, AND COLORS

Character Codes	7-3
Quick Reference	7-14

Notes:



Character Codes

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
00	0	Blank (Null)	Ctrl 2		Black	Black	Non-Display
01	1	☺	Ctrl A		Black	Blue	Underline
02	2	☹	Ctrl B		Black	Green	Normal
03	3	♥	Ctrl C		Black	Cyan	Normal
04	4	♦	Ctrl D		Black	Red	Normal
05	5	♣	Ctrl E		Black	Magenta	Normal
06	6	♠	Ctrl F		Black	Brown	Normal
07	7	●	Ctrl G		Black	Light Grey	Normal
08	8	•	Ctrl H, Backspace, Shift Backspace		Black	Dark Grey	Non-Display
09	9	○	Ctrl I		Black	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
0A	10	◉	Ctrl J, Ctrl ←		Black	Light Green	High Intensity
0B	11	♂	Ctrl K		Black	Light Cyan	High Intensity
0C	12	♀	Ctrl L		Black	Light Red	High Intensity
0D	13	♪	Ctrl M, Shift ←, ←		Black	Light Magenta	High Intensity
0E	14	♫	Ctrl N		Black	Yellow	High Intensity
0F	15	☼	Ctrl O		Black	White	High Intensity
10	16	▶	Ctrl P		Blue	Black	Normal
11	17	◀	Ctrl Q		Blue	Blue	Underline
12	18	↕	Ctrl R		Blue	Green	Normal
13	19	!!	Ctrl S		Blue	Cyan	Normal
14	20	¶	Ctrl T		Blue	Red	Normal
15	21	§	Ctrl U		Blue	Magenta	Normal
16	22	■	Ctrl V		Blue	Brown	Normal
17	23	↕	Ctrl W		Blue	Light Grey	Normal

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
18	24	↑	Ctrl X		Blue	Dark Grey	High Intensity
19	25	↓	Ctrl Y		Blue	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
1A	26	→	Ctrl Z		Blue	Light Green	High Intensity
1B	27	←	Ctrl [, Esc, Shift Esc, Ctrl Esc		Blue	Light Cyan	High Intensity
1C	28	└─	Ctrl \		Blue	Light Red	High Intensity
1D	29	↔	Ctrl]		Blue	Light Magenta	High Intensity
1E	30	▲	Ctrl 6		Blue	Yellow	High Intensity
1F	31	▼	Ctrl —		Blue	White	High Intensity
20	32	Blank Space	Space Bar, Shift, Space, Ctrl Space, Alt Space		Green	Black	Normal
21	33	!	!	Shift	Green	Blue	Underline
22	34	”	”	Shift	Green	Green	Normal
23	35	#	#	Shift	Green	Cyan	Normal
24	36	\$	\$	Shift	Green	Red	Normal
25	37	%	%	Shift	Green	Magenta	Normal
26	38	&	&	Shift	Green	Brown	Normal
27	39	'	'		Green	Light Grey	Normal
28	40	(	(	Shift	Green	Dark Grey	High Intensity
29	41	)	)	Shift	Green	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
2A	42	*	*	Note 1	Green	Light Green	High Intensity
2B	43	+	+	Shift	Green	Light Cyan	High Intensity
2C	44	,	,		Green	Light Red	High Intensity
2D	45	-	-		Green	Light Magenta	High Intensity
2E	46	.	.	Note 2	Green	Yellow	High Intensity

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
2F	47	/	/		Green	White	High Intensity
30	48	0	0	Note 3	Cyan	Black	Normal
31	49	1	1	Note 3	Cyan	Blue	Underline
32	50	2	2	Note 3	Cyan	Green	Normal
33	51	3	3	Note 3	Cyan	Cyan	Normal
34	52	4	4	Note 3	Cyan	Red	Normal
35	53	5	5	Note 3	Cyan	Magenta	Normal
36	54	6	6	Note 3	Cyan	Brown	Normal
37	55	7	7	Note 3	Cyan	Light Grey	Normal
38	56	8	8	Note 3	Cyan	Dark Grey	High Intensity
39	57	9	9	Note 3	Cyan	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
3A	58	:	:	Shift	Cyan	Light Green	High Intensity
3B	59	;	;		Cyan	Light Cyan	High Intensity
3C	60	<	<	Shift	Cyan	Light Red	High Intensity
3D	61	=	=		Cyan	Light Magenta	High Intensity
3E	62	>	>	Shift	Cyan	Yellow	High Intensity
3F	63	?	?	Shift	Cyan	White	High Intensity
40	64	@	@	Shift	Red	Black	Normal
41	65	A	A	Note 4	Red	Blue	Underline
42	66	B	B	Note 4	Red	Green	Normal
43	67	C	C	Note 4	Red	Cyan	Normal
44	68	D	D	Note 4	Red	Red	Normal
45	69	E	E	Note 4	Red	Magenta	Normal
46	70	F	F	Note 4	Red	Brown	Normal
47	71	G	G	Note 4	Red	Light Grey	Normal
48	72	H	H	Note 4	Red	Dark Grey	High Intensity
49	73	I	I	Note 4	Red	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
4A	74	J	J	Note 4	Red	Light Green	High Intensity

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
4B	75	K	K	Note 4	Red	Light Cyan	High Intensity
4C	76	L	L	Note 4	Red	Light Red	High Intensity
4D	77	M	M	Note 4	Red	Light Magenta	High Intensity
4E	78	N	N	Note 4	Red	Yellow	High Intensity
4F	79	O	O	Note 4	Red	White	High Intensity
50	80	P	P	Note 4	Magenta	Black	Normal
51	81	Q	Q	Note 4	Magenta	Blue	Underline
52	82	R	R	Note 4	Magenta	Green	Normal
53	83	S	S	Note 4	Magenta	Cyan	Normal
54	84	T	T	Note 4	Magenta	Red	Normal
55	85	U	U	Note 4	Magenta	Magenta	Normal
56	86	V	V	Note 4	Magenta	Brown	Normal
57	87	W	W	Note 4	Magenta	Light Grey	Normal
58	88	X	X	Note 4	Magenta	Dark Grey	High Intensity
59	89	Y	Y	Note 4	Magenta	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
5A	90	Z	Z	Note 4	Magenta	Light Green	High Intensity
5B	91	[	[		Magenta	Light Cyan	High Intensity
5C	92	\	\		Magenta	Light Red	High Intensity
5D	93	]	]		Magenta	Light Magenta	High Intensity
5E	94	^	^	Shift	Magenta	Yellow	High Intensity
5F	95	—	—	Shift	Magenta	White	High Intensity
60	96	·	·		Brown	Black	Normal
61	97	a	a	Note 5	Brown	Blue	Underline
62	98	b	b	Note 5	Brown	Green	Normal
63	99	c	c	Note 5	Brown	Cyan	Normal
64	100	d	d	Note 5	Brown	Red	Normal
65	101	e	e	Note 5	Brown	Magenta	Normal
66	102	f	f	Note 5	Brown	Brown	Normal

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
67	103	g	g	Note 5	Brown	Light Grey	Normal
68	104	h	h	Note 5	Brown	Dark Grey	High Intensity
69	105	i	i	Note 5	Brown	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
6A	106	j	j	Note 5	Brown	Light Green	High Intensity
6B	107	k	k	Note 5	Brown	Light Cyan	High Intensity
6C	108	l	l	Note 5	Brown	Light Red	High Intensity
6D	109	m	m	Note 5	Brown	Light Magenta	High Intensity
6E	110	n	n	Note 5	Brown	Yellow	High Intensity
6F	111	o	o	Note 5	Brown	White	High Intensity
70	112	p	p	Note 5	Light Grey	Black	Reverse Video
71	113	q	q	Note 5	Light Grey	Blue	Underlined
72	114	r	r	Note 5	Light Grey	Green	Normal
73	115	s	s	Note 5	Light Grey	Cyan	Normal
74	116	t	t	Note 5	Light Grey	Red	Normal
75	117	u	u	Note 5	Light Grey	Magenta	Normal
76	118	v	v	Note 5	Light Grey	Brown	Normal
77	119	w	w	Note 5	Light Grey	Light Grey	Normal
78	120	x	x	Note 5	Light Grey	Dark Grey	Reverse Video
79	121	y	y	Note 5	Light Grey	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
7A	122	z	z	Note 5	Light Grey	Light Green	High Intensity
7B	123	{	{	Shift	Light Grey	Light Cyan	High Intensity
7C	124	|	|	Shift	Light Grey	Light Red	High Intensity
7D	125	}	}	Shift	Light Grey	Light Magenta	High Intensity
7E	126	~	~	Shift	Light Grey	Yellow	High Intensity
7F	127	△	Ctrl -		Light Grey	White	High Intensity

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
*** 80 to FF Hex are Flashing in both Color & IBM Monochrome ***							
80	128	Ç	Alt 128	Note 6	Black	Black	Non-Display
81	129	ü	Alt 129	Note 6	Black	Blue	Underline
82	130	é	Alt 130	Note 6	Black	Green	Normal
83	131	â	Alt 131	Note 6	Black	Cyan	Normal
84	132	ã	Alt 132	Note 6	Black	Red	Normal
85	133	à	Alt 133	Note 6	Black	Magenta	Normal
86	134	â	Alt 134	Note 6	Black	Brown	Normal
87	135	ç	Alt 135	Note 6	Black	Light Grey	Normal
88	136	ê	Alt 136	Note 6	Black	Dark Grey	Non-Display
89	137	ë	Alt 137	Note 6	Black	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
8A	138	è	Alt 138	Note 6	Black	Light Green	High Intensity
8B	139	ï	Alt 139	Note 6	Black	Light Cyan	High Intensity
8C	140	î	Alt 140	Note 6	Black	Light Red	High Intensity
8D	141	ì	Alt 141	Note 6	Black	Light Magenta	High Intensity
8E	142	Ä	Alt 142	Note 6	Black	Yellow	High Intensity
8F	143	Å	Alt 143	Note 6	Black	White	High Intensity
90	144	É	Alt 144	Note 6	Blue	Black	Normal
91	145	æ	Alt 145	Note 6	Blue	Blue	Underline
92	146	Æ	Alt 146	Note 6	Blue	Green	Normal
93	147	ô	Alt 147	Note 6	Blue	Cyan	Normal
94	148	ö	Alt 148	Note 6	Blue	Red	Normal
95	149	ò	Alt 149	Note 6	Blue	Magenta	Normal
96	150	û	Alt 150	Note 6	Blue	Brown	Normal
97	151	ù	Alt 151	Note 6	Blue	Light Grey	Normal
98	152	ÿ	Alt 152	Note 6	Blue	Dark Grey	High Intensity
99	153	Ö	Alt 153	Note 6	Blue	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
9A	154	Ü	Alt 154	Note 6	Blue	Light Green	High Intensity

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
9B	155	¢	Alt 155	Note 6	Blue	Light Cyan	High Intensity
9C	156	£	Alt 156	Note 6	Blue	Light Red	High Intensity
9D	157	¥	Alt 157	Note 6	Blue	Light Magenta	High Intensity
9E	158	Pt	Alt 158	Note 6	Blue	Yellow	High Intensity
9F	159	<i>f</i>	Alt 159	Note 6	Blue	White	High Intensity
A0	160	á	Alt 160	Note 6	Green	Black	Normal
A1	161	í	Alt 161	Note 6	Green	Blue	Underline
A2	162	ó	Alt 162	Note 6	Green	Green	Normal
A3	163	ú	Alt 163	Note 6	Green	Cyan	Normal
A4	164	ñ	Alt 164	Note 6	Green	Red	Normal
A5	165	Ñ	Alt 165	Note 6	Green	Magenta	Normal
A6	166	<u>a</u>	Alt 166	Note 6	Green	Brown	Normal
A7	167	<u>o</u>	Alt 167	Note 6	Green	Light Grey	Normal
A8	168	¿	Alt 168	Note 6	Green	Dark Grey	High Intensity
A9	169	┌	Alt 169	Note 6	Green	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
AA	170	└	Alt 170	Note 6	Green	Light Green	High Intensity
AB	171	½	Alt 171	Note 6	Green	Light Cyan	High Intensity
AC	172	¼	Alt 172	Note 6	Green	Light Red	High Intensity
AD	173	i	Alt 173	Note 6	Green	Light Magenta	High Intensity
AE	174	<<	Alt 174	Note 6	Green	Yellow	High Intensity
AF	175	>>	Alt 175	Note 6	Green	White	High Intensity
B0	176	⋮	Alt 176	Note 6	Cyan	Black	Normal
B1	177	⋈	Alt 177	Note 6	Cyan	Blue	Underline
B2	178	⋉	Alt 178	Note 6	Cyan	Green	Normal
B3	179	⋊	Alt 179	Note 6	Cyan	Cyan	Normal
B4	180	⋋	Alt 180	Note 6	Cyan	Red	Normal
B5	181	⋌	Alt 181	Note 6	Cyan	Magenta	Normal
B6	182	⋍	Alt 182	Note 6	Cyan	Brown	Normal

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
B7	183		Alt 183	Note 6	Cyan	Light Grey	Normal
B8	184		Alt 184	Note 6	Cyan	Dark Grey	High Intensity
B9	185		Alt 185	Note 6	Cyan	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
BA	186		Alt 186	Note 6	Cyan	Light Green	High Intensity
BB	187		Alt 187	Note 6	Cyan	Light Cyan	High Intensity
BC	188		Alt 188	Note 6	Cyan	Light Red	High Intensity
BD	189		Alt 189	Note 6	Cyan	Light Magenta	High Intensity
BE	190		Alt 190	Note 6	Cyan	Yellow	High Intensity
BF	191		Alt 191	Note 6	Cyan	White	High Intensity
C0	192		Alt 192	Note 6	Red	Black	Normal
C1	193		Alt 193	Note 6	Red	Blue	Underline
C2	194		Alt 194	Note 6	Red	Green	Normal
C3	195		Alt 195	Note 6	Red	Cyan	Normal
C4	196		Alt 196	Note 6	Red	Red	Normal
C5	197		Alt 197	Note 6	Red	Magenta	Normal
C6	198		Alt 198	Note 6	Red	Brown	Normal
C7	199		Alt 199	Note 6	Red	Light Grey	Normal
C8	200		Alt 200	Note 6	Red	Dark Grey	High Intensity
C9	201		Alt 201	Note 6	Red	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
CA	202		Alt 202	Note 6	Red	Light Green	High Intensity
CB	203		Alt 203	Note 6	Red	Light Cyan	High Intensity
CC	204		Alt 204	Note 6	Red	Light Red	High Intensity
CD	205		Alt 205	Note 6	Red	Light Magenta	High Intensity
CE	206		Alt 206	Note 6	Red	Yellow	High Intensity
CF	207		Alt 207	Note 6	Red	White	High Intensity
D0	208		Alt 208	Note 6	Magenta	Black	Normal

Value		As Characters			As Text Attributes		
					Color/Graphics Monitor Adapter		IBM Monochrome Display Adapter
Hex	Dec	Symbol	Keystrokes	Modes	Background	Foreground	
EC	236	∞	Alt 236	Note 6	Brown	Light Red	High Intensity
ED	237	ϕ	Alt 237	Note 6	Brown	Light Magenta	High Intensity
EE	238	€	Alt 238	Note 6	Brown	Yellow	High Intensity
EF	239	∩	Alt 239	Note 6	Brown	White	High Intensity
F0	240	≡	Alt 240	Note 6	Light Grey	Black	Reverse Video
F1	241	±	Alt 241	Note 6	Light Grey	Blue	Underline
F2	242	≥	Alt 242	Note 6	Light Grey	Green	Normal
F3	243	≤	Alt 243	Note 6	Light Grey	Cyan	Normal
F4	244	∫	Alt 244	Note 6	Light Grey	Red	Normal
F5	245	√	Alt 245	Note 6	Light Grey	Magenta	Normal
F6	246	+	Alt 246	Note 6	Light Grey	Brown	Normal
F7	247	≈	Alt 247	Note 6	Light Grey	Light Grey	Normal
F8	248	○	Alt 248	Note 6	Light Grey	Dark Grey	Reverse Video
F9	249	●	Alt 249	Note 6	Light Grey	Light Blue	High Intensity Underline
FA	250	●	Alt 250	Note 6	Light Grey	Light Green	High Intensity
FB	251	√	Alt 251	Note 6	Light Grey	Light Cyan	High Intensity
FC	252	ⁿ	Alt 252	Note 6	Light Grey	Light Red	High Intensity
FD	253	²	Alt 253	Note 6	Light Grey	Light Magenta	High Intensity
FE	254	■	Alt 254	Note 6	Light Grey	Yellow	High Intensity
FF	255	BLANK	Alt 255	Note 6	Light Grey	White	High Intensity

Notes:

1. Asterisk (*) can be typed using two methods: press the (PrtSc/*) key or, in the shift mode, press the 8 key.
2. Period (.) can be typed using two methods: press the . key or, in the shift or Num Lock mode, press the Del key.
3. Numeric characters 0-9 can be typed using two methods: press the numeric keys on the top row of the keyboard or, in the shift or Num Lock mode, press the numeric keys in the keypad portion of the keyboard.
4. Uppercase alphabetic characters (A-Z) can be typed in two modes: the shift mode or the Caps Lock mode.
5. Lowercase alphabetic characters (a-z) can be typed in two modes: in the normal mode or in Caps Lock and shift mode combined.
6. The three digits after the Alt key must be typed from the numeric keypad. Character codes 001-255 may be entered in this fashion (with Caps Lock activated, character codes 97-122 will display uppercase).

Quick Reference

DECIMAL VALUE	➡	0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112
↙	HEXA-DECIMAL VALUE	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	0	BLANK (NULL)	▶	BLANK (SPACE)	0	@	P	'	p
1	1	😊	◀	!	1	A	Q	a	q
2	2	😁	↕	||	2	B	R	b	r
3	3	♥	!!	#	3	C	S	c	s
4	4	♦	¶	\$	4	D	T	d	t
5	5	♣	§	%	5	E	U	e	u
6	6	♠	▬	&	6	F	V	f	v
7	7	•	↕	'	7	G	W	g	w
8	8	●	↑	(	8	H	X	h	x
9	9	○	↓	)	9	I	Y	i	y
10	A	◉	→	*	:	J	Z	j	z
11	B	♂	←	+	;	K	[	k	{
12	C	♀	└	,	<	L	\	l	|
13	D	🎵	↔	—	=	M	|	m	}
14	E	🎶	▲	.	>	N	^	n	~
15	F	☀	▼	/	?	O	_	o	△

DECIMAL VALUE	➡	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
↙	HEXA-DECIMAL VALUE	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	0	Ç	É	á	⋮			∞	≡
1	1	ü	æ	í	⋮			β	±
2	2	é	Æ	ó	⋮			Γ	≥
3	3	â	ô	ú				π	≤
4	4	ä	ö	ñ				Σ	∫
5	5	à	ò	Ñ				σ	∫
6	6	â	û	à				μ	÷
7	7	ç	ù	ó				γ	≈
8	8	ê	ÿ	¿				Φ	°
9	9	ë	Ö	┘				Θ	•
10	A	è	Ü	┘				Ω	•
11	B	ï	¢	½				δ	√
12	C	î	£	¼				∞	n
13	D	ì	¥	¡				φ	²
14	E	Ä	℞	«				€	■
15	F	Å	f	»				∩	BLANK 'FF'

Notes:



Glossary

This glossary includes terms and definitions from the *IBM Vocabulary for Data Processing, Telecommunications, and Office Systems*, GC20-1699.

μ . Prefix micro; 0.000 001.

μ s. Microsecond; 0.000 001 second.

A. Ampere.

ac. Alternating current.

accumulator. A register in which the result of an operation is formed.

active high. Designates a signal that has to go high to produce an effect. Synonymous with positive true.

active low. Designates a signal that has to go low to produce an effect. Synonymous with negative true.

adapter. An auxiliary device or unit used to extend the operation of another system.

address bus. One or more conductors used to carry the binary-coded address from the processor throughout the rest of the system.

algorithm. A finite set of well-defined rules for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.

all points addressable (APA). A mode in which all points of a displayable image can be controlled by the user.

alphameric. Synonym for alphanumeric.

alphanumeric (A/N). Pertaining to a character set that contains letters, digits, and usually other characters, such as punctuation marks. Synonymous with alphameric.

alternating current (ac). A current that periodically reverses its direction of flow.

American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII). The standard code, using a coded character set consisting of 7-bit coded characters (8 bits including parity check), used for information exchange between data processing systems, data communication systems, and associated equipment. The ASCII set consists of control characters and graphic characters.

ampere (A). The basic unit of electric current.

A/N. Alphanumeric

analog. (1) Pertaining to data in the form of continuously variable physical quantities. (2) Contrast with digital.

AND. A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement,..., then the AND of P, Q, R,...is true if all statements are true, false if any statement is false.

AND gate. A logic gate in which the output is 1 only if all inputs are 1.

AND operation. The boolean operation whose result has the boolean value 1, if and only if, each operand has the boolean value 1. Synonymous with conjunction.

APA. All points addressable.

ASCII. American National Standard Code for Information Interchange.

assemble. To translate a program expressed in an assembler language into a computer language.

assembler. A computer program used to assemble.

assembler language. A computer-oriented language whose instructions are usually in one-to-one correspondence with computer instructions.

asynchronous transmission. (1) Transmission in which the time of occurrence of the start of each character, or block of characters, is arbitrary; once started, the time of occurrence of each signal representing a bit within a character, or block, has the same relationship to significant instants of a fixed time frame. (2) Transmission in which each information character is individually transmitted (usually timed by the use of start elements and stop elements).

audio frequencies. Frequencies that can be heard by the human ear (approximately 15 hertz to 20,000 hertz).

auxiliary storage. (1) A storage device that is not main storage. (2) Data storage other than main storage; for example, storage on magnetic disk. (3) Contrast with main storage.

BASIC. Beginner's all-purpose symbolic instruction code.

basic input/output system (BIOS). The feature of the IBM Personal Computer that provides the level control of the major I/O devices, and relieves the programmer from concern about hardware device characteristics.

baud. (1) A unit of signaling speed equal to the number of discrete conditions or signal events per second. For example, one baud equals one bit per second in a train of binary signals, one-half dot cycle per second in Morse code, and one 3-bit value per second in a train of signals each of which can assume one of eight different states. (2) In asynchronous transmission, the unit of modulation rate corresponding to one unit of interval per second; that is, if the duration of the unit interval is 20 milliseconds, the modulation rate is 50 baud.

BCC. Block-check character.

beginner's all-purpose symbolic instruction code (BASIC). A programming language with a small repertoire of commands and a simple syntax, primarily designed for numeric applications.

binary. (1) Pertaining to a selection, choice, or condition that has two possible values or states. (2) Pertaining to a fixed radix numeration system having a radix of 2.

binary digit. (1) In binary notation, either of the characters 0 or 1. (2) Synonymous with bit.

binary notation. Any notation that uses two different characters, usually the binary digits 0 and 1.

binary synchronous communications (BSC). A uniform procedure, using a standardized set of control characters and control character sequences for synchronous transmission of binary-coded data between stations.

BIOS. Basic input/output system.

bit. Synonym for binary digit

bits per second (bps). A unit of measurement representing the number of discrete binary digits transmitted by a device in one second.

block. (1) A string of records, a string of words, or a character string formed for technical or logic reasons to be treated as an entity. (2) A set of things, such as words, characters, or digits, treated as a unit.

block-check character (BCC). In cyclic redundancy checking, a character that is transmitted by the sender after each message block and is compared with a block-check character computed by the receiver to determine if the transmission was successful.

boolean operation. (1) Any operation in which each of the operands and the result take one of two values. (2) An operation that follows the rules of boolean algebra.

bootstrap. A technique or device designed to bring itself into a desired state by means of its own action; for example, a machine routine whose first few instructions are sufficient to bring the rest of itself into the computer from an input device.

bps. Bits per second.

BSC. Binary synchronous communications.

buffer. (1) An area of storage that is temporarily reserved for use in performing an input/output operation, into which data is read or from which data is written. Synonymous with I/O area. (2) A portion of storage for temporarily holding input or output data.

bus. One or more conductors used for transmitting signals or power.

byte. (1) A sequence of eight adjacent binary digits that are operated upon as a unit. (2) A binary character operated upon as a unit. (3) The representation of a character.

C. Celsius.

capacitor. An electronic circuit component that stores an electric charge.

Cartesian coordinates. A system of coordinates for locating a point on a plane by its distance from each of two intersecting lines, or in space by its distance from each of three mutually perpendicular planes.

CAS. Column address strobe.

cathode ray tube (CRT). A vacuum tube in which a stream of electrons is projected onto a fluorescent screen producing a luminous spot. The location of the spot can be controlled.

cathode ray tube display (CRT display). (1) A CRT used for displaying data. For example, the electron beam can be controlled to form alphanumeric data by use of a dot matrix. (2) Synonymous with monitor.

CCITT. International Telegraph and Telephone Consultative Committee.

Celsius (C). A temperature scale. Contrast with Fahrenheit (F).

central processing unit (CPU). Term for processing unit.

channel. A path along which signals can be sent; for example, data channel, output channel.

character generator. (1) In computer graphics, a functional unit that converts the coded representation of a graphic character into the shape of the character for display. (2) In word processing, the means within equipment for generating visual characters or symbols from coded data.

character set. (1) A finite set of different characters upon which agreement has been reached and that is considered complete for some purpose. (2) A set of unique representations called characters. (3) A defined collection of characters.

characters per second (cps). A standard unit of measurement for the speed at which a printer prints.

check key. A group of characters, derived from and appended to a data item, that can be used to detect errors in the data item during processing.

clipping. In computer graphics, removing parts of a display image that lie outside a window.

closed circuit. A continuous unbroken circuit; that is, one in which current can flow. Contrast with open circuit.

CMOS. Complementary metal oxide semiconductor.

code. (1) A set of unambiguous rules specifying the manner in which data may be represented in a discrete form. Synonymous with coding scheme. (2) A set of items, such as abbreviations, representing the members of another set. (3) To represent data or a computer program in a symbolic form that can be accepted by a data processor. (4) Loosely, one or more computer programs, or part of a computer program.

coding scheme. Synonym for code.

collector. An element in a transistor toward which current flows.

color cone. An arrangement of the visible colors on the surface of a double-ended cone where lightness varies along the axis of

the cone, and hue varies around the circumference. Lightness includes both the intensity and saturation of color.

column address strobe (CAS). A signal that latches the column addresses in a memory chip.

compile. (1) To translate a computer program expressed in a problem-oriented language into a computer-oriented language. (2) To prepare a machine-language program from a computer program written in another programming language by making use of the overall logic structure of the program, or generating more than one computer instruction for each symbolic statement, or both, as well as performing the function of an assembler.

complement. A number that can be derived from a specified number by subtracting it from a second specified number.

complementary metal oxide semiconductor (CMOS). A logic circuit family that uses very little power. It works with a wide range of power supply voltages.

computer. A functional unit that can perform substantial computation, including numerous arithmetic operations or logic operations, without human intervention during a run.

computer instruction code. A code used to represent the instructions in an instruction set. Synonymous with machine code.

computer program. A sequence of instructions suitable for processing by a computer.

computer word. A word stored in one computer location and capable of being treated as a unit.

configuration. (1) The arrangement of a computer system or network as defined by the nature, number, and the chief characteristics of its functional units. More specifically, the term configuration may refer to a hardware configuration or a software configuration. (2) The devices and programs that make up a system, subsystem, or network.

conjunction. Synonym for AND operation.

contiguous. Touching or joining at the edge or boundary; adjacent.

control character. A character whose occurrence in a particular context initiates, modifies, or stops a control operation.

control operation. An action that affects the recording, processing, transmission, or interpretation of data; for example, starting or stopping a process, carriage return, font change, rewind, and end of transmission.

control storage. A portion of storage that contains microcode.

coordinate space. In computer graphics, a system of Cartesian coordinates in which an object is defined.

cps. Characters per second.

CPU. Central processing unit.

CRC. Cyclic redundancy check.

CRT. Cathode ray tube.

CRT display. Cathode ray tube display.

CTS. Clear to send. Associated with modem control.

cursor. (1) In computer graphics, a movable marker that is used to indicate position on a display. (2) A displayed symbol that acts as a marker to help the user locate a point in text, in a system command, or in storage. (3) A movable spot of light on the screen of a display device, usually indicating where the next character is to be entered, replaced, or deleted.

cyclic redundancy check (CRC). (1) A redundancy check in which the check key is generated by a cyclic algorithm. (2) A system of error checking performed at both the sending and receiving station after a block-check character has been accumulated.

cylinder. (1) The set of all tracks with the same nominal distance from the axis about which the disk rotates. (2) The

tracks of a disk storage device that can be accessed without repositioning the access mechanism.

daisy-chained cable. A type of cable that has two or more connectors attached in series.

data. (1) A representation of facts, concepts, or instructions in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing by human or automatic means. (2) Any representations, such as characters or analog quantities, to which meaning is, or might be assigned.

data base. A collection of data that can be immediately accessed and operated upon by a data processing system for a specific purpose.

data processing system. A system that performs input, processing, storage, output, and control functions to accomplish a sequence of operations on data.

data transmission. Synonym for transmission.

dB. Decibel.

dBa. Adjusted decibels.

dc. Direct current.

debounce. (1) An electronic means of overcoming the make/break bounce of switches to obtain one smooth change of signal level. (2) The elimination of undesired signal variations caused by mechanically generated signals from contacts.

decibel. (1) A unit that expresses the ratio of two power levels on a logarithmic scale. (2) A unit for measuring relative power.

decoupling capacitor. A capacitor that provides a low impedance path to ground to prevent common coupling between circuits.

Deutsche Industrie Norm (DIN). (1) German Industrial Norm. (2) The committee that sets German dimension standards.

digit. (1) A graphic character that represents an integer; for example, one of the characters 0 to 9. (2) A symbol that

represents one of the non-negative integers smaller than the radix. For example, in decimal notation, a digit is one of the characters 0 to 9.

digital. (1) Pertaining to data in the form of digits.
(2) Contrast with analog.

DIN. Deutsche Industrie Norm.

DIN connector. One of the connectors specified by the DIN committee.

DIP. Dual in-line package.

DIP switch. One of a set of small switches mounted in a dual in-line package.

direct current (dc). A current that always flows in one direction.

direct memory access (DMA). A method of transferring data between main storage and I/O devices that does not require processor intervention.

disable. To stop the operation of a circuit or device.

disabled. Pertaining to a state of a processing unit that prevents the occurrence of certain types of interruptions. Synonymous with masked.

disk. Loosely, a magnetic disk.

diskette. A thin, flexible magnetic disk and a semirigid protective jacket, in which the disk is permanently enclosed. Synonymous with flexible disk.

diskette drive. A device for storing data on and retrieving data from a diskette.

display. (1) A visual presentation of data. (2) A device for visual presentation of information on any temporary character imaging device. (3) To present data visually. (4) See cathode ray tube display.

display attribute. In computer graphics, a particular property that is assigned to all or part of a display; for example, low intensity, green color, blinking status.

display element. In computer graphics, a basic graphic element that can be used to construct a display image; for example, a dot, a line segment, a character.

display group. In computer graphics, a collection of display elements that can be manipulated as a unit and that can be further combined to form larger groups.

display image. In computer graphics, a collection of display elements or display groups that are represented together at any one time in a display space.

display space. In computer graphics, that portion of a display surface available for a display image. The display space may be all or part of a display surface.

display surface. In computer graphics, that medium on which display images may appear; for example, the entire screen of a cathode ray tube.

DMA. Direct memory access.

dot matrix. (1) In computer graphics, a two-dimensional pattern of dots used for constructing a display image. This type of matrix can be used to represent characters by dots. (2) In word processing, a pattern of dots used to form characters. This term normally refers to a small section of a set of addressable points; for example, a representation of characters by dots.

dot printer. Synonym for matrix printer.

dot-matrix character generator. In computer graphics, a character generator that generates character images composed of dots.

drawing primitive. A group of commands that draw defined geometric shapes.

DSR. Data set ready. Associated with modem control.

DTR. In the IBM Personal Computer, data terminal ready. Associated with modem control.

dual in-line package (DIP). A widely used container for an integrated circuit. DIPs have pins in two parallel rows. The pins are spaced 1/10 inch apart. See also DIP switch.

duplex. (1) In data communication, pertaining to a simultaneous two-way independent transmission in both directions.
(2) Contrast with half-duplex.

duty cycle. In the operation of a device, the ratio of on time to idle time. Duty cycle is expressed as a decimal or percentage.

dynamic memory. RAM using transistors and capacitors as the memory elements. This memory requires a refresh (recharge) cycle every few milliseconds. Contrast with static memory.

EBCDIC. Extended binary-coded decimal interchange code.

ECC. Error checking and correction.

edge connector. A terminal block with a number of contacts attached to the edge of a printed-circuit board to facilitate plugging into a foundation circuit.

EIA. Electronic Industries Association.

electromagnet. Any device that exhibits magnetism only while an electric current flows through it.

enable. To initiate the operation of a circuit or device.

end of block (EOB). A code that marks the end of a block of data.

end of file (EOF). An internal label, immediately following the last record of a file, signaling the end of that file. It may include control totals for comparison with counts accumulated during processing.

end-of-text (ETX). A transmission control character used to terminate text.

end-of-transmission (EOT). A transmission control character used to indicate the conclusion of a transmission, which may have included one or more texts and any associated message headings.

end-of-transmission-block (ETB). A transmission control character used to indicate the end of a transmission block of data when data is divided into such blocks for transmission purposes.

EOB. End of block.

EOF. End of file.

EOT. End-of-transmission.

EPROM. Erasable programmable read-only memory.

erasable programmable read-only memory (EPROM). A PROM in which the user can erase old information and enter new information.

error checking and correction (ECC). The detection and correction of all single-bit errors, plus the detection of double-bit and some multiple-bit errors.

ESC. The escape character.

escape character (ESC). A code extension character used, in some cases, with one or more succeeding characters to indicate by some convention or agreement that the coded representations following the character or the group of characters are to be interpreted according to a different code or according to a different coded character set.

ETB. End-of-transmission-block.

ETX. End-of-text.

extended binary-coded decimal interchange code (EBCDIC). A set of 256 characters, each represented by eight bits.

F. Fahrenheit.

Fahrenheit (F). A temperature scale. Contrast with Celsius (C).

falling edge. Synonym for negative-going edge.

FCC. Federal Communications Commission.

fetch. To locate and load a quantity of data from storage.

FF. The form feed character.

field. (1) In a record, a specified area used for a particular category of data. (2) In a data base, the smallest unit of data that can be referred to.

field-programmable logic sequencer (FPLS). An integrated circuit containing a programmable, read-only memory that responds to external inputs and feedback of its own outputs.

FIFO (first-in-first out). A queuing technique in which the next item to be retrieved is the item that has been in the queue for the longest time.

fixed disk drive. In the IBM Personal Computer, a unit consisting of nonremovable magnetic disks, and a device for storing data on and retrieving data from the disks.

flag. (1) Any of various types of indicators used for identification. (2) A character that signals the occurrence of some condition, such as the end of a word. (3) Deprecated term for mark.

flexible disk. Synonym for diskette.

flip-flop. A circuit or device containing active elements, capable of assuming either one of two stable states at a given time.

font. A family or assortment of characters of a given size and style; for example, 10 point Press Roman medium.

foreground. (1) In multiprogramming, the environment in which high-priority programs are executed. (2) On a color display screen, the characters as opposed to the background.

form feed. (1) Paper movement used to bring an assigned part of a form to the printing position. (2) In word processing, a

function that advances the typing position to the same character position on a predetermined line of the next form or page.

form feed character. A control character that causes the print or display position to move to the next predetermined first line on the next form, the next page, or the equivalent.

format. The arrangement or layout of data on a data medium.

FPLS. Field-programmable logic sequencer.

frame. (1) In SDLC, the vehicle for every command, every response, and all information that is transmitted using SDLC procedures. Each frame begins and ends with a flag. (2) In data transmission, the sequence of contiguous bits bracketed by and including beginning and ending flag sequences.

g. Gram.

G. (1) Prefix giga; 1,000,000,000. (2) When referring to computer storage capacity, 1,073,741,824. ($1,073,741,824 = 2$ to the 30th power.)

gate. (1) A combinational logic circuit having one output channel and one or more input channels, such that the output channel state is completely determined by the input channel states. (2) A signal that enables the passage of other signals through a circuit.

Gb. 1,073,741,824 bytes.

general-purpose register. A register, usually explicitly addressable within a set of registers, that can be used for different purposes; for example, as an accumulator, as an index register, or as a special handler of data.

giga (G). Prefix 1,000,000,000.

gram (g). A unit of weight (equivalent to 0.035 ounces).

graphic. A symbol produced by a process such as handwriting, drawing, or printing.

graphic character. A character, other than a control character, that is normally represented by a graphic.

half-duplex. (1) In data communication, pertaining to an alternate, one way at a time, independent transmission. (2) Contrast with duplex.

hardware. (1) Physical equipment used in data processing, as opposed to programs, procedures, rules, and associated documentation. (2) Contrast with software.

head. A device that reads, writes, or erases data on a storage medium; for example, a small electromagnet used to read, write, or erase data on a magnetic disk.

hertz (Hz). A unit of frequency equal to one cycle per second.

hex. Common abbreviation for hexadecimal. Also, hexadecimal can be noted as X' '.

hexadecimal. (1) Pertaining to a selection, choice, or condition that has 16 possible different values or states. These values or states are usually symbolized by the ten digits 0 through 9 and the six letters A through F. (2) Pertaining to a fixed radix numeration system having a radix of 16.

high impedance state. A state in which the output of a device is effectively isolated from the circuit.

highlighting. In computer graphics, emphasizing a given display group by changing its attributes relative to other display groups in the same display field.

high-order position. The leftmost position in a string of characters. See also most-significant digit.

hither plane. In computer graphics, a plane that is perpendicular to the line joining the viewing reference point and the view point and that lies between these two points. Any part of an object between the hither plane and the view point is not seen. See also yon plane.

housekeeping. Operations or routines that do not contribute directly to the solution of the problem but do contribute directly to the operation of the computer.

Hz. Hertz

image. A fully processed unit of operational data that is ready to be transmitted to a remote unit; when loaded into control storage in the remote unit, the image determines the operations of the unit.

immediate instruction. An instruction that contains within itself an operand for the operation specified, rather than an address of the operand.

index register. A register whose contents may be used to modify an operand address during the execution of computer instructions.

indicator. (1) A device that may be set into a prescribed state, usually according to the result of a previous process or on the occurrence of a specified condition in the equipment, and that usually gives a visual or other indication of the existence of the prescribed state, and that may in some cases be used to determine the selection among alternative processes; for example, an overflow indicator. (2) An item of data that may be interrogated to determine whether a particular condition has been satisfied in the execution of a computer program; for example, a switch indicator, an overflow indicator.

inhibited. (1) Pertaining to a state of a processing unit in which certain types of interruptions are not allowed to occur. (2) Pertaining to the state in which a transmission control unit or an audio response unit cannot accept incoming calls on a line.

initialize. To set counters, switches, addresses, or contents of storage to 0 or other starting values at the beginning of, or at prescribed points in, the operation of a computer routine.

input/output (I/O). (1) Pertaining to a device or to a channel that may be involved in an input process, and, at a different time, in an output process. In the English language, "input/output" may be used in place of such terms as "input/output data," "input/output signal," and "input/output terminals," when such usage is clear in a given context. (2) Pertaining to a device

whose parts can be performing an input process and an output process at the same time. (3) Pertaining to either input or output, or both.

instruction. In a programming language, a meaningful expression that specifies one operation and identifies its operands, if any.

instruction set. The set of instructions of a computer, of a programming language, or of the programming languages in a programming system.

intensity. In computer graphics, the amount of light emitted at a display point

interface. A device that alters or converts actual electrical signals between distinct devices, programs, or systems.

interleave. To arrange parts of one sequence of things or events so that they alternate with parts of one or more other sequences of the same nature and so that each sequence retains its identity.

interrupt. (1) A suspension of a process, such as the execution of a computer program, caused by an event external to that process, and performed in such a way that the process can be resumed. (2) In a data transmission, to take an action at a receiving station that causes the transmitting station to terminate a transmission. (3) Synonymous with interruption.

I/O. Input/output.

I/O area. Synonym for buffer.

irrecoverable error. An error that makes recovery impossible without the use of recovery techniques external to the computer program or run.

joystick. In computer graphics, a lever that can pivot in all directions and that is used as a locator device.

k. Prefix kilo; 1000.

K. When referring to storage capacity, 1024. (1024 = 2 to the 10th power.)

KB. 1024 bytes.

key lock. A device that deactivates the keyboard and locks the cover on for security.

kg. Kilogram; 1000 grams.

kHz. Kilohertz; 1000 hertz.

kilo (k). Prefix 1000

kilogram (kg). 1000 grams.

kilohertz (kHz). 1000 hertz

latch. (1) A simple logic-circuit storage element. (2) A feedback loop in sequential digital circuits used to maintain a state.

least-significant digit. The rightmost digit. See also low-order position.

LED. Light-emitting diode.

light-emitting diode (LED). A semiconductor device that gives off visible or infrared light when activated.

load. In programming, to enter data into storage or working registers.

look-up table (LUT). (1) A technique for mapping one set of values into a larger set of values. (2) In computer graphics, a table that assigns a color value (red, green, blue intensities) to a color index.

low power Schottky TTL. A version (LS series) of TTL giving a good compromise between low power and high speed. See also transistor-transistor logic and Schottky TTL.

low-order position. The rightmost position in a string of characters. See also least-significant digit.

luminance. The luminous intensity per unit projected area of a given surface viewed from a given direction.

LUT. Look-up table.

m. (1) Prefix milli; 0.001. (2) Meter.

M. (1) Prefix mega; 1,000,000. (2) When referring to computer storage capacity, 1,048,576. ($1,048,576 = 2$ to the 20th power.)

mA. Milliampere; 0.001 ampere.

machine code. The machine language used for entering text and program instructions onto the recording medium or into storage and which is subsequently used for processing and printout.

machine language. (1) A language that is used directly by a machine. (2) Deprecated term for computer instruction code.

magnetic disk. (1) A flat circular plate with a magnetizable surface layer on which data can be stored by magnetic recording. (2) See also diskette.

main storage. (1) Program-addressable storage from which instructions and other data can be loaded directly into registers for subsequent execution or processing. (2) Contrast with auxiliary storage.

mark. A symbol or symbols that indicate the beginning or the end of a field, of a word, of an item of data, or of a set of data such as a file, a record, or a block.

mask. (1) A pattern of characters that is used to control the retention or elimination of portions of another pattern of characters. (2) To use a pattern of characters to control the retention or elimination of portions of another pattern of characters.

masked. Synonym for disabled.

matrix. (1) A rectangular array of elements, arranged in rows and columns, that may be manipulated according to the rules of matrix algebra. (2) In computers, a logic network in the form of an array of input leads and output leads with logic elements connected at some of their intersections.

matrix printer. A printer in which each character is represented by a pattern of dots; for example, a stylus printer, a wire printer. Synonymous with dot printer.

MB. 1,048,576 bytes.

mega (M). Prefix 1,000,000.

megahertz (MHz). 1,000,000 hertz.

memory. Term for main storage.

meter (m). A unit of length (equivalent to 39.37 inches).

MFM. Modified frequency modulation.

MHz. Megahertz; 1,000,000 hertz.

micro (μ). Prefix 0.000,001.

microcode. (1) One or more microinstructions. (2) A code, representing the instructions of an instruction set, implemented in a part of storage that is not program-addressable.

microinstruction. (1) An instruction of microcode. (2) A basic or elementary machine instruction.

microprocessor. An integrated circuit that accepts coded instructions for execution; the instructions may be entered, integrated, or stored internally.

microsecond (μ s). 0.000,001 second.

milli (m). Prefix 0.001.

milliampere (mA). 0.001 ampere.

millisecond (ms). 0.001 second.

mnemonic. A symbol chosen to assist the human memory; for example, an abbreviation such as "mpy" for "multiply."

mode. (1) A method of operation; for example, the binary mode, the interpretive mode, the alphanumeric mode. (2) The most frequent value in the statistical sense.

modeling transformation. Operations on the coordinates of an object (usually matrix multiplications) that cause the object to be rotated about any axis, translated (moved without rotating), and/or scaled (changed in size along any or all dimensions). See also viewing transformation.

modem (modulator-demodulator). A device that converts serial (bit by bit) digital signals from a business machine (or data communication equipment) to analog signals that are suitable for transmission in a telephone network. The inverse function is also performed by the modem on reception of analog signals.

modified frequency modulation (MFM). The process of varying the amplitude and frequency of the 'write' signal. MFM pertains to the number of bytes of storage that can be stored on the recording media. The number of bytes is twice the number contained in the same unit area of recording media at single density.

modulation. The process by which some characteristic of one wave (usually high frequency) is varied in accordance with another wave or signal (usually low frequency). This technique is used in modems to make business-machine signals compatible with communication facilities.

modulation rate. The reciprocal of the measure of the shortest nominal time interval between successive significant instants of the modulated signal. If this measure is expressed in seconds, the modulation rate is expressed in baud.

module. (1) A program unit that is discrete and identifiable with respect to compiling, combining with other units, and loading. (2) A packaged functional hardware unit designed for use with other components.

modulo check. A calculation performed on values entered into a system. This calculation is designed to detect errors.

modulo-N check. A check in which an operand is divided by a number N (the modulus) to generate a remainder (check digit)

that is retained with the operand. For example, in a modulo-7 check, the remainder will be 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6. The operand is later checked by again dividing it by the modulus; if the remainder is not equal to the check digit, an error is indicated.

modulus. In a modulo-N check, the number by which the operand is divided.

monitor. Synonym for cathode ray tube display (CRT display).

most-significant digit. The leftmost (non-zero) digit. See also high-order position.

ms. Millisecond; 0.001 second.

multiplexer. A device capable of interleaving the events of two or more activities, or capable of distributing the events of an interleaved sequence to the respective activities.

multiprogramming. (1) Pertaining to the concurrent execution of two or more computer programs by a computer. (2) A mode of operation that provides for the interleaved execution of two or more computer programs by a single processor.

n. Prefix nano; 0.000,000,001.

NAND. A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement,..., then the NAND of P, Q, R,... is true if at least one statement is false, false if all statements are true.

NAND gate. A gate in which the output is 0 only if all inputs are 1.

nano (n). Prefix 0.000,000,001.

nanosecond (ns). 0.000,000,001 second.

negative true. Synonym for active low.

negative-going edge. The edge of a pulse or signal changing in a negative direction. Synonymous with falling edge.

non-return-to-zero change-on-ones recording (NRZI). A transmission encoding method in which the data terminal equipment changes the signal to the opposite state to send a binary 1 and leaves it in the same state to send a binary 0.

non-return-to-zero (inverted) recording (NRZI). Deprecated term for non-return-to-zero change-on-ones recording.

NOR. A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement,..., then the NOR of P, Q, R,... is true if all statements are false, false if at least one statement is true.

NOR gate. A gate in which the output is 0 only if at least one input is 1.

NOT. A logical operator having the property that if P is a statement, then the NOT of P is true if P is false, false if P is true.

NRZI. Non-return-to-zero change-on-ones recording.

ns. Nanosecond; 0.000,000,001 second.

NUL. The null character.

null character (NUL). A control character that is used to accomplish media-fill or time-fill, and that may be inserted into or removed from, a sequence of characters without affecting the meaning of the sequence; however, the control of the equipment or the format may be affected by this character.

odd-even check. Synonym for parity check.

offline. Pertaining to the operation of a functional unit without the continual control of a computer.

one-shot. A circuit that delivers one output pulse of desired duration for each input (trigger) pulse.

open circuit. (1) A discontinuous circuit; that is, one that is broken at one or more points and, consequently, cannot conduct current. Contrast with closed circuit. (2) Pertaining to a no-load condition; for example, the open-circuit voltage of a power supply.

open collector. A switching transistor without an internal connection between its collector and the voltage supply. A connection from the collector to the voltage supply is made through an external (pull-up) resistor.

operand. (1) An entity to which an operation is applied. (2) That which is operated upon. An operand is usually identified by an address part of an instruction.

operating system. Software that controls the execution of programs; an operating system may provide services such as resource allocation, scheduling, input/output control, and data management.

OR. A logic operator having the property that if P is a statement, Q is a statement, R is a statement,..., then the OR of P, Q, R,...is true if at least one statement is true, false if all statements are false.

OR gate. A gate in which the output is 1 only if at least one input is 1.

output. Pertaining to a device, process, or channel involved in an output process, or to the data or states involved in an output process.

output process. (1) The process that consists of the delivery of data from a data processing system, or from any part of it. (2) The return of information from a data processing system to an end user, including the translation of data from a machine language to a language that the end user can understand.

overcurrent. A current of higher than specified strength.

overflow indicator. (1) An indicator that signifies when the last line on a page has been printed or passed. (2) An indicator that is set on if the result of an arithmetic operation exceeds the capacity of the accumulator.

overrun. Loss of data because a receiving device is unable to accept data at the rate it is transmitted.

overvoltage. A voltage of higher than specified value.

parallel. (1) Pertaining to the concurrent or simultaneous operation of two or more devices, or to the concurrent performance of two or more activities. (2) Pertaining to the concurrent or simultaneous occurrence of two or more related activities in multiple devices or channels. (3) Pertaining to the simultaneity of two or more processes. (4) Pertaining to the simultaneous processing of the individual parts of a whole, such as the bits of a character and the characters of a word, using separate facilities for the various parts. (5) Contrast with serial.

parameter. (1) A variable that is given a constant value for a specified application and that may denote the application. (2) A name in a procedure that is used to refer to an argument passed to that procedure.

parity bit. A binary digit appended to a group of binary digits to make the sum of all the digits either always odd (odd parity) or always even (even parity).

parity check. (1) A redundancy check that uses a parity bit. (2) Synonymous with odd-even check.

PEL. Picture element.

personal computer. A small home or business computer that has a processor and keyboard and that can be connected to a television or some other monitor. An optional printer is usually available.

phototransistor. A transistor whose switching action is controlled by light shining on it.

picture element (PEL). The smallest displayable unit on a display.

polling. (1) Interrogation of devices for purposes such as to avoid contention, to determine operational status, or to determine readiness to send or receive data. (2) The process whereby stations are invited, one at a time, to transmit.

port. An access point for data entry or exit.

positive true. Synonym for active high.

positive-going edge. The edge of a pulse or signal changing in a positive direction. Synonymous with rising edge.

potentiometer. A variable resistor with three terminals, one at each end and one on a slider (wiper).

power supply. A device that produces the power needed to operate electronic equipment.

printed circuit. A pattern of conductors (corresponding to the wiring of an electronic circuit) formed on a board of insulating material.

printed-circuit board. A usually copper-clad plastic board used to make a printed circuit.

priority. A rank assigned to a task that determines its precedence in receiving system resources.

processing program. A program that performs such functions as compiling, assembling, or translating for a particular programming language.

processing unit. A functional unit that consists of one or more processors and all or part of internal storage.

processor. (1) In a computer, a functional unit that interprets and executes instructions. (2) A functional unit, a part of another unit such as a terminal or a processing unit, that interprets and executes instructions. (3) Deprecated term for processing program. (4) See microprocessor.

program. (1) A series of actions designed to achieve a certain result. (2) A series of instructions telling the computer how to handle a problem or task. (3) To design, write, and test computer programs.

programmable read-only memory (PROM). A read-only memory that can be programmed by the user.

programming language. (1) An artificial language established for expressing computer programs. (2) A set of characters and rules with meanings assigned prior to their use, for writing computer programs.

programming system. One or more programming languages and the necessary software for using these languages with particular automatic data-processing equipment.

PROM. Programmable read-only memory.

propagation delay. (1) The time necessary for a signal to travel from one point on a circuit to another. (2) The time delay between a signal change at an input and the corresponding change at an output.

protocol. (1) A specification for the format and relative timing of information exchanged between communicating parties. (2) The set of rules governing the operation of functional units of a communication system that must be followed if communication is to be achieved.

pulse. A variation in the value of a quantity, short in relation to the time schedule of interest, the final value being the same as the initial value.

radio frequency (RF). An ac frequency that is higher than the highest audio frequency. So called because of the application to radio communication.

radix. (1) In a radix numeration system, the positive integer by which the weight of the digit place is multiplied to obtain the weight of the digit place with the next higher weight; for example, in the decimal numeration system the radix of each digit place is 10. (2) Another term for base.

radix numeration system. A positional representation system in which the ratio of the weight of any one digit place to the weight of the digit place with the next lower weight is a positive integer (the radix). The permissible values of the character in any digit place range from 0 to one less than the radix.

RAM. Random access memory. Read/write memory.

random access memory (RAM). Read/write memory.

RAS. In the IBM Personal Computer, row address strobe.

raster. In computer graphics, a predetermined pattern of lines that provides uniform coverage of a display space.

read. To acquire or interpret data from a storage device, from a data medium, or from another source.

read-only memory (ROM). A storage device whose contents cannot be modified. The memory is retained when power is removed.

read/write memory. A storage device whose contents can be modified. Also called RAM.

recoverable error. An error condition that allows continued execution of a program.

red-green-blue-intensity (RGBI). The description of a direct-drive color monitor that accepts input signals of red, green, blue, and intensity.

redundancy check. A check that depends on extra characters attached to data for the detection of errors. See cyclic redundancy check.

register. (1) A storage device, having a specified storage capacity such as a bit, a byte, or a computer word, and usually intended for a special purpose. (2) A storage device in which specific data is stored.

retry. To resend the current block of data (from the last EOB or ETB) a prescribed number of times, or until it is entered correctly or accepted.

reverse video. A form of highlighting a character, field, or cursor by reversing the color of the character, field, or cursor with its background; for example, changing a red character on a black background to a black character on a red background.

RF. Radio frequency.

RF modulator. The device used to convert the composite video signal to the antenna level input of a home TV.

RGBI. Red-green-blue-intensity.

rising edge. Synonym for positive-going edge.

ROM. Read-only memory.

ROM/BIOS. The ROM resident basic input/output system, which provides the level control of the major I/O devices in the computer system.

row address strobe (RAS). A signal that latches the row address in a memory chip.

RS-232C. A standard by the EIA for communication between computers and external equipment.

RTS. Request to send. Associated with modem control.

run. A single continuous performance of a computer program or routine.

saturation. In computer graphics, the purity of a particular hue. A color is said to be saturated when at least one primary color (red, blue, or green) is completely absent.

scaling. In computer graphics, enlarging or reducing all or part of a display image by multiplying the coordinates of the image by a constant value.

schematic. The representation, usually in a drawing or diagram form, of a logical or physical structure.

Schottky TTL. A version (S series) of TTL with faster switching speed, but requiring more power. See also transistor-transistor logic and low power Schottky TTL.

SDL. Shielded Data Link

SDLC. Synchronous Data Link Control.

sector. That part of a track or band on a magnetic drum, a magnetic disk, or a disk pack that can be accessed by the magnetic heads in the course of a predetermined rotational displacement of the particular device.

SERDES. Serializer/deserializer.

serial. (1) Pertaining to the sequential performance of two or more activities in a single device. In English, the modifiers serial and parallel usually refer to devices, as opposed to sequential and consecutive, which refer to processes. (2) Pertaining to the sequential or consecutive occurrence of two or more related activities in a single device or channel. (3) Pertaining to the sequential processing of the individual parts of a whole, such as the bits of a character or the characters of a word, using the same facilities for successive parts. (4) Contrast with parallel.

serializer/deserializer (SERDES). A device that serializes output from, and deserializes input to, a business machine.

setup. (1) In a computer that consists of an assembly of individual computing units, the arrangement of interconnections between the units, and the adjustments needed for the computer to operate. (2) The preparation of a computing system to perform a job or job step. Setup is usually performed by an operator and often involves performing routine functions, such as mounting tape reels. (3) The preparation of the system for normal operation.

short circuit. A low-resistance path through which current flows, rather than through a component or circuit.

signal. A variation of a physical quantity, used to convey data.

sink. A device or circuit into which current drains.

software. (1) Computer programs, procedures, and rules concerned with the operation of a data processing system. (2) Contrast with hardware.

source. The origin of a signal or electrical energy.

square wave. An alternating or pulsating current or voltage whose waveshape is square.

square wave generator. A signal generator delivering an output signal having a square waveform.

SS. Start-stop.

start bit. (1) A signal to a receiving mechanism to get ready to receive data or perform a function. (2) In a start-stop system, a signal preceding a character or block that prepares the receiving device for the reception of the code elements.

start-of-text (STX). A transmission control character that precedes a text and may be used to terminate the message heading.

start-stop system. A data transmission system in which each character is preceded by a start bit and is followed by a stop bit.

start-stop (SS) transmission. (1) Asynchronous transmission such that a group of signals representing a character is preceded by a start bit and followed by a stop bit. (2) Asynchronous transmission in which a group of bits is preceded by a start bit that prepares the receiving mechanism for the reception and registration of a character and is followed by at least one stop bit that enables the receiving mechanism to come to an idle condition pending the reception of the next character.

static memory. RAM using flip-flops as the memory elements. Data is retained as long as power is applied to the flip-flops. Contrast with dynamic memory.

stop bit. (1) A signal to a receiving mechanism to wait for the next signal. (2) In a start-stop system, a signal following a character or block that prepares the receiving device for the reception of a subsequent character or block.

storage. (1) A storage device. (2) A device, or part of a device, that can retain data. (3) The retention of data in a storage device. (4) The placement of data into a storage device.

strobe. An instrument that emits adjustable-rate flashes of light. Used to measure the speed of rotating or vibrating objects.

STX. Start-of-text.

symbol. (1) A conventional representation of a concept. (2) A representation of something by reason of relationship, association, or convention.

synchronization. The process of adjusting the corresponding significant instants of two signals to obtain the desired phase relationship between these instants.

Synchronous Data Link Control (SDLC). A protocol for management of data transfer over a data link.

synchronous transmission. (1) Data transmission in which the time of occurrence of each signal representing a bit is related to a fixed time frame. (2) Data transmission in which the sending and receiving devices are operating continuously at substantially the same frequency and are maintained, by means of correction, in a desired phase relationship.

syntax. (1) The relationship among characters or groups of characters, independent of their meanings or the manner of their interpretation and use. (2) The structure of expressions in a language. (3) The rules governing the structure of a language. (4) The relationships among symbols.

text. In ASCII and data communication, a sequence of characters treated as an entity if preceded and terminated by one STX and one ETX transmission control character, respectively.

time-out. (1) A parameter related to an enforced event designed to occur at the conclusion of a predetermined elapsed time. A time-out condition can be cancelled by the receipt of an appropriate time-out cancellation signal. (2) A time interval allotted for certain operations to occur; for example, response to polling or addressing before system operation is interrupted and must be restarted.

track. (1) The path or one of the set of paths, parallel to the reference edge on a data medium, associated with a single reading or writing component as the data medium moves past the component. (2) The portion of a moving data medium such as a drum, or disk, that is accessible to a given reading head position.

transistor-transistor logic (TTL). A popular logic circuit family that uses multiple-emitter transistors.

translate. To transform data from one language to another.

transmission. (1) The sending of data from one place for reception elsewhere. (2) In ASCII and data communication, a series of characters including headings and text. (3) The dispatching of a signal, message, or other form of intelligence by wire, radio, telephone, or other means. (4) One or more blocks or messages. For BSC and start-stop devices, a transmission is terminated by an EOT character. (5) Synonymous with data transmission.

TTL. Transistor-transistor logic.

typematic key. A keyboard key that repeats its function when held pressed.

V. Volt.

vector. In computer graphics, a directed line segment.

video. Computer data or graphics displayed on a cathode ray tube, monitor, or display.

view point. In computer graphics, the origin from which angles and scales are used to map virtual space into display space.

viewing reference point. In computer graphics, a point in the modeling coordinate space that is a defined distance from the view point.

viewing transformation. Operations on the coordinates of an object (usually matrix multiplications) that cause the view of the object to be rotated about any axis, translated (moved without rotating), and/or scaled (changed in size along any or all dimensions). Viewing transformation differs from modeling transformation in that perspective is considered. See also modeling transformation.

viewplane. The visible plane of a CRT display screen that completely contains a defined window.

viewport. In computer graphics, a predefined part of the CRT display space.

volt. The basic practical unit of electric pressure. The potential that causes electrons to flow through a circuit.

W. Watt.

watt. The practical unit of electric power.

window. (1) A predefined part of the virtual space. (2) The visible area of a viewplane.

word. (1) A character string or a bit string considered as an entity. (2) See computer word.

write. To make a permanent or transient recording of data in a storage device or on a data medium.

write precompensation. The varying of the timing of the head current from the outer tracks to the inner tracks of the diskette to keep a constant 'write' signal.

yon plane. In computer graphics, a plane that is perpendicular to the line joining the viewing reference point and the view point, and that lies beyond the viewing reference point. Any part of an object beyond the yon plane is not seen. See also hither plane.

Notes:



Bibliography

Intel Corporation. *The 8086 Family User's Manual*. This manual introduces the 8086 family of microcomputing components and serves as a reference in system design and implementation.

Intel Corporation. *8086/8087/8088 Macro Assembly Reference Manual for 8088/8085 Based Development System*. This manual describes the 8086/8087/8088 Macro Assembly Language and is intended for persons who are familiar with assembly language.

Intel Corporation. *Component Data Catalog*. This book describes Intel components and their technical specifications.

Motorola, Inc. *The Complete Microcomputer Data Library*. This book describes Motorola components and their technical specifications.

National Semiconductor Corporation. *250 Asynchronous Communications Element*. This book documents physical and operating characteristics of the INS 8250.

Notes:



Index

A

- AAA 6-10, 6-11
- AAD 6-13
- AAM 6-12
- AAS 6-12
- adapter card with ROM 5-10
- ADC 6-10
- ADD 6-10
- address
 - bits 0 to 19
 - (A0–A19) 1-20
 - enable (AEN), I/O channel 1-20
 - latch enable (ALE), I/O channel 1-20
 - map, I/O channel 1-25
 - map, I/O planar 1-24
- AEN (address enable) 1-20
- ALE (address latch enable), I/O channel 1-20
- alternate key 4-41
- AND 6-14
- arithmetic instructions 6-10, 6-26
- ASCII characters 7-3
- ASCII, extended 4-34

B

- bandwidth formula 1-14
 - specifications I/O channel 1-15
- BASIC
 - DEF SEG 5-8
 - reserved interrupt 5-7, 5-8
- basic assurance test 4-25
- BASIC reserved interrupts 5-7
- BAT (basic assurance test) 4-25
- BAT Completion Code command 4-26
- BAT Failure Code command 4-26
- binary integers
 - (coprocessor) 2-3, 2-4
- BIOS
 - parameter passing 5-4
 - quick reference 5-11, 5-111
 - software interrupt 5-5
 - system ROM 5-11, 5-111
 - use of 5-3
- bit map, I/O 8255A 1-27
- block diagram
 - system timer 1-10
- block diagram (coprocessor) 2-6
- break 4-11
- break code 4-24
- break key 4-42
- buffer, keyboard 4-24

C

cabling 4-23
CALL 6-16
caps lock key 4-10, 4-41
card specifications 1-31
CBW 6-13
CH CK, negative (-channel check), I/O channel 1-22
channel check, negative (-CH CK), I/O channel 1-22
channel, I/O
 pin assignments 1-17
character codes 4-6, 4-34
character codes
 (keyboard) 4-8
characters 7-3
CLC 6-23
CLD 6-23
CLI 6-23
CLK, I/O channel 1-21
clock (CLK), I/O
 channel 1-21
clock and data signals 4-32
 data output 4-33
 data stream 4-33
CMC 6-23
CMP 6-12
CMPS 6-15
codes
 character 4-34
 extended 4-38
commands from the system
 Reset 4-26
commands to the system
 BAT (basic assurance test)
 Completion Code 4-26
 BAT Failure 4-26
 Key Detection Error 4-27
 Overrun 4-27
comparison instructions 6-25

component diagram, system
 board 1-19
connector specifications 4-19
connectors
 J-1 through J-8 1-16
 keyboard 1-33
 power supply 1-32
 speaker 1-33
 system board 1-32
connectors (power supply) 3-6, 3-9
constants instructions 6-28
control key 4-40
control transfer
 instructions 6-16
Ctrl state 4-38
CWD 6-13

D

DAS 6-12
data
 bits 0 to 7 (D0-D7) 1-21
 flow, system board
 diagram 1-6
 data output 4-33
 data stream 4-33
 data transfer
 instructions 6-7, 6-24
DEC 6-11
decimal integers
 (coprocessor) 2-3, 2-4
delay, typematic 4-24
description 4-22
 buffer 4-24
 cabling 4-23
 key-code scanning 4-23
 keys 4-24
 sequencing key-code
 scanning 4-23
description I/O channel 1-20

diagram, system board 1-19
diagrams
 logic, 101/102-key
 keyboard 4-52
 logic, 83-key
 keyboard 4-21
 logics, 256/640K 1-46
 logics, 64/256K 1-34
DIV 6-12
DMA request 1 to 3
 (DRQ1-DRQ3) 1-21
DOS
 keyboard function 5-7

E

encoding, keyboard 4-33
ESC 6-23
extended ASCII 4-6, 4-34
extended codes 4-9, 4-38

F

FABS 6-28
FADD 6-26
FCHS 6-28
FCLEX 6-30
FCOM 6-25
FCOMP 6-26
FCOMPP 6-26
FDECSTP 6-30
FDISI 6-29
FDIV 6-27
FENI 6-29
FFREE 6-30
FIFO 4-24
FINCSTP 6-30
FINIT 6-29
FLD 6-24

FLDCW 6-29
FLDENV 6-30
FLDLG2 6-29
FLDLN2 6-29
FLDL2T 6-29
FLDP1 6-29
FLDZ 6-28
FLD1 6-28
FMUL 6-27
FNOP 6-30
FPATAN 6-28
FPREM 6-27
FPTAN 6-28
French keyboard 4-13, 4-45
FRNDINT 6-27
FRSTOR 6-30
FSAVE 6-30
FSCALE 6-27
FSQRT 6-27
FST 6-25
FSTCW 6-29
FSTENV 6-30
FSTP 6-25
FSTSW 6-29
FSUB 6-26
FTST 6-26
FWAIT 6-30
FXAM 6-26
FXCH 6-25
FXTRACT 6-27
FYL2X 6-28
FYL2XP1 6-28
F2XM1 6-28

G

generator, refresh
 request 1-10
German keyboard 4-14, 4-46

H

HLT 6-23

I

I/O channel

address map,
channel 1-25
address map, planar 1-24

ALE (address latch
enable) 1-20

bit map 8255A 1-27

CH CK (-I/O Channel
Check) 1-22

CH RDY (I/O Channel
Ready), I/O
channel 1-22

check (-CH CK) 1-22

CLK 1-21

description 1-20

I/O channel 1-15

oscillator (OSC) 1-23

pin assignments 1-17

read command
(-IOR) 1-22

Reset Drive (RESET
DRV) 1-23

Terminal Count
(T/C) 1-23

Write Command
(-IOW) 1-22

I/O channel connectors 1-17

IDIV 6-12

IMUL 6-12

IN 6-8

INC 6-10

instructions

arithmetic 6-10, 6-26

comparison 6-25

constants 6-28

control transfer 6-16

data transfer 6-7, 6-24

logic 6-13

rotate 6-13

shift 6-13

string manipulation 6-15

INT 6-22

Intel 8048 4-3

Intel 8088 microprocessor,

arithmetic 6-8, 6-19

comparison 6-19

conditional transfer
operations 6-15

constants 6-21

control transfer 6-12

data transfer 6-6, 6-17

instruction set index 6-27

instruction set
matrix 6-25

instruction set

extensions 6-17

logic 6-10

memory segmentation
model 6-5

operand summary 6-4

processor control 6-16,
6-22

register model 6-3

second instruction byte
summary 6-4

string manipulation 6-11

transcendental 6-21

use of segment
override 6-5

interrupt request 2 to 7
(IRQ2-IRQ7) 1-22

INTO 6-22

IRET 6-22

Italian keyboard 4-15, 4-47

J

JB/JNAE 6-17
 JBE/JNA 6-17
 JCXZ 6-19
 JE/JZ 6-17
 JL/JNGE 6-17
 JLE/JNG 6-17
 JMP 6-16
 JNB/JAE 6-18
 JNBE/JA 6-18
 JNE/JNZ 6-18
 JNL/JGE 6-18
 JNLE/JG 6-18
 JNO 6-18
 JNP/JPO 6-18
 JNS 6-19
 JO 6-18
 JP/JPE 6-18
 JS 6-18

K

key-code scanning 4-23
 Key Detection Error
 command 4-27
 keyboard 4-3
 connector 1-33, 4-19
 encoding 4-33
 interface 4-5
 layout 4-12, 4-35
 power-on self test 4-4
 routine 4-43
 keyboard buffer 4-24
 keyboard data output 4-33
 keyboard extended codes
 alt 4-10
 alternate 4-41
 break 4-11, 4-42
 caps lock 4-10, 4-41

combinations 4-41
 ctrl 4-9, 4-40
 number lock 4-41
 pause 4-11, 4-42
 print screen 4-11, 4-42
 scroll lock 4-10, 4-41
 shift 4-9, 4-40
 system request 4-42
 system reset 4-11

keyboard layouts

French 4-13, 4-45
 German 4-14, 4-46
 Italian 4-15, 4-47
 Spanish 4-16, 4-48
 UK English 4-17, 4-49
 US English 4-18, 4-50

keyboard scan 4-3

keyboard scan codes 4-6,
 4-28

keyboard, French 4-13, 4-45

keyboard, German 4-14,
 4-46

keyboard, Italian 4-15, 4-47

keyboard, Spanish 4-16, 4-48
 keyboard, UK English 4-17,
 4-49

keyboard, US English 4-18,
 4-50

keys 4-24

keys, typematic 4-4, 4-24

L

LAHF 6-9

layout, keyboard 4-35

layouts

French 4-13, 4-45
 German 4-14, 4-46
 Italian 4-15, 4-47
 Spanish 4-16, 4-48
 UK English 4-17, 4-49

US English 4-18, 4-50
LDS 6-9
LEA 6-9
LES 6-9
line protocol 4-25
LOCK 6-23
LODS 6-15
logic diagrams 4-52
logic diagrams, system board,
256/640K 1-46
logic diagrams, system board,
64/256K 1-34
logic instructions 6-13
LOOP 6-19
LOOPNZ/LOOPNE 6-19
LOOPZ/LOOPE 6-19

M

make code 4-4, 4-24
make/break 4-24
math coprocessor
binary integers 2-3, 2-4
block diagram 2-6
control word 2-5
decimal integers 2-3, 2-4
hardware interface 2-4
NMI 2-5
QS0 2-4
QS1 2-4
real numbers 2-3, 2-4
memory locations
reserved 5-8
memory map
BIOS 5-8
memory map, system 1-8
memory read command
(-MEMR) 1-23
memory write command
(-MEMW) 1-23
-MEMR (memory read
command) 1-23

-MEMW (memory write
command) 1-23
modules, RAM 1-12
modules,
ROM/EPROM 1-13
MOV 6-7
MOVS 6-15
MUL 6-12

N

NEG 6-11
NMI (coprocessor) 2-5
NOP 6-23
NOT 6-13
Num Lock key 4-9, 4-11
Num Lock state 4-38
number lock key 4-41

O

OR 6-14
OSC (oscillator), I/O
channel 1-23
oscillator (OSC), I/O
channel 1-23
OUT 6-8
output, keyboard 4-33
Overrun command 4-27

P

parameter passing (ROM
BIOS) 5-4
software interrupt
listing 5-5
pause 4-11

- pause key 4-42
- POP 6-8
- POPF 6-9
- POR (power-on reset) 4-25
- power good signal 3-5, 3-8
- power-on reset 4-25
- power-on routine 4-25
 - basic assurance test 4-25
 - BAT (basic assurance test) 4-25
 - POR (power-on reset) 4-25
 - power-on reset 4-25
- power-on self test 4-4
- power requirements 4-51
- power supply
 - connectors 1-32
- power supply (system) 3-3
 - connectors 3-6, 3-9
 - input requirements 3-4, 3-7
 - outputs 3-4, 3-8
 - overvoltage/overcurrent protection 3-5
 - pin assignments 3-6, 3-9
 - power good signal 3-5, 3-8
- PPI 1-26
- print screen key 4-11, 4-42
- priorities, shift key 4-41
- processor control, 8087 6-29
- Programmable Peripheral Interface 1-26
- protocol 4-25
- PUSH 6-7
- PUSHF 6-9

Q

- QS0 (coprocessor) 2-4
- QS1 (coprocessor) 2-4
- quick reference charts 7-14
- quick reference, character set 7-14

R

- RAM modules 1-12
- RAM subsystem 1-12
- rate, typematic 4-24
- RCL 6-14
- RCR 6-14
- read command I/O
 - channel 1-22
- read memory command (-MEMR) 1-23
- ready (RDY), I/O
 - channel 1-22
- real numbers (coprocessor) 2-3, 2-4
- refresh request
 - generator 1-10
- REP 6-15
- request interrupt 2 to 7 (IRQ2-IRQ7) 1-22
- reserved interrupts
 - BASIC and DOS 5-7
- Reset command 4-26
- RESET DRV, I/O
 - channel 1-23
- reset, power-on 4-25
- reset, system 4-42
- RET 6-17
- ROL 6-13
- ROM scan codes 4-33
- ROM subsystem 1-13

ROM/EPROM
 modules 1-13
ROR 6-13
rotate instructions 6-13
routine, keyboard 4-6, 4-43

S

SAHF 6-9
SAR 6-13
SBB 6-11
scan code tables 4-28
scan codes 4-28
scan codes, ROM 4-33
scanning, key-code
 sequencing 4-23
SCAS 6-15
scroll lock 4-10
scroll lock key 4-10, 4-41
sequencing key-code
 scanning 4-23
shift 4-8
shift instructions 6-13
shift key 4-9, 4-40
shift key priorities 4-10, 4-41
shift states 4-9, 4-40
SHL/SAL 6-13
SHR 6-13
signals (I/O)
 AEN 1-20
 ALE 1-20
 A0-A19 1-20
 CLK 1-21
 -DACK0-DACK3 1-21
 DRQ1-DRQ3 1-21
 D0-D7 1-21
 -I/O CH CK 1-22
 I/O CH RDY 1-22
 -IOR 1-22
 -IOW 1-22
 IRQ2-IRQ7 1-22

-MEMR 1-23
-MEMW 1-23
OSC 1-23
RESET DRV 1-23
T/C 1-23
signals, clock and data 4-32
software interrupt listing
 (8088) 5-5
Spanish keyboard 4-16, 4-48
speaker circuit 1-26
speaker connector 1-33
speaker drive system 1-26
speaker tone generation 1-10
specifications 4-51
 power requirements 4-51
 size 4-51
 weight 4-51
states
 Ctrl 4-9, 4-38
 Num Lock 4-9, 4-38
 Shift 4-9, 4-38, 4-40
STC 6-23
STD 6-23
STI 6-23
STOS 6-16
stream, data 4-33
string manipulation
 instructions 6-15
SUB 6-11
subsystem, RAM 1-12
subsystem, ROM 1-13
switches
 dual in-line package (DIP)
 switch 1-3
 I/O Bit Map 1-27
 system board 1-19
system board
 data flow diagrams 1-6
 diagram 1-19
 logic diagrams,
 256/640K 1-46
 logic diagrams,
 64/256K 1-34

system board
connectors 1-32
system board,
256/640K 1-13
system board,
64/256K 1-12, 1-13
system clock (CLK), I/O
channel 1-21
system memory map 1-8
system request key 4-42
system reset 4-11, 4-42
system ROM BIOS 5-11,
5-111
system timer block
diagram 1-10
system timers 1-10

T

terminal count (T/C), I/O
channel 1-23
TEST 6-14
timer/counters 1-10
timers, system 1-10
tone generation,
speaker 1-10
typematic delay 4-24
typematic keys 4-4, 4-24
typematic rate 4-24

U

UK English keyboard 4-17,
4-49
US English keyboard 4-18,
4-50

V

vectors with special
meanings 5-5

W

WAIT 6-23
write command (-IOW), I/O
channel 1-22
write memory command
(-MEMW) 1-23

X

XCHG 6-8
XLAT 6-9
XOR 6-15

Numerics

8088, (see also Intel 8088
microprocessor) 1-4
8254-2 1-10
8255A bit map 1-27





Reader's Comment Form

Technical Reference

6139821

Your comments assist us in improving the usefulness of our publication; they are an important part of the input used for revisions.

IBM may use and distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation whatever. You may, of course, continue to use the information you supply.

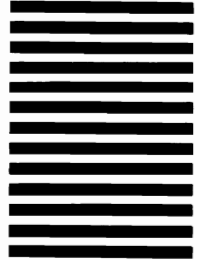
Please do not use this form for technical questions regarding the IBM Personal Computer or programs for the IBM Personal Computer, or for requests for additional publications; this only delays the response. Instead, direct your inquiries or request to your authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer.

Comments:



**NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES**

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK



POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER
READER COMMENT DEPARTMENT
P.O. BOX 1328-C
BOCA RATON, FLORIDA 33429-9960



Fold here

Tape

Please do not staple

Tape